


Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 User Guide



Tech Mahindra connected in 70+ countries worldwide.
Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Tech Mahindra website at
<https://www.techmahindra.com/contact-us/>.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1.....	22
Overview	22
Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Hierarchy	23
UserLists and Groups	24
Profiles	24
Scripts	24
Services	24
Session Management Using Resource Managers	25
RADIUS Protocol	26
Types of RADIUS Messages	26
Packet Contents	27
The Attribute Dictionary.....	27
Enhanced IP Allocation in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar	28
5G Data Network-AAA (DN-AAA) Compliance	28
Related Documentation	28
Chapter 2.....	29
Using the Graphical User Interface.....	29
Launching the GUI.....	29
Disabling HTTP	30
Disabling HTTPS	30
Login Page	31
Logging In.....	31
Logging in	31
Logging Out	32
Common Methodologies	32
Filtering Records	32
Editing Records	33
Deleting Records	33
Setting Record Limits per Page	34
Performing Common Navigations	34
Relocating Records	35

Dashboard.....	36
Sessions.....	36
Configuring Tech Mahindra Access Registrar	37
RADIUS.....	38
Setting Up or Changing the Radius Properties	39
Profiles	39
Adding Profile Details.....	40
UserGroups	40
Adding UserGroup Details	42
UserList.....	42
Adding UserList Details	43
Users	44
Adding User Details	45
Scripts	46
Adding Script Details	50
Policies	50
Adding Policy Details	50
GroupServers.....	51
Adding Group Server Details	52
Services.....	52
Simple Services	53
Rex	53
File	53
Trusted-ID	53
Group	54
Local	54
Java.....	54
WiMAX	54
RADIUS-Query.....	54
Dyn-Authz.....	54
Diameter-RADIUS	55
RADIUS-Diameter	55
Diameter-Query.....	55
3GPPAuthorization.....	55
3GPP-Reverse-Authorization	55

Adding Simple Service Details.....	61
ServiceWithRS	61
Adding Remote Server Service Details	65
PEAP Service	65
Adding PEAP Service Details	68
EAP Service	69
Adding EAP Service Details	79
Diameter Service	80
Adding Diameter Service Details	84
CommandSets	85
Adding a Command Set.....	85
DeviceAccessRules	86
Adding a Device Access Rule.....	86
FastRules	87
Adding a Fast Rule.....	87
Replication	88
Adding Replication Details	89
Adding the Replication Member Details	89
RADIUSDictionary	89
Adding RADIUS Dictionary Details.....	90
VendorDictionary	91
Adding Vendor Dictionary Details	92
Vendor Attributes.....	92
Adding Vendor Attributes	93
Vendors	93
Adding Vendor Details	94
Translations	94
Adding Translation Details.....	96
TranslationGroups	96
Adding Translation Group Details.....	97
Diameter	97
General	98
Setting General Diameter Parameters.....	98
Setting Up the General Diameter Parameters	102
Session Management.....	103

Setting Session Management Properties.....	104
Applications	104
Adding Diameter Application Details	105
Commands	105
Adding Diameter Commands	106
DiameterAttributes	107
Adding Diameter Attributes.....	107
Advanced	108
Default.....	108
Setting Default Configuration.....	115
BackingStore/ServerParam.....	115
Setting Server Parameters.....	120
RemoteSessionServer	120
Setting RemoteSessionServer Details.....	122
SNMP and Server Monitor	122
Setting SNMP Details.....	126
DDNS	126
Setting DDNS Details	127
Adding the TSIGKeys for DDNS.....	127
Encrypted IMSI Private Keys.....	127
Adding Encrypted IMSI Private Keys	128
ODBC DataSources.....	128
Adding ODBC Data Source	129
Log	129
Viewing Log Details.....	131
Downloading Log Details.....	132
Setting Log Details.....	132
Ports	132
Adding Port Details.....	133
Interfaces	133
Adding IP Addressing Interface.....	133
Attribute Groups.....	134
Adding Attribute Group Details	134
DOIC Priorities	135
Adding DOIC Priority Details.....	135

Health Monitor	135
Rules	137
Setting Rules	138
SessionManagers	139
Adding Session Manager Details	142
ResourceManager	143
Adding Resource Manager Details	151
Network Resources	151
Clients	152
Adding Client Details	158
Remote Servers	158
LDAP	159
Adding LDAP Details	163
LDAP Accounting	163
Adding LDAP Accounting Details	165
ODBC/OCI.....	166
Adding ODBC/OCI Details.....	168
ODBC/OCI-Accounting	168
Adding ODBC/OCI Accounting Details	171
Diameter.....	171
Adding Diameter Remote Server Details	175
REST.....	176
Adding REST Remote Server Details	177
Others	177
Setting Other Specifications	182
Administration.....	183
Administrators.....	183
Adding Administrator Details.....	184
Statistics	184
Resetting Server Statistics	188
DiameterStatistics.....	188
TACACSStatistics.....	199
Back Up and Restore.....	200
LicenseUpload.....	200
HealthMonitor	201

Read-Only GUI	202
Chapter 3.....	203
RADIUS Accounting	203
Understanding RADIUS Accounting	203
Setting Up Accounting	204
Accounting Log File Rollover.....	204
FilenamePrefix	205
MaxFileSize	206
MaxFileAge.....	206
RolloverSchedule	207
UseLocalTimeZone	207
FileType	207
EnableRolloverIntelligence	207
AttributesToBeLogged	208
Oracle Accounting.....	208
Configuring Oracle Accounting.....	209
ODBC-Accounting Service	209
ODBC RemoteServers.....	209
Configuration Examples	211
Inserting Selected Attributes into Separate Columns.....	211
Inserting Complete Accounting Packets into One Column.....	212
Inserting Selected Attributes into One Column	212
Updating Selected Attributes	212
Deleting Selected Attributes	212
Packet Buffering.....	212
When Using Packet Buffering	213
With Packet Buffering Disabled	213
Dynamic SQL Feature	213
LDAP Accounting.....	214
Configuring LDAP Accounting	214
LDAP-Accounting Service.....	214
LDAP RemoteServers	215
Configuration Examples	217
Inserting Selected Attributes into Separate LDAP Field.....	218
Inserting Complete Accounting Packets into One Field	218

Inserting Selected Attributes into One Field.....	218
Configuring the LDAP Service for Accounting.....	218
MultipleServersPolicy	219
RemoteServers	219
Configuring an LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer	219
DNS Look Up and LDAP Rebind Interval	221
Setting LDAP-Accounting As Accounting Service	222
MySQL Support.....	222
Configuring MySQL.....	223
Example Configuration	224
Proxying Accounting Records.....	224
Configuring the Local Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server	224
Configuring the Local Accounting Service	225
Configuring the Remote Accounting Service	225
Configuring the Group Accounting Service	225
Configuring the RemoteServer Object	226
Chapter 4.....	227
Diameter.....	227
Diameter with EAP Support.....	228
Advertising Application Support.....	228
Diameter EAP Conversation Flow	228
Diameter Server Startup Log.....	229
Diameter Stack Level Messages.....	230
Capabilities Exchange Message	231
Watchdog Message.....	232
Disconnect Message.....	232
Configuring Authentication and Authorization for Diameter.....	232
Configuring Local Authentication and Authorization.....	232
Configuring a Local Service and UserList	233
Configuring the Diameter Application in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar	234
Configuring the Transport Management Properties.....	235
Registering Applications IDs.....	236
Configuring the Diameter Peers	237
Diameter - TCP Connection Handling.....	238
Configure the Diameter Service	239

Group-Based Load Balancing in Diameter Proxy Server Configuration	243
Writing Diameter Application in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar	244
Configuring rex script/service for Diameter	245
Scripting in Diameter	245
Diameter Environment Variables	246
Sample rex script/service	246
Traces/Logs	247
Translation Framework for Diameter	248
TLS Support for Diameter	250
Managing Diameter Sessions	251
Block Listing Support for Diameter Remote Server	251
SCTP Multihoming Support for Diameter Client and Remote Server	252
Diameter Multiple Proxy Support	253
Diameter Overload Indication Conveyance Support for Diameter	255
Support for Duplicate Authentication Request Detection	257
Queue-Based Throttling Support	258
Support for Preallocation of Memory	259
Chapter 5	260
Extensible Authentication Protocols	260
EAP-AKA	261
Configuring EAP-AKA	261
Testing EAP-AKA with radclient	265
EAP-AKA-Prime (EAP-AKA')	266
Configuring EAP-AKA'	266
Testing EAP-AKA' with radclient	267
EAP-GTC	267
Configuring EAP-GTC	268
Testing EAP-GTC with radclient	269
EAP-LEAP	269
Configuring EAP-LEAP	270
EAP-MD5	270
Configuring EAP-MD5	270
EAP-Negotiate	271
Configuring EAP-Negotiate	271
Negotiating PEAP Tunnel Services	272

Testing EAP-Negotiate with radclient	272
EAP-MSChapV2	272
Configuring EAP-MSChapV2.....	273
Testing EAP-MSChapV2 with radclient.....	273
EAP-SIM.....	274
Configuring EAP-SIM	274
Quintets to Triplets Conversion	279
EAP-Transport Level Security (TLS).....	279
Configuring EAP-TLS	279
Configuring EAP-TLS with OCSP Support	282
Testing EAP-TLS with RSA or ECC Certificate using radclient.....	283
Testing EAP-TLS with Client Certificates	283
EAP-TTLS	283
Configuring EAP-TTLS	284
Creating an EAP-TTLS Service	284
Configuring an EAP-TTLS Authentication Service	287
Authenticating Local Users with a Legacy Method	288
Authenticating Users with EAP-MSChapV2	288
Authenticating Users with EAP Negotiate.....	288
Authenticating Users with Legacy and EAP Methods.....	288
Authenticating Using a Remote AAA Server	289
Testing EAP-TTLS with radclient	290
Testing EAP-TTLS Using Legacy Methods.....	291
Testing EAP-TTLS Using EAP Methods	291
rehash-ca-certs Utility	292
radclient Command Reference	292
eap-trace	293
tunnel.....	293
Protected EAP	294
PEAP Version 0.....	294
Configuring PEAP Version 0.....	294
Testing PEAP Version 0 with radclient.....	298
Testing PEAP Version 0 with Client Certificates.....	298
PEAP Version 1	299
Configuring PEAP Version 1	299

Testing PEAP Version 1 with radclient.....	301
Testing PEAP Version 1 with Client Certificates.....	302
How to Configure Oracle, Mysql Accounting with the Buffering Option Enabled.....	302
To Select the SQL Statement in Run Time Accounting.....	302
Query.....	302
Insert.....	303
Update.....	303
Delete.....	303
Configuring Oracle, Mysql Accounting.....	304
Script.....	304
How Suffix and Prefix Rules Work with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.....	305
Configuring Prefix and Suffix Policies.....	305
CRL Support for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.....	306
Configuring Certificate Validation Using CRL.....	307
Using Intermediate Certificates in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.....	307
Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services.....	309
Support for Decrypting Encrypted-IMSI for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services.....	312
Extended-EAP Support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.....	314
Emergency Services Support for Diameter-EAP Requests.....	315
TLS1.2 Support for Certificate-Based EAP Authentication Methods.....	315
Chapter 6.....	317
Using Replication.....	317
Replication Overview.....	317
How Replication Works.....	318
Replication Data Flow.....	319
Master Server.....	319
Slave Server.....	319
Security.....	320
Replication Archive.....	320
Ensuring Data Integrity.....	320
Transaction Data Verification.....	320
Transaction Order.....	321
Automatic Resynchronization.....	321
Full Resynchronization.....	321
Understanding Hot-Configuration.....	322

Replication's Impact on Request Processing	322
Replication Configuration Settings	322
RepType	323
RepTransactionSyncInterval.....	323
Master	323
Slave.....	323
RepTransactionArchiveLimit	324
RepIPAddress.....	324
RepPort.....	324
RepSecret	324
RepIsMaster	325
RepMasterIPAddress	325
RepMasterPort.....	325
Rep Members Subdirectory	325
Rep Members/Slave1	325
Name	325
IPAddress	325
Port.....	326
Setting Up Replication	326
Configuring The Master	326
Configuring The Member.....	327
Verifying the Configuration.....	328
Replication Example	329
Adding a User.....	329
Master Server's Log	329
Member Server's Log.....	329
Verifying Replication	330
Master Server's Log	330
Member Server's Log.....	330
Using aregcmd -pf Option.....	330
Master Server's Log	331
Member Server's Log.....	331
An Automatic Resynchronization Example.....	332
Master Server's Log	332
Member Server's Log.....	333

Full Resynchronization.....	333
Replication Setup with More Than One Slave	335
Chapter 7.....	336
Using Identity Caching	336
Overview.....	336
Identity Caching Features.....	337
Configuring Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for Identity Caching	338
Starting Identity Caching.....	341
XML Interface.....	343
Chapter 8.....	344
Using Prepaid Billing.....	344
Overview.....	345
IS835C Prepaid Billing	345
Configuring IS835C Prepaid Billing	346
Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer	346
Setting Up an IS835C Prepaid Service.....	347
Setting Up Local Authentication	348
Setting Up an Authentication Group Service.....	348
CRB Prepaid Billing.....	350
Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing	351
Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer	351
Setting Up a CRB Prepaid Service	352
Setting Up a Local Accounting Service.....	354
Setting Up a Local Authentication Service.....	355
Setting Up a Prepaid Accounting Group Service.....	356
Setting Up an Authentication Group Service.....	357
Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing for SSG.....	358
Generic Call Flow	361
Access-Request (Authentication)	363
Access-Accept (Authentication).....	364
Access-Request (Authorization).....	364
Access-Accept (Authorization)	365
Accounting-Start	366
Data Flow	366
Access-Request (Quota Depleted).....	366

Accept-Accept (Quota Depleted)	367
Accounting Stop (Session End)	367
Accounting Response (Final Status).....	367
Vendor-Specific Attributes	369
Implementing the Prepaid Billing API	371
Chapter 9.....	372
Using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server Features.....	372
Incoming Traffic Throttling	373
MaximumIncomingRequestRate	373
MaximumOutstandingRequests.....	373
Backing Store Parsing Tool.....	374
Configurable Worker Threads Enhancement.....	375
Session-Key Lookup	376
Query-Notify	377
Call Flow	378
Configuration Examples.....	379
Memory and Performance Impact	380
Support for Windows Provisioning Service	380
Call Flow	381
Example Configuration	381
Environment Variables	382
Send-PEAP-URI-TLV	382
Master-URL-Fragment	382
Master URL Fragments	382
Sign up	382
Renewal.....	383
Password change	383
Force update	383
Unsupported Features.....	383
Account Expiration and Renewal	383
Password Changing and Force Update	384
Command Completion	384
Service Grouping Feature.....	385
Configuration Example - AccountingGroupService	385
Summary of Events	388

Configuration Example 2 - AuthenticationGroupService	388
Summary of Events	391
SHA-1 Support for LDAP-Based Authentication.....	392
Remote LDAP Server Password Encryption	392
Dynamic Password Encryption	393
Logs.....	394
Dynamic Attributes	394
Object Properties with Dynamic Support	394
Dynamic Attribute Format.....	396
Tunneling Support Feature	396
Configuration	397
Example	397
Notes	398
Validation.....	398
xDSL VPI/VCI Support for Cisco 6400.....	398
Using User-Name/User-Password for Each Cisco 6400 Device.....	398
Format of the New User-Name Attribute.....	399
Apply Profile in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Database to Directory Users	399
User-Profile	399
User-Group.....	400
Example User-Profile and User-Group Attributes in Directory User Record	401
Directory Multi-Value Attributes Support.....	401
MultiLink-PPP (ML-PPP).....	401
Dynamic Updates Feature	402
NAS Monitor.....	404
Automatic Information Collection (arbug)	404
Running arbug.....	404
Files Generated.....	405
Simultaneous Terminals for Remote Demonstration.....	405
Support for RADIUS Check Item Attributes.....	405
Configuring Check Items	406
User-Specific Attributes	407
Configuring Unique TAG number for Vendor-Specific Sub Attributes	407
Packet of Disconnect	408
Configuring Packet of Disconnect.....	408

Configuring the Client Object	409
Configuring a Resource Manager for POD	409
Proxying POD Requests from External Servers	410
CLI Options for POD	410
query-sessions	411
release-sessions	411
Configuring Change of Authorization (CoA) Requests.....	412
Configuring the Client Object	412
Support for Session Query, POD, CoA over XML Interface.....	414
Dynamic DNS	422
Configuring Dynamic DNS	422
Testing Dynamic DNS with radclient.....	424
Dynamic Service Authorization Feature	425
Configuring Dynamic Service Authorization Feature	425
Setting Up the Environment Variable.....	426
Remote Session Management.....	428
Wx Interface Support for SubscriberDB Lookup.....	429
Configuration Examples.....	429
Smart Grid Solution Management.....	431
Lawful Interception (LI) Support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar	431
Configuring Lawful Intercept.....	437
TACACS+ Support for AAA	438
Support for Packet Tracing per User	443
User Data Caching Option in Resource Manager.....	444
Chapter 10.....	445
Directing RADIUS Requests	445
Configuring Policies and Rules	445
Configuring Policies	445
Configuring Rules	446
Wildcard Support	446
Script and Attribute Requirements.....	447
Validation	448
Known Anomalies.....	448
Routing Requests.....	448
Routing Requests Based on Realm.....	448

Routing Requests Based on DNIS	449
Routing Requests Based on CLID	450
Routing Requests Based on NASIP	451
Routing Requests Based on User-Name Prefix	452
Attribute Translation	453
Translations	453
TranslationGroups	453
Parsing Translation Groups	454
Time of Day Access Restrictions	455
Setting Time Ranges in ExecTimeRule	456
ExecTimeRule Example Configuration	456
Policies	456
Rules	456
Profiles	457
User	457
Reducing Overhead Using Policies to Group Rules	457
Policies	458
Rules	459
Standard Scripts Used with Rules	459
ExecRealmRule	460
ExecDNISRule	461
ExecCLIDRule	461
ExecNASIPRule	462
ExecPrefixRule	462
ExecSuffixRule	463
Configuring Suffix and Prefix Policies	464
ExecTimeRule	465
ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm	465
ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS	465
ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID	466
ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS	466
Chapter 11	467
Using FastRules to Process Packet Flow	467
Configuring FastRules	468
Chapter 12	470

Using LDAP	470
Configuring LDAP.....	470
Configuring the LDAP Service	471
MultipleServersPolicy	471
RemoteServers	472
Configuring an LDAP RemoteServer	472
DNS Look Up and LDAP Rebind Interval	475
LDAP Rebind Failures	475
LDAPToRadiusMappings	476
LDAPToEnvironmentMappings.....	476
Support for LDAP Multi-Value Attributes Mapping	476
LDAPToCheckItemMappings	479
Configuring LDAP Remote Server over SSL.....	479
Setting LDAP As Authentication and Authorization Service.....	480
Saving Your Configuration	480
CHAP Interoperability with LDAP	480
Allowing Special Characters in LDAP Usernames.....	481
Dynamic LDAP Search Base.....	481
Analyzing LDAP Trace Logs	481
Successful Bind Message	482
Bind Failure Messages	482
Login Failure Messages.....	482
Bind-Based Authentication for LDAP.....	484
Chapter 13.....	486
Using Open Database Connectivity.....	486
Oracle Software Requirements	487
Configuring ODBC/OCI	487
Configuring an ODBC/OCI Service.....	491
Configuring an ODBC/OCI RemoteServer	492
OCI Connection Timeout and Disconnection	494
ODBC Data Source	495
SQL Definitions.....	495
SQL Syntax Restrictions.....	496
Specifying More Than One Search Key	497
ODBCToRadiusMappings/OCIToRadiusMappings.....	497

ODBCToEnvironmentMappings/OCIToEnvironmentMappings	497
ODBCToCheckItemMappings/OCIToCheckItemMappings	498
Configuring an ODBC DataSource	498
Setting ODBC/OCI As Authentication and Authorization Service	498
Setting ODBC/OCI As Accounting Service	499
Saving Your Configuration	499
Oracle Stored Procedures	499
Support for Secure ODBC Connection.....	501
MySQL Support.....	502
MySQL Driver	502
Configuring a MySQL Datasource	503
Example Configuration	504
Chapter 14.....	507
SIGTRAN-M3UA	507
Prerequisites to SIGTRAN-M3UA	508
Configuring EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM with SIGTRAN-M3UA	511
ANSI Support for SIGTRAN	514
Configuring M3UA Service	520
Configuring M3UA Service with Map Restore Data Authorization	521
Map Restore Data Authorization Flow	521
CS Insert Subscriber Data Structure	522
CLI Configuration for Map-Restore-Data	524
Configuring Environment Variables to Fetch Subscriber Data Values	529
Block listing Support for SIGTRAN-M3UA Remote Server	529
Support for SCTP Multihoming in SIGTRAN-M3UA.....	529
Tuning Global SIGTRAN Parameters.....	530
SIGTRAN-M3UA Logs	532
Chapter 15.....	533
Using SNMP.....	533
Overview.....	533
Supported MIBs.....	533
RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-MIB	534
RADIUS-AUTH-SERVER-MIB	534
RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB	534
RADIUS-ACC-SERVER-MIB	534

CISCO-DIAMETER-BASE-PROTOCOL-MIB	534
Diameter SNMP and Statistics Support	535
TACACS+ SNMP and Statistics Support	535
SNMP Traps	535
Supported Traps	536
carServerStart	537
carServerStop	537
carInputQueueFull	537
carInputQueueNotVeryFull	538
carDiaInputQueueFull	538
carDiaInputQueueNotFull	538
carOtherAuthServerNotResponding	538
carOtherAuthServerResponding	539
carOtherAccServerNotResponding	539
carOtherAccServerResponding	539
carAccountingLoggingFailure	540
carLicenseUsage	540
TPS	540
Concurrent Session	540
carSigtranLicenseUsage	540
carDiameterPeerDown	540
carDiameterPeerUp	541
carTPSCapacityFull	541
carTPSCapacityNotFull	541
carSigtranTPSCapacityFull	541
carSigtranTPSCapacityNotFull	542
carSessionCapacityFull	542
carSessionCapacityNotFull	542
carSigtranSessionCapacityFull	543
carSigtranSessionCapacityNotFull	543
carLicenseUsageReset	543
carSigtranLicenseUsageReset	543
carReplicationSyncFailure	543
TLSClientConnectionUpTrap	544
TLSClientConnectionClosedTrap	544

carReplicationSuccess	544
carStaleSessionRemovalThreadStoppedTrap	544
carSessionRestorationThreadStoppedTrap	544
carDiaPacketSizeErr	544
Server Monitoring Traps	545
IP Allocation Traps	546
Health Monitoring Traps	547
carThrottlingTrap	549
carThrottlingResetTrap	549
PreemptiveRecoveryTrap	549
Configuring Traps	549
SNMP Configuration	549
Configuring Trap Recipient	549
Community String	550
SNMP Version 3 Support	550
Configuring SNMPv3 in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar	550
Prerequisites	551
Creating Secure User for SNMP Query	551
Configuring SNMPv3 Traps	551
Chapter 16	553
Backing Up the Database	553
Configuration	553
Command Line Utility	553
Recovery	554
mcdshadow Command Files	554
INDEX	556

Chapter 1

Overview

The chapter provides an overview of the RADIUS server, including connection steps, RADIUS message types, and using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as a proxy server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is a 3GPP-compliant, 64-bit carrier-class RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service)/Diameter server that enables multiple dial-in Network Access Server (NAS) devices to share a common authentication, authorization, and accounting database.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar handles the following tasks:

- Authentication—determines the identity of users and whether they can be allowed to access the network
- Authorization—determines the level of network services available to authenticated users after they are connected
- Accounting—keeps track of each user’s network activity
- Session and resource management—tracks user sessions and allocates dynamic resources

Using a RADIUS server allows you to better manage the access to your network, as it allows you to store all security information in a single, centralized database instead of distributing the information around the network in many different devices. You can make changes to that single database instead of making changes to every network access server in your network.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also allows you to manage the complex interconnections of the new network elements in order to:

- adequately manage the traffic
- perform appropriate load balancing for desired load distribution
- allow binding of different protocol interfaces corresponding to a subscriber/network element

Service providers transform their 3G and 4G wireless networks with complex services, tiered charging, converged billing, and more by introducing increasing numbers and types of Diameter-based network elements. LTE and IMS networks are the most likely to implement these new network elements—including Policy and Charging Rules Functions (PCRF), Home Subscriber Servers (HSS), Mobility Management Entities (MME), Online Charging Systems (OCS), and others. As a result, as the traffic levels grow, these wireless networks are becoming more difficult to manage and scale without the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar infrastructure.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows GUI-based, CLI-based, and REST API-based configurations. For more details, see [Chapter 2, “Using the Graphical User Interface”](#), “Using the aregcmd Commands” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*, and “REST API Framework” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide*.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Hierarchy](#)
- [RADIUS Protocol](#)
- [Enhanced IP Allocation in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar](#)
- [5G Data Network-AAA \(DN-AAA\) Compliance](#)

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Hierarchy

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar’s operation and configuration is based on a set of *objects*. These objects are arranged in a hierarchical structure much like the Windows 95 Registry or the UNIX directory structure. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar’s objects can themselves contain subobjects, just as directories can contain subdirectories. These objects include the following:

- Radius—the root of the configuration hierarchy
- UserLists—contains individual UserLists which in turn contain users
- UserGroups—contains individual UserGroups
- Users—contains individual authentication or authorization details of a user
- Clients—contains individual Clients
- Vendors—contains individual Vendors
- Scripts—contains individual Scripts
- Policies—contains a set of rules applied to an Access-Request
- Services—contains individual Services
- CommandSets—contains commands and the action to perform during Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus (TACACS+) command authorization
- DeviceAccessRules—contains conditions or expressions and the applicable command sets for TACACS+ command authorization
- FastRules—provides a mechanism to easily choose the right authentication, authorization, accounting, and query service(s), drop, reject, or break flows, choose session manager or other rules required for processing a packet
- SessionManagers—contains individual Session Managers
- ResourceManagers—contains individual Resource Managers
- Profiles—contains individual Profiles
- RemoteServers—contains individual RemoteServers
- Advanced—contains Ports, Interfaces, Reply Messages, and the Attribute dictionary

This section contains the following topics:

- [UserLists and Groups](#)
- [Profiles](#)
- [Scripts](#)
- [Services](#)
- [Session Management Using Resource Managers](#)

UserLists and Groups

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar lets you organize your user community through the configuration objects **UserLists**, **users**, and **UserGroups**.

- Use **UserLists** to group users by organization, such as Company A and Company B. Each list contains the actual names of the users.
- Use **Users** to store information about particular users, such as name, password, group membership, base profile, and so on.
- Use **UserGroups** to group users by function, such as PPP, Telnet, or multiprotocol users. Groups allow you to maintain common authentication and authorization requirements in one place, and have them referenced by many users.

For more information about **UserLists** and **UserGroups**, see the “Configuring and Monitoring the RADIUS Server” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*.

Profiles

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses **Profiles** that allow you to group RADIUS attributes to be included in an Access-Accept packet. These attributes include values that are appropriate for a particular user class, such as PPP or Telnet user. The user’s base profile defines the user’s attributes, which are then added to the response as part of the authorization process.

Although you can use Group or Profile objects in a similar manner, choosing whether to use one rather than the other depends on your site. If you require some choice in determining how to authorize or authenticate a user session, then creating specific profiles, and specifying a group that uses a script to choose among the profiles is more flexible. In such a situation, you might create a default group and then write a script that selects the appropriate profile based on the specific request. The benefit to this technique is each user can have a single entry, and use the appropriate profile depending on the way they log in.

For more information about **Profiles**, see the “Configuring and Monitoring the RADIUS Server” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*.

Scripts

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to create scripts you can execute at various points within the processing hierarchy.

- Incoming scripts—enable you to read and set the attributes of the request packet, and set or change the Environment dictionary variables. You can use the environment variables to control subsequent processing, such as specifying the use of a particular authentication service.
- Outgoing scripts—enable you to modify attributes returned in the response packet.

For more information about **Scripts**, see the “Configuring and Monitoring the RADIUS Server” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*.

Services

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses *Services* to let you determine how authentication, authorization, and/or accounting are performed.

For example, to use Services for authentication:

- When you want the authentication to be performed by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar RADIUS server, you can specify the **local** service. In this, case you must specify a specific **UserList**.
- When you want the authentication performed by another server, which might run an independent application on the same or different host than your RADIUS server, you can specify either a **radius**, **ldap**, or **tacacs-udp** service. In this case, you must list these servers by name.

When you have specified more than one authentication service, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar determines which one to use for a particular Access-Request by checking the following:

- When an incoming script has set the Environment dictionary variable **Authentication-Service** with the name of a Service, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses that service.
- Otherwise, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the default authentication service. The default authentication service is a property of the **Radius** object.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar chooses the authentication service based on the variable **Authentication-Service**, or the default. The properties of that Service, specify many of the details of that authentication service, such as, the specific user list to use or the specific application (possibly remote) to use in the authentication process.

For more information about Services, see the “Configuring and Monitoring the RADIUS Server” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*.

Session Management Using Resource Managers

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar lets you track user sessions, and/or allocate dynamic resources to users for the lifetime of their session. You can define one or more Session Managers, and have each one manage the sessions for a particular group or company.

Session Managers use Resource Managers, which in turn manage resources of a particular type as described below.

- IP-Dynamic—manages a pool of IP addresses and allows you to dynamically allocate IP addresses from that pool
- IP-Per-NAS-Port—allows you to associate ports to specific IP addresses, and thus ensure each NAS port always gets the same IP address
- IPX-Dynamic—manages a pool of IPX network addresses
- Subnet-Dynamic—manages a pool of subnet addresses
- Group-Session-Limit—manages concurrent sessions for a group of users; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions are active and denies new sessions after the configured limit has been reached
- User-Session-Limit—manages per-user concurrent sessions; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions each user has and denies the user a new session after the configured limit has been reached
- Home-Agent—manages a pool of on-demand IP addresses
- USR-VPN—manages Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) that use USR NAS Clients
- Home-Agent-IPv6—manages a pool of on-demand IPv6 addresses
- Remote-IP-Dynamic—manages a pool of IP addresses that allows you to dynamically allocate IP addresses from a pool of addresses. It internally works with a remote ODBC database.
- Remote-User-Session-Limit—manages per-user concurrent sessions; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions each user has and denies the user a new session after the configured limit has been reached. It internally works with a remote ODBC database.

- Remote-Group-Session-Limit—manages concurrent sessions for a group of users; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions are active and denies new sessions after the configured limit has been reached. It internally works with a remote ODBC database.
- Session Cache—allows you to define the RADIUS attributes to store in cache.
- Dynamic-DNS—manages the DNS server.
- Remote-Session-Cache—allows you to define the RADIUS attributes to store in cache. It should be used with session manager of type 'remote'.
- 3GPP—allows you to define the attribute for 3GPP authorization.

For more information about Session Managers, see the “Configuring and Monitoring the RADIUS Server” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*.

If necessary, you can create a complex relationship between the Session Managers and the Resource Managers.

When you need to share a resource among Session Managers, you can create multiple Session Managers that refer to the same Resource Manager. For example, if one pool of IP addresses is shared by two departments, but each department has a separate policy about how many users can be logged in concurrently, you might create two Session Managers and three Resource Managers. One dynamic IP Resource Manager that is referenced by both Session Managers, and two concurrent session Resource Managers, one for each Session Manager.

In addition, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar lets you pose queries about sessions. For example, you can query Tech Mahindra Access Registrar about which session (and thus which NAS-Identifier, NAS-Port and/or User-Name) owns a particular resource, as well as query Tech Mahindra Access Registrar about how many resources are allocated or how many sessions are active.

RADIUS Protocol

- [Types of RADIUS Messages](#)

Types of RADIUS Messages

The client/server packet exchange consists primarily of the following types of RADIUS messages:

- Access-Request—sent by the client (NAS) requesting access
- Access-Reject—sent by the RADIUS server rejecting access
- Access-Accept—sent by the RADIUS server allowing access
- Access-Challenge—sent by the RADIUS server requesting more information in order to allow access. The NAS, after communicating with the user, responds with another Access-Request.

When you use RADIUS accounting, the client and server can also exchange the following two types of messages:

- Accounting-Request—sent by the client (NAS) requesting accounting
- Accounting-Response—sent by the RADIUS server acknowledging accounting

This section contains the following topics:

- [Packet Contents](#)
- [The Attribute Dictionary](#)

Packet Contents

The information in each RADIUS message is encapsulated in a UDP (User Datagram Protocol) data packet. A packet is a block of data in a standard format for transmission. It is accompanied by other information, such as the origin and destination of the data.

Table 1-1 lists a description of the five fields in each message packet.

Table 1-1 RADIUS Packet Fields

Fields	Description
Code	Indicates message type: Access-Request, Access-Accept, Access-Reject, Access-Challenge, Accounting-Request, or Accounting-Response.
Identifier	Contains a value that is copied into the server's response so the client can correctly associate its requests and the server's responses when multiple users are being authenticated simultaneously.
Length	Provides a simple error-checking device. The server silently drops a packet if it is shorter than the value specified in the length field, and ignores the octets beyond the value of the length field.
Authenticator	Contains a value for a Request Authenticator or a Response Authenticator. The Request Authenticator is included in a client's Access-Request. The value is unpredictable and unique, and is added to the client/server shared secret so the combination can be run through a one-way algorithm. The NAS then uses the result in conjunction with the shared secret to encrypt the user's password.
Attribute(s)	Depends on the type of message being sent. The number of attribute/value pairs included in the packet's attribute field is variable, including those required or optional for the type of service requested.

The Attribute Dictionary

The Attribute dictionary contains a list of preconfigured authentication, authorization, and accounting attributes that can be part of a client's or user's configuration. The dictionary entries translate an attribute into a value Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses to parse incoming requests and generate responses. Attributes have a human-readable name and an enumerated equivalent from 1-255.

Sixty three standard attributes exist, which are defined in RFC 2138 and 2139. There also are additional vendor-specific attributes that depend on the particular NAS you are using.

Some sample attributes include:

- User-Name—the name of the user
- User-Password—the user's password
- NAS-IP-Address—the IP address of the NAS
- NAS-Port—the NAS port the user is dialed in to
- Framed Protocol—such as SLIP or PPP
- Framed-IP-Address—the IP address the client uses for the session
- Filter-ID—vendor-specific; identifies a set of filters configured in the NAS
- Callback-Number—the actual callback number.

Enhanced IP Allocation in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

In Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, IP allocation happens internally based on a specific range of IPs configured. If there are multiple Tech Mahindra Access Registrars in a deployment, each Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will have different range of IPs configured and can allocate/de-allocate IPs only within that specific range. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar cannot allocate IPs from a common pool. This is addressed by the enhanced IP allocation feature.

With this feature, IP ranges will be read from the configuration and the common IP pools will be maintained in a centralized Mongo Database (MongoDB). Any Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server which is connected to the DB can allocate an available IP for a user from the common IP pools. When the user disconnects, the IP is released back to the pool again. Along with the IP pools, the user sessions will also be maintained in centralized MongoDB.

With the enhanced IP allocation feature, IPV6 address allocation is also possible.

For more information about the Enhanced IP Allocation feature, refer to the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide](#).

5G Data Network-AAA (DN-AAA) Compliance

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is 5G Data Network-AAA (DN-AAA) compliant based on the spec 3GPP TS 29.561 V15.1.0. Further enhancements are made to support this functionality. For more details, refer to the “Wireless” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).

Related Documentation

For a complete list of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar documentation, see the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Documentation Overview](#).

**Note**

We sometimes update the documentation after original publication. Therefore, you should also review the documentation on techmahindra.com for any updates.

Chapter 2

Using the Graphical User Interface

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is a Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) / Diameter server that enables multiple dial-in Network Access Server (NAS) devices to share a common authentication, authorization, and accounting database.

This chapter describes how to use the standalone graphical user interface (GUI) of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to:

- Configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar
- Manage Network Resources managed by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar
- Administer Tech Mahindra Access Registrar related activities

The following topics help you to work with and understand the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI:

- [Launching the GUI](#)
- [Common Methodologies](#)
- [Dashboard](#)
- [Configuring Tech Mahindra Access Registrar](#)
- [Network Resources](#)
- [Administration](#)
- [Read-Only GUI](#)

Launching the GUI

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar requires you to use Mozilla Firefox 88.0 or above, Google Chrome 90.0 or above and Microsoft Edge 90.0 or above. You start the GUI by pointing your browser to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and port 8080, as in the following:

```
http://ar_server_name:8080
```

**Note**

It can be launched using IPv6 address also.

To start a secure socket layer (SSL) connection, use **https** to connect to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and port 8443, as in the following:

```
https://ar_server_name:8443
```

By default, both HTTP and HTTPS are enabled. The following sections describe how to disable HTTP and HTTPS:

- [Disabling HTTP](#)
- [Disabling HTTPS](#)



Note For proper function of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI, the DNS name resolution for the server's hostname should be defined precisely.

Disabling HTTP

To disable HTTP access, you must edit the **server.xml** file in the **/techm-ar/apache-tomcat-9.0.44/conf** directory. You must have root privileges to edit this file.

Use a text editor such as **vi** to open the **server.xml** file, and comment out lines 96-99. Use the **<!--** character sequence to begin a comment. Use the **-->** character sequence to end a comment.

The following are lines 93-99 of the **server.xml** file:

```
<!-- Define a non-SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 -->
  <!-- CHANGE MADE: Note: to disable HTTP, comment out this Connector -->
<Connector port="8080" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
    maxThreads="150 minSpare/Threads="25" maxSpareThreads="75"
    enableLookups="false" redirectPort="8443" acceptCount="100"
    connectionTimeout="20000" disableUploadTimeout="true" />
```

The following example shows these lines with beginning and ending comment sequences to disable HTTP:

```
<!-- Define a non-SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 -->
  <!-- CHANGE MADE: Note: to disable HTTP, comment out this Connector -->
<!--
<Connector className="org.apache.catalina.connector.http.HttpConnector"
    port="8080" minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="75"
    enableLookups="true" redirectPort="8443"
    acceptCount="10" debug="0" connectionTimeout="60000"/>
-->
```

After you modify the **server.xml** file, you must restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for the changes to take effect. Use the following command line to restart the server:

```
/opt/TMar/bin/arserver restart
```

Disabling HTTPS

To disable HTTPS access, you must edit the **server.xml** file in the **/techm-ar/apache-tomcat-9.0.44/conf** directory. You must have root privileges to edit this file.

Use a text editor such as **vi** to open the **server.xml** file, and comment out lines 116-121. Use the **<!--** character sequence to begin a comment. Use the **-->** character sequence to end a comment.

The following are lines 111-121 of the **server.xml** file:

```
<!-- Define an SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8443 -->
  <!-- CHANGE MADE: enabled HTTPS.
```

```

Note: to disable HTTPS, comment out this Connector -->
<Connector port="8443" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
  maxThreads="150" minSpareThreads="25" maxSpareThreads="75"
  enableLookups="true" disableUploadTimeout="true"
  acceptCount="100" scheme="https" secure="true"
  clientAuth="false"
  keystoreFile="/techm-ar/certs/tomcat/server-cert.p12"
  keystorePass="TechMahindra" keystoreType="PKCS12" sslProtocol="TLS" />
</Connector>

```

The following example shows these lines with beginning and ending comment sequences to disable HTTPS.

```

<!-- Define an SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8443 -->
<!-- CHANGE MADE: enabled HTTPS.
Note: to disable HTTPS, comment out this Connector -->
<!--
<Connector className="org.apache.catalina.connector.http.HttpConnector"
  port="8443" minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="75"
  enableLookups="true"
  acceptCount="10" debug="0" scheme="https" secure="true">
  <Factory className="org.apache.catalina.net.SSLServerSocketFactory"
    keystoreFile="/techm-ar/certs/tomcat/server-cert.p12"
    keystorePass="TechMahindra" keystoreType="PKCS12"
    clientAuth="false" protocol="TLS"/>
</Connector>
-->

```

After you modify the **server.xml** file, you must restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for the changes to take effect. Use the following command line to restart the server:

```
/opt/TMar/bin/arserver restart
```

Login Page

The login page has fields for a username and password. This page displays when you first attempt to log into the system, if a session times out, or after you log out of the system.

Logging In

Users who are configured as Administrators can log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.



Note

While logging in, do not enable the save password option in the browser.

Logging in

To log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI:

- Step 1** Enter the relevant url in the browser. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Login page is displayed.
- Step 2** Enter the credentials in the provided fields.

Step 3 Click **Login**. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar main page is displayed.



Note

After installation of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, when you log into the application for the first time, the application redirects to the change password page.

Refreshing the pages using the GUI

To stop the server (when it is running), and then immediately start the server, click the **Reload** link.

Restarting the GUI

To restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, click the **Restart** link.



Note

If aregcmd interface is active, then it needs to be closed for restarting the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

Logging Out

To log out of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI, click **Logout** in the upper right portion of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI window.

Common Methodologies

This section explains the operations that are common across the GUI interface of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The functions explained in this section are referred throughout to this help system.

This section describes the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)
- [Setting Record Limits per Page](#)
- [Performing Common Navigations](#)
- [Relocating Records](#)

Filtering Records

To filter a record:

Step 1 Navigate to the required page. For example, choose **Configuration > Profiles**. The Profile page is displayed.

Step 2 Enter the known details of the record in the **Filter** text box.

- Step 3** Click **Go**. The matching records are displayed in the search criteria below.
- Step 4** Click **Clear Filter** to clear the performed filter.
-

You can also perform the following:

- [Deleting Records](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Setting Record Limits per Page](#)
- [Performing Common Navigations](#)
- [Relocating Records](#)

Editing Records

To edit the required records:

- Step 1** Navigate to the required page.
- Step 2** Search for a record using the filter option, if required.
- Step 3** Choose the required record that you want to edit.
- Step 4** Click **Edit**. The selected record details are displayed in the appropriate page.
- Step 5** Make the necessary changes.
- Step 6** Click **Submit** or **Update** to save the details. The page is displayed with the updated details and a message is prompted. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the page without saving the details.
-

You can also perform the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)
- [Setting Record Limits per Page](#)
- [Performing Common Navigations](#)
- [Relocating Records](#)

Deleting Records

To delete a record:

- Step 1** Navigate to the required page. For example, choose **Configuration > Profiles**. The Profile page is displayed.
- Step 2** Search for a record using the filter option, if required.

- Step 3** Check the check box against the record that you want to delete.
- Step 4** Click **Delete**. A message is displayed on successful deletion of the record.
-

You can also perform the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Setting Record Limits per Page](#)
- [Performing Common Navigations](#)
- [Relocating Records](#)

Setting Record Limits per Page

To set the numbers of records to be displayed per page, select the record limit from the list available and click the **Go** button. The available denominations are **10, 25, 50, 100,** and **All**.





You can also perform the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)
- [Performing Common Navigations](#)
- [Relocating Records](#)

Performing Common Navigations

On existence of more records that cannot be accommodated in a page, the records are displayed in multiple pages. [Table 2-1](#) describes the icons used for page navigation.

Table 2-1 *Page Navigation Icons*

Icons	Description
	To view the next page
	To return back to previous page
	To view the last page
	To return to the first page









You can also perform the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)
- [Setting Record Limits per Page](#)
- [Relocating Records](#)

Relocating Records

Table 2-2 describes the icons used for relocating records.

Table 2-2 *Icons for Relocating Records*

Icons	Description
	To move a record from the Available List to the Selected List
	To move a record from the Selected List to the Available List
	To move all the records from the Available List to the Selected List
	To move all the records from the Selected List to the Available List
	To move the selected record one step above
	To move the selected record one step below
	To move the selected record to the first position
	To move the selected record to the last position

You can also perform the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)
- [Setting Record Limits per Page](#)
- [Performing Common Navigations](#)

Dashboard

The dashboard of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI shows you the overview on the status on the server and user session details. It consists of the three tabs: **Server Status**, **User Sessions**, and **System Information**.

The **Server Status** provides the following details:

- AAA Server status— includes the AAA Process, Process ID, and Status.
- Health status of the AAA Server— the status of the AAA Server with respect to the performance condition is displayed.

The **User Sessions** consists of two graphs.

- Number of Sessions versus Duration in Days
- Number of Sessions versus Duration in Weeks

The Number of Sessions vs Duration in Weeks report provides the session details with respect to the number of weeks for which it is queried. The Number of Sessions vs Duration in Days report provides the session details with respect to the number of days for which it is queried. The Time(mins) vs Username report provides the accumulated time with respect to the selected username. This report can also be viewed in the form of chart and grid. Click the relevant icons below the graph to view the details in the respective formats.

The **System Information** section consists of two graphs:

- Disk Availability for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Directory
- CPU Utilization

The Disk Availability for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Directory report provides the details of the available disk space and used disk space in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directory. When you hover the mouse on the pie chart, the details of the disk space are displayed. The CPU Utilization report provides the utilization of the CPU for a specific time. The CPU usage is represented in kilobits per seconds.

Sessions

The Sessions feature of the dashboard helps you in viewing the records based on session id. [Table 2-3](#) lists and describes the various session views in the page.

Table 2-3 **Different Session Views**

Fields	Description
Release	Click to release the selected session details.
Release All	Click to release all the records from the list.
Send CoA	Click to send the CoA packet to the client device.
SendPoD	Click to send the disconnect packet to the NAS to clear sessions and an Accounting-Stop notification to the client listed in the session record.
Query All Sessions	Click to query all the sessions in the server.

To view sessions details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Dashboard > Sessions**. The Sessions page appears.
- Step 2** Choose the required session id to view **Release, Release All, Send CoA, Send PoD, and Query All Session** details. The session details are displayed as described in the above table.



Note You can locate the session id using the filter option. See [Filtering Records](#) for more details.

Configuring Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's operation and configuration are based on a set of objects. On configuring the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar major components, the server objects can be created. These objects include the following:

- [RADIUS](#)— the root of the configuration hierarchy
- [Profiles](#)—contains individual Profiles
- [UserGroups](#)—contains individual UserGroups
- [UserList](#)—contains individual UserLists which in turn contain users
- [Users](#)—contains individual authentication or authorization details of a user
- [Scripts](#)—contains individual Scripts
- [Policies](#)—contains a set of rules applied to an Access-Request
- [GroupServers](#)—contains Diameter remote server groups to enable group-based load balancing among Diameter peers
- [Services](#)—contains individual Services
- [CommandSets](#)—contains commands and the action to perform during Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus (TACACS+) command authorization
- [DeviceAccessRules](#)—contains conditions or expressions and the applicable command sets for TACACS+ command authorization
- [FastRules](#)—provides a mechanism to easily choose the right authentication, authorization, accounting, and query service(s), drop, reject, or break flows, choose session manager or other rules required for processing a packet
- [Replication](#)—maintains identical configurations on multiple machines simultaneously
- [RADIUSDictionary](#)—passes information between a script and the RADIUS server, or between scripts running on a single packet
- [VendorDictionary](#)—allows to maintain the attributes of the vendor with respect to vendor id, vendor type and the attributes required to support the major NAS
- [Vendor Attributes](#)—communicates prepaid user balance information from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to the AAA client, and actual usage, either interim or total, between the NAS and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
- [Vendors](#)—contains individual Vendors

- **Translations**—adds new attributes to a packet or change an existing attribute from one value to another.
- **TranslationGroups**—add translation groups for different user groups
- **SessionManagers**—contains individual Session Managers
- **ResourceManager**—contains individual Resource Managers
- **Remote Servers**—contains individual Remote Servers
- **Diameter**—contains Session Management, Applications, Commands, Diameter Attributes
- **Rules**—allows to set rules for service selection

RADIUS

The **Radius** object is the root of the hierarchy. For each installation of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, there is one instance of the **Radius** object. You reach all other objects in the hierarchy from the **Radius**.

Table 2-4 lists and describes the fields in the Radius Properties page.



Note

Fields which are represented with the term “required” in the windows of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar GUI, denote mandatory input.

Table 2-4 *Radius Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the list of servers in the cluster.
Version	Required; the currently installed version of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
Description	Optional; description of the server.
DefaultSessionManager	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property if none of the incoming scripts sets the environment dictionary variable Session-Manager . This field is mandatory if you are upgrading to a later version of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
IncomingScript	Optional; if there is a script, it is the first script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs when it receives a request from any client and/or for any service.
OutgoingScript	Optional; if there is a script, it is the last script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs before it sends a response to any client.
DefaultAuthenticationService	Optional; Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property when none of the incoming scripts sets the environment dictionary variable Authentication-Service .

Table 2-4 Radius Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
DefaultAuthorizationService	Optional; Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property when none of the incoming scripts sets the environment dictionary variable Authorization-Service .
DefaultAccountingService	Optional; Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property when none of the incoming scripts sets the environment dictionary variable Accounting-Service .
DefaultSessionService	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property when none of the incoming scripts sets the environment dictionary variable Session-Service . This field is mandatory if you are upgrading to a later version of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

Setting Up or Changing the Radius Properties

To set or change the Radius properties:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Radius**. The Radius Properties page appears.
 - Step 2** Specify the relevant details.
 - Step 3** Click **Save** to save the changes made to the Radius properties page.
- On successful setting up of the RADIUS, a message is displayed.
-

Profiles

You use Profiles to group RADIUS attributes that belong together, such as attributes that are appropriate for a particular class of PPP or Telnet user. You can reference profiles by name from either the **UserGroup** or the **User** properties. Thus, if the specifications of a particular profile change, you can make the change in a single place and have it propagated throughout your user community.

Although you can use UserGroups or Profiles in a similar manner, choosing whether to use one rather than the other depends on your site. When you require some choice in determining how to authorize or authenticate a user session, then creating specific profiles, and creating a group that uses a script to choose among them is more flexible.

In such a situation, you might create a default group, and then write a script that selects the appropriate profile based on the specific request. The benefit to this technique is each user can have a single entry, and use the appropriate profile depending on the way they log in.

[Table 2-5](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Profiles page.

Table 2-5 Profile Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Profiles list.
Description	Optional; description of the profile.

Table 2-5 Profile Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute and value need to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Vendor.
DIAMETER	Optional; set Diameter, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Diameter.
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
Value Attribute	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Radius and Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the Profiles page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Profile Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Profile Details

To add new profile details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Profiles**. The Profiles page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The Add Profile page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Specify the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Profiles page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Profiles page without saving the details. On successful creation of the profiles, the Profiles page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.
-

UserGroups

The **UserGroups** objects allow you to maintain common authentication and authorization attributes in one location, and then have many users reference them. By having a central location for attributes, you can make modifications in one place instead of having to make individual changes throughout your user community.

For example, you can use several **UserGroups** to separate users by the services they use, such as a group specifying PPP and another for Telnet.

[Table 2-6](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add User Groups page.

Table 2-6 *UserGroups Properties*

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
UserGroup Name	Required; must be unique in the UserGroup list.
Description	Optional; description of the group.
BaseProfile	Optional; when you set this to the name of a profile, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar adds the properties in the Profile to the response dictionary as part of the authorization.
AuthenticationScript	Optional; when you set this property to the name of a script, you can use the Script to perform additional authentication checks to determine whether to accept or reject the user.
AuthorizationScript	Optional; when you set this property to the name of a script, you can use the script to add, delete, or modify the attributes of the Response dictionary.
Attribute List tab	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute and value need to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Vendor.
DIAMETER	Optional; set Diameter, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Diameter.
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
Attribute Value	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Name and Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.
CheckItems List tab	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute and value need to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Vendor.
DIAMETER	Optional; set Diameter, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Diameter.

Table 2-6 **UserGroups Properties (continued)**

Fields	Description
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
Attribute Value	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Check Name and Check Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the User Groups page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding UserGroup Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding UserGroup Details

To add new user groups details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration** > **UserGroups**. The User Groups page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new user group details. The Add UserGroup page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Specify the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the User Groups page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the User Groups page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the user groups, the User Groups page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

UserList

The UserLists object contains all of the individual UserLists, which in turn, contain the specific users stored within Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar references each specific UserList by name from a Service whose type is set to local. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives a request, it directs it to a Service. When the Service has its type property set to local, the Service looks up the user's entry in the specific UserList and authenticates and/or authorizes the user against that entry.

You can have more than one UserList in the UserLists object. Therefore, use the UserLists object to divide your user community by organization. For example, you might have separate UserLists objects for Company A and B, or you might have separate UserLists objects for different departments within a company.

Using separate UserLists objects allows you to have the same name in different lists. For example, if your company has three people named Bob and they work in different departments, you could create a UserList for each department, and each Bob could use his own name. Using UserLists lets you avoid the problem of Bob1, Bob2, and so on.

If you have more than one UserList, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can run a script in response to requests. The script chooses the Service, and the Service specifies the actual UserList which contains the user. The alternative is dynamic properties.



Note

The attributes defined for a user list must match the protocol of the incoming packet. For example, if the incoming packet is a Diameter packet, the attributes defined must be specific to Diameter or common to both RADIUS and Diameter. Similarly, if the incoming packet is a RADIUS packet, the attributes defined must be specific to RADIUS or common to both RADIUS and Diameter. Otherwise, the incoming packet will not be processed.

Table 2-7 lists and describes the fields in the Add User List page.

Table 2-7 User List Properties

Fields	Description
UserList Name	Required; must be unique.
Description	Optional; description of the user list.

You can use the User List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding UserList Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding UserList Details

To add new user list details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > UserList**. The User List page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new user list details. The Add UserList page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the User List page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the User List page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the user list, the User List page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.



Note After adding a new user list, you can add users to the user list. See [Adding User Details](#) for more information.

Users

The user objects are created to hold the necessary details to authenticate or authorize a user. These users form the component of User Lists, where their details are stored within Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The users in local Userlist can have multiple profiles.



Note Usernames might not include the forward slash (/) character. If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives an access request packet with a Username attribute containing a forward slash character and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server uses an internal UserList to look up users, the server produces an error (AX_EINVAL) and might fail. If usernames require a forward slash, use a script to translate the slash to an acceptable, unused character.

[Table 2-8](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Users page.

Table 2-8 Users Properties

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
Name	Required; must be unique.
Enabled	Required; must be checked to allow user access. If Enabled is not checked, user is denied access.
Allow Null Pwd	During authentication, if the Allow NULL Password environment variable is set to TRUE, user authentication is bypassed. By default, the Allow NULL Password environment variable is not set.
UserGroup	Use the drop-down list to select a UserGroup and use the properties specified in the UserGroup to authenticate and/or authorize the user. The default is none.
Password	Required; length must be between 0-253 characters.
Base Profile	Optional; use the drop-down list to select a Profile. If the service-type is not equal to Authenticate Only, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar adds the properties in the Profile to the Response dictionary as part of the authorization. This field is optional for the CLI, but required for the GUI. Use the menu to select a profile other than the default None.
Confirm Password	Required; must match password.
User Defined	Optional; you can use this property to store notational information which you can then use to filter the UserList. This property also sets the environment variable for UserDefined.

Table 2-8 Users Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Authentication Script	Optional; use the drop-down list to select the name of a script to perform additional authentication checks to determine whether to accept or reject the user. This field is optional for the CLI, but required for the GUI. Use the menu to select an Authentication Script other than the default None.
Authorization Script	Optional; use the drop-down list to select the name of a script to add, delete, or modify the attributes of the Response dictionary. This field is optional for the CLI, but required for the GUI. Use the menu to select an Authorization Script other than the default None.
Description	Optional; description of the user.
Attribute List tab	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute and value need to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Vendor.
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
Attribute Value	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Name and Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.
CheckItems List tab	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute and value need to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Vendor.
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
Attribute Value	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Check Name and Check Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the Users page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding User Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding User Details

To add new user details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > UserList**. The User List page is displayed.

- Step 2** Click the user list name link. The Users page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Click **Add** to add new user details. The Add Users page is displayed.
 - Step 4** Specify the required details.
 - Step 5** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Users page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Users page without saving the details.
- On successful creation of the user details, the Users page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.
-

Scripts

The **Script** objects define the function Tech Mahindra Access Registrar invokes whenever the **Script** is referenced by name from other objects in the configuration.

There are four types of scripts:

- REX (RADIUS EXtension) scripts are written in C or C++, and thus are compiled functions that reside in shared libraries
- TCL scripts are written in TCL, and are interpreted functions defined in source files.
- Java scripts
- Internal scripts, which allow you to add, modify, or delete attributes in the request, response, and environment dictionaries for RADIUS, Diameter, and TACACS+. For more information about internal scripts, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide](#).

When you use a Tech Mahindra Access Registrar file service, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar automatically closes any opened files. However, if you write scripts that manipulate files, you are responsible for closing them.

If you have more than one extension point script (defined under **/Radius/Scripts**) using the same Java class, only one instance of the class is created and used for all the extension point scripts.

For more information about scripts, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide](#).

[Table 2-9](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Scripts page.

Table 2-9 Script Object Properties

Fields	Description
Script Name	Required; must be unique in the Scripts list.
Language	Required; specify either REX, TCL, Java, or Internal.
Description	Optional; description of the script.

Table 2-9 Script Object Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
File/Class Name	<p>Required; specifies either a relative or absolute path. When you specify a relative path, the path must be relative to the \$INSTALL/scripts/radius/\$Language directory. When you specify an absolute path, the server must be able to reach it.</p> <p>For Java language scripts, the name of the class that implements the extension interface; the .class file should be placed in /techm-ar/scripts/radius/java</p>
Entry Point	Required; when not set, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the value specified in the Name property.
Init Entry Point	Optional; if set, it must be the name of the global symbol Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should call when it initializes the shared library at system start up, and just before it unloads the shared library.
Init Entry Point Arg	<p>Optional; when set, it provides the arguments to be passed to the InitEntryPoint in the environmental variable Arguments.</p> <p>Note The InitEntryPoint properties allow you to perform initialization before processing and then cleanup before stopping the server. For example, when Tech Mahindra Access Registrar unloads the script (when it stops the RADIUS server) it calls the InitEntryPoint again to allow it to perform any clean-up operations as a result of its initialization. One use of the function might be to allow the script to close an open Accounting log file before stopping the RADIUS server.</p>
The following fields appear if the language is set as Internal	
Protocol	Required; select RADIUS or Diameter to indicate the protocol for which the attributes are to be modified.
ActionStatements	<p>Select one of following the options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simple Attribute Operation—allows you to add, modify, or delete an attribute value to the request, response, or environment dictionary • Copy an Attribute—allows you to copy an attribute value from one dictionary to another • Concatenate Operation—allows you to concatenate an attribute value from one dictionary to another • Replace Operation—allows you to replace an attribute value from one dictionary to another • Value Based Manipulations—allows you to manipulate attribute values in a dictionary based on a given text • Log or Trace Messages—allows you to create different levels of log or trace messages • I can do it myself—allows you to create your own script for the selected protocol
Left Side of Statement	
Operation	Choose the operation to perform as Add , Modify , or Delete .

Table 2-9 Script Object Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Dictionary	Choose Request , Response , or Environment to specify the RADIUS dictionary to apply the action to.
Attr Type	Applicable for RADIUS protocol; select RADIUS or VENDOR to indicate the attribute type.
Group AVP	Applicable for Diameter protocol; select the group AVP and its level to apply the action to.
Attribute	Based on the attribute type/group AVP selected, choose the appropriate attribute to apply the action to.
Env Attribute	Enter the environment attribute to apply the action to. This field is available only if the Dictionary chosen is Environment .
Right Side of Statement	
Text	Enter the text that needs to be added, modified, or deleted to/from the given attribute in the selected dictionary. Only this field is available if the action statement is Simple Attribute Operation or Replacement Operation . This field is also available under the following circumstances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the action statement is Copy an Attribute, Concatenate Operation, or Value Based Manipulations, and if the type is chosen as Custom Text
Type	Select Radius , Diameter , or Custom Text .
Dictionary	If the type is set as Radius or Diameter, choose Request , Response , or Environment to specify the dictionary to apply the action to.
Attr Type	Applicable for RADIUS protocol; select RADIUS or VENDOR to indicate the attribute type.
Group AVP	Applicable for Diameter protocol; select the group AVP and its level to apply the action to.
Attribute	Based on the attribute type/group AVP selected, choose the appropriate attribute to apply the action to.
Env Attribute	Enter the environment attribute to apply the action to. This field is available only if the Dictionary chosen is Environment .
Concatenate / Replace Options	
This section is available if the Action Statements field is set to Concatenate Operation or Replace Operation .	
Type	Select Radius , Diameter , or Custom Text .
Text	Enter the text to concatenate to or replace the given attribute value in the selected dictionary. Only this field is available if the action statement is Replace Operation . This field is also available if the action statement is Concatenate Operation and if the type is chosen as Custom Text

Table 2-9 Script Object Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Dictionary	If the type is Radius, choose Request , Response , or Environment to specify the RADIUS dictionary to apply the action to.
Attr Type	Applicable for RADIUS protocol; select RADIUS or VENDOR to indicate the attribute type.
Group AVP	Applicable for Diameter protocol; select the group AVP and its level to apply the action to.
Attribute	Based on the attribute type/group AVP selected, choose the appropriate attribute to apply the action to.
Env Attribute	Enter the environment attribute to apply the action to. This field is available only if the Dictionary chosen is Environment .

Text Manipulations

This section is available if the Action Statements field is set to **Value Based Manipulations**.

Operation	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Begins With—to manipulate the attribute value beginning with the given text • Contains—to manipulate the attribute value that contains the given text • Ends With—to manipulate the attribute value that ends with the given text • Strip Text—to strip the given text from the attribute value
-----------	---

Text	The text you need to manipulate the attribute value with.
------	---

The following fields are available if the Action Statements field is set to **Log or Trace Messages**.

Log Type	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • log—to add a log message • trace—to add a trace message
----------	---

Level	Applicable only for logs; level of the log message to add.
-------	--

Message	The log or trace message to add.
---------	----------------------------------

This following field is available if the Action Statements field is set to **I can do it myself**.

Statement	Enter the action statement as a free text.
-----------	--

You can use the Scripts page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Script Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Script Details

To add new script details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration** > **Scripts**. The Scripts page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new scripts details. The Script Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Save** to save the specified details in the Scripts page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Scripts page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the scripts, the Scripts page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Policies

A Policy is a set of rules applied to an Access-Request.

[Table 2-10](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Policies page.

Table 2-10 *Policies Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Policies list
Description	Optional; description of the Policy
Rules/Policies	Required; set the rules/policies to be grouped.
Operators	Required; set the operators to be grouped along with selected rules/policies. The selected rules and operators will be grouped and listed in the Grouping Box. To delete the available groups, select the relevant group from the Grouping list and click the Delete button below.
Grouping	Optional; grouping of rules.

You can use the Policies page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Policy Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Policy Details

To add new policy details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration** > **Policies**. The Policies page is displayed.

- Step 2** Click **Add** to add new policy details. The Policy Details page is displayed.
- Step 3** Specify the required details.
- Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Policies page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Policies page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the policies, the Policies page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

GroupServers

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows group-based load balancing among Diameter peers.

Group-Based Load Balancing

Using this option you can create two or more groups of Diameter remote servers. Each of these groups will have a unique set of remote servers, i.e. no two groups will share the same remote server.

The traffic between each of these groups is load-balanced in failover mode; while traffic between remote servers within the same group is load-balanced based on round-robin or failover mode depending on the Diameter group server properties. The priority of each of the groups is set with the help of metrics.

The workflow for group-based load balancing is as given below:

1. Traffic from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to a remote server, via Diameter proxy service, is directed through the first group, till Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has active communication channel with at least one remote server belonging to the first group.
2. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar loses connectivity with all the remote servers in the first group, it directs the rest of the Diameter traffic towards remote servers belonging to the second group.

Table 2-11 Diameter GroupServer Properties

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
Name	Required; name of the group server.
MultiplePeersPolicy	Required; Policy used by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to load balance the peers within the group. This could be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FailOver—Traffic is directed towards first priority remote server within the group. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar loses connectivity with the first priority remote server, it directs the subsequent traffic towards the second priority remote server within the group. • RoundRobin—Traffic is distributed across all the active remote servers within the group.
GroupTimeOutPolicy	Required; action to perform when there is a timeout with the group server. This could be FailOver, DropPacket, or SendError.

DiameterRemoteServersList

List of Diameter remote servers to add to the group.

Table 2-11 Diameter GroupServer Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the peer.
Metric	Required; metric value for this peer entry. The higher the value the lower the preference. The highest value of preference is 0.
Weight	Required; default value is 0. Specifies the weight percentage for which the server group needs to load balance the peer. Note When you set the weight to a value other than 0, the weight should be in multiples of 10 and the sum of the weights configured in the peer list should be equal to 100.
IsActive	Optional; if this is checked, the new sessions will not go to the peer server. By default, this is unchecked.

You can use the GroupServers page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Group Server Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Group Server Details

To add new group servers:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > GroupServers**. The GroupServers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new group server details. The Group Servers page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Specify the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Save GroupServer** to save the specified details in the Group Servers page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the GroupServers page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the group server, the GroupServers page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Services

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) services. In addition to the variety of built-in AAA services (specified in the **Type** property), Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also enables you to add new AAA services through custom shared libraries.

This section lists the types of services available in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with their required and optional properties. The service you specify determines what additional information you must provide. The various types of services are:

- [Simple Services](#)

- ServiceWithRS
- PEAP Service
- EAP Service
- Diameter Service

Simple Services

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides the following simple services:

- Rex
- File
- Trusted-ID
- Group
- Local
- Java
- WiMAX
- RADIUS-Query
- Dyn-Authz
- Diameter-RADIUS
- RADIUS-Diameter
- Diameter-Query
- 3GPPAuthorization
- 3GPP-Reverse-Authorization

Rex

Select rex service when a custom service needs to be created and a script for authentication, authorization, or accounting has to be used.

File

Select File type when local accounting is to be performed using a specific file. The files under the configuration will be saved in the configured name when the server is invoked even if the service is not being invoked by any request packets.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar flushes the accounting record to disk before it acknowledges the request packets. Based on the specified maximum file size and age, it closes the accounting file, moves it to a new name, and reopens the file as a new file. The file names are based on its creation and modification dates.

Trusted-ID

Select the trusted-id service type to authorize and authenticate a user based on a Trusted ID. Using SSG's Transparent Auto-Login (TAL) feature, a TAL access-request packet contains a Trusted ID, such as a MAC address, that identifies the user without the user's real username and password. If Tech

Mahindra Access Registrar knows the user associated with the Trusted ID, it uses the Trusted ID to authenticate and authorize the user. For more information, see the “Using Trusted ID Authorization with SESM” chapter of the *Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide*.

Group

A group service contains a list of references to other services and specifies whether the responses from each of the services should be handled as a logical AND or OR function, which is specified in the Result-Rule attribute of Group Services. The default value is AND.

When the Result-Rule attribute is set to AND or OR, each referenced service is accessed sequentially, and the Group Service waits for a response from the first referenced service before moving on to the next service (if necessary).

The ResultRule settings parallel-and and parallel-or are similar to the AND and OR settings except that they ask each referenced service to process the request simultaneously instead of asking each referenced server sequentially, thereby saving processing time.

Local

Select local services when authentication and authorization needs to be performed by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server using a specific UserList.

Java

Select Java service type when a custom service needs to be created and to use an extension point script to provide the service’s functionality and handle both RADIUS and TACACS requests for authentication, authorization, or accounting.

WiMAX

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) to enable the WiMAX feature. It captures the IP attributes and Mobility Keys that are generated during network access authentication.

RADIUS- Query

Select this service type to query cached data through RADIUS Packets. It contains the list of session managers to be queried from and a list of (cached) attributes to be returned in the Access-Accept packet in response to a RADIUS Query request. It is initiated through an extension point script or through the Rule and Policy Engine by setting it to a new environment variable named Query-Service.

Dyn-Authz

Select this service type to process dynamic authorization requests. This involves Change of Authorization (COA) and Packet of Disconnect (POD) features. For more information about these features, see [Chapter 9, “Using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server Features.”](#)

Diameter-RADIUS

Select this service for Diameter to RADIUS translation to translate incoming Diameter request to a RADIUS equivalent and then the RADIUS response to Diameter equivalent. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides scripting points, which operate on the original packet and on the newly translated packet based on request and response mapping. For more information, see [Chapter 4, “Diameter.”](#)

RADIUS-Diameter

Select this service for RADIUS to Diameter translation to translate incoming RADIUS request to a Diameter equivalent and then the Diameter response to RADIUS equivalent. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides scripting points, which operate on the original packet and on the newly translated packet based on request and response mapping. For more information, see [Chapter 4, “Diameter.”](#)

Diameter-Query

Select this service type to query cached data through Diameter Packets. It contains the list of session managers to be queried from and a list of (cached) attributes to be returned in the Access-Accept packet in response to a Diameter Query request. It is initiated through an extension point script or through the Rule and Policy Engine by setting it to a new environment variable named Query-Service.

3GPPAuthorization

Select this service to enable 3GPP authorization of subscribers. For more information about 3GPP authorization, see the “Wireless Support” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).

3GPP-Reverse-Authorization

Select this service to enable 3GPP reverse authorization of subscribers. For more information about 3GPP reverse authorization, see the “Wireless Support” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).

[Table 2-12](#) lists and describes the fields in the Services Details page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available types. The fields are displayed based on the type selected.

Table 2-12 Simple Service Properties

Fields	Description
Service Name	Required; must be unique in the Services list.
Incoming Script	Optional; name of script to run when the service starts.
Type	Required; must set it to a valid Tech Mahindra Access Registrar service.
Outgoing Script	Name of script to run when the service ends.
Description	Optional; description of the service.

Table 2-12 Simple Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Outage Script	Optional; if you set this property to the name of a script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs it when an outage occurs. This property allows you to create a script that notifies you when the RADIUS server detects a failure.
Outage Policy	Required; the default is DropPacket . This property defines how Tech Mahindra Access Registrar handles requests if all servers listed in the RemoteServers properties are unavailable (that is, all remote RADIUS servers are not available). You must set it to one of the following: AcceptAll , DropPacket , or RejectAll .
The following properties appear for the job type rex .	
Filename	Required; must be either a relative or an absolute path to the shared library containing the Service. When the pathname is relative, it must be relative to \$INSTALL/Scripts/Radius/rex .
EntryPoint	Required; must be set to the function's global symbol.
InitEntryPoint	Required; must be the name of the global symbol Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should call when it initializes the shared library and just before it unloads the shared library. A rex service must have an InitEntryPoint even if the service only returns REX_OK.
InitEntryPointArgs	Optional; when set, it provides the arguments to be passed to the InitEntryPoint in the environmental variable Arguments .
The following properties appear for the job type file .	
FilenamePrefix	Required; a string that specifies where Tech Mahindra Access Registrar writes the account records. It must be either a relative or absolute path. When you specify a relative path, it must be relative to the \$INSTALL/logs directory. When you specify an absolute path, the server must be able to reach it. The default is Accounting .
MaxFileAge	Optional; stored as a string, but is composed of two parts, a number and a units indicator (<n> <units>) in which the unit is one of: H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. The default is one day.
RolloverSchedule	Indicates the exact time including the day of the month or day of the week, hour and minute to roll over the accounting log file.
MaxFileSize	Optional; stored as a string, but is composed of two parts, a number and a units indicator (<n> <units>) in which the unit is one of: K, kilobyte, or kilobytes, M, megabyte, or megabytes, or G, gigabyte, or gigabytes. The default is ten megabytes.
UseLocalTimeZone	When set to TRUE, indicates the accounting records' TimeStamp is in local time. When set to FALSE, the default, accounting records' TimeStamp is in GMT.

Table 2-12 Simple Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
FileType	Choose log or csv to indicate the file type to export the accounting records to. If you choose log , the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server writes accounting messages to the accounting.log file in the /opt/TMar/logs directory. If you choose csv , the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server writes accounting messages to the accounting.csv file in the /opt/TMar/logs directory.
EnableRollOverIntelligence	Check the box to enable rollover intelligence for the accounting records based on the accounting service properties. For more information, see Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services .
AttributesToBeLogged	The selected list of attributes that must be logged. If the list is empty, the accounting file service logs all the attributes of the packet.
Delimiter	The delimiter to use in the accounting file. This field is available if you set the FileType as csv . Delimiters could be ‘;’, ‘,’, and ‘:’ and default value is ‘;’.
The following properties appear for the job type trusted-id .	
UserService	Required; name of service that can be used to authenticate.
SessionManager	Required; select the required session manager from the available list.
The following properties appear for the job type group .	
Result Rule	<p>When set to AND (the default), the response from the GroupService is positive if each of the services referenced return a positive result. The response is negative if any of the services reference return a negative result.</p> <p>When set to OR, the response from the GroupService is positive if any of the services referenced return a positive result. The response is negative if all the referenced services return a negative result.</p> <p>The settings parallel-AND or parallel-OR are similar to AND and OR settings, except that each referenced service processes requests simultaneously instead of asking each reference service sequentially to save processing time.</p>
GroupServices	<p>Optional; use the GroupServices subdirectory to specify the subservices in an indexed list to provide specific ordering control of which services to apply first. Each subservice listed must be defined in the Services section of the RADIUS configuration and cannot be a of type group, eap-leap, or eap-md5.</p> <p>To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.</p>
The following properties appear for the job type local .	

Table 2-12 Simple Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
UserList	<p>Required; this object contains all of the individual UserLists, which in turn, contain the specific users stored within Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar references each specific UserList by name from a Service whose type is set to local.</p> <p>When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives a request, it directs it to a Service. When the Service has its type property set to local, the Service looks up the user's entry in the specific UserList and authenticates and/or authorizes the user against that entry.</p>
Enable Device Access	<p>Check the box to enable TACACS+ command authorization.</p> <p>Note Device Access Rules are applicable for TACACS+ command authorization. For more information, see TACACS+ Support for AAA.</p>
Device Access Rule	Select a device access rule and click Add . The selected access rule is displayed in the Device Access Rules list box.
Default Device Access Action	Select the default action to perform on the commands for all the access rules in the authorization service. Options are PermitAll and DenyAll .
The following properties appear for the job type java .	
Class name	Optional; set to the name of a class that implements the Extension interface.
InitializeArg	Optional; set to a string to be passed to the Initialize method if the class implements the optional ExtensionWithInitialization interface.
The following properties appear for the job type wimax .	
HARKKey	<p>Required; used as the base key to generate random HARKKey for all the HAs that are configured in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.</p> <p>By default, the value is <code>cisco123</code>. You can change this value.</p>
WimaxAuthenticationService	Required; a valid EAP service which can be used for WiMAX authentication. By default, this value is none.
HARKLifeTime	Required; used as time (in minutes) to regenerate the HARKKeys based on its lifetime.
WimaxSessionManager	Required; set a valid session manager which has HA and HA Cache as resource managers. By default, this value is none.
WimaxQueryService	Required; set a valid RADIUS query service which is configured with WiMAX session manager. By default, this value is none.
WimaxPrepaidService	Optional; set a valid prepaid service to carry out the prepaid functionality of WiMAX. Otherwise this value is set to none.
AllowAAAToIncludeKeys	<p>Optional; If this is set, the HAAA will include the hHA-RK-Key, hHA-RK-SPI and hHA-RK-Lifetime in the Access-Accept.</p> <p>Otherwise, those attributes will not be in the Access-Accept. By default this value is True.</p>
RequiredMSK	Optional; If this is set, the MSK will be provided by the AAA server as a result of successful EAP-Authentication. By default, this value is False.
The following properties appear for the job type radius-query .	

Table 2-12 Simple Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Attribute List tab	
Attribute type	Select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list. Select the attributes from the available list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
Session Manager tab	
Session Manager	Select the required session manager from the available list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
The following property appears for the job type dyn-auth .	
Session Cache Query Service	Select the session cache query service to use for dynamic authorization.
The following properties appear for the job type diameter-radius or radius-diameter .	
ProxyServiceName	Select the Diameter proxy service name.
DiameterApplicationID	Select the Diameter service application ID. This field appears only for radius-diameter service type.
EnableRequestCommandMappings	Check this box to enable command mapping.
SendRAR-ASRToClient	Check the box if the COA/POD packets received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar are to be translated and sent as Re-Auth-Request (RAR) / Abort Session Request (ASR) to a Diameter client. This field appears only for radius-diameter service type.
ClientHostName	Hostname of the Diameter client to which the translated RAR/ASR must be sent. If the session manager is configured, the client host name can be acquired from it using the Session-Manager AVP. This field appears only for radius-diameter service type.
UseFor3GPPReverseAuthorizationService	Check the box to enable 3GPP authorization service in the translation framework. This field appears only for radius-diameter service type.
PreRequestTranslationScript	Select the scripting point to be called on the original request packet.
PostRequestTranslationScript	Select the scripting point to be called on the translated request packet.
PreResponseTranslationScript	Select the scripting point to be called on the response packet.
PostResponseTranslationScript	Select the scripting point to be called on the translated response packet.
CommandMappings	This tab allows you to map commands.
ResultCodeMappings	This tab allows you to map result codes.
RequestAVPMappings	This tab allows you to map request AVPs.
RequestAVPsToBeAdded	This tab allows you to map request AVPs to be added.

Table 2-12 Simple Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
RequestEnvironmentMappings	This tab allows you to map request environment variables.
ResponseAVPMappings	This tab allows you to map response AVPs.
ResponseAVPsToBeAdded	This tab allows you to map response AVPs to be added.
ResponseEnvironmentMappings	This tab allows you to map response environment variables.
The following properties appear for the job type diameter-query .	
UpdateSessionLastAccessTime	Check the box to update the timestamp when the Diameter session was last accessed or called.
Attribute List tab	
Attribute type	Select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list. Select the attributes from the available list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
Session Manager tab	
Session Manager	Select the required session manager from the available list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
The following property appears for the job type 3gpp-authorization .	
Protocol	Required; select RADIUS or Diameter to indicate the protocol to use for 3GPP authorization.
FetchLocationInformation	Check the box to fetch location related information of the RADIUS/Diameter client for the 3GPP authorization service. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows or blocks access of a subscriber to voice over Wi-Fi (VoWiFi) based on the location information. For more details on voice over Wi-Fi (VoWiFi) location-based authentication, see the “Wireless Support” chapter of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide
TranslationService	Required if the protocol selected is RADIUS; translation service to use during 3GPP authorization.
DiameterProxyService	Required if the protocol selected in Diameter; diameter proxy service to use during 3GPP authorization.
The following properties appear for the job type 3gpp-reverse-authorization .	
TranslationService	Required; the translation service to use for 3GPP reverse authorization.

You can use the Simple Services List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Simple Service Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Simple Service Details

To add new simple service details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Services > Simple**. The Services List(REX, FILE, LOCAL, GROUP, JAVA...) page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new simple service details. The Services Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Services List(REX, FILE, LOCAL, GROUP, JAVA...) page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Services List(REX, FILE, LOCAL, GROUP, JAVA...) page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the simple service properties, the Services List(REX, FILE, LOCAL, GROUP, JAVA...) page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Service WithRS

The RemoteServers directory lists one or more remote servers to process access requests. The servers must also be listed in order under /Radius/RemoteServers. The order of the RemoteServers list determines the sequence for directing access requests when MultipleServersPolicy is set to RoundRobin mode. The first server in the list receives all access requests when MultipleServersPolicy is set to Failover mode.

The RemoteServers object can be used to specify the properties of the remote servers to which Services proxy requests. RemoteServers are referenced by name from the RemoteServers list in either the RADIUS, LDAP or TACACS-UDP Services.

[Table 2-13](#) lists and describes the fields in the Services Details page.

Table 2-13 Remote Server Service Properties

Fields	Description
Service Name	Required; name of the remote server service
Incoming Script	Optional; name of script to run when the service starts
Type	Required; Remote service Type must be set to one of the following: ldap , ldap-accounting , odbc-accounting , odbc , oci-accounting , oci , prepaid , radius , radius-session , m3ua , extended-eap , or rest .
Outgoing Script	Optional; name of script to run when the service ends.
Outage Script	Optional; if you set this property to the name of a script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs it when an outage occurs. This property allows you to create a script that notifies you when the RADIUS server detects a failure.
Outage Policy	The default is DropPacket . This property defines how Tech Mahindra Access Registrar handles requests if all servers listed in the RemoteServers properties are unavailable (that is, all remote RADIUS servers are not available). You must set it to one of the following: AcceptAll , DropPacket , or RejectAll .

Table 2-13 Remote Server Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Description (optional)	Optional; description of the remote server service
MultipleServersPolicy	<p>Required; must be set to either Failover or RoundRobin.</p> <p>When you set it to Failover, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs requests to the first server in the list until it determines the server is offline. At which time, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar redirects all requests to the next server in the list until it finds a server that is online.</p> <p>When you set it to RoundRobin, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs each request to the next server in the RemoteServers list to share the resource load across all of the servers listed in the RemoteServers list.</p>
NASIDList	<p>Mandatory for extended-EAP service. Select a valid user list as configured under RADIUS > UserLists.</p> <p>Extended-EAP is used as an authorization service to retrieve authorization information from the remote web server using the REST interface. To configure a REST remote server for extended-EAP service, see REST, page 2-148</p>
RemoteServers	Select the required remote server from the available list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
AuthorizationInfo LookUp	<p>Applicable only for the m3ua service type. Choose one of the following from the drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MSISDN-IMSI—To fetch MSISDN in the request and send IMSI in the response to the HLR. IMSI-MSISDN—To fetch IMSI in the request and send MSISDN in the response to the HLR. MAP-RESTORE—To fetch the profile information of a subscriber from the HLR. For more information on configuring the M3UA service with Map Restore Data authorization, see Configuring M3UA Service with Map Restore Data Authorization, page 14-15.
MapVersion	Applicable only for the m3ua service type; select the map version that HLR supports.
<p>Device Access Rules</p> <p>This section is applicable for TACACS+ command authorization and is available only for service types local-user, oci, odbc, and ldap. For more information on TACACS+ command authorization, see TACACS+ Support for AAA.</p>	
Enable Device Access	Check the box to enable TACACS+ command authorization.
Device Access Rule	Select a device access rule and click Add . The selected access rule is displayed in the Device Access Rules list box.
Default Device Access Action	Select the default action to perform on the commands for all the access rules in the authorization service. Options are PermitAll and DenyAll .
<p>Restore Data Mappings Section</p>	
IMSI	IMSI received in the response from HLR.

Table 2-13 Remote Server Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Naea-Preferred CI	North American Equal Access preferred Carrier ID List. A list of the preferred carrier identity codes that are subscribed to.
Roaming Restricted In Sgsn Due To Unsupported Feature	Indicates that a subscriber is not allowed to roam in the current Service GPRS Support Node (SGSN) or Mobility Management Entity (MME) area.
Network Access Mode	The Network Access Mode (NAM) defines if the subscriber is registered to get access to the CS (non-GPRS/EPS network), to the PS (GPRS/EPS) network, or to both networks. NAM describes the first level of the subscriber data pseudo-tree below the IMSIroot. It is permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS / HLR and the SGSN with the Gs interface option, and the MME with the SGs interface option.
LMU Indicator	Indicates the presence of an LMU.
IST Alert Timer	Indicates the IST alert timer value that must be used in the Mobile Switching Center (MSC) to inform the HLR about the call activities that the subscriber performs.
Super Charger Supported In HLR	Indicates whether super charger concept is supported in HLR.
CS Allocation Retention Priority	Allocation-retention priority for Circuit Switched (CS). This parameter specifies relative importance to compare with other bearers about allocation and retention of bearer.
ChargingCharacteristics	Subscribed charging characteristics.
Access Restriction Data	Allowed Recipient Access Table (RAT) according to subscription data.
UE Reachability Request Indicator	Indicates that the Home Subscriber Server (HSS) is awaiting a notification of user equipment (UE) reachability.
Category	Calling party category
LSA Information	These parameters refer to one or more localized service areas (LSAs) a subscriber may be a member of, together with the priority, the preferential access indicator, the active mode support indicator and active mode indication of each localized service area. The access right outside these localized service areas is also indicated.
Subscriber Data	
MSISDN	MSISDN value in the subscriber data.
Subscriber Status	Barring status of the subscriber, which could be Service Granted or Operator Determined Barring.
Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature	Indicates that the subscriber is not allowed to roam in the current MSC area.

Table 2-13 Remote Server Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Bearer Service List	List of extensible bearer services subscribed. Configure the index value to fetch only the required bearer services.
TeleService List	List of extensible teleservices subscribed. Configure the index value to fetch only the required teleservices.
Provisioned SS	List of supplementary services provisioned. Configure the index value to fetch only the required supplementary services.
ODB-Data	Operator Determined Barring (ODB) general data and ODB Home Public Land Mobile Network (HPLMN) specific data.
Regional Subscription Data	List of regional subscription areas (zones) in which the subscriber is allowed to roam. Configure the index value to fetch only the required zones.
VBS Subscription Data	List of Voice Broadcast Services (VBS) subscribed. Configure the index value to fetch only the required VBS.
VGCS Subscription Data	List of Voice Group Call Services (VGCS) subscribed. Configure the index value to fetch only the required VGCS.
LCS Information	
Live Communication Server (LCS) related information for the subscriber.	
GMLC-List	List of Gateway Mobile Location Centers (GMLCs) that are permitted to issue a call/session unrelated or call/session related MT-LR request. Configure the index value to fetch only the required GMLCs.
LCS-Privacy Exception List	Classes of LCS client that are allowed to locate any target Mobile Station (MS). Configure the index value to fetch only the required classes.
MOLR-List	Code and status of Mobile Originating Location Request (MO-LR) subscribed. Configure the index value to fetch only the required requests.
MC-SS-Info	
Parameters identifying Multicall (MC) supplementary services (SS) that are subscribed.	
MC-SS-Code	Code of the MC SS.
MC-SS-Status	Status of the MC SS.
NbrSB	Maximum number of parallel bearers that may be used as defined by the user's subscription.
NbrUser	Maximum number of parallel bearers that may be used as defined by the user at registration of the MC SS.
SGSN-CAMEL-Subscription Info	
Parameters identifying the subscribers as having Customized Application for Mobile Enhanced Logic (CAMEL) services that are invoked in the SGSN.	
GPRS-CSI	Identifies the subscriber as having GPRS originating SMS CAMEL services.
MO-SMS-CSI	Identifies the subscriber as having mobile originating SMS CAMEL services.
MT-SMS-CSI	Identifies the subscriber as having mobile terminating SMS CAMEL services.

Table 2-13 Remote Server Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
ProfileMappings	
Attribute	Select an RADIUS attribute to map the fetched profile data.
Value:Profile	Enter a value for the attribute.
ProfileList	Select one of the profile lists and click Add . The entered profile details are displayed in the list box in the ProfileMappings section. You can delete a profile attribute from the list as required.

You can use the ServiceWithRS List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Remote Server Service Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Remote Server Service Details

To add new remote server service details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Services > ServiceWithRS**. The Services List (..with Remote Servers) page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new remote server service details. The Services Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Services List (..with Remote Servers) page. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to return to the Services List (..with Remote Servers) List page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the properties, the Services List (..with Remote Servers) page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

PEAP Service

Protected EAP (PEAP) is an authentication method designed to mitigate several weaknesses of EAP. PEAP leverages Industry standard authentication of the server using certificates TLS (RFC 2246) and creation of a secure session that can then be used to authenticate the client.

The PEAP protocol consists of two phases, an authentication handshake phase and a tunnel phase where another complete EAP authentication exchange takes place protected by the session keys negotiated by phase one. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the tunneling of other EAP methods within the PEAP phase two exchange.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the two major existing variants of PEAP:

- [PEAP Version 0](#) (Microsoft PEAP)
- [PEAP Version 1](#) (Cisco PEAP)

PEAP Version 0

PEAP Version 0 also called as Microsoft PEAP is described in IETF drafts (draft-kamath-pppext-peapv0-00.txt and draft-josefsson-pppext-eap-tls-eap-02.txt). This version of PEAP uses either EAP-MSChapV2 or EAP-SIM as an authentication method. The testing method used for this version of PEAP is radclient.

PEAP Version 1

PEAP Version 1 also called as Tech Mahindra PEAP is described by IETF draft (draft-zhou-pppext-peapv1-00.txt). This version can use either EAP-GTC or EAP-SIM as an authentication method. The testing method used for this version of PEAP is radclient.

Table 2-14 lists and describes the fields in the PEAP Services Details page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available types. The fields are displayed based on the type selected.

Table 2-14 PEAP Service Properties

Fields	Description
Service Name	Required; service name
Incoming Script	Optional; script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client.
Type	Required; must set it to a valid Tech Mahindra Access Registrar service.
Outgoing Script	Optional; script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client.
Maximum Message Size	Indicates the maximum length in bytes that a PEAP or EAP-TLS message can have before it is fragmented.
Server Certificate File	<p>Required; the full pathname of the file containing the server's certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are PEM and DER. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory pki under /techm-ar contains the server's certificate file. The file server-cert.pem is assumed to be in PEM format; note that the file extension .pem is not significant.</p> <pre>set ServerCertificateFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-cert.pem</pre>
Private Key Password	Required; the password used to protect the server's private key.
Server RSA Key File	Required; the full pathname of the file containing the server's RSA private key.
CRL Distribution URL	<p>Optional; The URL that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should use to retrieve the CRL. You can specify a URL that uses HTTP or LDAP.</p> <p>The following is an example for an HTTP URL: <code><http://crl.verisign.com/pca1.1.1.crl></code></p> <p>The following is an example for an LDAP URL: <code>ldap://209.165.200.225:388/CN=development-CA,CN=acs-westcoast2,CN=CDP,CN=Public Key Services,CN=Services,CN=Configuration,DC=TechMahindra,DC=com</code></p>

Table 2-14 PEAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
CA Certificate File	Optional; the full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.
Certificate Verification Mode	Optional; specifies the type of verification used for client certificates. Must be set to one of RequireCertificate, None, or Optional. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RequireCertificate causes the server to request a client certificate and authentication fails if the client refuses to provide one. None will not request a client certificate. Optional causes the server to request a client certificate but the client is allowed to refuse to provide one.
CA Certificate Path	Optional; the name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references. <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate’s subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file name ca-cert.pem is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in ca-cert.path.pem is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to the ca-cert.pem file.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p>
Verification Depth	Optional; specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.
Enable Session Cache	Optional; specifies whether TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled or not. Set to True to enable session caching; otherwise set to False.
Tunnel Service	Required; must be the name of an existing EAP-MSCHAPv2 or EAP-SIM service.
Authentication Timeout	Required; specifies time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 120.
Description (optional)	Optional; description of the PEAP service.
Session Timeout	Optional; if TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled, SessionTimeout specifies the maximum lifetime of a TLS session. Expired sessions are removed from the cache and will require a subsequent full authentication. <p>SessionTimeout is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks, as in the following:</p> <p>Set SessionTimeout “1 Hour 45 Minutes”</p>

Table 2-14 PEAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Use ECC Certificates	Check this box, to use the ECC, RSA, or combination of both the certificates for certificate based verification. When this field is disabled, only RSA is used for certificate based verification. The default location to fetch the certificate file is /techm-ar/pki .
Enable Auto Chaining	When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends its server certificate chain (Server-Cert -> IntermediateCA -> RootCA) while presenting the server certificate to the client for server side authentication. When set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends only the server certificate (Server-Cert) to the client.
Enable WPS	Optional; When set to TRUE, enables Windows Provisioning Service (WPS) and provides two other properties, MasterURL and WPSGuestUserProfile. The default value is FALSE.
Master URL	Optional; when using WPS, specifies the URL of the provisioning server which is modified with the appropriate fragment and sent to the client.
WPS Guest User Profile	Optional; when using WPS, specifies a profile to be used as a guest user profile; must be a valid profile under /Radius/Profiles . This profile is used for guests and users whose account has expired. This profile normally contains attributes denoting the VLAN-id of the guest network (which has the provisioning server alone) and might contain IP-Filters that would restrict the access of the guest (to only the provisioning server).

You can use the PEAP Services List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding PEAP Service Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding PEAP Service Details

To add new PEAP service details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Services > PEAP**. The PEAP Services List page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new PEAP service details. The PEAP Services Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Specify the relevant PEAP service details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the PEAP Services List page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the PEAP Services List page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the PEAP service properties, the PEAP Services List page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

EAP Service

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) to provide a common protocol for differing authentication mechanisms. It provides dynamic selection of the authentication mechanism at the time of authentication based on information transmitted in the Access-Request.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the following EAP authentication methods:

- [EAP-AKA](#)
- [EAP-AKA-Prime](#)
- [EAP-GTC](#)
- [EAP-LEAP](#)
- [EAP-MD5](#)
- [EAP-Negotiate](#)
- [EAP-MSChapV2](#)
- [EAP-SIM](#)
- [EAP-Transport Level Security \(TLS\)](#)
- [EAP-TTLS](#)

EAP-AKA

Authentication and Key Agreement (AKA) is an EAP mechanism for authentication and session key distribution. It is used in the 3rd generation mobile networks Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS) and CDMA2000. AKA is based on symmetric keys, and typically runs in a UMTS Subscriber Identity Module (USIM), or a (Removable) User Identity Module ((R) UIM), similar to a smart card. EAP-AKA (Extensible Authentication Protocol Method for UMTS Authentication and Key Agreement) includes optional identity privacy support, optional result indications, and an optional fast reauthentication procedure. The EAP-AKA authentication service is extended to generate a Diameter message Multimedia-Authentication-Request (MAR), with the subscriber identity (IMSI), to the Home Subscriber Server (HSS) when it requires the authentication vectors. The HSS sends a Diameter Multimedia-Authentication-Answer (MAA) back containing the number of quintuplets.

EAP-AKA-Prime

EAP-AKA-Prime (EAP-AKA') is an EAP authentication method, with a small revision to the existing EAP-AKA method. EAP-AKA' has a new key derivation function, which binds the keys derived within the method to the name of the access network. This limits the effects of compromised access network nodes and keys. EAP-AKA' supports SHA-256 instead of SHA-1.

EAP-GTC

This method defined in RFC 2284, is used for transmitting a username and password to an authentication server.



Note It should not be used except as an authentication method for PEAP Version 1 because the password is not protected.

EAP-LEAP

The new AAA Cisco-proprietary protocol called Light Extensible Authentication Protocol (LEAP) supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, is a proprietary Cisco authentication protocol designed for use in IEEE 802.11 wireless local area network (WLAN) environments. Important features of LEAP include:

- Mutual authentication between the network infrastructure and the user
- Secure derivation of random, user-specific cryptographic session keys
- Compatibility with existing and widespread network authentication mechanisms (e.g., RADIUS)



Note

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports a subset of EAP to support LEAP. This is not a general implementation of EAP for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

The Cisco-Wireless or LEAP is an EAP authentication mechanism where the user password is hashed based on an MD4 algorithm.

EAP-MD5

This is another EAP authentication exchange. In EAP-MD5 there is a CHAP-like exchange and the password is hashed by a challenge from both client and server to verify the password. On successful verification, the connection proceeds, although the connection is periodically rechallenge (per RFC 1994).

EAP-Negotiate

This is a special service used to select at runtime the EAP service to be used to authenticate the client. It is configured with a list of candidate EAP services that represent the allowable authentication methods in preference order.

EAP-Negotiate is useful when the client population has deployed a mix of different EAP methods that must be simultaneously supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. EAP-Negotiate solves the problem of distinguishing client requirement by using the method negotiation feature of the EAP protocol.

EAP-MSChapV2

EAP-MSChapv2 encapsulates the MSChapV2 protocol (specified by RFC 2759) and can be used either as an independent authentication mechanism or as an inner method for PEAP Version 0 (recommended). This is based on draft-kamath-pppext-eap-mschapv2-00.txt, an informational IETF draft document.

EAP-SIM

An access point uses the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar RADIUS server to perform EAP-SIM authentication of mobile clients. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must obtain authentication information from the HLR. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar contacts the MAP gateway that performs the MAP protocol over SS7 to the HLR, or alternately it can contact the HLR (through STP in some cases) using the SIGTRAN-M3UA interface. The EAP-SIM authentication service is extended to generate a Diameter message Multimedia-Authentication-Request (MAR), with the subscriber identity (IMSI), to the HSS when it requires the authentication vectors. The HSS sends a Diameter Multimedia-Authentication-Answer (MAA) back containing the number of triplets.

EAP-Transport Level Security (TLS)

This is an authentication method (described in RFC 2716) which leverages TLS, described in RFC 2246, to achieve certificate-based authentication of the server and the client (optionally). It provides many of the same benefits as PEAP but differs in the lack of support for legacy authentication methods.

EAP-TTLS

The Extensible Authentication Protocol Tunneled TLS (EAP-TTLS) is an EAP protocol that extends EAP-TLS. EAP-TTLS extends the authentication negotiation EAP-TLS by using the secure connection established by the TLS handshake to exchange additional information between client and server. It leverages TLS (RFC 2246) to achieve certificate-based authentication of the server (and optionally the client) and creation of a secure session that can then be used to authenticate the client using a legacy mechanism.

EAP-TTLS is a two-phase protocol. Phase 1 conducts a complete TLS session and derives the session keys used in Phase 2 to securely tunnel attributes between the server and the client. The attributes tunneled during Phase 2 can be used to perform additional authentication(s) via a number of different mechanisms.

The authentication mechanisms used during Phase 2 include PAP, CHAP, MS-CHAP, MS-CHAPv2, and EAP. If the mechanism is EAP, then several different EAP methods are possible.

[Table 2-15](#) lists and describes the fields in the EAP Services Details page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available types. The fields are displayed based on the type selected.

Table 2-15 *EAP Service Properties*

Fields	Description
Service Name	Required; service name
Incoming Script	Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client.
Type	Required; must set it to a valid Tech Mahindra Access Registrar service
Outgoing Script	Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client
Description (optional)	Optional; description of the PEAP service.
Authentication Timeout	Mandatory; specifies time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 120.
UserService	Required; name of service that can be used to authenticate using cleartext passwords.
ServiceList	List of preconfigured EAP authentication services. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
Maximum Message Size	Required; indicates the maximum length in bytes that a PEAP message can have before it is fragmented.
Server Certificate File	Required; the full pathname of the file containing the server's certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are PEM and DER. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.
Private Key Password	Required; the password used to protect the server's private key.

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Server Key File	<p>Required; the full pathname of the file containing the server's RSA private key. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are "PEM" and "DER". If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory pki under /techm-ar contains the server's certificate file. The file server-key.pem is assumed to be in PEM format. The file extension .pem is not significant.</p> <p>set ServerRSAKeyFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-key.pem</p>
CRL Distribution URL	<p>Optional; enter the URL that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should use to retrieve the CRL. You can specify a URL that uses HTTP or LDAP.</p> <p>The following is an example for an HTTP URL: <http://crl.verisign.com/pca1.1.1.crl>.</p> <p>The following is an example for an LDAP URL: ldap://209.165.200.225:388/CN=development-CA,CN=acs-west coast2,CN=CDP,CN=Public Key Services,CN=Services,CN=Configuration,DC=TechMahindra,DC=com</p>
CA Certificate File	<p>Optional; the full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.</p>
Certificate Verification Mode	<p>The value is set to optional by default. If set to RequireCertificate, the client certificate will always be verified. If set to optional, client certificate verification happens optionally.</p>
CA Certificate Path	<p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate's subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file named ca-cert.pem is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in ca-cert.path.pem is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to ca-cert.pem.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p>

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Verification Depth	Optional; specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.
Enable Session Cache	Optional; specifies whether TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled or not. Set to True to enable session caching; otherwise set to False.
Session Timeout	Required; if TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled, SessionTimeout specifies the maximum lifetime of a TLS session. Expired sessions are removed from the cache and will require a subsequent full authentication. SessionTimeout is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks, as in the following: Set SessionTimeout “1 Hour 45 Minutes”
UseECCCertificate	Determines the applicability of the authentication mechanism in SmartGrid Solutions. When you check this check box, it can use the ECC, RSA, or combination of both certificate for certificate based verification. When you uncheck this check box, it can only use the RSA certificate for certificate based verification. The default location to fetch the certificate file is /techm-ar/pki .
EnableAutoChaining	When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends its server certificate chain (Server-Cert -> IntermediateCA -> RootCA) while presenting the server certificate to the client for server side authentication. When set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends only the server certificate (Server-Cert) to the client.
Authentication Service	Specifies the name of the EAP-GTC service used for authentication. The named service must have the UseLabels parameter set to True.
User Prompt	Optional string the client might display to the user; default is Enter password:” Use the set command to change the prompt, as in the following: set UserPrompt “Admin Password:”
UseLabels	Required; must be set to FALSE for PEAP authentication. Set to FALSE by default.
SystemID	Optional; string that identifies the sender of the MSChapV2 challenge message.
IsWindows7Client	Optional; must be set to TRUE for EAP-MSChapV2 authentication. Set to FALSE by default.
Authority Identifier	Required; a string that uniquely identifies the credential (PAC) issuer. The client uses this value to select the correct PAC to use with a particular server from the set of PACs it might have stored locally.

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Authority Information	Required; a string that provides a descriptive text for this credential issuer. The value can be displayed to the client for identification purposes and might contain the enterprise or server names.
Credential Life Time	Optional; specifies the maximum lifetime of a Protected Access Credential (PAC). Clients that successfully authenticate with an expired PAC will be reprovisioned with a new PAC. CredentialLifetime is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. Credentials that never expire should be specified as Forever.
Provision Service	Required; specifies the name of the EAP-MSChapV2 service used for provisioning.
Provision Mode	Required; specifies the TLS mode used for provisioning. Clients only support the default Anonymous mode.
Always Authenticate	Optional; indicates whether provisioning should always automatically rollover into authentication without relying on a separate session. Most environments, particularly wireless, will perform better when this parameter is set to True, the default value.
SubscriberDBLookup	Specifies the type of communication with the HLR/HSS server. Based on the type selected, the communication happens with the HLR/HSS server using the diameter Wx interface, MAP protocol, or SIGTRAN-M3UA protocol. This field is displayed when you select the eap-sim option in the Type field.
Subscriber_DBLookup	Specifies the type of communication with the HLR/HSS server. Based on the type selected, the communication happens with the HLR/HSS server using the diameter Wx interface, SIGTRAN protocol, or SIGTRAN-M3UA protocol. This field is displayed when you select the eap-sim, eap-aka, or eap-aka' option in the Type field.
DestinationRealm	Required. Destination realm to send Diameter packets to the remote server. The role of the remote server should be Relay.
PreRequestTranslationScript	Optional. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before sending the request to the Diameter remote server. The script can modify the RADIUS packet dictionaries.
PostRequestTranslationScript	Optional. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before sending the request to the Diameter remote server. The script can modify the Diameter packet dictionaries.
PreResponseTranslationScript	Optional. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs after receiving the response from the Diameter remote server. The script can modify the Diameter packet dictionaries.

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
PostResponseTranslationScript	Optional. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs after receiving the response from the Diameter remote server. The script can modify the RADIUS packet dictionaries.
FetchAuthorizationInfo	When you check this check box, it fetches MSISDN from HLR.
General tab	
The details in the tab are displayed based on the eap-sim, eap-aka, or eap-aka-prime option you select in the Type field.	
MultipleServersPolicy	Required. Must be set to either Failover or RoundRobin. When set to Failover, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs requests to the first server in the list until it determines the server is offline. At that time, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar redirects all requests to the next server in the list until it finds a server that is online. When set to RoundRobin, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs each request to the next server in the RemoteServers list to share the resource load across all of the servers listed in the RemoteServers list.
NumberOfTriplets	Required; number of triplets (1, 2, or 3) to use for authentication; default is 2.
PseudonymSecret	Required; the secret string that is used as the basis for protecting identities when identity privacy is enabled. This should be at least 16 characters long and have a value that is impossible for an outsider to guess. The default value is secret. This field is not available if EnableRollingPseudonymSecret field is checked. Note It is very important to change PseudonymSecret from its default value to a more secure value when identity privacy is enabled for the first time.
PseudonymRenewtime	Required; specifies the maximum age a pseudonym can have before it is renewed. When the server receives a valid pseudonym that is older than this, it generates a new pseudonym for that subscriber. The value is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where the units might be of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. The default value is “24 Hours”. Examples are: “8 Hours”, “10 Hours 30 Minutes”, “5 D 6 H 10 M”
PseudonymLifetime	Required; specifies the maximum age a pseudonym can have before it is rejected by the server, forcing the subscriber to authenticate using its permanent identity. The value is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where the units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. It can also be Forever, in which case, pseudonyms do not have a maximum age. The default value is “Forever”. Examples are: “Forever”, “3 Days 12 Hours 15 Minutes”, “52 Weeks”

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
NotificationService	(Optional); Notification service is an authorization service and is used to send a notification code to the client in case of an authorization failure. For more information about the Notification-Code variable, see the “Environment Dictionary” chapter of the <i>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide</i> . This can be any of the services configured under /radius/services/ except eap services, accounting services, radius-session, radius-query, and diameter.
ReauthenticationTimeout	Required; specifies the time in seconds that reauthentication identities are cached by the server. Subscribers that attempt to reauthenticate using identities that are older than this value will be forced to use full authentication instead. The default value is 3600 (one hour).
EnableReauthentication	Optional; when True, the fast reauthentication option is enabled. The default value is False.
UseOutagePolicyforReauth	Default value is FALSE. When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar drops or rejects reauthentication requests as per outage policy when the remote server is down. This can be processed only when there is at least one failed full authentication before proceeding with reauthentication.
OutagePolicy	Required for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA’ services; the default is DropPacket. This property defines how Tech Mahindra Access Registrar handles requests if all servers listed in the RemoteServers tab are unavailable (that is, all remote RADIUS servers are not available). You must set it to one of the following: AcceptAll , DropPacket , or RejectAll .
UseProtectedResults	Optional; enables or disables the use of protected results messages. Results messages indicate the state of the authentication but are cryptographically protected.
ReauthenticationRealm	Optional; realm to use for reauthentication.
MaximumReauthentications	Required; specifies the maximum number of times a reauthentication identity might be reused before it must be renewed. The default value is 16.
TripletCacheTimeout	Required for eap-sim service; time in seconds an entry remains in the triplet cache. A zero (0) indicates that triplets are not cached. The maximum is 28 days; the default is 0 (no caching).
QuintetCacheTimeout	Required for eap-aka or eap-aka’ service; time in seconds an entry remains in the quintet cache. A zero (0) indicates that quintets are not cached. The maximum is 28 days; the default is 0 (no caching).
QuintetGenerationScript	Available for eap-aka or eap-aka’ service; script required for quintet generation.
Authentication Timeout	Required; time in seconds to wait for authentication to complete. The default is 2 minutes; range is 10 seconds to 10 minutes.

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
UseSimDemoTriplets	Optional; set to TRUE to enable the use of demo triplets. This must be disabled for release builds.
AlwaysRequestIdentity	Optional; when True, enables the server to obtain the subscriber's identity via EAP/SIM messages instead of relying on the EAP messages alone. This might be useful in cases where intermediate software layers can modify the identity field of the EAP-Response/Identity message. The default value is False.
EnableIdentityPrivacy	Optional; when True, the identity privacy feature is enabled. The default value is False.
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym	Optional; the value is set to False by default. If set to TRUE then Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a 12 octet 3GPP compliant pseudonym identity. The Pseudonym username identities are used to protect the privacy of subscriber identities.
SendReAuthIDInAccept	Optional; the value is set to False by default. When set to True, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends SN-Fast-ReAuth-UserName (Starent VSA) in access-accept message.
Outage Script	Optional; if you set this property to the name of a script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs it when an outage occurs. This property allows you to create a script that notifies you when the RADIUS server detects a failure.
NetworkName	Required for eap-aka-prime service type. Name of the access network for which the authentication is performed. This attribute is captured to ensure that the peer and the server know the name of the access network for performing the EAP authentication.
MapVersion	Required for SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server; select the map version HLR supports.
DiameterInterface	Select SWx or Wx to indicate the Diameter protocol to use for the service.
ProxyService	Select the diameter proxy service to use.
EnableRollingPseudonymSecret	Check this box to activate rolling encryption process that involves generating rolling pseudonym secrets for the service. This option is available only when EnableIdentityPrivacy check box is checked. For more information about rolling encryption support, see Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services .
EnableEncryptedIMSI	Check this box to look out for encrypted IMSI in the incoming EAP response. For more information, see Support for Decrypting Encrypted-IMSI for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services . The following three fields are available when you check this option.
EncryptedIMSIDelimiter	Delimiter value to identify whether the incoming EAP response is encrypted or not. Default value is '\0' (NULL), which indicates the incoming message contains encrypted IMSI.

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
EncryptedIMSIKeyIdDelimiter	<p>Delimiter value to indicate the key identifier from the incoming EAP response. Default value is ‘,’ (comma).</p> <p>The data that exists between the IMSI delimiter ('\0') and Key ID delimiter (',') in the incoming EAP response, is the encrypted IMSI.</p> <p>The data that follows this Key ID delimiter (',') helps the server to locate the private key that can be used to decrypt the incoming encrypted IMSI.</p>
DefaultPrivateKey	<p>Default private key to use for decryption if no private key is configured under Advanced > EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys. For more information, see Encrypted IMSI Private Keys</p>
EnableStateStickiness	<p>This field appears for eap-sim, eap-aka, and eap-aka-prime services.</p> <p>Check this box to configure a state attribute value. If this box is unchecked, the Diameter remote server name will be carried as the state attribute value by default.</p>
StateValue	<p>This field appears if EnableStateStickiness is checked. Enter a state attribute value.</p>
MEIdentityLookup	<p>Check this box to enable Equipment Identity Registrar (EIR) check for the service. This is used for checking the mobile equipment’s identity status. For more details, see the “Mobile Equipment Identity Check Support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar” section in the “Wireless Support” chapter of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide.</p>
<p>The following fields appear if MEIdentityLookup option is enabled.</p>	
IMEIUnavailable	<p>Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will continue the authentication/authorization even if the IMEI information is not received from the client. • Terminate—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will terminate the authentication/authorization if the IMEI information is not received from the client.
GreyListPolicy	<p>Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accept—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will continue the authentication/authorization even if the equipment status is grey-listed from EIR check. • Reject—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will reject the authentication/authorization if the equipment status is grey-listed from EIR check.
EIRProxyService	<p>Separate proxy service for EIR that should be mapped with EIR remote servers.</p>

Table 2-15 EAP Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
EmergencyServiceMEIdentityLookup	Check this box to perform MEIdentityLookup during emergency services based on the EmergencyServicesPolicy set up under Radius/Advanced/Diameter/General.
MEIdentityLookupFailurePolicy	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will continue the authentication for emergency ME Identity Lookup EIR failure cases. • Terminate—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will terminate the authentication for emergency ME Identity Lookup EIR failure cases. <p>This option is available only if EmergencyServiceMEIdentityLookup is checked.</p>
Remote Servers tab	
Attribute	Optional; list of remote RADIUS servers which are map gateways. The remote server type must be set to map-gateway. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.

You can use the EAP Services List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding EAP Service Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding EAP Service Details

To add new EAP service details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Services > EAP**. The EAP Services List page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new EAP service details. The EAP Services Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the EAP Services List page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the EAP Services List page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the EAP Service properties, the EAP Services List page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Diameter Service

Proxy agents assist in routing Diameter messages using the Diameter routing table. Diameter proxy service works in tandem with the rule policy engine to perform the routing for multiple realms or applications. The following are the multiple peer policies supported by the proxy service:

- RoundRobin
- FailOver
- GroupFailOver
- IMSI Range Based.

Table 2-16 lists and describes the fields in the Diameter-Services page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available roles. The fields are displayed based on the role selected.

Table 2-16 **Diameter Service Properties**

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the Diameter server.
Description	Optional; description of the Diameter server.
Realm	Required; realm of the route. Must be unique for a route table.
Role	<p>Required; specifies the role that the Diameter entity will play in resolving messages matching the realm.</p> <p>The role can be any one of the following:</p> <p>Relay - Application acting as a Relay Agent.</p> <p>Redirect - Application acting as a Redirect Agent.</p> <p>Proxy - Application acting as a Proxy Agent. When the role is set to Proxy, the IncomingScript and OutgoingScript points are enabled.</p> <p>Local - Application processes the requests locally. When the role is set to Local, the AuthenticationService and AccountingService are enabled.</p> <p>By default, the Proxy option is selected. However, you can select another option from the drop-down list.</p>
Incoming Script	Optional; enabled when role is set to Proxy or Local. When set, must be the name of a known incoming script. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the IncomingScript before proxying the Diameter packet to the remote Diameter server.
Outgoing Script	Optional; enabled when role is set to Proxy or Local. When set, must be the name of a known outgoing script. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the OutgoingScript after it receives the response from the remote Diameter server.
Authentication Service	Required; used when service is configured to process the Diameter requests locally. Set to valid service of type (local/ldap/odbc) to authenticate the user. This field is displayed when you select the role type as 'Local' in the Role field.

Table 2-16 Diameter Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
AccountingService	Required; used when service is configured to process the accounting requests locally. Set to valid accounting service of type(file/odbc-accounting) to write the accounting records. This field is displayed when you select the role type as 'Local' in the Role field.
Type	Required; specifies the service type.The service type 'Diameter' is automatically displayed in this field.
PEER Statements	
This is displayed when you select the 'Local', 'Relay', or 'Redirect'option in the Role field.	
Name	Required; name of the peer.
Host Name	Required; the hostname or IP address of the peer. The hostname must exist in the client list for the route to be active.
Metric	Required; metric value for the peer entry. The higher the value the lower the preference. The highest value of preference is 0.
VendorSpecific	Required; the default is FALSE. If set to FALSE, the application is ordinary application and user is prompted to enter the ApplicationID. If set to TRUE, the application is a VendorSpecific Application. User is prompted to enter VendorSpecificApplicationID and VendorID.
VendorID	Required; specifies the VendorID for the application. Example: DIAMETER 3GPP Cx APPLICATION VendorSpecificApplicationID 16777216 VendorID 10415
VendorSpecificApplicationID	Required; specifies the integer value for the vendor specific application.
ApplicationID	Required; application used in the route. The application Id should be available in /Advanced/Diameter/Applications.
Applications	
This is displayed when you select the 'Proxy' option in the Role field.	
Name	Required; name of the application.
Description	The description of the application.
ApplicationID	Required; specifies the unique integer value for the application. It represents the application id of the Application used for load balancing the Diameter messages.
EnableSticky	Required; default is FALSE. If set to True, the sticky entries for load balancing is enabled and the user is prompted to enter the values for StickySessionKey, StickyCreationCmdList, and StickyDeletionCmdList.

Table 2-16 *Diameter Service Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
MultiplePeersPolicy	<p>Required; Policy used by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to load balance the peers. Must be set to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RoundRobin—You can list the Diameter remote servers in the tab below. • FailOver—You can list the Diameter remote servers in the tab below. • GroupFailover—You can create individual groups of Diameter remote servers and list them in the tab below. This option allows you to perform group-based load balancing. For more information, see Group-Based Load Balancing, page 2-23. • IMSIRangeBased—You can add the list of IMSI ranges in the tab below.
PeerTimeoutPolicy/GroupTimeoutPolicy	<p>Required; action to perform when there is a timeout with the Diameter peer or group server.</p>
StickySessionKey	<p>Required; used as the sticky key for mapping the sticky sessions. Set the value to a valid attribute-value pair (AVP) in order to use the sticky key for maintaining Diameter sessions. This ensures that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maps the request to the same server for all the subsequent messages using the sticky key. For example, set StickyAVP “Session-Id”.</p> <p>When the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives the CCR-I request, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar extracts the Session-Id from the request packet, maps the Session to the peer configured in the list, and forwards the request to the chosen peer. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar chooses the same peer for all the subsequent messages(CCR-Update/CCR-Terminate) with same Session-Id.</p>
StickyCreationCmdList	<p>Required; specifies the command list to create the sticky entries. Specify the list of ‘ ’ separated command code, AVP name, and its value to create the sticky sessions.</p> <p>The following is the StickyCreationCmdList format:</p> <pre><commandcode1>::<AVPName1=Value1> <commandcode2<::<AVPName2=Value2> <commandcode3></pre> <p>For example, if the sticky session entries need to created based on command code ‘265’ or based on command code ‘271’ with Accounting-Record-Type value as 2, use the format below:</p> <pre>Set StickyCreationCmdList "265 271:: Accounting-Record-Type=2"</pre>

Table 2-16 Diameter Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
StickyDeletionCmdList	<p>Required; specifies the command list to delete the sticky entries. Specify the list of ‘ ’ separated command code, AVP name, and its value to delete the sticky sessions.</p> <p>The following is the StickyDeletionCmdList format:</p> <pre><commandcode1>::<AVPName1=Value1> <commandcode2<::<AVPName2=Value2> <commandcode3></pre> <p>For example, if the sticky session entries need to be deleted based on command code ‘271’ with Accounting-Record-Type value as 4, use the format below:</p> <pre>Set StickyDeletionCmdList "271:: Accounting-Record-Type=4"</pre>
PEER Definitions Proxy	
Name	Required; name of the peer.
Host Name	Required; hostname or IP address of the peer. The HostName must exist in the client list for the route to be active.
Metric	Required; metric value for this peer entry. The higher the value the lower the preference. The highest value of preference is 0.
Weight	<p>Required; default value is 0. Specifies the weight percentage for which the service needs to load balance the peer.</p> <p>Note When you set the weight to a value other than 0, the weight should be in multiples of 10 and the sum of the weights configured in the peer list should be equal to 100.</p>
IMSIRanges	<p>Required; used for load balancing. The value is set to comma separated values of IMSI Ranges.</p> <p>For example, set IMSIRanges “11215600000001-112156001000000,112156010000001-112156011000000”</p> <p>Note Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the AVP configured in StickyAVP property to check whether the IMSI is in valid range.</p>
IsActive	Optional; if this is set to true, the new sessions will not go to the peer server. By default, this is set as false.

You can use the Diameter Services List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Diameter Service Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Diameter Service Details

To add a new Diameter Service details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Services > Diameter**. The Diameter Services page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new Diameter service details. The DIAMETER Services Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Specify the required details in the **PEER Statements**, **Applications**, and **PEER Definitions Proxy** specific sections.
 - Step 4** Click **Save DIAMETER Service** to save the specified details in the Diameter Services page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Diameter Services page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the Diameter Service properties, the Diameter Services page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.



Note You may need to enter **PEER Statements**, **Applications**, and **PEER Definitions Proxy** details based on the **Role** that you select in the DIAMETER-Services page.

Adding the PEER Statements Details

To add new PEER Statement details:

-
- Step 1** Click **Add** to add new PEER Statements details section. The fields specific to PEER Statements are displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the required details.
 - Step 3** Click **Save** to save the specified details in the PEER Statements section. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the PEER Statements section without saving the details.

On successful creation of the Diameter Service properties, the Diameter Services page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Adding the Applications Details

To add new Application details:

-
- Step 1** Click **Add** to add new Applications details in the Application List section. The fields specific to Applications are displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the required details.
 - Step 3** Click **Save Appln** to save the specified details in the Application List section. Otherwise click **Cancel Appln** to return to the Application List section without saving the details.
-

Adding the PEER Definitions Proxy Details

To add PEER Definitions Proxy details:

-
- Step 1** Click **Add** to add new Proxy PEER Statements in the PEER Definitions Proxy section. The fields specific to Proxy PEER Statements are displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the required details.
 - Step 3** Click **Save** to save the specified details in the Proxy PEER Statements section. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Proxy PEER Statements section without saving the details.
-

CommandSets

A command set consists of commands and the action to perform during TACACS+ command authorization.

Adding a Command Set

To add a new command set:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Command Sets**. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar lists all the command sets available in the system. You can edit or delete an existing command set.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add a new command set.
 - Step 3** Enter a name and description for the command set.
 - Step 4** Provide the Command Set parameters. [Table 2-17](#) lists the parameters in the Add Command section.

Table 2-17 **Command Set Parameters**

Field	Field Description
Action	Select Permit or Deny to indicate the action to be performed on the command during TACACS+ command authorization.
Command	The command to add in the set. Example: <code>show</code>
Arguments	The arguments for the command. Example: <code>~/serial*/</code> Note Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports POSIX Extended Regular Expression (ERE) for command arguments.

- Step 5** Click **Add** to add the new command to the set. The command details are displayed in the **Commands** section. You can edit or delete a command from the list as required.
 - Step 6** Click **Submit** to save the command set details.
-

You can use the Command Sets page to perform the following as well:

- [Filtering Records](#)

- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

DeviceAccessRules

A device access rule consists of conditions or expressions and the applicable command sets for TACACS+ command authorization.

Adding a Device Access Rule

To add a new device access rule:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Device Access Rules**. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar lists all the device access rules available in the system. You can edit or delete an existing device access rule.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add a new device access rule.
 - Step 3** Enter a name and description for the device access rule.
 - Step 4** Choose the default device access action to perform on all commands in the device access rule. Options are **Permit All** or **Deny All**.
 - Step 5** In the Conditions field, include the expressions with **AND** or **OR** conditional operator.
 - Step 6** Select a command set from the drop-down list box and click **Add**. The selected command set is displayed in the Command Set Names list box available. Click **Delete** to remove any command set from the list.
 - Step 7** Provide the expression details for the device access rule. [Table 2-18](#) lists the parameters for adding expressions.

Table 2-18 Expression Parameters

Field	Field Description
Name	Name of the expression to include in the device access rule.
Description	Description of the expression.
Attribute	Parameter to apply the condition on.
Value	Value of the parameter.
	Note Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports POSIX Extended Regular Expression (ERE) for condition expression value property.

- Step 8** Click **Add** to add the expression to the list-box available in the Condition Expressions section. You can edit or delete the expression from the list as required.
 - Step 9** Click **Submit** to save the device access rule details.
-

FastRules

FastRules provides a mechanism to easily choose the right authentication, authorization, accounting, and query service(s), drop, reject, or break flows, run a script, choose a session manager and/or a chain of fast rules required for processing a packet.

FastRules has the following capabilities:

- Provides maximum flexibility and ease in matching information in the incoming packets for choosing the appropriate service to apply
- Provides an option to match values in AVPs based on value ranges, exact match, and simple string comparisons using regex
- Provides easy and efficient alternative to rule/policy engine and scripting points for most common use cases—reduces the use of external scripts to choose an appropriate service

For more information about FastRules and the workflow, see [Chapter 11, “Using FastRules to Process Packet Flow.”](#)

Adding a Fast Rule

To add a new fast rule:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > FastRules**. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar lists fast rules available for RADIUS, Diameter, and TACACS in the respective tabs. You can edit or delete an existing fast rule.
- Step 2** Click **Add** to add a new fast rule. [Table 2-19](#) provides the list of parameters in the FastRules Details page.

Table 2-19 *FastRules Details*

Field	Field Description
Name	Required; name of the fast rule.
Description	Optional; description of the fast rule.
Protocol	Required; select the type of packet that the fast rule is applicable for from one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radius • Diameter • Tacacs
Condition	Condition based on which the fast rule will be run on the incoming packet. If the condition is success, enter the action to be performed in the Success field. If the condition is failure, enter the action to be performed in the Failure field.
Attributes	
Name	Name of the attribute to include in the condition.
Description	Description of the attribute.
Dictionary	Select type of the dictionary variable as Environment , Request , or Response to map the attribute to.

- Step 3** Add Success and Failure attribute values to the Success Mapping and Failure Mapping fields in the respective sections.
- Step 4** Click **Save** to save the fast rules details.

Replication

The replication feature of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to maintain identical configurations on multiple machines simultaneously. It eliminates the need to have administrators with multiple Tech Mahindra Access Registrar installations, make the same configuration changes at each of their installations. Instead, only the master's configuration must be changed and the slave is automatically configured eliminating the need to make repetitive, error-prone configuration changes for each individual installation. In addition to enhancing server configuration management, using replication eliminates the need for a hot-standby machine.

Employing Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's replication feature, both servers can perform RADIUS request processing simultaneously, eliminating wasted resources. It focuses on configuration maintenance only, not session information or installation-specific information.

[Table 2-20](#) lists and describes the fields in the Replication Details page.

Table 2-20 **Replication Properties**

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
Replication Type	Indicates the type of replication
Transaction Sync Interval (in ms)	Duration between periodic transmission of the TransactionSync message expressed in milliseconds. The default is 60000 or 1 minute.
Transaction Archive Limit	The default setting is 100. The value set for RepTransactionArchiveLimit should be the same on the master and the slave.
Replication Secret	The value of this setting must be identical on both the master and the slave.
Is Master	On the master, set RepIsMaster to TRUE. On the slave, set it to FALSE.
Master IP Address	Specifies the IP Address of the master.
Master Port	Specifies the port to be used to send replication messages to the master.
Replication IP Address	The value is set to the IP Address of the machine containing the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar installation.
Replication Port	Defaults to port1645.
Replication Members tab	
Name	Name of the slave. The name must be unique.

Table 2-20 *Replication Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
IP Address	Indicates the IP Address of the slave.
Port	Port upon which the master will send replication messages to the slave.

You can use the Replication Details page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Replication Details](#)
- [Adding the Replication Member Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Replication Details

To add new replication details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Replication**. The Replication Details page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the replication details.
 - Step 3** Enter the [Replication Member Details](#), if needed.
 - Step 4** Click **Save** to save the new replication details. Otherwise click **Reset** to restore the default values.

On successful creation of the replication details, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Adding the Replication Member Details

To add new replication member details:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Replication Members** tab. The List of Replication Members section is displayed.
 - Step 2** Enter the required details.
 - Step 3** Click **Submit** to save the new replication member details.
-

RADIUSDictionary

The RADIUS dictionary passes information between a script and the RADIUS server, or between scripts running on a single packet.

Table 2-21 lists and describes the fields in the Add Radius Attributes page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available types. The fields are displayed based on the type selected.

Table 2-21 RADIUS Dictionary Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the RADIUS dictionary list
Description	Optional; description of the attribute
Attribute	Required; must be a number between 1-255. It must be unique within the Attribute dictionary list.
Type	Required; type governs how the value is interpreted and printed.
Minimum	Set to zero
Maximum	Set to 253
Enum Number	Enums allow you to specify the mapping between the value and the strings. After you have established this mapping, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar then replaces the number with the appropriate string. The min/max properties represent the lowest to highest values of the enumeration.
Enum Equivalent	The value can range from 1 through 255. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Enums list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.
Tag	The tag number value can range from 0 through 31. The default value is zero.

You can use the Radius Attributes page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding RADIUS Dictionary Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding RADIUS Dictionary Details

To add new RADIUS dictionary details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Radius Dictionary**. The Radius Attributes page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new RADIUS dictionary details. The Add RADIUS Dictionary page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Radius Attributes page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Radius Attributes page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the Radius Attributes, the Radius Attributes page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Vendor Dictionary

The vendor dictionary allows the user to maintain the attributes of the vendor with respect to vendor id, vendor type and the attributes required to support the major NAS.

[Table 2-22](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Vendor Dictionary page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available types. The fields are displayed based on the type selected.

Table 2-22 Vendor Dictionary Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Vendor dictionary list
Description	Optional; description of the attribute
Vendor ID	Required; must be a valid number and unique within the entire attribute dictionary
Type	Required; type governs how the value is interpreted and printed.
Minimum	Optional; set to zero
Maximum	Optional; set to 253
Enum Number	Optional; enums allow you to specify the mapping between the value and the strings. After you have established this mapping, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar then replaces the number with the appropriate string. The min/max properties represent the lowest to highest values of the enumeration.
Enum Equivalent	Optional; the value can range from 1 through 255. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Enums list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.
Tag	Optional; the tag number value can range from 0 through 31. The default value is zero.
Vendor Size	Optional; set the vendor size to 8, 16, or 32 bit
HasSubAttributeLengthField	Optional; indicates that the value field of the attribute has the length field for the sub attribute.

You can use the Vendor Dictionary page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Vendor Dictionary Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Vendor Dictionary Details

To add new vendor dictionary details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Vendor Dictionary**. The Vendor Attributes page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new Vendor dictionary details. The Add Vendor Dictionary page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Vendor Attributes page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Vendor Attributes page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the vendor dictionary details, the Vendor Attributes page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.



Note After adding new vendor dictionary details, you can add vendor attributes details. Or you can also add vendor attributes details by clicking the link in the vendor dictionary list, see [Adding Vendor Attributes](#) for details.

Vendor Attributes

Vendor-specific attributes are included in specific RADIUS packets to communicate prepaid user balance information from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to the AAA client, and actual usage, either interim or total, between the NAS and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

[Table 2-23](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Vendor Attributes page.

Table 2-23 Vendor Attribute Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Vendor attribute list
Description	Optional; description of the attribute
Attribute	Required; must be a valid number and unique within the entire attribute dictionary
Type	Required; type governs how the value is interpreted and printed.
Minimum	Optional; set to zero
Maximum	Optional; set to 253
Enum Number	Optional; enums allow you to specify the mapping between the value and the strings. After you have established this mapping, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar then replaces the number with the appropriate string. The min/max properties represent the lowest to highest values of the enumeration.

Table 2-23 Vendor Attribute Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Enum Equivalent	Optional; the value can range from 1 through 255. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Enums list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.
Tag	Optional; the tag number value can range from 0 through 31. The default value is zero.

You can use the Vendor Attributes page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Vendor Attributes](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Vendor Attributes

To add new Vendor attributes:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Vendor Dictionary**. The Vendor Attributes page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click the Vendor name link. The Vendor Attributes page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Click **Add** to add new Vendor attributes. The Add Vendor Attributes page is displayed.
 - Step 4** Enter the required details.
 - Step 5** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Vendor Attributes page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Vendor Attributes page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the vendor attributes, the Vendor Attributes page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Vendors

The **Vendor** object provides a central location for specifying all of the request and response processing a particular NAS or Proxy vendor requires. Depending on the vendor, it might be necessary to map attributes in the request from one set to another, or to filter out certain attributes before sending the response to the client. For more information about standard RADIUS attributes, see the “RADIUS Attributes” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).



Note

When you have also set **/Radius/IncomingScript**, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs that script before the vendor’s script. Conversely, when you have set a **/Radius/Outgoing** script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the vendor’s script before that script.

Table 2-24 lists and describes the fields in the Add Vendor page.

Table 2-24 Vendor Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Vendors list.
IncomingScript	Optional; when you specify an IncomingScript, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the script on all requests from clients that specify that vendor.
Description	Optional; description of the vendor.
OutgoingScript	Optional; when you specify an OutgoingScript, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the script on all responses to the Client.

You can use the Vendors page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Vendor Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Vendor Details

To add new Vendor details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Vendors**. The Vendors page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new Vendor details. The Add Vendor page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Vendors page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Vendors page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the vendor details, the Vendors page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Translations

Translations add new attributes to a packet or change an existing attribute from one value to another. The **Translations** subdirectory lists all definitions of **Translations** the RADIUS server can apply to certain packets.

Under the **/Radius/Translations** directory, any translation to insert, substitute, or translate attributes can be added. The following is a sample configuration under the **/Radius/Translations** directory:

```
cd /Radius/Translations
Add T1
cd T1
Set DeleAttrs Session-Timeout,Called-Station-Id
cd Attributes
Set Calling-Station-Id 18009998888
```

DeleAttrs is the set of attributes to be deleted from the packet. Each attribute is comma separated and no spaces are allowed between attributes. All attribute value pairs under the attributes subdirectory are the attributes and values that are going to be added or translated to the packet.

Under the **/Radius/Translations/T1/Attributes** directory, inserted or translated attribute value pairs can be set. These attribute value pairs are either added to the packet or replaced with the new value.

If a translation applies to an Access-Request packet, by referencing the definition of that translation, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server modifies the Request dictionary and inserts, filters, and substitutes the attributes accordingly. You can set many translations for one packet and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server applies these translations sequentially.



Note

Later translations can overwrite previous translations.

[Table 2-25](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Translations page.

Table 2-25 *Translations Properties*

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
Name	Required; must be unique in the Translations list.
Description	Optional; description of the Translation
Attribute Type	Optional; select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list. Select the attributes from the available list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.
Attributes tab	
Attribute Type	Optional; select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list.
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
Attribute Value	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Radius and Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the Translations page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Translation Details](#)

- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Translation Details

To add new translation details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Translations**. The Translations page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new translations details. The Add Translations page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add Translation** to save the specified details in the Translations page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Translations page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the translation details, the Translations page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

TranslationGroups

You can add translation groups for different user groups under **TranslationGroups**. All Translations under the Translations subdirectory are applied to those packets that fall into the groups. The groups are integrated with the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Rule engine.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Administrator can use any RADIUS attribute to determine the **Translation Group**. The incoming and outgoing translation group can be different translation groups. For example, you can set one translation group for incoming translations and one for outgoing translations.

Under the **/Radius/TranslationGroups** directory, translations can be grouped and applied to certain sets of packets, which are referred to in a rule. The following is a sample configuration under the **/Radius/TranslationGroups** directory:

```
cd /Radius/TranslationGroups
Add TechmIncoming
cd TechmIncoming
cd Translations
Set 1 T1
```

The translation group is referenced through the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Policy Engine in the **/Radius/Rules/<RuleName>/Attributes** directory. **Incoming-Translation-Groups** are set to a translation group (for example `TechmIncoming`) and **Outgoing-Translation-Groups** to another translation group (for example `TechmOutgoing`).

[Table 2-26](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Translation Groups page.

Table 2-26 *TranslationGroups Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Translations list.
Description	Optional; description of the Translation Group.
Translations	Optional; lists of translation. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.

You can use the Translation Groups page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Translation Group Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Translation Group Details

To add new translation group details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > TranslationGroups**. The Translation Groups page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new translation group details. The Add TranslationGroup page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add TranslationGroup** to save the specified details in the Translation Groups page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Translation Groups page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the translation group details, the Translation Groups page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Diameter

Diameter is a computer networking protocol for Authentication, Authorization and Accounting (AAA). It is a successor to RADIUS or an enhanced version of the RADIUS protocol. It includes numerous enhancements in all aspects, such as error handling and message delivery reliability. It extracts the essence of the AAA protocol from RADIUS and defines a set of messages that are general enough to be the core of the Diameter Base protocol. The various applications that require AAA functions can define their own extensions on top of the Diameter base protocol, and can benefit from the general capabilities provided by the Diameter base protocol.

The following sections can be used to configure Diameter transport management properties, session management properties, add new application, commands associated with it and application specific AVPs:

- [General](#)

- [Session Management](#)
- [Applications](#)
- [Commands](#)
- [DiameterAttributes](#)

General

This section explains how to set Diameter general configuration such as product name, version, and transport management properties.

Setting General Diameter Parameters

[Table 2-27](#) lists and describes the fields in the General Diameter Properties page.

Table 2-27 **General Diameter Properties**

Fields	Description
General section	
Product	Optional; name of the product.
AuthApplicationIdList	Specifies the list of AuthApplications that the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server registers to Diameter Base stack during start up. It is a combination of Auth ApplicationId's separated by a colon.
Version	Optional; version number.
AcctApplicationIdList	Specifies the list of AcctApplications that the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server registers to Diameter Base stack during start up. It is a combination of Acct ApplicationId's separated by a colon.
EmergencyServicesPolicy	Emergency Services support is applicable for packets containing Emergency-Services AVP in the incoming Diameter-EAP-request. Choose one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All—For all users. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar skips authorization and authentication and generates EAP-Master-Session-Key using IMEI from user in Terminal-Information AVP. • UnauthenticatedIMSI—When authentication is failed, EAP-Notification is skipped. It returns unknown user error and the next request comes with IMEI from the user. • AuthenticatedIMSI—When authorization is failed, it returns Diameter-Success with the emergency information acquired from HSS. • Authenticated-AuthorizedIMSI—When both are successful, only APN-Configuration is removed and emergency information from HSS is sent.
Transport Management section	

Table 2-27 General Diameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Identity	Required; identity of the system on which Diameter application is running. Must be set to a valid resolvable string.
BindingAddress	<p>Local IPv4/IPv6 address the server will use for outbound connections. This should be used if the host has a virtual IP address or when the host has multiple addresses to assure the correct address is used for these connections.</p> <p>If the configured address is not available at the time when an outbound connection is initiated, the connection fails and the server retries to connect periodically. Ensure that the correct address is configured.</p> <p>Note You can only configure this to be an IPv4 or IPv6 address, not both.</p>
Realm	Required; must be set to a valid Realm in the domain.
EnableIPv6	Required; if set to TRUE it enables IPV6 for the Diameter application.
ValidateIncomingMessages	Check the box to validate incoming messages.
ValidateOutgoingMessages	Check the box to validate outgoing messages.
MaximumNumberofDiameterPackets	<p>Required; the maximum number of Diameter packets that can be processed.</p> <p>Following features are supported for Diameter transactions based on the input queue value set in this field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Queue-based Throttling; see Queue-Based Throttling Support, page 4-32 for more details. • Preallocation of Memory; see Support for Preallocation of Memory, for more details.
DiameterPacketSize	<p>Required; the Diameter packet size that can be processed.</p> <p>An incoming Diameter packet with a packet size more than the value set in this field will be dropped.</p>

Table 2-27 General Diameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
SystemStatsLogFrequencyInSecs	<p>When this is set to a non-zero value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to log the following statistics for the configured duration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPU Utilization • Memory Utilization • NFSIOstats • Peak Worker Thread Queue / sec (for reporting of All Workers Temporarily Busy warning) <p>Global Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TimedOut MAR/SAR/UDR • Throttled Packets Count • PacketsInUse Count • DEA EAP Multi-Round Auth Success Responses • DER Challenge Requests Count • DuplicateSessionID Packets Count • TimerQueue Entries Count <p>Per Connection Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TimedOut MAR/SAR/UDR • Throttled Packets Count • Dropped DuplicateSessionID Packets Count • Dropped Outgoing Responses for STA/AAA/DEA • Dropped Incoming Responses for MAA/SAA/UDA/CEA/DWA • Incoming Requests per Second • Outgoing Requests per Second, • Retransmitted Requests per Second • Incoming Responses per Second • Outgoing Responses per Second <p>By default this value is set to zero. The system statistics are saved in the system_stats_log file.</p>

Table 2-27 General Diameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
ThrottlingMonitorFrequencyInSecs	<p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar monitors whether traffic is throttled every second over the configured interval. If throttling occurs for at least half of the configured seconds, a throttling trap is sent from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. E.g. if the configured value is 60 seconds, and throttling occurs for at least 30 seconds during the configured period of 60 seconds, then throttling trap is sent from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. When no throttling occurs during the entire interval, a throttling reset trap is sent.</p> <p>By default, this value is set to zero (0), which indicates that throttling trap functionality is disabled and throttling traps should not flow even if throttling conditions are met.</p> <p>The minimum non-zero value that can be configured is 20.</p> <p>For details about the relevant traps, refer to SNMP Traps.</p>
EnablePreemptiveRecovery	<p>If checked (TRUE), this indicates that preemptive recovery feature is enabled for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. By default, this is disabled. Preemptive recovery enables the automatic recovery of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar when it enters into a presumed un-recoverable state.</p> <p>When this is enabled and the presumed unrecoverable state is detected, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends a PreemptiveRecoveryTrap and restarts the RADIUS process. For details about the trap, refer to SNMP Traps.</p>
MinDEA1Threshold	<p>Indicates the minimum number of DEA EAP-AKA Multi-Round Auth (DEA1) responses sent over the past 120 seconds, that will kick off the preemptive recovery condition check. This is available only if EnablePreemptiveRecovery is TRUE.</p> <p>Default value is 5000.</p>
WatchdogTimeout	<p>Required; specifies the time interval between watch dog messages.</p>
ReserveDiameterPacketPool	<p>Percentage of the Diameter packet pool to reserve for the Diameter remote server responses.</p>
TCPListenPort	<p>Required; port number on which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server listens for TCP peer connections.</p>
SCTPListenPort	<p>Required; port number on which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server listens for SCTP peer connections.</p>

Table 2-27 General Diameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
ReconnectInterval	Required; specifies the time interval between which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server attempts to connect to a disconnected peer. If set to 0, then no attempt will be made to connect to a disconnected peer.
MaxReconnections	Required; specifies the number of times Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server tries to make a reconnection attempt. If set to 0, then no attempt will be made to reconnect.
RequestRetransmissionInterval	Required; the time for which retransmission of pending requests will be done. If set to 0, then no attempt will be made to retransmit.
MaxRequestRetransmissionCount	Required, maximum number of times Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server tries to retransmit a pending request. If set to 0, then no attempt will be made to retransmit.
Receive BufferSize	Required; initial size of buffer that is preallocated for message reception.
SCTPOptions Section	
MaxInitRetry	Maximum number of retries for INIT message to open a connection. Valid range is 0 - 255. Set to 0 to retry indefinitely.
MaxInboundStream	Maximum number of incoming streams per connection. Valid range is 1 - 65545.
MaxOutboundstream	Maximum number of outgoing streams per connection. Valid range is 1 - 65545.
HeartbeatInterval	Default heartbeat interval for a connection.
EnableHeartbeat	Indicates whether to enable or disable heartbeat to monitor the connections and allow earlier detection of loss connections.
AdvertisedHostName	Optional, specifies the local hostname address that will be advertised by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to other peers during CER/CEA exchange. For example: AdvertisedHostNames = toby-ar1.techmahindra.com

Setting Up the General Diameter Parameters

To set up the general Diameter parameters:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Diameter > General**. The General Diameter page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the required details.
 - Step 3** Click **Set** to save the specified details.

On successful creation of the general Diameter parameters, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Session Management

Diameter Base protocol stack provides the functionality of Session Management. Base Stack maintains sessions separately for authentication and accounting messages. Session-Id AVP is used to identify the user session.

[Table 2-28](#) lists and describes the fields in the Session Management page.

Table 2-28 **Session Management Properties**

Fields	Description
Session Management section	
MaxNumberOfSessions	Required; specifies the maximum number of concurrent Diameter sessions the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will maintain. These sessions include both Auth and Acct sessions.
AuthSessions section	
EnableStatefulSessions	If set to TRUE, the server will enforce stateful sessions and the client will hint for stateful sessions. Default Value is TRUE. Set the property to FALSE to disable stateful sessions.
AuthSessionTimeout	Required; specifies the timeout in seconds before a session requires reauthentication.
LifeTimeTimeout	Required; specifies the timeout in seconds before a session is terminated regardless of whether the session has been re-authenticated.
GracePeriodTimeout	Required; specifies the grace period after the life timeout and before the full termination of the session.
AbortRetryTimeout	Required; specifies the timeout between the subsequent Abort Session Request (ASR) messages if the initial attempt fails.
AcctSessions section	
AcctSessionTimeout	Required; specifies the timeout in seconds before a session requires reauthentication.
InterimInterval	Required; specifies the interim interval dictated to the client if the entity is a server or hint to the server if the entity is a client.
RealTime	Required; RealTime value dictated to the client.

Setting Session Management Properties

To set up the session management properties:

- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Diameter>SessionManagement**. The Session Management page is displayed.
- Step 2** Enter the required details and click **Set**.

On successful creation of the parameters, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Applications

A Diameter application is not a software application, but a protocol based on the Diameter base protocol (defined in RFC 6733). Each application is defined by an application identifier and can add new command codes and/or new mandatory AVPs.

When you click the Add button in the Applications page, the Application Details page is displayed. [Table 2-29](#) lists and describes the fields in the Application Details page.

Table 2-29 Diameter Application Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the application.
Description	Optional; description of the application.
VendorSpecific	Required; the default is FALSE. If set to FALSE, the application is ordinary application and user is prompted to enter the ApplicationID. If set to TRUE, the application is a VendorSpecific Application. User is prompted to enter VendorSpecificApplicationID and VendorID.
AuthApplication	Required; if set to TRUE the application represents AuthApplication else it represents Accounting Application.
ApplicationURI	Optional; specifies the URI of the Application. Eg: "ftp://ftp.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-ietf-aaa-diameter-nasreq-12.txt"
ApplicationID	Required; specifies the unique integer value for the application. The following are examples of Diameter application: NASREQ 1 Mobile-IP 2 Diameter Base Accounting 3 Note ApplicationURI property must be set to 0 for Base Protocol.
VendorSpecificApplicationID	Required; specifies the integer value for the vendor specific application.

Table 2-29 *Diameter Application Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
VendorID	Required; specifies the VendorID for the application. Example: DIAMETER 3GPP Cx APPLICATION VendorSpecificApplicationID 16777216 VendorID 10415
Commands	Required; an indexed list from 1 to <n>. Each entry in the list is the name of the command. It specifies the list of commands associated with the application. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.

You can use the Applications page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Diameter Application Details](#)
- [Commands](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Diameter Application Details

To add new Diameter application details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Diameter > Applications**. The Applications page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The Application Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add Application** to save the specified details in the Application Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Applications page without saving the details.

On successful creation of the Applications details, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Commands

Each command in Diameter is associated with a command code. The command can be a request command or an answer command which is identified by the 'R' bit in the Command Flags field of the Diameter header.

When you click the Add button in the commands page, the Command Details page is displayed. [Table 2-30](#) lists and describes the fields in the Command Details page.

Table 2-30 Diameter Commands Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the command.
Description	Optional; description of the command.
Command Code	Required; specifies the integer code of the command.
EnableProxyBit	Required; default is TRUE. When enabled it represents the message is proxyable.
RequestFixed tab	Defines the fixed position of AVP in a request message.
RequestRequired tab	The AVP must be present and can appear anywhere in the request message.
RequestOptional tab	The AVP name in optional cannot evaluate to any avp name which is included in a fixed or required directory. The avp can appear anywhere in the request message.
AnswerFixed tab	Defines the fixed position of AVP in the answer message.
AnswerRequired tab	The AVP must be present and can appear anywhere in the answer message.
AnswerOptional tab	The AVP name in optional cannot evaluate to any avp name which is included in a fixed or required directory. The avp can appear anywhere in the answer message.

You can click the Add button in the Command Details page to add the AVP details. [Table 2-31](#) lists and describes the fields displayed on clicking the **Add** button.

Table 2-31 Request/Answer Msg AVP Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the AVP.
Description	Optional; description of the AVP.
Min	Specifies the minimum number of times AVP element may be present in a request. The default value is 0.
Max	Specifies the maximum number of times the element may present in a request. A value of zero implies AVP is not present in the request.

Adding Diameter Commands

To add the Diameter commands:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Diameter > Commands**. The Commands page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The Add Commands page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click the required tab and click **Add** to enter the AVP details.

- Step 5** Click **Save** to save the AVP details or click **Cancel** to exit the page without saving the details.
- Step 6** Click **Add Command** to save the specified details in the Add Commands page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Commands page without saving the details.

The Commands page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

DiameterAttributes

You can define the attributes to use in the Diameter EAP application.

[Table 2-32](#) lists and describes the fields in the DiameterAttributes page.

Table 2-32 *Diameter Attributes Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the attribute.
Description	Optional; description of the attribute.
Attribute	Required; attribute value.
VendorID	Required; Vendor ID of the Diameter application.
Mandatory	Indicates whether the attribute is mandatory or not. Options are May, Must, and MustNot.
May-Encrypt	Choose Yes or No to indicate whether the attribute value can be encrypted or not.
Protected	Indicates whether the attribute value is protected or not. Options are May, Must, and MustNot.
Type	Choose the type of the attribute.
Minimum	Minimum value for the attribute.
Maximum	Maximum value for the attribute.

Adding Diameter Attributes

To add the Diameter attributes:

- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Diameter > DiameterAttributes**. The DiameterAttributes page is displayed.
- Step 2** Click **Add**.
- Step 3** Provide the relevant details as explained in [Table 2-32](#).
- Step 4** Click **Add DiameterAttributes** to save the specified details. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the previous page without saving the details.

The DiameterAttributes page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

Advanced

Advanced objects allow configuring system-level properties and the Attribute dictionary. Under normal system operation, the system-level properties should not be changed.

The following list helps you in defining the system-level properties and attribute dictionary:

- [Default](#)
- [BackingStore/ServerParam](#)
- [RemoteSessionServer](#)
- [SNMP and Server Monitor](#)
- [DDNS](#)
- [Encrypted IMSI Private Keys](#)
- [ODBC DataSources](#)
- [Log](#)
- [Ports](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [Attribute Groups](#)
- [DOIC Priorities](#)
- [Health Monitor](#)

Default

This feature of GUI allows you in configuring the default values for other functionalists of GUI. The configurations set in this feature reflects on all the other features.

[Table 2-33](#) lists and describes the fields in the Default Advanced Details page.

Table 2-33 *Default Configuration Details*

Fields	Description
Default section	
AAAFileServiceSyncInterval	Required; specified in milliseconds, the default is 75. This property governs how often the file AAA service processes accounting requests and writes the accounting records to the file. You can lower the number to reduce the delay in acknowledging the Account-Request at the expense of more frequent flushing of the accounting file to disk. You can raise the number to reduce the cost of flushing to disk, at the expense of increasing the delays in acknowledging the Accounting-Requests . The default value was determined to provide a reasonable compromise between the two alternatives.
RemoteRadiusServerInterface	When set, specifies the local interface to bind to when creating the RemoteRadiusServer socket. If not set, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar binds to IPADDR_ANY.

Table 2-33 Default Configuration Details (continued)

Fields	Description
MaximumNumberOfXML-Packets	Required when using identity caching. Indicates the maximum number of XML packets to be sent or received. The minimum value is 1 and the maximum is a 32-bit unsigned integer. The default is 1024.
MaximumODBCResultSize	Required; specifies maximum size in bytes for an ODBC mapping. This parameter affects both ODBC result sizes and the trace log buffer for tracing script calls that access any of the dictionaries. (Default value is 256.)
XMLUDPPacketSize	Required when using identity caching. Indicates the maximum size of XML packets to be sent or received. The minimum value is 1 and the maximum is a 32-bit unsigned integer. The default is 4096.
InitialBackgroundTimerSleepTime	Required; the default is 5. This property specifies the amount of time the time queue should initially sleep before beginning processing. This property is only used for initial synchronization and should not be changed.
RemoteLDAPServerThreadTimerInterval	Required; specified in milliseconds, the default is 10. This property governs how often the ldap RemoteServer thread checks to see if any results have arrived from the remote LDAP server. You can modify it to improve the throughput of the server when it proxies requests to a remote LDAP server.
AdvancedDuplicateDetectionMemoryInterval	Required when the Advanced Duplicate Detection feature is enabled. This property specifies how long (in milliseconds) Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should remember a request. You must specify a number greater than zero. The default is 10,000.
RollingEncryptionKeyChangePeriod	Used in conjunction with the session-cache ResourceManager, this property specifies the length of time a given EncryptionKey will be used before a new one is created. When the session-cache ResourceManager caches User-Password attributes, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar encrypts the User-Password so it is not stored in memory or persisted on disk in clear text. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses up to 255 encryption keys, using a new one after each RollingEncryptionKeyChangePeriod expires. If RollingEncryptionKeyChangePeriod is set to 2 days, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will create and begin using a new EncryptionKey every two days. The oldest key will be retired, and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will re-encrypt any User-Passwords that used the old key with the new key. This way, if the RollingEncryptionKeyChangePeriod is set to 1 day, no key will be older than 255 days.
DefaultReturnedSubnetSizeIfNoMatch	Optional; used with the ODAP feature and reflects the returned size of the subnet if no matched subnet is found. There are three options to select if an exactly matched subnet does not exist: Bigger, Smaller, and Exact. The default is Bigger.
ODBCEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter	Optional; allows you to specify a character that separates multivalued attributes in the marker list when using ODBC accounting

Table 2-33 **Default Configuration Details (continued)**

Fields	Description
RemoteSigtranServerThread-TimerInterval	Required; specified in milliseconds, the default is 10. This property governs how often the sigtran RemoteServer thread checks to see if any results have arrived from the remote HLR/AuC server. You can modify it to improve the throughput of the server when it proxies requests to a remote sigtran server.
AdditionalNativeOracleErrors	Optional; 5 digit Oracle native error in order to disconnect the ODBC/OCI remote servers.
EnableLengthFlag	Check this box to enable the length flag.
FlushDiskInBackground	Check this box to allow Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to flush the accounting record to disk before it acknowledges the request packets.
InitialSessionBufferSize	<p>Indicates the estimated session capacity, which the particular Tech Mahindra Access Registrar instance can hold. This indicates the average or estimated value and not the maximum capacity. Setting this to a larger value impacts the startup performance.</p> <p>With this enhancement, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar session containers are initialized to hold the number of sessions based on the configured parameter value.</p> <p>Setting this value to zero, will disable preallocation and enable on-demand growth of the container.</p>
EnableDuplicateSessionId-Detection	<p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can detect duplicate authentication requests based on UE session ID. If any diameter request packet has a Session ID same as that of a packet that is already being processed, the new request is silently dropped/ignored from processing.</p> <p>By default, this parameter is enabled.</p> <p>This enhancement is primarily provided so that the server does not respond with a 3004 (Diameter Too Busy) status for a request that is already in progress; instead drop the duplicate request packet silently.</p>
SendOpCodeInISDResponse	Check this box to send operator code in the ISD response.
EnableRoutingContextInM3UA	Check this box to enable routing context in M3UA.
DefaultRadiusSharedSecret	Enter the default shared secret for RADIUS server.
ReserveRADIUSPacketPool	Percentage of the RADIUS packet pool to reserve for the RADIUS remote server responses.
TLSv1Enabled	Applicable only for Diameter; Set to TRUE to use TLS version 1.0 and above for Diameter connection. Set to FALSE to use TLS version greater than 1.0 for Diameter connection.

Table 2-33 Default Configuration Details (continued)

Fields	Description
EnableLocationCapability	<p>Check the box to enable location-based attributes within RADIUS and Diameter that can be used to convey location-related information for authentication and accounting exchanges.</p> <p>If this option is enabled, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar retrieves the location information from the client and processes the incoming packet for AA services.</p> <p>For more information on location information delivery flows, refer to RFC 5580. For information on location-based attributes in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, see the “Environment Dictionary” chapter of the <i>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide</i>.</p>
DisplayUserForFailedLogin	<p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides an option to capture the username as part of the aregcmd_log during login failures.</p> <p>If this option is enabled, during login failures, username is captured along with the failure reason as part of the aregcmd_log.</p>
DiameterSessionRestorationPurgeTime	<p>The time at which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must run the Diameter session restoration process. Format is HH:MM:SS (24 hrs format) and default value is 02:00:00.</p> <p>Recommended time is when the incoming traffic is minimal.</p> <p>Note This time should always be two hours behind the Diameter stale session purge time.</p>
DiameterStaleSessionPurgeTime	<p>The time at which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must check for Diameter stale sessions. Format is HH:MM:SS (24 hrs format) and default value is 00:00:00.</p> <p>Recommended time is when the incoming traffic is minimal.</p>
SocketWaitTime	Fixed wait time for receiving socket data.
ServerStatusSharedSecret	The shared secret for the RADIUS remote server status.
UserLogDelimiter	Delimiter value to be used for the user/subscriber log data.
DiameterStaleConnectionDeletionTimeout	<p>The timeout value in milliseconds, after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar deletes the Diameter stale peer connections.</p> <p>Default value is 300000.</p>
EnableDNAAA	Check this box to enable 5G DNAAA RADIUS and Diameter protocol compliance. Uncheck for backward compatibility to disable this feature.
DiameterStaleSessionPurgeFrequency	The interval at which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must check for Diameter stale sessions.

Table 2-33 **Default Configuration Details (continued)**

Fields	Description
LDAPMultiValDelimiter	<p>Delimiter to use for LDAP multi-value attributes.</p> <p>LDAP attributes mapping support has been enhanced to accommodate multiple values to get mapped with the information fetched from LDAP. The LDAP query returns multi-value attributes in LDAP Authentication services. These will get mapped to corresponding attributes based on the LDAPToEnvironmentMappings. E.g. the parameter Data under LDAPToEnvironmentMappings is mapped to two values NAS-Identifier and Reply-Message using a supported delimiter configured in this field.</p> <p>The default delimiter is comma (.).</p>
LDAPTLSVersion	<p>Supported TLS versions for the LDAP server, which could be TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, or TLSv1.3. Default is TLSv1.2. Any changes to this parameter requires at least a reload of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.</p>

Table 2-33 Default Configuration Details (continued)

Fields	Description
AR Flags section	
HideSharedSecretAndPrivateKeys	<p>Optional; the default value is TRUE.</p> <p>The HideSharedSecretAndPrivateKeys property hides:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The secret that is shared between a RADIUS Client and a RADIUS Server or between two RADIUS servers in a RADIUS proxy scenario. • The PrivateKeyPassword under the certificate-based EAP services. <p>When this property is set to TRUE, the following properties are displayed as <encrypted>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PrivateKeyPasswords in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – peap-v0 service – peap-v1 service – eap-tls service – eap-ttls service • SharedSecret in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RemoteServers of type RADIUS – RemoteServers of type map-gateway – Clients object – Resource Manager of type usr-vpn under Gateway subobject • PseudonymSecret in eap-sim service • DynamicAuthSecret under DynamicAuthorizationServer subject in Clients object • RepSecret under Replication • Secret in /radius/advanced/DDNS/TSIGKeys <p>When the value for this property is set to FALSE, all the above properties are displayed in clear text.</p>
ListenForDynamicAuthorizationRequests	<p>Must be set to TRUE when using the Change of Authorization (CoA) feature or Packet of Disconnect (POD) feature. Default is FALSE.</p>
RequireNASsBehindProxyBeInClientList	<p>Optional; the default is FALSE. If you accept the default, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar only uses the source IP address to identify the immediate client that sent the request. Leaving it FALSE is useful when this RADIUS Server should only know about the proxy server and should treat requests as if they came from the proxy server. This might be the case with some environments that buy bulk dial service from a third party and thus do not need to, or are unable to, list all of the NASs behind the third party’s proxy server. When you set it to TRUE, you must list all of the NASs behind the Proxy in the Clients list.</p>

Table 2-33 Default Configuration Details (continued)

Fields	Description
UseAdvancedDuplicateDetection	Required; the default is FALSE. Set this property to TRUE when you want Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use a more robust duplicate request filtering algorithm.
DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPackets	<p>Optional; used to detect accounting packets that arrive out of sequential order. The default is FALSE. This property is useful when using accounting and session management in a RADIUS proxy service.</p> <p>When the DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPacket property is enabled (set to TRUE), a new <i>Class</i> attribute is included in all outgoing Accept packets. The value for this Class attribute will contain the session magic number. The client will echo this value in the accounting packets, and this will be used for comparison.</p> <p>The session magic number is a unique number created for all sessions when the session is created or reused and the DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPacket property is set to TRUE. The DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPacket property is used to detect out-of-order Accounting-Stop packets in roaming scenarios by comparing the session magic number value in the session with the session magic number value contained in the Accounting packet.</p> <p>The value of 0xffffffff is considered by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to be a wild card magic number. If any accounting stop packets contain the value of 0xffffffff, it will pass the session magic validation even if the session's magic number is something else.</p> <p>The format of the class attribute is as follows:</p> <pre><4-byte Magic Prefix><4-byte server IP address><4-byte Magic value></pre>
Java and EAP Parameters section	
ClasspathForJavaExtensions	<p>A string which is the classpath to be used to locate Java classes and jar files containing the classes required for loading the Java extensions, either Java extension points or services.</p> <p>Note The classpath will always contain the directory \$INSTALL-DIR/scripts/radius/java and all of the jar files in that directory.</p>
JavaVMOptions	A string that can contain options to be passed to the JRE upon startup. JavaVMOptions should be used only when requested by Tech Mahindra TAC.
EapBadMessagePolicy	<p>Set to one of two values: SilentDiscard (the default) or RejectFailure.</p> <p>When set to SilentDiscard, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server silently discards and ignores bad EAP messages unless the protocol specification explicitly requires a failure message.</p> <p>When set to RejectFailure, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends RADIUS Access-Rejects messages with embedded EAP-Failure in response to bad EAP messages as described in Internet RFC 3579.</p>

Table 2-33 **Default Configuration Details (continued)**

Fields	Description
CertificateDBPath	<p>Required if you are using an LDAP RemoteServer and you want Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use SSL when communicating with that LDAP RemoteServer. This property specifies the path to the directory containing the client certificates to be used when establishing an SSL connection to an LDAP RemoteServer. This directory must contain the cert7.db and cert5.db certificates and the key3.db and key.db files database used by Netscape Navigator 3.x (and above) or the ServerCert.db certificate database used by Netscape 2.x servers.</p> <p>Any changes to this parameter requires a restart of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.</p>
UISessionTimeoutInMins	<p>Required; maximum value is 30 minutes.</p> <p>When set to a non-zero value, an administrator will be able to hold only one active session. This includes GUI, CLI, and REST API sessions.</p> <p>GUI or CLI session will be logged out automatically, if left inactive for the configured timeout value.</p> <p>After three consecutive failed login attempts, administrator will be blocked for the configured time i.e. the administrator will be able to login only after the time (in mins) mentioned in this field.</p>

Setting Default Configuration

To set up the default configuration details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Default**. The Default Advanced Details page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 3** Click **Set** to save the specified details in the Default Advanced Details page. Otherwise, click **Reset** to restore the default values. On successful creation of the default configurations, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.
-

BackingStore/ServerParam

The Backing Store is a Parsing Tool which helps you in analyzing the session backing store files. It retrieves the information on RADIUS sessions, clears phantom sessions details manually and processes the binary log files information to user-readable format.

The Server parameters are set to configure objects to remote server using the relevant aregcmd commands.

Table 2-34 lists and describes the fields in the Backing/ServerParam Advanced Details page.

Table 2-34 BackingStore/ServerParameter Properties

Fields	Description
Backing Store section	
SessionBackingStoreSyncInterval	Sessions will be written to the backing store at this interval
PacketBackingStoreSyncInterval	The minimum value is 1 and the maximum is a 32-bit unsigned integer. The default is 75.
SessionBackingStorePruneInterval	<p>Required; specifies the sleep time interval of the session backing store pruning thread. The recommended and default value is 6 hours, but you can modify this based on the traffic patterns you experience.</p> <p>With SessionBackingStorePruneInterval set to 6 hours, pruning will occur 6 hours after you restart or reload the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and recur every 6 hours.</p> <p>You can set a very low value for this property to make pruning continuous, but there might not be enough data accumulated for the pruning to occur and pruning might be less effective compared to the default setting.</p>
PacketBackingStorePruneInterval	<p>Required; specifies the sleep time interval of the packet backing store pruning thread. The recommended value is 6 hours, but you can modify this based on the traffic patterns you experience.</p> <p>When PacketBackingStorePruneInterval is set to 6 hours, pruning will occur 6 hours after you restart or reload the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and recur every 6 hours.</p> <p>You can set a very low value for this property to make pruning continuous, but there might not be enough data accumulated for the pruning to occur and pruning might be less effective compared to the default setting.</p>
BackingStoreDiscThreshold	<p>Required; the default is 10 gigabytes. The value of BackingStoreDisc-Threshold is made up of a number of units which can be K, kilobyte, or kilobytes, M, megabyte, or megabytes, or G, gigabyte, or gigabytes.</p> <p>BackingStoreDiscThreshold is used with session management and ODBC accounting and ensures that any data log files generated will not cross the BackingStoreDiscThreshold.</p>

Table 2-34 *BackingStore/ServerParameter Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
SessionPurgeInterval	<p>Optional; the SessionPurgeInterval property determines the time interval at which to check for timed-out sessions. If no value is set, the session timeout feature is disabled. The checks are performed in the background when system resources are available, so checks might not always occur at the exact time set.</p> <p>The minimum recommended value for SessionPurgeInterval is 60 minutes. The SessionPurgeInterval value is comprised of a number and a units indicator, as in n units, where a unit is one of minutes, hours, days, or weeks.</p>
StaleSessionTimeout	<p>Required; the default value is “1 hour.” Specifies the time interval to maintain a session when a client does not respond to Accounting-Stop notification.</p> <p>When the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server does not receive an Accounting-Response from a client after sending an Accounting-Stop packet, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maintains the session for the time interval configured in this property before releasing the session.</p> <p>This property is stored as a string composed of two parts: a number and a unit indicator (<n> <units>) similar to the MaxFileAge property where the unit is one of: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, or Weeks.</p>
NumberOfRadiusIdentifiersPerSocket	<p>This represents the number of RADIUS Identifiers that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can use per source port, while proxying requests to remote servers.</p> <p>To use a different source port for every request that is proxied, you need to set the value of this property to one.</p>
EnableStickySessionCount	<p>Required; either True or False and the default value is True. When set to True, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar displays the peer specific stats showing the number of sticky sessions associated with a peer for Diameter proxy service in name_radius_log file.</p>
StickySessionCountInterval	<p>Required; specified in milliseconds and the default is 60000. When the EnableStickySessionCount is set to True, this field specifies how often the Diameter proxy service will display the number of sticky sessions associated with a peer.</p>
StickySessionSyncInterval	<p>Required; specified in milliseconds and the default value is 500. Specifies how often the Diameter proxy service will write the sticky sessions to a file located in /techm-ar/temp/___sticky_sessions_store location.</p>

Table 2-34 BackingStore/ServerParameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Server Parameters section	
MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets	Required; the default is 8192. This is a critical property you should set high enough to allow for the maximum number of simultaneous requests. When more requests come in than there are packets allocated, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will drop those additional requests.
NumberOfRemoteUDPServerSocket	<p>Required; the default value for this property is 4.</p> <p>The NumberOfRemoteUDPServerSockets property allows you to configure the number of source ports used while proxying requests to a remote RADIUS server. If the NumberOfRemoteUDPServerSockets property is set to a value <i>n</i>, all remote servers share and use <i>n</i> sockets.</p> <p>The NumberOfRemoteUDPServerSockets value comprises a number, as in <i>n</i>, where <i>n</i> should be less than or equal to the current process file descriptor limit divided by 4.</p> <p>Note By default, the RADIUS process supports up to 1024 file descriptors. To increase the file descriptors, stop the arserver; in the arserver script, specify the required value to "NUMBER_OF_FILE_DESCRIPTOR" and restart the server. The value for "NUMBER_OF_FILE_DESCRIPTOR" should be in the range between 1024 to 65535.</p>
MemoryLimitForRadiusProcess	This property is used to avoid crashing of the RADIUS process. The default value is 3500 Megabytes. This property is under /radius/advanced . When the RADIUS process uses memory more than the configured limit, further sessions are not created and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar rejects further incoming requests.
MemorySizeCheckInterval	This property is used to avoid crashing of the RADIUS process. This is used in conjunction with MemoryLimitForRadiusProcess . The default value is 5 minutes. MemorySizeCheckInterval is a hidden parameter in mcd database. To modify the default value, you need to export the mcd database. Typically, a separate thread is created to monitor the RADIUS process memory usage for every 5 minutes.
UDPPacketSize	Required; the default is 4096. RFC 2138 specifies the maximum packet length can be 4096 bytes. Do not change this value.

Table 2-34 BackingStore/ServerParameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
PerPacketHeapSize	Required; the default is 6500. This property sets the size of the initial heap for each packet. The heap is the dynamic memory a request can use during its lifetime. By preallocating the heap size at the beginning of request processing, we can minimize the cost of memory allocations. If PerPacketHeapSize is too low, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will ask the system for memory more often. If PerPacketHeapSize is too high, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will allocate too much memory for the request causing the system to use more memory than required.
MinimumSocketBufferSize	Required; the default is 65536 (64 K). This property governs how deep the system's buffer size is for queueing UDP datagrams until Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can read and process them. The default is probably sufficient for most sites. You can, however, raise or lower it as necessary.
MaximumOutstandingRequests	Optional; the default value for this property is 0. The MaximumOutstandingRequests property is used to limit the incoming traffic in terms of "requests processed". Serves as a hard limit. The MaximumOutstandingRequests property comprises a number <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> can be any nonzero value.
MaximumIncomingRequests	Optional; the default value for this property is 0.
ARIsCaseInsensitive	When set to FALSE, requires that you provide exact pathnames with regard to upper and lower case for all objects, subobjects, and properties. The default setting, TRUE, allows you to enter paths such as /rad/serv instead of /Rad/Serv . Note Tech Mahindra Access Registrar always authenticates the RADIUS attribute User-Name with regard to upper and lower case, regardless of the setting of this flag.
EnableDiameter	Optional; Either TRUE or FALSE; default is TRUE. Set to True when you want to use the Diameter protocol in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

Table 2-34 BackingStore/ServerParameter Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
<p>KeyStores</p> <p>This section is available for each of the following EAP services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EAP-SIM • EAP-SIM-3GPP • EAP-AKA • EAP-AKA-3GPP • EAP-AKA-PRIME • EAP-AKA-PRIME-3GPP 	
NumberOfKeys	Maximum number of keys stored for generating pseudonym secrets. Value can be from 1 till 1024.
RolloverPeriod	<p>Duration between key updates. Default is 1 week.</p> <p>In case of rolling encryption, this denotes the duration for which a key is active, after which the key is expired and the next key is considered as an active key for pseudonym generation. For more information on rolling encryption, see Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services, page 5-50.</p>

Setting Server Parameters

To set up new server parameters:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Backing/ServerParam**. The Backing/ServerParam Advanced Details page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the relevant details.
 - Step 3** Click **Set** to save the specified details in the Backing/ServerParamAdvanced Details page.
- On successful creation of the server parameters, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.
-

RemoteSessionServer

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sessions can also be stored on a remote database. This improves the overall scalability of the number of sessions that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can simultaneously handle.

The remote session manager internally uses the following two ODBC remote servers:

- Internal-ODBC-Read-Server
- Internal-ODBC-Write-Server

Configurations pertaining to these internal remote servers can be done under the RemoteSessionServer section.



Note Ensure that the length of fields such as Username, Session/Resource Manager name Session-Key, Query-Key and so on are limited to the value specified in the schema, while it is configured. Although the field length of entire session record is 3KB it is limited to 2KB. This is practically sufficient to hold all the session parameters as well as the cached attributes (if any). For more information about the schema, see [Remote Session Management, page 9-57](#).



Note Remote session manager will work only with Oracle database.

[Table 2-35](#) lists and describes the fields in the RemoteSessionServer Advanced Details page.

Table 2-35 RemoteSessionServer Properties

Fields	Description
RemoteSessionServer section	
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.
Timeout	Mandatory time interval (in seconds) to wait for SQL operation to complete; defaults to 15 seconds
DataSourceConnections	Mandatory number of connections to be established; defaults to 8
ODBCDataSource	Name of the ODBCDataSource to use and must refer to one entry in the list of ODBC datasources configured under /Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources . Mandatory; no default.
KeepAliveTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to send a keepalive to keep the idle connection active; defaults to zero (0) meaning the option is disabled
MaximumBufferFileSize	Mandatory if BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE, determines the maximum buffer file size, defaults to 10 Megabyte)
CacheLimit	Default is 250000; This represents the overall limit on cache of all 'remote' session managers. This value is interpreted as the maximum number of packets that can be present in cache. When the number of sessions hits this limit, sessions will be 'cached out'. This cache out operation will continue, until the cache is at least 20% free.
BufferAccountingPackets	Mandatory, TRUE or FALSE, determines whether to buffer the accounting packets to local file, defaults to TRUE which means that packet buffering is enabled. Note When set to TRUE, a constant flow of incoming accounting packets can fill the buffer backing store files in /techm-ar/data/odbc beyond the size configured in MaximumBufferFileSize. Configure BackingStoreDiscThreshold in /Radius/Advanced when using ODBC accounting.

Table 2-35 RemoteSessionServer Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
UseCacheIndex	Mandatory; If set to 1, it enables a fast cache based lookup index for the items in the database. This optimizes the number of queries to the database hence will improve performance, but limits the number of sessions that can be scaled. If set to 0, it disables fast cache based lookup index.
OCITimeOutCount	Required; continuous timeout count to disconnect the selected connection. Default value is 10.
OCIConnectionReactivation-Interval	Required; time interval for attempting to reconnect the disconnected OCI remote server session. Default value is 3000 ms.
OCIActiveConnection-ThresholdCount	Required; threshold count of disconnections after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will mark the remote server as down and try to reactivate it. Default value is 4.

Setting RemoteSessionServer Details

To set a new RemoteSessionServer details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > RemoteSessionServer**. The RemoteSessionServer Advanced Details page appears.
 - Step 2** Specify the relevant details.
 - Step 3** Click **Set** to save the specified details in the RemoteSessionServer Advanced Details page.

On successful creation of the RemoteSessionServer details, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

SNMP and Server Monitor

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides SNMP MIB for users of network management systems. The supported MIBs enable the network management station to collect state and statistic information from a Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. It enables a standard SNMP management station to check the current state of the server as well as the statistics on each client or each proxy remote server. These messages contain information indicating that either the server was brought up or down or that the proxy remote server is down or has come back online.

[Table 2-36](#) lists and describes the fields in the Advanced Details page.

Table 2-36 SNMP Properties

Fields	Description
SNMP Info section	
InputQueueHighThreshold	Percentage that indicates the upper limit of the packet input queue usage. Default is 90. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports traps to indicate input queue usage. When the input buffer exceeds the given high threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carInputQueue-Full trap.
InputQueueLowThreshold	Percentage that indicates the lower limit of the packet input queue usage. Default is 60. After reaching the high threshold, if the buffer usage drops below a low threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carInputQueueNotVeryFull trap.
DiaInputQueueHighThreshold	Percentage that indicates the maximum number of incoming Diameter packets. Default is 90. When the input buffer exceeds the given high threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carDiaInputQueueFull trap.
DiaInputQueueLowThreshold	Percentage that indicates the minimum number of incoming Diameter packets. Default is 60. After reaching the high threshold, if the buffer usage drops below a low threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carDiaInputQueueNotFull trap.
Enabled	Check the box to enable SNMP settings.
TracingEnabled	Check the box to enable all possible tracing in SNMP agent. Tracing is used for debugging purposes.
MasterAgentEnabled	To use SNMP, enable the master agent. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar responds to SNMP queries through the SNMP master agent.
EnableDiaPacketSizeTrap	Check the box to receive carDiaPacketSizeErr trap.
RFC Compliance Info section	
AllowRejectAttrs	When AllowRejectAttrs is set to FALSE, Reply-Message attributes will not be passed in an Access Reject packet. When AllowRejectAttrs is set to TRUE, attributes will be allowed to pass in an Access Reject packet.
AllowEAPRejectAttrs	When AllowEAPRejectAttrs is set to FALSE, Reply-Message attributes will not be passed in an Access Reject packet if the packet contains EAP-Message attribute. When AllowEAPRejectAttrs is set to TRUE, attributes will be allowed to pass in an Access Reject packet even if the packet contains EAP-Message attribute.
Reply Messages section	
Default	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends this value when the property corresponding to the reject reason is not set.

Table 2-36 **SNMP Properties (continued)**

Fields	Description
UnknownUser	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever Tech Mahindra Access Registrar cannot find the user specified by User-Name .
UserNotEnabled	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever the user account is disabled.
UserPasswordInvalid	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever the password in the Access-Request packet did not match the password in the database.
UnableToAcquireResource	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever one of the Resource Managers was unable to allocate the resource for this request.
ServiceUnavailable	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever a service the request needs (such as a RemoteServer) is unavailable.
InternalError	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever an internal error caused the request to be rejected.
MalformedRequest	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever a required attribute (such as User-Name) is missing from the request.
ConfigurationError	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever the request is rejected due to a configuration error. For example, if a script sets an environment variable to the name of an object such as Authentication-Service , and that object does not exist in the configuration, the reason reported is ConfigurationError.
IncomingScriptFailed	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever one of the IncomingScripts fails to execute.
OutgoingScriptFailed	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever one of the OutgoingScripts fails to execute.
IncomingScriptRejectedRequest	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever one of the IncomingScripts rejects the Access-Request.

Table 2-36 *SNMP Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
TerminationAction	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever Tech Mahindra Access Registrar processes the Access-Request as a Termination-Action and is being rejected as a safety precaution.
OutgoingScriptRejectedRequest	Optional; when you set this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends back this value in the Reply-Message attribute whenever one of the OutgoingScripts rejects the Access-Request.

Server Monitor section

The following parameters enable monitoring the performance of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

TPSHighThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the maximum transactions per second (TPS) value for the server. Helps monitoring the TPS capacity of the server. Default is 0. When the transactions exceed the given high threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carTPSCapacityFull trap.
TPSLowThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the minimum TPS value for the server. Helps monitoring the TPS capacity of the server. Default is 0. After reaching the high threshold, if the TPS value drops below a low threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carTPSCapacityNotFull trap.
SigtranTPSHighThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the maximum TPS value for SIGTRAN server. Helps to monitor the TPS capacity of the SIGTRAN server. Default is 0. When the transactions exceed the given high threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carSigtranTPSCapacityFull trap.
SigtranTPSLowThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the minimum TPS value for the SIGTRAN server. Helps to monitor the TPS capacity of the SIGTRAN server. Default is 0. After reaching the high threshold, if the TPS value drops below a low threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carSigtranTPSCapacityNotFull trap.
SMHighThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the maximum number of sessions that can be handled by the server. Default is 0. When the number of sessions exceeds the given high threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carSessionCapacityFull trap.
SMLowThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the minimum number of sessions that can be handled by the server. Default is 0. After reaching the high threshold, if the number of sessions drops below a low threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carSessionCapacityNotFull trap.

Table 2-36 *SNMP Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
SigtranSMHighThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the maximum number of sessions that can be handled by the SIGTRAN server. Default is 0. When the number of sessions exceeds the given high threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carSigtranSessionCapacityFull trap.
SigtranSMLowThreshold	Absolute integer value that indicates the minimum number of sessions that can be handled by the SIGTRAN server. Default is 0. After reaching the high threshold, if the number of sessions drops below a low threshold value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a carSigtranSessionCapacityNotFull trap.
ServerMonitorLogFreqInsecs	Frequency (in seconds) of monitoring the TPS and sessions.

Setting SNMP Details

To set up new SNMP details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > SNMP**. The SNMP Advanced Details page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Specify the relevant details.
 - Step 3** Click **Set** to save the specified details in the SNMP Advanced Details page.

On successful creation of the SNMP details, a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

DDNS

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Dynamic DNS Remote server. It is a method, protocol, or network that notifies the server to change the active DNS configuration of its configured hostnames, addresses or other information stored in DNS.

You can click the Add button in the DDNS Details page to enter the TSIGKeys details in the TSIGKeys Details section.

[Table 2-37](#) lists and describes the fields in the TSIGKeys Details section.

Table 2-37 *TSIGKeys Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the TSIG Key.
Secret	Set to the same base64-encoded string as defined in the DNS server.
Description	Description of the TSIG Key

You can use the DDNS Details page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Setting DDNS Details](#)

- [Adding the TSIGKeys for DDNS](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Setting DDNS Details

To set up new DDNS details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > DDNS**. The DDNS Details page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Check the **SynthesizeReverseZone** check box, and click **Set DDNS**.
-

Adding the TSIGKeys for DDNS

To add TSIGKeys details for DDNS:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > DDNS**. The DDNS Details page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The TSIGKeys details section is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add** to save the specified details in the TSIGKeys Details section. On successful creation of the TSIGKeys details, a success page is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.
-

Encrypted IMSI Private Keys

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to set up private keys that can help in decrypting an encrypted IMSI from an incoming message for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' services.

[Table 2-38](#) lists and describes the fields in the **EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys Details** page.

Table 2-38 *Encrypted IMSI-Private Key Details*

Fields	Description
AllowedKeyIdentifiers	Allowed key identifier value. This is the key identifier that appears in the incoming EAP response. Click SetAllowedKeyIdentifiers to set the entered value as the default key identifier.
Name	Name of the private key to map to the key identifier, that can be used to decrypt the incoming encrypted IMSI.
Identifier	The key identifier value.
PrivateKey	The private key value.



Note You need to save and reload for the changes to take effect.

You can use the EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys Details page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Encrypted IMSI Private Keys](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Encrypted IMSI Private Keys

To add private keys for encrypted IMSI:

Step 1 Choose **Configuration > Advanced > EncryptedIMSIPrivateKeys**. The **EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys** page is displayed.

Step 2 Click **Add** to add new private keys.

Step 3 Enter the relevant details.

Step 4 Click **Add** to save the specified details.

The **EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys** page is displayed with the newly added keys and a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.



Note You need to save and reload for the changes to take effect.

ODBC DataSources

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses ODBC as the datasource name to be used by the remote server. Multiple remote servers can use the same ODBCDataSource. Under the ODBCDataSource object definition, a list defines **ODBC.ini** filename/value pairs for a connection. The list includes a Type field and a Driver field, different for each Driver and Data Source, to indicate its Driver and Data Source. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports only the Easysoft Open Source Oracle Driver.

[Table 2-39](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add ODBC DataSources page.

Table 2-39 *ODBCDataSource Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the ODBCDataSource
Description	Optional; Description of the ODBC Data Source
Type	Required; type of the ODBC data source, which could be myodbc or oracle_oci.
Driver	Required; liboarodbc.so (default value) Note This attribute is supported only for OBDC.
UserID	Required; database username (no default value)
Password	Optional; user password; shown encrypted
DataBase	Required; Oracle Client configuration database name (no default value)

Table 2-39 ODBCDataSource Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Server	Set the name of the server
Port	Set the port details.
SSLSecureTransport	Check this box to configure the MySQL server to connect over SSL.
TLSVersion	Supported TLS version for the ODBC data source, which could be Default, TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, or TLSv1.3. Default value is TLSv1.2.
SSLCA	Path to a local file that contains a list of trusted Certificate Authorities.
SSLCERT	Path to a local file that contains a list of trusted SSL client certificates.
SSLKEY	Path to a local file that contains a list of trusted SSL client keys.

You can use the ODBC DataSources page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding ODBC Data Source](#)
- [Log](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding ODBC Data Source

To add new ODBC data source details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > ODBC DataSources**. The ODBC DataSources page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new ODBC data source details. The ODBC DataSources Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the ODBC DataSources page without saving the details.

The ODBC DataSources page is displayed with the newly added details and a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.

Log

The log files defined in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar assist you in identifying the issues related to it. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar holds sets of log files to store information relevant to server agent processes, monitoring arserver utility, execution of aregcmd commands, mcd internal database details, RADIUS server processes and debug details of RADIUS request process.

[Table 2-40](#) lists and describes the fields in the Log Files page.

Table 2-40 Log Details

Fields	Description
GUI Log Settings section	
LOG LEVEL	Select either Debug level or Error.
MaxFileSize	Set the maximum size of the log file.
Advance Details section	
LogFileSize	<p>Required; the default is 1 megabyte. This property specifies the maximum size of the RADIUS server log file. The value for the Log-FileSize field is a string composed of two parts; a number, and a units indicator (<n> <units>) in which the unit is one of: K, kilobyte, kilobytes, M, megabyte, megabytes, G, gigabyte, or gigabytes.</p> <p>The LogFileSize property does not apply to the config_mcd_1_log or agent_server_1_log files.</p> <p>Note This does not apply to the trace log.</p>
LogFileCount	<p>Required; the default is 2. This property specifies the number of log files to be kept on the system. A new log file is created when the log file size reaches LogFileCount.</p> <p>The LogFileCount property does not apply to the config_mcd_1_log or agent_server_1_log files.</p>
TraceFileSize	<p>Required; the default is 1 GB. This property specifies the size of the trace files to be kept on the system. A new trace file is created when the trace file size reaches TraceFileSize. The value for the Trace-FileSize field is a string composed of two parts; a number, and a units indicator (<n> <units>) in which the unit is one of: K, kilobyte, kilobytes, M, megabyte, megabytes, G, gigabyte, or gigabytes.</p>
TraceFileCount	<p>Required; this value can be set from 1–100, and the default is 2. This property specifies the number of trace files to maintain. A value of 1 indicates that no file rolling occurs.</p>
LogServerActivity	<p>Required; the default is FALSE, which means Tech Mahindra Access Registrar logs all responses except Access-Accepts and Access-Challenges. Accepting the default reduces the load on the server by reducing that amount of information it must log. Note, the client is probably sending accounting requests to an accounting server, so the Access-Accept requests are being indirectly logged. When you set it to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar logs all responses to the server log file.</p>
TraceLevel	Set the trace level.
LogTPSActivity	<p>When set to TRUE, this property enables to log the TPS usage in a CSV file. The TPS is logged in the following format:</p> <p><mm-dd-yyyy>, <hh:mm:ss>, <tps-value></p> <p>For example,</p> <p>04-01-2013, 12:00:01, 102</p> <p>The default is False.</p>

Table 2-40 Log Details (continued)

Fields	Description
TPSLogFileCount	Required only if you check the LogTPSActivity check box; the number of TPS Sampling log files to maintain in the repository. The default value is 2.
TPSLogFileNamePrefix	Required only if you check the LogTPSActivity check box; this represents the prefix of the CSV file which will be available in the logs directory of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The following represents the CSV filename format: <user-prefix>-<mm-dd-yyyy>.csv tps-04-01-2013.csv
TPSSamplingPeriodInSecs	Required only if you check the LogTPSActivity check box; this represents the TPS sampling period in seconds. The minimum sampling period is set to 5. The default is 30.
EnableSIGTRANStackLogs	When set to TRUE, this property enables to log the SIGTRAN stack logs in stack.log file.
SIGTRANStackLogFileSize	Required if you check the EnableSIGTRANStackLogs check box. This property specifies the maximum size (in megabyte) of the SIGTRAN stack log file.
SIGTRANLogFileCount	Required if you check the EnableSIGTRANStackLogs check box. This value can be set from 1–100, and the default is 10. This property specifies the number of SIGTRAN log files to maintain in the repository.
LogSessionActivity	When set to TRUE, this property enables Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to log the session count in the server.
SessionLogFileCount	Required only if you check the LogSessionActivity check box; the number of session log files to maintain in the repository. The default value is 2.
SessionLogFileNamePrefix	Required only if you check the LogSessionActivity check box; this represents the prefix of the session log file which will be available in the logs directory of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
SessionSamplingPeriodInSecs	Required only if you check the LogSessionActivity check box; this represents the session sampling period in seconds. The minimum sampling period is set to 5. The default is 30.

You can use the Log Files page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Viewing Log Details](#)
- [Downloading Log Details](#)
- [Setting Log Details](#)

Viewing Log Details

To view the log files:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Log**. The Log Files page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Choose the appropriate radio button and click **View** to view the file.
-

Downloading Log Details

To download the log files:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Log**. The Log Files page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Choose the appropriate radio button and click **Download** to download the file.
-

Setting Log Details

To set the log details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Log**. The Log Files page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Enter the relevant details and click **Set** to save the specified details.
-

Ports

The Ports list specifies which ports to listen to for requests. When you specify a port, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar makes no distinction between the port used to receive Access-Requests and the port used to receive Accounting-Requests. Either request can come in on either port.

Most NASs send Access-Requests to port 1812 and Accounting-Requests to 1813, however, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does not check.

When you do not specify any ports, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar reads the /etc/services file for the ports to use for access and accounting requests. If none are defined, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the standard ports (1812 and 1813).

[Table 2-41](#) lists and describes the fields in the Ports page.

Table 2-41 Port Properties

Fields	Description
Port	Required; allows you to use ports other than the default, 1812 and 1813. You can use this option to configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use other ports,. If you add additional ports, however, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will use the added ports and no longer use the default ports 1812 and 1813. These default ports can still be used by adding them to the list of ports to use.
Type	Set the port type.
Description	Optional; description of the port.

You can use the Ports page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Port Details](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Port Details

To add new port details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Port**. The Ports page is displayed.
- Step 2** Enter the relevant details and click **Add**. The new port details will be listed in the Ports page.
-

Interfaces

The Interfaces list specifies the interfaces on which the RADIUS server receives and sends requests. You specify an interface by its IP address.

- When you set an IP address, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses that interface to send and receive Access-Requests.
- When no interfaces are listed, the server performs an interface discover and uses all interfaces of the server, physical and logical (virtual).



Note The IP address format is enhanced to support both IPv4 and IPv6.

You can use the interfaces page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding IP Addressing Interface](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding IP Addressing Interface

To add a new IP address interface to define an interface:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Interfaces**. The Interfaces page is displayed.
- Step 2** Enter the **IP Address** and click **Add**.
- The Interfaces page is displayed with the newly added details and a success message is displayed else a respective error message is displayed.
-

Attribute Groups

The Attributes can be grouped using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Profile object. The attributes for a particular user group can be grouped under a profile and the attributes contained in the profiles will be returned in their access-accepts.

[Table 2-42](#) lists and describes the fields in the Attribute Groups Details page.

Table 2-42 *AttributeGroups Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the attribute group.
Description	Optional; description of the attribute group.
Attribute type	Select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list.
Attribute Name	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Attribute list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the Attribute Groups page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Attribute Group Details](#)
- [Rules](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Attribute Group Details

To add new attribute groups details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > Attributes Groups**. The Attribute Groups page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new attribute group details. The Attribute Group Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Attribute Groups Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Attribute Groups page without saving the details.

The Attribute Groups page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

DOIC Priorities

Diameter Overload Indication Conveyance (DOIC) is an IETF standard for supporting dynamic overload controls between Diameter servers and Diameter clients. This allows Diameter servers to send overload reports to Diameter clients requesting reduction in traffic (throttling) for any duration of time.

This feature allows you to configure message priorities from P0 to P4 based on which the incoming request messages will be forwarded, diverted, or dropped to control the overload between the peers when under active overload conditions.

[Table 2-42](#) lists and describes the fields in the **Priority Details** page.

Table 2-43 *DOIC Priority Details*

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the DOIC priority message.
Description	Optional; description of the DOIC priority message.
ApplicationID	Application ID of the DOIC priority.
CommandCodeList	Multiple command codes supported by the given application ID, separated by a comma (.). Example: 303,258,305

You can use the Attribute Groups page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Attribute Group Details](#)
- [Rules](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding DOIC Priority Details

To add new attribute groups details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Advanced > DOICPriorities > Priority0 - Priority4**. The Priorities page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new priority details. The Priority Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Priority Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Priorities page without saving the details.

The Priorities page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

Health Monitor

When the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Health System rule is evaluated, system health parameters are examined as a result of values exceeding the rule for a specified time interval. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports regular health monitoring for RADIUS server. Using the enhanced health monitoring feature, you can monitor specific health parameters such as percentage of CPU utilization, percentage

of memory consumption, packet buffer, peer connectivity, and so on for RADIUS and Diameter. If these parameters hit the threshold value, an alarm is triggered, and the corresponding health status is captured as part of the statistics.

[Table 2-44](#) lists and describes the fields in the **Health Monitoring** page.

Table 2-44 Health Monitoring Details

Fields	Description
EnableHealthMonitoring	Check this box to enable health monitoring for RADIUS/Diameter in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
CPUUtilizationWarning-Threshold	Warning threshold for CPU utilization. If the CPU utilization reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
CPUUtilizationErrorThresh-old	Error threshold for CPU utilization. If the CPU utilization reaches a steady state of the error threshold, an error trap is initiated.
MemoryWarningThreshold	Warning threshold for memory utilization. If the memory utilization reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
MemoryErrorThreshold	Error threshold for memory utilization. If the memory utilization reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.
PacketsInUseWarningThresh-old	Warning threshold for packet buffer. If the packet buffer reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
PacketsInUseErrorThreshold	Error threshold for packet buffer. If the packet buffer reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.
WorkerThreadsWarning-Threshold	Warning threshold for worker threads. If the worker thread count reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
WorkerThreadsErrorThresh-old	Error threshold for worker threads. If the worker thread count reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.
PacketRejectsWarning-Threshold	Warning threshold for packet rejects. If the packet reject count reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
PacketRejectsErrorThreshold	Error threshold for packet rejects. If the packet reject count reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.
PacketTimedOutsWarning-Threshold	Warning threshold for packet timeouts. If the packet timeout count reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
PacketTimedOutsError-Threshold	Error threshold for packet timeouts. If the packet timeout count reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.
PacketDropsWarningThresh-old	Warning threshold for packet drops. If the packet dropout count reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
PacketDropsErrorThreshold	Error threshold for packet drops. If the packet dropout count reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.

Table 2-44 Health Monitoring Details

Fields	Description
PeerConnectivityWarning-Threshold	Warning threshold for peer connectivity. If the peer connectivity count reaches a steady state of the warning threshold, the corresponding health is decremented and a warning trap is initiated.
PeerConnectivityError-Threshold	Error threshold for peer connectivity. If the peer connectivity count reaches a steady state of the error threshold value, an error trap is initiated.
HealthMonitorFreqInsecs	The frequency, in seconds, to monitor the health parameters.



Note All the above parameters are represented in percentage values from 0 - 100. You can choose to set up a value more than zero only for those parameters for which you wish to enable monitoring. For CPU Utilization parameter, the warning and error threshold values are configured in percentile based on the server needs.



Note When the overall health of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar reaches 1 and there is no recovery even after 24 hours, an SNMP trap for recovery action is triggered. If the health is getting recovered above the steady state of the warning threshold, an SNMP reset trap is initiated. For more details about the traps, see [Supported Traps](#) section of [Chapter 15, “Using SNMP.”](#)

You can use the Attribute Groups page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Attribute Group Details](#)
- [Rules](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Rules

A Rule is a function that selects services based on all input information used by the function.

[Table 2-45](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add Rules List page.

Table 2-45 Rule Properties

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
Name	Required; must be unique in the Rule list.
Description	Optional; description of the rule.
Type	Required; specifies the type of the rule which can be Radius or Diameter.

Table 2-45 Rule Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Script Name	Name of the script.
Attribute Details tab	
These fields are displayed based on the type of the rule selected in the Type field.	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute and value need to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute and value need to be defined for Vendor.
AttributeName	Optional; based on the Attribute Type selected, the attribute name is automated. Set the relevant name for the attribute type selected.
AttributeValue	Optional; set the value for the selected attribute. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in Name and Value list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the Rules List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Setting Rules](#)
- [SessionManagers](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Setting Rules

To set new rules:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Rules**. The List of Rules page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The Rules Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the relevant details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Rules Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the List of Rules page without saving the details.

The List of Rules page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

SessionManagers

You can use Session Managers to track user sessions. The Session Managers monitor the flow of requests from each NAS and detect the session state. When requests come through to the Session Manager, it creates sessions, allocates resources from appropriate Resource Managers, and frees and deletes sessions when users log out.

The Session Manager enables you to allocate dynamic resources to users for the lifetime of their session. You can define one or more Session Managers and have each one manage the sessions for a particular group or company.



Note

Session record size is limited by the operating system (OS) paging size (4 KB in Linux). If a request triggers creation of a session that exceeds the OS paging size, the request will be dropped and the session will not be created.



Note

In this release of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, the memory capacity is enhanced to store more than 4 million active session's by storing the active session records in database server instead of storing it in the main memory. The capacity is dependent on the number of attributes that are being captured for each session.



Note

If the disk partition where Tech Mahindra Access Registrar stores session backing store data (usually the disk partition where Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is installed, such as **/opt/TMar**) is full, the subsequent packets that try to create sessions will be dropped and no sessions will be created due to lack of disk space.

Session Managers use Resource Managers, which in turn, manage a pool of resources of a particular type.

[Table 2-46](#) lists and describes the fields in the Session Manager Details page.

Table 2-46 **Session Manager Properties**

Fields	Description
Name	Required; must be unique in the Session Managers list.
Description	Optional description of the Session Manager.
Type	Required; set to local or remote. Local is the traditional session manager that maintains sessions in memory and has good performance. The remote session manager operates on a remote ODBC database, and its performance is highly dependent on the performance of the ODBC database.
EnableDiameter	Optional; check the box if you want to use the session manager for Diameter services.

Table 2-46 Session Manager Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
SessionKey	<p>SessionKey property is used to set the sessionkey value for the Session Manager.</p> <p>The SessionManager checks whether the environmental variable Session-Key is set or not. If the environmental variable is set, the server uses it as the sessionkey. If environmental variable Session-Key is not set then SessionManager gets the value configured in the SessionKey property under SessionManager.</p> <p>SessionKey can be a combination of attributes separated by a colon. The values for those attributes are obtained from the RequestDictionary. If any one of the attribute that is configured for the sessionkey is not present in the RequestDictionary, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will drop the request.</p> <p>However, if Session-Key is not set, SessionManager uses NAS-Identifier and NAS-Port to create the sessionkey. An example configuration,</p> <pre>--> set SessionKey "User-Name:NAS-Port"</pre> <p>The following shows the sample configuration of sessionkey for Session Manager:</p> <pre>[//localhost/Radius/SessionManagers/session-mgr-1] Name = session-mgr-1 Description = Type = local EnableDiameter = FALSE IncomingScript = OutgoingScript = AllowAccountingStartToCreateSession = TRUE SessionTimeOut = PhantomSessionTimeOut = SessionKey = ResourceManagers/</pre>
AllowAccountingStartToCreateSession	<p>Set to TRUE by default; start the session when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives an Access Accept or an Accounting-Start.</p> <p>When set to FALSE, start the session when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives an Access Accept.</p>
IncomingScript	<p>Optional; name of script to run when the service starts. This script is run as soon as the session is acquired in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.</p>
OutgoingScript	<p>Optional; script to be run just before the session is written to backing store.</p>

Table 2-46 Session Manager Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
SessionTimeout	<p>The SessionTimeout property is optional; no value for this property means the session timeout feature is disabled.</p> <p>Used in conjunction with /Radius/Advanced/SessionPurgeInterval for the session timeout feature. Enables the session timeout feature for a Session Manager. If the SessionTimeout property is set to a value under a session manager, all sessions that belong to that session manager will be checked for timeouts at each SessionPurgeInterval. If any sessions have timed out, they will be released, and all resources associated with those sessions are also released.</p> <p>The SessionTimeout property determines the timeout for a session. If the time difference between the current time and the last update time is greater than this property's value, the session is considered to be stale. The last update time of the session is the time at which the session was created or updated.</p> <p>The SessionTimeout value is comprised of a number and a units indicator, as in <i>n units</i>, where a unit is one of minutes, hours, days, or weeks. The default unit is 'days'.</p>
PhantomSessionTimeout	<p>Optional; no value for this property means the phantom session timeout feature is disabled.</p> <p>The PhantomSessionTimeout property is used in conjunction with /Radius/Advanced/SessionPurgeInterval to enable the phantom session timeout feature for Session Manager.</p> <p>If the PhantomSessionTimeout property is set to a value under a session manager, all sessions that belong to that session manager will be checked for receipt of an Accounting-Start packet. Sessions that do not receive an Accounting-Start packet from creation until its timeout will be released.</p> <p>The PhantomSessionTimeout value comprises a number and a units indicator, as in <i>n units</i>, where a unit is one of minutes, hours, days, or weeks. The default unit is 'days'.</p>
SessionCreationCmdList	<p>Available only if you check the EnableDiameter check box; session created for the configured application, command code, and AVP.</p>
SessionDeletionCmdList	<p>Available only if you check the EnableDiameter check box; session deleted for the configured application, command code, and AVP.</p>

Table 2-46 Session Manager Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
SessionRestorationTime-out	<p>Determines the restoration timeout for a session. No value indicates that the session restoration feature is disabled for this session manager. Used in conjunction with /Radius/Advanced/DiameterSessionRestorationPurgeTime.</p> <p>This value comprises a number and a units indicator, as in ‘n’ units, where a unit could be minutes, hours, days, or weeks. The default unit is ‘days’. The minimum recommended value is 24hr or 1Day.</p> <p>If this value is set for a session manager, all sessions that belong to that session manager will be checked for timeouts at DiameterSessionRestorationPurgeTime. If any session is timed out, a Re-Authorization-Request will be triggered for the timed-out session. And, if Re-Authorization-Answer comes with the Result-Code Diameter-Unknown-Session-Id, then the particular session will be released and all resources associated with the session will also be released.</p> <p>If the time difference between the current time and the last update time for the session is greater than this value, the session is considered to be stale and must be restored.</p> <p>Note Session restoration works only if the session manager is Diameter enabled and it has a 3GPP resource manager.</p>
Resource Managers List	<p>Ordered list of Resource Managers. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details.</p>

You can use the Session Managers page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Session Manager Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Session Manager Details

To add new session manager details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Session Managers**. The Session Managers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The Session Manager Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add** to save the specified details in the Session Manager Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Session Managers page without saving the details.

The Session Managers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

ResourceManager

Resource Managers allow you to allocate dynamic resources to user sessions. The following lists the different types of Resource Managers.

- **IP-Dynamic**—manages a pool of IP addresses that allows you to dynamically allocate IP addresses from a pool of addresses
- **IP-Per-NAS-Port**—allows you to associate ports to specific IP addresses, and thus ensure each NAS port always gets the same IP address
- **IPX-Dynamic**—manages a pool of IPX network addresses
- **Subnet-Dynamic**—manages a pool of subnet addresses
- **Group-Session-Limit**—manages concurrent sessions for a group of users; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions are active and denies new sessions after the configured limit has been reached
- **User-Session-Limit**—manages per-user concurrent sessions; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions each user has and denies the user a new session after the configured limit has been reached
- **Home-Agent**—manages a pool of on-demand IP addresses
- **USR-VPN**—manages Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) that use USR NAS Clients.
- **Home-Agent-IPv6**—manages a pool of on-demand IPv6 addresses
- **Remote-IP-Dynamic**—manages a pool of IP addresses that allows you to dynamically allocate IP addresses from a pool of addresses. It internally works with a remote ODBC database.
- **Remote-User-Session-Limit**—manages per-user concurrent sessions; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions each user has and denies the user a new session after the configured limit has been reached. It internally works with a remote ODBC database.
- **Remote-Group-Session-Limit**—manages concurrent sessions for a group of users; that is, it keeps track of how many sessions are active and denies new sessions after the configured limit has been reached. It internally works with a remote ODBC database.
- **Session Cache**—allows you to define the RADIUS attributes to store in cache.
- **Dynamic-DNS**—manages the DNS server.
- **Remote-Session-Cache**—allows you to define the RADIUS attributes to store in cache. It should be used with session manager of type 'remote'.
- **3GPP**—allows you to define the attribute for 3GPP authorization.

Each Resource Manager is responsible for examining the request and deciding whether to allocate a resource for the user, do nothing, or cause Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to reject the request.

[Table 2-47](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-47 *Resource Manager Properties*

Fields	Description
Resource Manager Name	Required; must be unique in the Resource Managers list.

Table 2-47 Resource Manager Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Description (optional)	Optional; description of the Resource Manager.
Type	Required; must be either Dynamic-DNS , IP-Dynamic , IP-Per-NAS-Port , IPX-Dynamic , Session Cache , Subnet-Dynamic , Group-Session-Limit , Home-Agent , User-Session-Limit , USR-VPN , Home-Agent-IPv6 , Remote-IP-Dynamic , Remote-User-Session-Limit , Remote-Group-Session-Limit , Remote-Session-Cache , or 3GPP . Based on the option selected, the fields displayed in the Resource Manager Details page varies.

The fields displayed in the Resource Manager Details page changes based on the option selected in the Type field. The following tables describe the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

DYNAMIC-DNS

[Table 2-48](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-48 DYNAMIC-DNS Properties

Fields	Description
General tab	
Max DNS TTLS	Set the maximum TTL of the DNS record.
DNS Host bytes	Set the number of bytes to be used to construct the reverse zone entry.
Forward Zone Name	Set the name of the forward zone. For a given Resource Manager you must decide which forward zone you will be updating for sessions the resource manager will manage.
Reverse Zone Name	Set the name of the reverse zone.
Forward Zone Server	Set the Server IP of the forward zone
Reverse Zone Server	Set the Server IP of the reverse zone
Forward Zone TSIG KeyS	Server-wide security key to process all forward zone dynamic DNS updates. This is used if a ForwardZoneTSIGKey was not specified on the Resource Manager.
Reverse Zone TSIG Keys	Server-wide security key to process all reverse zone dynamic DNS updates. This is used if a ReverseZoneTSIGKey was not specified on the Resource Manager

GROUP-SESSION-LIMIT

[Table 2-49](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-49 GROUP-SESSION-LIMIT Properties

Fields	Description
Group Session Limit	Set the GroupSessionLimit property to the maximum number of concurrent sessions for all users.

REMOTE-GROUP-SESSION-LIMIT

[Table 2-50](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-50 *REMOTE-GROUP-SESSION-LIMIT Properties*

Fields	Description
Group Session Limit	Set the GroupSessionLimit property to the maximum number of concurrent sessions for all users.

HOME-AGENT

[Table 2-51](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-51 *HOME-AGENT Properties*

Fields	Description
HomeAgentIPAddresses tab	
Start	Required; must be an IP address.
End	Required; must be an IP address.

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

HOME-AGENT-IPv6

[Table 2-52](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-52 *HOME-AGENT-IPv6 Properties*

Fields	Description
HomeAgentIPv6Addresses tab	
Start	Required; must be an IPv6 address.
End	Required; must be an IPv6 address.

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IPv6 list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

IP-DYNAMIC

[Table 2-53](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-53 *IP-DYNAMIC Properties*

Fields	Description
General tab	
Reuse IP for same SessionKey and User	When set to TRUE, this property supports overlapping IP addresses between session managers for VPN users. Default value is FALSE.
Net Mask	Required; must be set to a valid net mask.

Table 2-53 *IP-DYNAMIC Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
Allow Overlapped IP Addresses	When set to TRUE, this property supports overlapping IP addresses between session managers for VPN users. Default value is FALSE.
IP Addresses tab	
Start	Required; must be an IP address.
End	Required; must be an IP address.

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

REMOTE-IP-DYNAMIC

[Table 2-54](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-54 *REMOTE-IP-DYNAMIC Properties*

Fields	Description
General tab	
Reuse IP for same SessionKey and User	When set to TRUE, this property supports overlapping IP addresses between session managers for VPN users. Default value is FALSE.
Net Mask	Required; must be set to a valid net mask.
Allow Overlapped IP Addresses	When set to TRUE, this property supports overlapping IP addresses between session managers for VPN users. Default value is FALSE.
IP Addresses tab	
Start	Required; must be an IP address.
End	Required; must be an IP address.

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

IP-PER-NAS-PORT

[Table 2-55](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-55 *IP-PER-NAS-PORT Properties*

Fields	Description
General tab	
Net Mask	Required; if used, must be set to a valid net mask.
Allow Overlapped IP Addresses	When set to TRUE, this property supports overlapping IP addresses between session managers for VPN users. Default value is FALSE.
NAS	Required; must be the name of a known Client. This value must be the same as the NAS-Identifier attribute in the Access-Request packet.

Table 2-55 *IP-PER-NAS-PORT Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
IP Config tab	
Start	Required; must be an IP address.
End	Required; must be an IP address.
Port Config tab	
Start	Required; set the NAS port
End	Required; set the NAS port

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

IPX-DYNAMIC

[Table 2-56](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-56 *IPX-DYNAMIC Properties*

Fields	Description
Networks tab	
Start	Required; must be an IP address.
End	Required; must be an IP address.

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

SESSION-CACHE

[Table 2-57](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-57 *SESSION-CACHE Properties*

Fields	Description
General tab	
Overwrite Attributes	Specifies whether to overwrite the existing attributes if there are any in the session record.
Query Key	<p>Required; set the QueryKey to the a RADIUS attribute you want to key on, such as Framed-IP-Address.</p> <p>A change made in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar requires that this attribute not be an XML attribute, even if this session-cache resource manager is being used for an XML query.</p> <p>Note Any existing session-cache resource managers using an XML attribute for the Query Key must be changed to a RADIUS attribute that this XML attribute is mapped to under Query-Mappings.</p>

Table 2-57 **SESSION-CACHE Properties (continued)**

Fields	Description
Pending Removal Delay	Required; length of time information remains in the cache after the session ends (defaults to 10 seconds)
Query Mapping tab	
XML Attribute	Set the QueryKey property to the XML attribute you want to key on such as XML-Address-format-IPv4 and list all attributes to be cached in the AttributesToBeCached subdirectory.
Radius Attribute	Required; list of attribute pairs, mapping the XML attributes on the left-hand side to the RADIUS attribute on the right-hand side.
AttributeToBeCached tab	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute needs to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute needs to be defined for Vendor. If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list.
Attribute Name	Required; use this subdirectory to provide a list of RADIUS attributes you want to store in cache

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

SUBNET-DYNAMIC

[Table 2-58](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-58 **SUBNET-DYNAMIC Properties**

Fields	Description
Subnet Dynamic tab	
Net Mask	Required; must be set to the size of the managed subnets
Start	Required; must be an IP addresses
End	Required; must be an IP addresses

Click the **Add** button to save the details and list it in Start and End IP list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See [Relocating Records](#) for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the **Delete** button below.

USER-SESSION-LIMIT

[Table 2-59](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-59 **USER-SESSION-LIMIT Properties**

Fields	Description
User Session Limit	Set the user session limit property to the maximum number of concurrent sessions for a particular user

REMOTE-USER-SESSION-LIMIT

[Table 2-60](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-60 *REMOTE-USER-SESSION-LIMIT Properties*

Fields	Description
User Session Limit	Set the user session limit property to the maximum number of concurrent sessions for a particular user

USR-VPN

[Table 2-61](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-61 *USR-VPN Properties*

Fields	Description
General tab	
Identifier	Required; must be set to the VPN ID the USR NAS will use to identify a VPN.
Neighbor	Optional; if set, should be the IP address of the next hop router for the VPN.
Framed Routing	Optional; if set, should be RIP V2 Off or RIP V2 On if the USR NAS is to run RIP Version 2 for the user.
Gateway tab	
Name of Gateway	Required; name of the gateway.
Description (optional)	Optional; description of the gateway.
IP Address	Required; IP address of the gateway
Shared Secret	Required; must match the shared secret of the gateway.
Tunnel Refresh	Optional; if specified it is the number of seconds the tunnel stays active before a secure “keepalive” is exchanged between the tunnel peers in order to maintain the tunnel open.
Location ID	Optional; if specified it is a string indicating the physical location of the gateway. Click the Save button, to save the details.

To edit the gateway details, check the appropriate check box and click the **Edit** button. Enter new information in the editable fields and click the **Save** button. You can also delete the record using **Delete** button.

REMOTE-SESSION-CACHE

[Table 2-62](#) lists and describes the fields in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-62 *REMOTE-SESSION-CACHE Properties*

Fields	Description
General tab	
Overwrite Attributes	Specifies whether to overwrite the existing attributes if there are any in the session record.

Table 2-62 REMOTE-SESSION-CACHE Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Query Key	<p>Required; set the QueryKey to the a RADIUS attribute you want to key on, such as Framed-IP-Address.</p> <p>A change made in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar requires that this attribute not be an XML attribute, even if this session-cache resource manager is being used for an XML query.</p> <p>Note Any existing session-cache resource managers using an XML attribute for the Query Key must be changed to a RADIUS attribute that this XML attribute is mapped to under Query-Mappings.</p>
Pending Removal Delay	Required; length of time information remains in the cache after the session ends (defaults to 10 seconds)
Remote Query Mapping tab	
XML Attribute	Set the QueryKey property to the XML attribute you want to key on such as XML-Address-format-IPv4 and list all attributes to be cached in the AttributesToBeCached subdirectory.
Radius Attribute	Required; list of attribute pairs, mapping the XML attributes on the left-hand side to the RADIUS attribute on the right-hand side.
RemoteAttributeToBeCached tab	
RADIUS	Optional; set Radius, if the attribute needs to be defined for RADIUS.
VENDOR	Optional; set Vendor, if the attribute needs to be defined for Vendor. If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list.
Attribute Name	Required; use this subdirectory to provide a list of RADIUS attributes you want to store in cache

3GPP

[Table 2-63](#) lists and describes the 3GPP properties in the Resource Manager Details page.

Table 2-63 3GPP Properties

Fields	Description
EnableRegistrationFlow	Check the box to enable initiation of a Server-Assignment-Request (SAR) registration message when a session is created and a SAR deregistration message when a session is deleted.
EnableSessionTermination	Check the box to enable initiation of a Server-Termination-Request (STR) message when a session is deleted.
ReuseExistingSession	If selected, SAR registration will not be initiated for an existing session.

Table 2-63 3GPP Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
HSSProxyService	Required; a service of type Diameter used to group a list of HSS/Diameter servers towards which the SAR and STR messages need to be initiated in the 3GPP authorization flow.
EnableNon3GPPUserData-Caching	Check this box to cache all Access Point Names (APNs). By default, this option is checked. Uncheck this box to cache only specific APNs based on the requirement.

You can use the Resource Manager List page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Resource Manager Details](#)
- [Network Resources](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Resource Manager Details

To add new resource manager details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Configuration > Resource Manager**. The Resource Manager List page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add**. The Resource Manager Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Resource Manager Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Resource Manager List page without saving the details.

The Resource Manager List page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.



Note

Resource Manager supports the following remote type session managers: remote-ip-dynamic, remote-session-cache, home-agent, remote-user-session-limit, home-agent-ipv6 and remote-group-session-limit.

Network Resources

Network Resources constitutes the maintenance and management of the details of the clients and remote servers. The clients IP address and shared secret details are maintained under clients, The management of server directory with use of remote server protocols details are maintained in remote server.

This section describes the following:

- [Clients](#)
- [Remote Servers](#)

Clients

All NASs and proxy clients that communicate directly with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must have an entry in the Clients list. This is required because NAS and proxy clients share a secret with the RADIUS server which is used to encrypt passwords and to sign responses.

[Table 2-64](#) lists and describes the fields in the Client Details page.

Table 2-64 *Client Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Required and should match the Client identifier specified in the standard RADIUS attribute, NAS-Identifier . The name must be unique within the Clients list.
IncomingScript	Optional; you can use this property to specify a Script you can use to determine the services to use for authentication, authorization, and/or accounting.
OutgoingScript	Optional; you can use this property to specify a Script you can use to make any Client-specific modifications when responding to a particular Client.
Protocol	Required; set it to Radius , Diameter , Radius-TLS , or Tacacs-and-Radius .
Description	Optional description of the client.
Vendor	Optional; displayed when the protocol is set to Diameter. When set, must be the name of a known Vendor.
Server Identity	Optional; displayed when the protocol is set to Diameter. While exchanging the CER information in the client, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the configured server identity value as the origin-host value. When set, it takes precedence over the /Radius/Advance/Diameter/TransportManagement configuration.
HostName	Required; hostname or IP address of the Diameter client.
Port	Required; port on which client connects with the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
SCTP-Enabled	Required; displays when the protocol is set to Diameter and indicates whether the connection will be an SCTP. If set to TRUE, SCTP will be used. If set to FALSE, TCP will be used.
Advertised-Realm	Optional; displays when the protocol is set to Diameter. While exchanging the CER information in the client, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the configured server realm value as the origin-realms value. It takes precedence over the /Radius/Advance/Diameter/TransportManagement configuration.
WatchDogTimeout	Time interval between watch dog messages.
MaxIncomingRequestRate	Maximum number of incoming requests allowed per second.
KeepAliveTime	Time interval, in milliseconds, to keep an idle session active.
InitialTimeout	Timeout value, in milliseconds, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server waits for a response before dropping the packet.

Table 2-64 Client Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
TLS-Enabled	Check this box to enable TLS security mechanism for the Diameter client.
Advertised-HostName	Optional; specifies the local hostname address that will be advertised by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to other peers during CER/CEA exchange.
AuthSession-StateInASR	When EnableAuthSessionState is set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No-State-Maintained—When RTR is received from HSS , Auth-Session-State AVP should be set with No-State-Maintained on sending ASR to the client; and the session is deleted. State-Maintained—When RTR is received from HSS , Auth-Session-State AVP should be set with State-Maintained on sending ASR to client. The session is deleted only on reception of STR from client.
UserLogEnabled	This field is available for protocol of type Diameter . Check this box to display the user information in the log file for example username, AAAID, client identifier, result-code, and diameter-message-type. If this option is enabled, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar stores all subscriber messages including Diameter request and response in a separate log file called subscriber_log in the \$INSTALLPATH/logs folder.
TCP-ReadBuffer	Allows you to configure read buffer socket options for TCP connections.
TCP-WriteBuffer	Allows you to configure write buffer socket options for TCP connections.
Note The above two parameters are available only for Diameter client. When these values are set to zero, default kernel settings will take effect.	
EnableMulti-ProxyMode	This field is available for protocol of type Diameter . Check this box to enable Diameter client configurations in multiple proxy mode. If this option is enabled, client-based Diameter connections can be established from multiple peers with the same IP address but with different source ports and origin-hosts.
EnableDiaDynamicAuthorization	This field is available for protocol of type Diameter . Check this box to enable Diameter dynamic authorization for the client.
EnableDOIC	This field is available for protocol of type Diameter . Check this box to enable D Overload Indication Conveyance (DOIC) for the client. For more details about the DOIC feature, see DOIC Priorities .
MaximumTLS-Connections	This field is available for protocol of type radius-tls . Maximum number of TLS connections that the client can establish with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Default value is one. Maximum number of TLS connections allowed per client is 50.
SCTPParameters Section	
This section is available if the Sctp-Enabled option is checked.	
SourcePort	Client source port. Default value is 3868.
DestinationPort	Client destination port. Default value is 3868.
PathMaxRetrans	Maximum number of consecutive retransmissions over a destination transport address of a peer endpoint before it is marked as inactive. Default value is 5.

Table 2-64 Client Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
RTOInitial	Initial value of RTO (retransmission timeout) that is used in RTO calculations. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 3 seconds.
RTOCookieLife	Maximum lifespan of the cookie sent in an INIT ACK chunk. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 60 secs.
RTOMin	Minimum value of RTO. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 1 second.
HBInterval	Interval when a HEARTBEAT chunk is sent to a destination transport address to monitor the reachability of an idle destination transport address. Measured in milliseconds and default is 30 seconds.
RTOMax	Maximum value of RTO. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 60 seconds.
SACKTimeout	Delayed SACK timeout. Default value is 200 msec.
MaxInitRe-transmits	Maximum number of times an INIT chunk or a COOKIE ECHO chunk is retransmitted before an endpoint aborts the initialization process and closes the association. Default value is 8.
InitNumOSTreams	Initial number of streams per socket.
Association-MaxRetrans	Maximum number of consecutive retransmissions to a peer before an endpoint considers that the peer is unreachable and closes the association. Default value is 10.
InitMaxInStreams	Maximum number of inbound streams per socket.
SCTPAdvertisedHostName	Displays set of IP addresses for local and remote hosts.

TLSoptions / RTLS Options

This section is available if the protocol is set to one of the following:

- Diameter and TLS-Enabled option is checked
- radius-tls

PrivateKeyPassword	The password used to protect the server's private key.
ServerKeyFile	<p>The full pathname of the file containing the server's RSA private key. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The valid encoding prefix is "PEM". If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory pki under /techm-ar contains the server's certificate file. The file server-key.pem is assumed to be in PEM format. The file extension .pem is not significant.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">set ServerKeyFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-key.pem</p>
ServerCertificateFile	The full pathname of the file containing the server's certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The valid encoding prefix is PEM. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.

Table 2-64 Client Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
CACertificateFile	The full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.
CACertificatePath	<p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate's subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file named ca-cert.pem is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in ca-cert.path.pem is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to ca-cert.pem.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p>
PeerVerificationMode	<p>Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None—If the peer verification certificate must not be requested. • Optional—If peer verification certificate can be requested; but, verification is not required. • RequireCertificate—If peer certificate must be requested and verified.
Verification-Depth	Specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.
EnableAuto-Chaining	When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends its server certificate chain (Server-Cert -> IntermediateCA -> RootCA) while presenting the server certificate to the client for server side authentication. When set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends only the server certificate (Server-Cert) to the client.
DOICOptions Section	
This section is available if the EnableDOIC option is checked.	
OverloadReductionPercentage	Percentage indicating the traffic that the reacting node should throttle, which could be between 0 and 100.

Table 2-64 Client Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
OLRValidityIn-Seconds	Indicates the time of expiry (in seconds) of the overload report (OLR) sent by the reporting node. Value could be between 1 and 86,400.
General Properties tab	
The tabs are available if the protocol is set to Radius or Tacacs-and-Radius.	
IPAddress	<p>Required; must be a valid IP address and unique in the Clients list. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property to identify the Client that sent the request, either using the source IP address to identify the immediate sender or using the NAS-IP-Address attribute in the Request dictionary to identify the NAS sending the request through a proxy.</p> <p>When a range is configured for a Client’s IPAddress property, any incoming requests whose source address belongs to the range specified, will be allowed for further processing by the server. Similarly when a wildcard (an asterisk ‘*’ in this case) is specified, any incoming requests whose source address matches the wildcard specification will be allowed. In both the cases, the configured client properties like SharedSecret, and Vendor are used to process the requests.</p> <p>You can specify a range of IP addresses using a hyphen as in:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">100.1.2.11-20</p> <p>You can use an asterisk wildcard to match all numbers in an IP address octet as in:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">100.1.2.*</p> <p>You can specify an IPAddress and a subnet mask together using Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation as in:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">100.1.2.0/24</p> <p>You can use the IPAddress property to set a base address and use the NetMask property to specify the number of clients in the subnet range.</p>
Shared Secret	Required; must match the secret configured in the Client.
Type	Required; accept the default (NAS), or set it to ATM, Proxy, or NAS+Proxy.
Vendor	Optional; you can use this property when you need special processing for a specific vendor’s NAS. To use this property, you must configure a Vendor object and include a script. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides five Scripts you can use: one for Ascend, Cisco, Cabletron, Altiga, and one for USR. You can also provide your own Script.
NetMask	<p>Specifies the subnet mask used with the network address setting configured for the IPAddress property when configuring a range of IP addresses.</p> <p>This property is not used for a single client with an IP address only. The NetMask property is used to configure multiple clients when you configure a base IP address in the IPAddress property. You can set the NetMask property for a range of 256 clients using the following example:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">set NetMask 255.255.255.0</p> <p>Note If you set the NetMask property, validation will fail if you attempt to specify a subnet mask using CIDR notation with the IPAddress property (described above).</p>

Table 2-64 Client Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Enforce Traffic Throttling	By default, the value is set to FALSE. When set to TRUE, the traffic throttling check for the packet will be executed.
3GPP-Tear-down-Indicator	This field is available only for the protocol of type Radius. Set it to 0 or 1 to add in the disconnect packet.
Dynamic Authorization tab	
Enable Dynamic Authorization	Optional; when set to TRUE, this property enables Change of Authorization (CoA) and Packet of Disconnect (PoD) features.
Shared Secret	Located under the DynamicAuthorizationServer subdirectory, this is the shared secret used for communicating CoA and PoD packets with the client.
Port	Located under the DynamicAuthorizationServer subdirectory, the default port is 3799.
InitialTimeout	Located under the DynamicAuthorizationServer subdirectory, the default is 5000.
MaxTries	Located under the DynamicAuthorizationServer subdirectory, the default is 3.
COA Attribute	This property is found under the DynamicAuthorizationServer subdirectory and points to a group of attributes to be included in a CoA request sent to this client. These attribute groups are created and configured under the AttributeGroups subdirectory in /Radius/Advanced .
POD Attribute	This property is found under the DynamicAuthorizationServer subdirectory and points to a group of attributes to be included in a POD request sent to this client. These attribute groups are created and configured under the AttributeGroups subdirectory in /Radius/Advanced .
Notification Properties tab	
Enable Notifications	Required; the default value is FALSE and indicates the client is not capable of receiving Accounting-Stop notifications from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. When set to TRUE, the client can receive Accounting-Stop notifications from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and additional properties must be configured under a new sub-directory named NotificationProperties.
InitialTimeout	Located under the NotificationProperties subdirectory, specifies the timeout value in milliseconds the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server waits for an Accounting-Response packet before attempting a retry (sending another Accounting-Stop packet to the client). Required when EnableNotifications is set to TRUE; the default value is 5000.
Port	Located under the NotificationProperties subdirectory, specifies the port used by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to receive Accounting-Stop packets. Required when EnableNotifications is set to TRUE; the default value is 1813.
MaxTries	Located under the NotificationProperties subdirectory, specifies the number of times the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends an Accounting-Stop packet to a client. Required when EnableNotifications is set to TRUE; the default value is 3.
Notification-Properties	When the EnableNotifications property is set to TRUE, this subdirectory contains additional properties required to support the Query-Notify feature.

Table 2-64 Client Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
NotificationAttributeGroup	Located under the NotificationProperties subdirectory, specifies the name of an attribute group under /Radius/Advanced/AttributeGroups that contains the attributes to be included when sending an the Accounting-Stop packet to this client. Required when EnableNotifications is set to TRUE; there is no default value. You must provide the name of a valid AttributeGroup and the named AttributeGroup must contain at least one valid attribute, or validation will fail.
TCP Options	
This section is available if the protocol is set to radius-tls .	
KeepAliveIntervalTime	Time interval in seconds between individual keepalive probes.
TCPConnectionIdleTime	Time (in seconds) the connection can remain idle before TCP starts sending keepalive probes.
KeepAliveMaxTries	Maximum number of keepalive probes TCP can send before dropping the connection.

You can use the Clients page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Client Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Client Details

To add new Client details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > Clients**. The Clients page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add new client details. The Client Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details in the General Properties, Dynamic Authorization, and Notification Properties tabs.
 - Step 4** Click **Save** to save the specified details in the Client Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Client page without saving the details.

The Client page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

Remote Servers

You can use the RemoteServers object to specify the properties of the remote servers to which Services proxy requests.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides the following RemoteServer protocol types:

- [LDAP](#)
- [LDAP Accounting](#)
- [ODBC/OCI](#)
- [ODBC/OCI-Accounting](#)
- [Diameter](#)
- [REST](#)
- [Others](#)



Note

You must not configure a remote server with an IP address, which is same as that of the client. This is applicable for all types of remote servers.

LDAP

Specify the **ldap** service type when you want to use a particular LDAP remote server for authentication and/or authorization. When using LDAP for authentication and a local database for authorization, ensure that the usernames in both locations are identical with regard to case-sensitivity.

[Table 2-65](#) lists and describes the fields in the Add LDAP-RemoteServers Details page.

Table 2-65 LDAP Server Properties

Fields	Description
LDAP Properties tab	
Name	Required; name of the LDAP server.
Host Name	Required; the LDAP server's hostname or IP address. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for the hostname. Note To use IPv6 addresses, you must have Next Generation (NG) license of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. For LDAP, IPv6 addresses must be enclosed in square brackets, as in [2001:420:27c1:420:250:56ff:fe99:3dfd].
Port	Required; defaults to port 389.
Description	Description of the LDAP server.
Timeout	Required; the default is 15. The timeout property indicates how many seconds the RADIUS server will wait for a response from the LDAP server. Note Use InitialTimeout from above as a template, except this is timeout is specified in seconds.
Reactivate Time Interval	Required; the amount of time (in milliseconds) to wait before retrying a remote server that was offline. You must specify a number greater than zero. The default is 300,000 (5 minutes).

Table 2-65 LDAP Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
MaxReferrals	<p>Required; must be a number equal to or greater than zero. This property indicates how many referrals are allowed when looking up user information. When you set this property to zero, no referrals are allowed.</p> <p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar manages referrals by allowing the RADIUS server’s administrator to indicate an LDAP “referral attribute,” which might or might not appear in the user information returned from an LDAP query. When this information is returned from a query, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar assumes it is a referral and initiates another query based on the referral. Referrals can also contain referrals.</p> <p>Note This is an LDAP v2 referral property.</p>
Referral Attribute	<p>Required when you have specified a MaxReferrals value. This property specifies which LDAP attribute, returned from an LDAP search, to check for referral information.</p> <p>Note This is an LDAP v2 referral property.</p>
Referral Filter	<p>Required when you have specified a MaxReferral value. This is the filter Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses when processing referrals. When checking referrals, the information Tech Mahindra Access Registrar finds in the referral itself is considered to be the search path and this property provides the filter. The syntax is the same as that of the Filter property.</p> <p>Note This is an LDAP v2 referral property.</p>
Bind Name	Optional; the distinguished name (dn) to use when establishing a connection between the LDAP and RADIUS servers.
Bind Password	Optional; the password associated with the BindName .
Search Path	Required; the path that indicates where in the LDAP database to start the search for user information.
Limit Outstanding Requests	<p>Required; the default is FALSE. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property in conjunction with the MaxOutstandingRequests property to tune the RADIUS server’s use of the LDAP server.</p> <p>When you set this property to TRUE, the number of outstanding requests for this RemoteServer is limited to the value you specified in MaxOutstandingRequests. When the number of requests exceeds this number, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queues the remaining requests, and sends them as soon as the number of outstanding requests drops to this number.</p>
User Password Attribute	Required; this specifies which LDAP field the RADIUS server should check for the user’s password.
Escape Spl.Character in UserName	FALSE by default.
Datasource Connections	Specifies the number of concurrent connections to the LDAP server. The default value is 8.

Table 2-65 LDAP Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Use SSL	A boolean field indicating whether you want Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use SSL (Secure Socket Layer) when communicating with this RemoteServer. When you set it to TRUE, be sure to specify the CertificateDBPath field in the Advanced section, and be sure the port you specified for this RemoteServer is the SSL port used by the LDAP server.
EnableKeepAlive	Default is FALSE. This is enabled to send a TCP keepalive to keep the idle connection active.
Filter	Required; this specifies the search filter Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses when querying the LDAP server for user information. When you configure this property, use the notation “%s” to indicate where the user ID should be inserted. For example, a typical value for this property is “(uid=%s),” which means that when querying for information about user joe, use the filter uid=joe.
Max Outstanding Requests	Required when you have set the LimitOutstandingRequests to TRUE. The number you specify, which must be greater than zero, determines the maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for this remote server.
Password Encryption Style	The default is None . You can also specify crypt, dynamic, SHA-1, and SSHA-1 .
DNSLookup and LDAP RebindInterval	Specifies the timeout period after which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will attempt to resolve the LDAP hostname to IP address (DNS resolution); 0 by default
Search Scope	Specifies how deep to search within a search path; default is <i>SubTree</i> which indicates a search of the base object and the entire subtree of which the base object distinguished name is the highest object. <i>Base</i> indicates a search of the base object only. <i>OneLevel</i> indicates a search of objects immediately subordinate to the base object, but does not include the base object.
Use Binary Password Comparison	A boolean field that enables binary password comparison for authentication. This property when set to TRUE, enables binary password comparison. By default, this property is set to FALSE.
Use Bind Based Authentication	A boolean field that enables bind-based authentication with LDAP server. By default, this property is set to FALSE. When set to FALSE, it uses existing legacy authentication method. On setting this property to TRUE, the mappings LDAPToRadius, LDAPToEnvironment, and LDAPToCheckItem will not work.
LDAPToRadiusMappings tab	
LDAPAttribute	Set the value for the LDAP attribute

Table 2-65 LDAP Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
RadiusAttribute	<p>A list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the ldap attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the ldap attribute retrieved.</p> <p>For example, when the LDAPToRadiusMappings has the entry: FramedIPAddress = Framed-IP-Address, the RemoteServer retrieves the FramedIPAddress attribute from the ldap user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Response variable Framed-IP-Address to that value.</p> <p>Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the attribute list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.</p>
LDAPToCheckItems Mappings tab	
Attribute Type	Select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list.
LDAPAttribute	Set the value for the LDAP attribute
CheckedItems	<p>A list of LDAP <i>attribute/value</i> pairs which must be present in the RADIUS access request and must match, both name and value, for the check to pass.</p> <p>For example, when the LDAPToCheckItemMappings has the entry: group = User-Group, the Access Request must contain the attribute group, and it must be set to User-Group.</p> <p>Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the attribute list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.</p>
LDAPToEnvironmentalMappings tab	
LDAPAttribute	Set the value for the LDAP attribute
EnvironmentalAttribute	<p>A list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the ldap attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the Environment variable to set to the value of the ldap attribute retrieved.</p> <p>For example, when the LDAPToEnvironmentMappings has the entry: group = User-Group, the RemoteServer retrieves the group attribute from the ldap user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Environment variable User-Group to that value.</p> <p>Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the attribute list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.</p>

You can use the LDAP-RemoteServers page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding LDAP Details](#)
- [LDAP Accounting](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding LDAP Details

To add new LDAP details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > RemoteServers > LDAP**. The LDAP-RemoteServers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add LDAP details. The LDAP-RemoteServers Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details in the tabs.
 - Step 4** Click **Save LDAP Server** to save the specified details in the LDAP-RemoteServers Details page. The LDAP-RemoteServers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the LDAP-RemoteServers page without saving the details.
-

LDAP Accounting

Previous releases of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supported accessing user data from an LDAP server, but this feature was limited to performing authentication and authorization (AA). You could only write the accounting records to local file or oracle database or proxy to another RADIUS server. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports writing accounting records into LDAP server enabling integration between billing systems and LDAP.

[Table 2-66](#) lists and describes the fields in the LDAPAcct RemoteServer Details page.

Table 2-66 LDAP Accounting Server Properties

Fields	Description
LDAP Acct Properties tab	
Name	Name of the remote server; this property is mandatory, and there is no default.
Description	Optional description of server.
HostName	Required; the LDAP server's hostname or IP address.
Port	Required; the default value is 389. Port the LDAP server is listening on.
Timeout	Mandatory time interval (in seconds) to wait for LADP-write operation to complete; defaults to 15 seconds.
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.

Table 2-66 LDAP Accounting Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
BindName	Optional; the distinguished name (dn) to use when establishing a connection between the LDAP and RADIUS servers.
BindPassword	Optional; the password associated with the BindName.
EnableKeepAlive	Required; default is FALSE. This is enabled to send a TCP keepalive to keep the idle connection active.
Delimiter	Character used to separate the values of the attributes given in Attribute-List property.
LDAPEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter	Optional; allows you to specify a character that separates multi-valued attribute lists when using ldap-accounting.
DnPath	Required; the path that indicates where in the LDAP database to start the write for user information.
EntryName	Required; this specifies the write entry name Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses when inserting the LDAP server for user information. When you configure this property, use the notation "%s" to indicate where the user ID should be inserted. For example, a typical value for this property is "(uid=%s)," which means that when inserting for information about user joe, use the fentry name uid=joe.
LimitOutstandingRequests	Required; the default is FALSE. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property in conjunction with the MaxOutstandingRequests property to tune the RADIUS server's use of the LDAP server. When you set this property to TRUE, the number of outstanding requests for this RemoteServer is limited to the value you specified in MaxOutstandingRequests . When the number of requests exceeds this number, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queues the remaining requests, and sends them as soon as the number of outstanding requests drops to this number.
MaxOutstandingRequests	Required when you have set the LimitOutstandingRequests to TRUE. The number you specify, which must be greater than zero, determines the maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for this remote server.
ObjectClass	Required; list of object classes which are all schemas defined in LDAP server. These schemas define required attributes and allowed attributes for an entry which is inserted from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
DNSLookup and LDAPAcct RebindInterval	Specifies the timeout period after which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will attempt to resolve the LDAP hostname to IP address (DNS resolution).
Escape Spl.Character in UserName	FALSE by default.
AttributeList	List of comma-separated attribute names.
Datasource Connections	Mandatory number of connections to be established; defaults to 8.
UseLocalTimeZone	Optional; the default is FALSE. It determines the timezone of accounting records TimeStamp.

Table 2-66 LDAP Accounting Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
UseSSL	A boolean field indicating whether you want Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use SSL (Secure Socket Layer) when communicating with this RemoteServer. When you set it to TRUE, be sure to specify the CertificateDBPath field in the Advanced section, and be sure the port you specified for this RemoteServer is the SSL port used by the LDAP server.
AttributestoWrite tab	
LDAPAcctAttribute	Set the LDAP Accounting attribute.
EnvironmentalAttribute	A list of name and value pairs in which the name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the data store attribute retrieved. The data store attributes must match those defined in the external SQL file. Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Attributes list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.

You can use the LDAP Acct-RemoteServers page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding LDAP Accounting Details](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding LDAP Accounting Details

To add new LDAP accounting details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > RemoteServers > LDAP Accounting**. The LDAPAcct-RemoteServers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add LDAP accounting details. The LDAPAcct RemoteServer Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details in the tabs.
 - Step 4** Click **Save LDAP Acct Server** to save the specified details in the LDAPAcct RemoteServer Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the LDAPAcct-RemoteServers page without saving the details. The LDAPAcct-RemoteServers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.
-

ODBC/O CI

Specify **odbc** or **oci** when you want to use an ODBC or OCI service for authentication, authorization and accounting through an ODBC or OCI data store respectively. Use an ODBC or OCI service to authenticate and authorize an access requests by querying user information through ODBC or OCI and to insert accounting records into a data store through ODBC or OCI.

Table 2-67 lists and describes the fields in the ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers Details page.

Table 2-67 ODBC/OCI Server Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the ODBC/OCI Server.
Protocol	The type of remote server. You select the option ODBC or OCI from the drop-down list.
Datasource Connections	Required; default is 8. This represents the total number of connections Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can open with the ODBC server; total number of threads Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can create for the ODBC server.
ODBC Datasource Name	Required; name of the ODBCDataSource to use and must refer to one entry in the list of ODBC datasources configured under /Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources .
User Password Attribute	Set the user password.
SNMPTrapIP	The SNMP trap IP for the remote servers. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for the SNMP trap IP. Note To use IPv6 addresses, you must have Next Generation (NG) license of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
Description	Description of the ODBC Server
Timeout	Required; the default is 15. The timeout property indicates how many seconds the RADIUS server will wait for a response from the ODBC server. Note Use InitialTimeout from above as a template, except this is timeout is specified in seconds.
Reactivate Time Interval	Required; default is 300,000 milliseconds. Length of time to wait before attempting to reconnect if a thread is not connected to a data source.
Keep Alive Timer Interval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to send a keepalive to keep the idle connection active; defaults to zero (0) meaning the option is disabled
SNMPTrapPort	The SNMP trap port for the remote server; defaults to 1521.
OCITimeOutCount	This and the following fields appear when you select oci from the Protocol drop-down list. Required; continuous timeout count to disconnect the selected connection. Default value is 10.
OCIConnectionReactivationInterval	Required; time interval for attempting to reconnect the disconnected OCI remote server session. Default value is 3000 ms.

Table 2-67 ODBC/OCI Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
OCIActiveConnectionThreshold-Count	Required; threshold count of disconnections after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will mark the remote server as down and try to reactivate it. Default value is 4.
SQL Definitions tab	
Name	SQLDefinition properties define the SQL you want to execute.
Description	Description of the SQL
Type	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports only type query .
SQL	SQL query used to add, update or delete a record from a database
Execution SequenceNumber	Sequence number for SQLStatement execution, must be greater than zero (mandatory, no default)
Marker List	Defines all markers for the query. MarkerList uses the format UserName/SQL_DATA_TYPE.
RadiusMappings tab	
ODBC/OCI Attribute	Set the ODBC or OCI attribute
RADIUS Attribute	<p>A list of name and value pairs in which the name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the data store attribute retrieved. The data store attributes must match those defined in the external SQL file.</p> <p>Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Attributes list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.</p>
CheckItemsMappings tab	
Attribute Type	Select either RADIUS or VENDOR . If Vendor is selected, specify the vendor type from the drop-down list.
ODBC/OCI Attribute	Set the ODBC or OCI attribute
CheckItem	<p>A list of ODBC attribute/value pairs.</p> <p>Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Attributes list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.</p>
EnvironmentalMappings tab	

Table 2-67 ODBC/OCI Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
ODBC/OCI Attribute	Set the ODBC or OCI attribute
Environmental Attribute	<p>A list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the Environment variable to set to the value of the ODBC attribute retrieved.</p> <p>Click the Add button to save the details and list it in the Attributes list. To navigate between the listed attributes, use the navigation option available adjacent to the list. See Relocating Records for more details. To delete the available attributes, select the relevant attribute and click the Delete button below.</p>

You can use the ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding ODBC/OCI Details](#)
- [ODBC/OCI-Accounting](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding ODBC/OCI Details

To add new ODBC or OCI details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > RemoteServers > ODBC/OCI**. The ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add ODBC or OCI details. The ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add** to enter the SQL details in the **SQL Definitions** tab.
 - Step 5** Click **Save** to save the specified details in the **SQL Definitions** tab or click **Cancel** to cancel the action.
 - Step 6** Enter the required details in the tabs.
 - Step 7** Click **Add Server** to save the specified details in the ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers page without saving the details.
- The ODBC/OCI-RemoteServers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.
-

ODBC/OCI-Accounting

If you use the Oracle Accounting feature, you must configure an ODBC/OCI-Accounting RemoteServer object.

Table 2-68 lists and describes the fields in the Add ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers page.

Table 2-68 ODBC/OCI Accounting Server Properties

Fields	Description
General Properties tab	
Name	Name of the remote server; this property is mandatory, and there is no default.
Protocol	The type of Accounting remote server. You can select the option odbc-accounting or oci-accounting from the drop-down list.
Datasource Connections	Mandatory number of connections to be established; defaults to 8
ODBC Datasource Name	Name of the ODBCDataSource to use and must refer to one entry in the list of ODBC datasources configured under /Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources . Mandatory; no default
Buffer Accounting Packets	Mandatory, TRUE or FALSE, determines whether to buffer the accounting packets to local file, defaults to TRUE which means that packet buffering is enabled. Note When set to TRUE, a constant flow of incoming accounting packets can fill the buffer backing store files in /techm-ar/data/odbc beyond the size configured in MaximumBufferSize. Configure BackingStoreDiscThreshold in /Radius/Advanced when using ODBC accounting.
Max. Buffer Filesize	Mandatory if BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE, determines the maximum buffer file size, defaults to 10 Megabyte)
Backing Store Environment Variables	Optional; when BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE, contains a comma-separated list of environment variable names to be stored into a local file along with buffered packet. No default. BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables can also be specified in scripts using the BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables environment variable.
Attribute List	List of comma-separated attribute names.
SNMPTrapIP	Optional; when set to a valid IP address, the traps (responding/not responding traps) for the ODBC/OCI Accounting server will have this IP address. This is used to identify the server. If the value is not set, SNMP traps use 255.255.255.255 as the IP address.
Description	Optional; description of server.
Timeout	Mandatory time interval (in seconds) to wait for SQL operation to complete; defaults to 15 seconds.
Reactivate Time Interval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.
Keep Alive Timer Interval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to send a keepalive to keep the idle connection active; defaults to zero (0) meaning the option is disabled.
No. of Retries for Buffered Packet	Mandatory if BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE. A number greater than zero determines the number of attempts to be made to insert the buffered packet into Oracle. Defaults to 3.

Table 2-68 ODBC/OCI Accounting Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Use Local Timezone	Set to TRUE or FALSE, determines the timezone of accounting records' TimeStamp (defaults to FALSE).
Delimiter	Character used to separate the values of the attributes given in AttributeList property.
SNMPTrapPort	Optional; when set to a valid port, the traps (responding/not responding traps) for the ODBC/OCI Accounting server will have this port. If the value is not set, SNMP traps use 1521 as the IP port.
OCIAutoCommit	This and the following fields appear when you select oci-accounting from the Protocol drop-down list. Required; check this box to let the OCI remote server connections auto commit the Oracle database transactions. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will not execute the Commit query explicitly to commit the Oracle database transactions. Auto Commit flag is enabled while establishing the connection itself.
OCITransactionCount	Required; default value is zero. Number of transactions per connection after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can execute the Commit query in the Oracle database instead of committing the transactions after each Oracle query.
OCITimeOutCount	Required; continuous timeout count to disconnect the selected connection. Default value is 10.
OCIConnectionReactivationInterval	Required; time interval for attempting to reconnect the disconnected OCI remote server session. Default value is 3000 ms.
OCIActiveConnectionThresholdCount	Required; threshold count of disconnections after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will mark the remote server as down and try to reactivate it. Default value is 4.
SQL Definitions tab	
Name	Required; SQLDefinition properties define the SQL you want to execute.
Description	Description of the SQL
Type	Required; Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports insert, update and delete options.
SQL	Required; SQL query used to acquire the password
Execution SequenceNumber	Required; sequence number for SQLStatement execution, must be greater than zero (mandatory, no default)
Marker List	Required; defines all markers for the query. MarkerList uses the format UserName/SQL_DATA_TYPE.

You can use the ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding ODBC/OCI Accounting Details](#)
- [Others](#)
- [Editing Records](#)

- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding ODBC/OCI Accounting Details

To add new ODBC or OCI accounting details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > RemoteServers > ODBC/OCI Accounting**. The ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add ODBC or OCI accounting details. The ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details in the tabs.
 - Step 4** Click **Add Accounting Server** to save the specified details in the ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers Details page. The ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the ODBC/OCI Accounting-RemoteServers page without saving the details.
-

Diameter

Diameter is a networking protocol which is derived from RADIUS protocol.

You can click the **Add** button in the Diameter-RemoteServers page to add a new Diameter remote server. [Table 2-69](#) lists and describes the Diameter remote server properties.

Table 2-69 *Diameter Remote Server Properties*

Fields	Description
Name	Required; name of the Diameter server.
Description	Optional; description of the Diameter server.
Protocol	Required; protocol used by the Diameter server.
MaxTries	Number of retry attempts to be made by the Diameter server for request and response.
Host Name	Host name of the server.
Initial Timeout	Specifies the timeout value in milliseconds the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server waits for an Accounting-Response packet before attempting a retry. This value must be less than the DWatchDogTimeout value.
DestinationPort	Port used by the server.
DWatchDogTimeout	Time interval between watch dog messages.
IncomingScript	Optional; if there is a script, it is the first script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs when it receives a request from any client and/or for any service.

Table 2-69 **Diameter Remote Server Properties (continued)**

Fields	Description
OutgoingScript	Optional; if there is a script, it is the last script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs before it sends a Diameter packet to the remote server. You can choose to configure block listing as part of the outgoing script for Diameter remote server. For more information about block listing, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide .
SCTP-Enabled	Indicates whether the connection will be an SCTP. If set to TRUE, SCTP will be used. If set to FALSE, TCP will be used.
AdvertiseHostName	Optional; specifies the local hostname address that will be advertised by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to other peers during CER/CEA exchange.
AdvertiseRealm	Advertising realm.
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval, in milliseconds, to reactivate an inactive server.
Vendor	Select a valid vendor.
LimitOutstandingRequests	Check this box to limit the number of outstanding requests. If you enable this option, the number of outstanding requests for the Diameter remote server is limited to the value specified in the MaxOutstandingRequests field.
UserLogEnabled	Check this box to log user details of the specified remote server. If this option is enabled, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar stores all subscriber messages including Diameter request and response in a separate log file called subscriber_log in the \$INSTALLPATH/logs folder.
MaxOutstandingRequests	Maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for the Diameter remote server
MaxPendingPackets	Maximum number of packets that can be pending for the Diameter remote server.
DestinationRealm	Required. Destination realm to send Diameter packets to the remote server. The role of the remote server should be Relay.
TLS-Enabled	Check this box to enable TLS security mechanism for the Diameter remote server.
EnableDOIC	This field is available for protocol of type Diameter . Check this box to enable DOIC for the remote server. For more details about the DOIC feature, see DOIC Priorities, page 2-107 .
MaxTPSLimit	Maximum number of requests allowed per second for the Diameter remote server.
MaxSessionLimit	Maximum number of sessions allowed for the Diameter remote server.
DisconnectBasedOn-Threshold	Check this box if the remote server’s TCP connections are to be disconnected based on a threshold value.

Table 2-69 Diameter Remote Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
DisconnectThreshold	This field appears only when the DisconnectBasedOnThreshold box is checked. Threshold count to disconnect the remote server's TCP connections, which indicates the total number of failed requests that are not answered even after MaxTries is reached for each of those requests.
Host	Destination host to send the packets (default is localhost).
TCP-ReadBuffer	Allows you to configure read buffer socket options for TCP connections initiated to the remote server.
TCP-WriteBuffer	Allows you to configure write buffer socket options for TCP connections initiated to the remote server.
Note When the above two parameters are set to zero, default kernel settings will take effect.	
SCTPParameters Section	
This section is available if the Sctp-Enabled option is checked.	
SourcePort	Remote server source port. Default value is 3868.
DestinationPort	Remote server destination port. Default value is 3868.
PathMaxRetrans	Maximum number of consecutive retransmissions over a destination transport address of a peer endpoint before it is marked as inactive. Default value is 5.
RTOInitial	Initial value of RTO (retransmission timeout) that is used in RTO calculations. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 3 seconds.
RTOCookieLife	Maximum lifespan of the cookie sent in an INIT ACK chunk. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 60 secs.
RTOMin	Minimum value of RTO. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 1 second.
HBInterval	Interval when a HEARTBEAT chunk is sent to a destination transport address to monitor the reachability of an idle destination transport address. Measured in milliseconds and default is 30 seconds.
RTOMax	Maximum value of RTO. Measured in milliseconds and default value is 60 seconds.
SACKTimeout	Delayed SACK timeout. Default value is 200 msec.
MaxInitRetransmits	Maximum number of times an INIT chunk or a COOKIE ECHO chunk is retransmitted before an endpoint aborts the initialization process and closes the association. Default value is 8.
InitNumOSTreams	Initial number of streams per socket.
AssociationMaxRetrans	Maximum number of consecutive retransmissions to a peer before an endpoint considers that the peer is unreachable and closes the association. Default value is 10.
InitMaxInStreams	Maximum number of inbound streams per socket.
SCTPAdvHostName Section	
This section is available if the Sctp-Enabled option is checked.	
Local	SCTP advertising host name of the local server.

Table 2-69 Diameter Remote Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Remote	SCTP advertising host name of the remote server.
TLSEnabled Section	
This section is available if the TLS-Enabled option is checked.	
PrivateKeyPassword	The password used to protect the server's private key.
ServerKeyFile	<p>The full pathname of the file containing the server's RSA private key. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The valid encoding prefix is "PEM". If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory pki under /techm-ar contains the server's certificate file. The file server-key.pem is assumed to be in PEM format. The file extension .pem is not significant.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">set ServerKeyFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-key.pem</p>
ServerCertificateFile	The full pathname of the file containing the server's certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The valid encoding prefix is PEM. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.
CACertificateFile	The full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.
CACertificatePath	<p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate's subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file named ca-cert.pem is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in ca-cert.path.pem is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to ca-cert.pem.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p>

Table 2-69 *Diameter Remote Server Properties (continued)*

Fields	Description
PeerVerificationMode	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None—If Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is not required to provide its certificate; but, the peer’s certificate must be verified. • Optional—If Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can provide its certificate optionally; but, the peer’s certificate must be verified. • RequireCertificate—If Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must provide its certificate and the peer’s certificate must also be verified.
VerificationDepth	Specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.
EnableAutoChaining	When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends its server certificate chain (Server-Cert -> IntermediateCA -> RootCA) while presenting the server certificate to the client for server side authentication. When set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends only the server certificate (Server-Cert) to the client.
DOIC Options	
This section is available if the EnableDOIC option is checked.	
ForwardAbatement	Abatement action to be taken based on priorities during active overload condition.
ForwardPriorityList	Priority list for implementing forward abatement. You can set up the priority list from P0 - P4 under Configuration > Advanced > DOICPriorities ; e.g. Priority0
DivertAbatement	Abatement action to be taken based on priorities during active overload condition.
DivertPriorityList	Priority list for implementing divert abatement. You can set up the priority list from P0 - P4 under Configuration > Advanced > DOICPriorities ; e.g. Priority2,Priority3.
DivertHost	IP address of the remote server to which the incoming requests should get diverted under active overload conditions. This IP has to be configured under Remoteservers in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration. If DOICPriorityList is specified, DivertHost must be given some value.

Adding Diameter Remote Server Details

To add new Diameter remote server details:

- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > RemoteServers > Diameter**. The Diameter-Remote Servers page is displayed.
- Step 2** Click **Add** to add Diameter remote server details.
- Step 3** Enter the required details as described in [Table 2-69](#).
- Step 4** Click **Add Diameter Server** to save the details. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous page without saving the details.

The Diameter-Remote Servers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

REST

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to configure a REST remote server for extended-EAP service. Extended-EAP is used as an authorization service to retrieve authorization information from the remote web server using the REST interface. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar processes all EAP requests and extends through extended EAP service. Extended-EAP is supported for the following EAP protocols:

- EAP-AKA
- EAP-AKA-PRIME
- EAP-SIM

You can click the **Add** button in the **REST-RemoteServers** page to add a new REST remote server. [Table 2-70](#) lists and describes the REST remote server properties.

Table 2-70 REST Remote Server Properties

Fields	Description
RESTRemoteServerProperties Tab	
Name	Required; name of the REST server.
Description	Optional; description of the REST server.
Protocol	Indicates the protocol, which is REST.
ReactivateTimerInterval	Required; time interval, in milliseconds, to reactivate an inactive REST server. Default value is 300000.
RequestTimeout	Required; timeout value, in milliseconds, the REST server can wait for a request or response before attempting a retry. Default value is 2000. We recommend that you set the value to 1000.
MaxTimeOuts	Maximum number of timeouts allowed for the remote server.
RESTSourceConnections	Mandatory number of connections to be established towards the REST server; default value is eight.
RequestURL	Required; URL of the REST web server including port number. Ensure that you enter IMSI keyword in the URL.
UserName	Required; user name of the REST web server.
Password	Required; password of the REST web server.
KeepAliveTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval, in milliseconds, to send a keepalive to keep the idle connection active; defaults to zero (0) meaning the option is disabled.

You can use the REST RemoteServer page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Editing Records](#)

- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding REST Remote Server Details

To add new REST remote server details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Network Resources > RemoteServers > REST**. The **REST-RemoteServers** page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add REST remote server details.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details as described in [Table 2-70](#).
 - Step 4** Click **Save REST Server** to save the details. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous page without saving the details.

The REST-RemoteServers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

Others

This feature of GUI allows you to set other specifications. The various types of protocols are:

- Radius
- Dynamic DNS
- Map-Gateway
- Prepaid-CRB
- Prepaid IS 835C
- Sigtran
- Sigtran-m3ua

[Table 2-71](#) lists and describes the fields in the Remote Server Details page. The fields listed below are the entire list of all the available protocols. The fields are displayed based on the type of protocol selected.

Table 2-71 Other Server Properties

Fields	Description
Remote Server Details	
Name	Required; name of the server.
Description	Optional; description of the server.

Table 2-71 Other Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Protocol	Required; type of the remote server. Choose from one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radius • Dynamic DNS • Map-Gateway • Prepaid-CRB • Prepa-IS835C • Sigtran • Sigtran-m3ua
IP Address	Required; this property specifies where to send the proxy request. It is the address of the remote server. You must set it to a valid IP address.
Port	By default, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar listens on ports 1812 and 1813.
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.
MaxTries	Number of times the server tries to send dynamic updates to a server.
Initial Timeout	Time, in milliseconds, that the server waits for a response before retrying a request.
SharedSecret	Required; the secret shared between the remote server and the RADIUS server.
Vendor	Optional; when set, must be the name of a known Vendor.
IncomingScript	Optional; when set, must be the name of a known incoming script. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the IncomingScript after it receives the response.
OutGoingScript	Optional; when set, must be the name of a known outgoing script. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the OutgoingScript just before it sends the proxy request to the remote server.
AccountingPort	Port where the RADIUS server sends accounting packets.
AcknowledgeAccounting	When ACKAccounting is TRUE, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server waits for the Accounting-Response from the remote RADIUS server before sending the corresponding Accounting-Response to the client. When ACKAccounting is FALSE, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server returns an Accounting-Response to the client without waiting for a response from the remote server.

Table 2-71 Other Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
SendandForget	<p>This field is available if the AcknowledgeAccounting option is disabled.</p> <p>After forwarding a proxy packet to the remote server and an initial response to the client, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maintains a buffer of the original request and a copy of the proxy request until it receives a response from the remote server or packet timeout is triggered.</p> <p>If SendandForget is enabled, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar deletes the original and proxy requests from the buffer after sending the response to the client. This helps in reducing buffer pool exhaustion in case of a low-responding remote server.</p>
Accept Dynamic Authorization Requests	The value is set to False, by default.
MaxRename Retries	Number of times that the resource managers can try to add a host even if it detects that the host's name is already present. This controls the number of times Tech Mahindra Access Registrar tries to modify a host's name to resolve a conflict on each failed update.
MaxTPSLimit	<p>Maximum number of requests allowed per second for the remote server.</p> <p>This field is available only for RADIUS remote server.</p>
MaxSessionLimit	<p>Maximum number of sessions allowed for the remote server.</p> <p>This field is available only for RADIUS and Sigtran-m3ua remote servers.</p>
Trim HostName	Controls whether Tech Mahindra Access Registrar trims the hostname string to the first period character. If this attribute is enabled, the hostname is truncated before the period. If disabled, the server retains the period characters in the hostname.
FwdZoneTSIG	Server-wide security key to process all forward zone dynamic DNS updates. This is used if a ForwardZoneTSIGKey was not specified on the Resource Manager.
ReverseZoneTSIG	Server-wide security key to process all reverse zone dynamic DNS updates. This is used if a ReverseZoneTSIGKey was not specified on the Resource Manager.
File Name	Name of the shared library provided by the billing server vendor, such as libprepaid.so
Connections	Number of threads the prepaid service and billing server can each use (default is 8).
HostName	Required; hostname of the remote server.
Local Sub System Number	Required; the default value for this property is 0. This represents the subsystem number used by SUA user.
CgPA Global Title Address	Required; represents the Global Title Address of CallingPartyAddress.

Table 2-71 Other Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
Set OPC In CgPA	Required; if it is set to TRUE, OPC will be used in CallingPartyAddress.
CdPANumberingPlan	Required; used to specify the numbering plan of the called party. The default value is 7.
CgPANumberingPlan	Required; used to specify the numbering plan of the calling party. The default value is 7.
Global Title Translation Script	This is used to specify the name of the script which is responsible for translating IMSI to GTA. You can choose to configure block listing as part of the global title translation script for SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server. For more information about block listing, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide .
SUA Configuration Filename	Required; used to specify the name of configuration file for SUA stack initialization.
Max Outstanding Requests	This represents the maximum outstanding request to HLR.
Timeout	Required; represents the how long the remote server should wait before marking the request as timedout.
Limit Outstanding Requests	Limits the outstanding request to HLR when it is set to TRUE.
SourceIPAddress	Required; name of the local IP address.
SourcePort	Required; specify the port number in which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is installed for M3UA transactions.
LocalSubSystemNumber	Required; the local sub system number is set as 149 by default.
DestinationPort	Required; specify the destination port number to which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar connects.
IMSITranslationScript	Specify the scripting point that is used to modify the IMSI based on the requirement before sending the request to STP/HLR.
Timeout	Required; specify the time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 120.
ReactivateTimerInterval	Required; specify the time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms (which is 5 minutes).
Limit Outstanding Requests	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property in conjunction with the MaxOutstandingRequests property to tune the RADIUS server's use of the HLR. The default is FALSE. When you set this property to TRUE, the number of outstanding requests for this RemoteServer is limited to the value you specified in MaxOutstandingRequests. When the number of requests exceeds this number, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queues the remaining requests, and sends them as soon as the number of outstanding requests drops to this number.
MaxOutstandingRequests	Required; specify the maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for this remote server.

Table 2-71 Other Server Properties (continued)


Fields	Description
MAP-Version	Required; specify the MAP version as 2 or 3 that HLR supports.
NetworkVariant	Required for SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server; Choose ITU or ANSI to represent the standard that SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server supports.
SubServiceField	Required; specify the type of network to which this SAP belongs. The possible options are INT and NAT which represents international network and national network respectively.
TCAPVariant	Required; specify the name of the TCAP network variant switch. The possible options are ITU88, ITU92, or ITU96.
NetworkAppearance	Required; specify the network appearance code which ranges from 0-2147483647. This field is optional for SIGTRAN-M3UA remote servers as per the RFC 4666 (http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4666 .) You can set the value to 0 to remove network appearance from the data packet.
NetworkIndicator	Required; specify the network indicator used in SCCP address. The possible options are NAT and INT which represents international network and national network respectively.
RoutingIndicator	Required; specify the routing indicator. The possible options are RTE_GT or RTE_SSN which is used to route the packets for HLR.
MLCNumber	Required; specify the MLC number which is required for M3UA service for fetching the MSISDN from the HLR. This is the map layer network node number by which the HLR identifies the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar in the network. The MLC number is configured in E.164 format.  Note MLC is a max-15 digit number.
TrafficMode	Required; specify the traffic mode values for the HLR.
LoadShareMode	Required; specify the load share mode for the HLR. When there is more than one associations with HLR, then the load sharing is set as Signaling Link Selection (SLS). SLS is done based on a simple round-robin basis.
SCCPVariant	The Signaling Connection Control Part (SCCP) variant of the Global Title: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select ITU88, ITU92, or ITU96, if NetworkVariant is set to ITU. • Select ANS88, ANS92, or ANS96, if NetworkVariant is set to ANS.
MaxTimeOuts	Maximum number of timeouts allowed for the remote server.
RoutingParameters	
OriginPointCode	Required; specify the originating point of a message in a signalling network. The value ranges from 0 - 16777215.

Table 2-71 Other Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
DestinationPointCode	Required; specify the destination address of a signalling point in a SS7 network.
RemoteSubSystemNumber	Required; specify the sub system number of the remote server. The RemoteSubSystemNumber is set as 6 by default.
OPCMask	Required; specify the wild card mask for the origin point code. The value ranges from 0 - 16777215.
DPCMask	Specify the wild card mask for the destination point code. The value ranges from 0 - 16777215.
ServiceIndicatorOctet	Specify the service identifier octet. The value ranges from 0 - 255.
RoutingContext	Required; specify the routing context which ranges from 0 - 16777215.
Source & Destination IP Addresses	
SourceIPAddresses	Applicable only for Sigtran-m3ua protocol type. Enter the source IP address to be configured on the remote server and then click Add . The entered IP address is displayed in the SourceIPAddresses list box. Click Delete to remove the IP address from the list.
DestinationIPAddresses	Applicable only for Sigtran-m3ua protocol type. Enter the destination IP address to be configured on the remote server and then click Add . The entered IP address is displayed in the DestinationIPAddresses list box. Click Delete to remove the IP address from the list.

You can use the RemoteServers page allows for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Setting Other Specifications](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Setting Other Specifications

To set up other specifications:

-
- Step 1** Select **Network Resources > RemoteServers > Others**. The RemoteServers page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add other specifications. The Remote Server Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Enter the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Add Radius Server** to save the specified details in the Remote Server Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the RemoteServers page without saving the details.

The RemoteServers page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

Administration

Administration constitutes the maintenance and management of details specific administrator, various statistical data respective to the administrators, backing up and restoring server details, and license management of the server.

This section describes the following:

- [Administrators](#)
- [Statistics](#)
- [DiameterStatistics](#)
- [TACACSStatistics](#)
- [Back Up and Restore](#)
- [LicenseUpload](#)
- [HealthMonitor](#)

Administrators

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provided *super-user* administrative access in which administrator can perform all tasks including starting and stopping the system and changing the configuration. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also provides view-only administrative access. View-only access restricts an administrator to only being able to observe the system and prevents that user from making changes.

[Table 2-72](#) lists and describes the fields in the Administrator Details page.

Table 2-72 Administrator Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; administrator’s user ID.
Description	Optional; description of the administrator.
New Password	Required; encrypted password of the administrator.
Confirm New Password	Required; encrypted password of the administrator and must match Password.
View Only	Default value (FALSE) indicates that the administrator is able to modify the configuration. When set to TRUE, the administrator can only view the server configuration and set the change the server trace level.

You can use the Administrators page for the following:

- [Filtering Records](#)
- [Adding Administrator Details](#)
- [Statistics](#)
- [Editing Records](#)
- [Deleting Records](#)

Adding Administrator Details

To add new Administrator details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Administrators**. The Administrators page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Add** to add administrator details. The Administrator Details page is displayed.
 - Step 3** Specify the required details.
 - Step 4** Click **Submit** to save the specified details in the Administrator Details page. Otherwise click **Cancel** to return to the Administrators page without saving the details.

The Administrators page is displayed with the newly added details or a respective error message is displayed.

Statistics

This feature provides statistical information on the specified RADIUS server.

[Table 2-73](#) lists the statistics information of the RADIUS server.

Table 2-73 *aregcmd stats Information for RADIUS server*

Stats Value	Meaning
serverStartTime	Indicates the start time of the server.
serverResetTime	Indicates the time when the server was reloaded.
serverStat	Indicates if the server is running or stopped.
totalCPUUtilizationOfRadiusProcess	Indicates the CPU utilization for RADIUS process.
totalMemoryLimitForRadiusProcess	Indicates the total memory for RADIUS process.
totalUsedMemoryByRadiusProcess	Indicates the used memory for RADIUS process.
totalAvailableMemoryForRadiusProcess	Indicates the free memory for RADIUS process.
totalPacketsInPool	Number of packets that can be accommodated in the pool.
totalPacketsReceived	Number of packets that are received by RADIUS server.
totalPacketsSent	Number of packets that are sent by RADIUS server.
totalRequests	Number of requests received by RADIUS server. This includes access requests and accounting requests.

Table 2-73 *aregcmd stats Information for RADIUS server (continued)*

Stats Value	Meaning
totalResponses	Number of responses sent by RADIUS server. This includes access accepts/rejects and accounting responses.
totalAccessRequests	Number of access requests received/processed by RADIUS server.
totalAccessAccepts	Number of access accepts sent by RADIUS server.
totalAccessChallenges	Number of access challenges sent by RADIUS server.
totalAccessRejects	Number of access rejects sent by RADIUS server.
totalAccessResponses	Number of access responses sent by RADIUS server.
totalAccountingRequests	Number of accounting requests received by RADIUS server.
totalAccountingResponses	Number of accounting responses sent by RADIUS server.
totalStatusServerRequests	Number of status server request received by RADIUS server.
totalAscendIPAAlocateRequests	Number of requests received related to Ascend IP address allocation.
totalAscendIPAAlocateResponses	Number of responses sent related to Ascend IP Address Allocation.
totalAscendIPAReleaseRequests	Number of requests received related to Ascend IP Address release.
totalAscendIPAReleaseResponses	Number of responses sent related to Ascend IP Address release.
totalUSRNASRebootRequests	Number of user NAS reboot request received by RADIUS server.
totalUSRNASRebootResponses	Number of user NAS reboot response sent by RADIUS server.
totalUSRResourceFreeRequests	Number of user resource free request received by RADIUS server.
totalUSRResourceFreeResponses	Number of user resource free response sent by RADIUS server.
totalUSRQueryResourceRequests	Number of user query resource request received by RADIUS server.
totalUSRQueryResourceResponses	Number of user query resource response sent by RADIUS server.
totalUSRQueryReclaimRequests	Number of user query reclaim request received by RADIUS server.

Table 2-73 *aregcmd stats Information for RADIUS server (continued)*

Stats Value	Meaning
totalUSRQueryReclaimResponses	Number of user query reclaim response sent by RADIUS server.
totalPacketsInUse	Number of packets that are being used.
totalPacketsDrained	Number of packets that are drained.
totalPacketsDropped	Number of packets that are dropped.
totalPayloadDecryptionFailures	Number of failures due to payloads decryption.
totalEAPSIMDecryptionFailures	Number of IMSI decryption failures for EAP-SIM services.
totalEAPSIMDecryptionSuccess	Number of IMSI decryption success for EAP-SIM services.
totalEAPAKADecryptionFailures	Number of IMSI decryption failures for EAP-AKA services.
totalEAPAKADecryptionSuccess	Number of IMSI decryption success for EAP-AKA services.
totalEAPAKAPRIMEDecryptionFailures	Number of IMSI decryption failures for EAP-AKA' services.
totalEAPAKAPRIMEDecryptionSuccess	Number of IMSI decryption success for EAP-AKA' services.
OCIActiveConnectionCount	Number of active OCI connections from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to the Oracle database.
TotalRESTErrorResponses	Number of error responses from REST server.
TotalRequestsAcknowledged	Number of responses received since last server restart.
TotalResponsesDroppedForNotInCache	Number of responses dropped because their ID did not match the ID of any Pending requests.
TotalResponsesDroppedForSignatureMismatch	Number of responses dropped because their response authenticator did not decode to the correct shared secret.
TotalRequestsDroppedAfterMaxTries	Number of requests dropped because no response was received after retrying the configured number of times. This value is different from totalRequestsTimedOut because using the default configuration values, no response within 2000 ms bumps the TimedOut counter, but it waits 14000 ms (2000 + 4000 + 8000) to bump this counter.
LastRequestTime	Date and time of last proxy request.
LastAcceptTime	Date and time of last ACCEPT response to a client.

Table 2-73 *aregcmd stats Information for RADIUS server (continued)*

Stats Value	Meaning
The following fields appear when you select a RADIUS client from the Clients drop-down list box at the bottom of the page.	
RADIUS Client statistics for:	Provides client's IP address, name, and IP address type
TLSActiveConnectionCount	Number of active TLS connections established for the RADIUS client.
totalAuthAccessRequests	Number of authentication access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAuthDupAccessRequests	Number of duplicate authentication access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAuthAccessAccepts	Number of authentication access requests from the client that are accepted by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthAccessRejects	Number of authentication access requests from the client that are rejected by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthAccessChallenges	Number of authentication challenges that are faced by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for the requests raised by the client.
totalAuthMalformedAccessRequests	Number of malformed authentication access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAuthBadAuthenticators	Number of bad authentication access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAuthPacketsDropped	Number of authentication access requests received from the client that are dropped by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The packets, which are invalid and do not fulfill the parsing conditions, are dropped.
totalAuthUnknownTypes	Number of unknown authentication access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAccPacketsDropped	Number of accounting access requests received from the client that are dropped by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The packets, which are invalid and do not fulfill the parsing conditions, are dropped.
totalAccRequests	Number of accounting access requests received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.

Table 2-73 *aregcmd stats Information for RADIUS server (continued)*

Stats Value	Meaning
totalAccDupRequests	Number of duplicate accounting access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAccResponses	Number of accounting response sent by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to the client
totalAccBadAuthenticators	Number of bad accounting access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAccMalformedRequests	Number of malformed accounting access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAccNoRecords	Number of accounting access requests that are received with no records by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.
totalAccUnknownTypes	Number of unknown accounting access requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar from the client.

Resetting Server Statistics

To reset server statistics:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Administration** > **Statistics**. The Radius Server Statistics page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Reset** to reset all the RADIUS server statistics.
-

DiameterStatistics

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports statistic of Diameter messages through the CLI/GUI and SNMP. The existing ‘stats’ module has been extended to include additional counters related to Diameter. The Diameter statistics includes peer statistics and global summary statistics details on the specified server.

[Table 2-74](#) lists the statistics information of the Diameter server. The statistical information in [Table 2-75](#) is displayed based on the Diameter peer selected. [Table 2-76](#) is displayed based on the Diameter remote server selected.

Table 2-74 *Diameter Stats Information*

Metric	Value
Diameter Statistics	
serverStartTime	The start time of the server.

Table 2-74 *Diameter Stats Information (continued)*

Metric	Value
serverResetTime	The reset time of the server.
serverState	The state of the server.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalUpTime	The total time for which the Diameter server is up.
cdbpLocalResetTime	The time elapsed since a server was reset.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalNumberOfDiameterPackets	Total number of allocated Diameter packets.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalAvailableDiameterPackets	Total number of available Diameter packets.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalPacketsIn	The total number of packets received by a Diameter Base protocol.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalPacketsOut	The total number of packets transmitted by a Diameter Base protocol.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalPacketsInUse	The total number of packets used.
cdbpLocalStatsTotalnumberofStaleSessions	The total number of Diameter stale sessions in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The stale sessions will be released during the stale session removal process that runs at the specified purge time (/Radius/Advanced/ DiameterStaleSessionPurgeTime).
cdbpLocalStatsTotalnumberofSessions	The total number of Diameter sessions in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
Peer	The name of the peer. You can select a peer from the drop-down list.

Table 2-75 *Diameter Peer Stats Information*

Metric	Value
Diameter Peers: To view the following fields, select a Diameter peer from the Peer drop-down list box and then click Show Peer Stats . Click Reset , to reset all the Diameter statistics of the peer.	
Stats for the Remote Server	The name of the selected peer.
ipaddress	The IP address of the peer.
port	The port of the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsState	Indicates the connection state in the Peer State Machine of the peer with which the Diameter server is communicating.
cdbpPeerStatsASAsOut	Number of Abort-Session-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsACRsIn	Number of Accounting-Request messages that are received from the peer
cdbpPeerStatsACRsOut	Number of Accounting-Request messages that are sent to the peer.

Table 2-75 Diameter Peer Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cdbpPeerStatsACAsIn	Number of Accounting-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsACAsOut	Number of Accounting-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsCERsIn	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Request messages received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsCERsOut	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Request messages sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsCEAsIn	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Answer messages received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsCEAsOut	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Answer messages sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDWRsIn	Number of Device-Watchdog-Request messages received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsStateDuration	Represents the Peer state duration.
cdbpPeerStatsDWRsOut	Number of Device-Watchdog-Request messages sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDWAsIn	Number of Device-Watchdog-Answer messages received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDWAsOut	Number of Device-Watchdog-Answer messages sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDPRsIn	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Request messages received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDPRsOut	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Request messages sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDPAsIn	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Answer messages received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDPAsOut	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Answer messages sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRARsIn	Number of Re-Auth-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRARsOut	Number of Re-Auth-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRAAsIn	Number of Re-Auth-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
PeerStatsRstRARsOut	Number of Reset (RST) Re-Auth-Request messages triggered during the session restoration process.
PeerStatsRstRAAsIn	Number of RST Re-Auth-Answer messages received from the peer during the session restoration process.
PeerStatsRstFailedRARs	Number of failed Re-Auth-Request messages during the session restoration process.
cdbpPeerStatsLastDiscCause	The last cause for a peer's disconnection.

Table 2-75 Diameter Peer Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cdbpPeerStatsRAAsOut	Number of Re-Auth-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSTRsIn	Number of Session-Termination-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSTRsOut	Number of Session-Termination-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSTAsIn	Number of Session-Termination-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSTAsOut	Number of Session-Termination-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDWReqTimer	The interval between the packets that are sent to the peers.
cdbpPeerStatsRedirectEvents	Number of redirects that are sent from a peer.
cdbpPeerStatsAccDupRequests	Number of duplicate Diameter Accounting-Request packets.
cdbpPeerStatsMalformedReqsts	Number of malformed Diameter packets that are received.
cdbpPeerStatsAccsNotRecorded	Number of Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are received and responded but not recorded.
cdbpPeerStatsWhoInitDisconnect	Indicates whether the host or peer initiated the disconnect.
cdbpPeerStatsAccRetrans	Number of Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are retransmitted to the Diameter server.
cdbpPeerStatsTotalRetrans	Number of Diameter packets that are retransmitted to the Diameter server. This does not include the Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are retransmitted.
cdbpPeerStatsAccPendReqstsOut	Number of Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are sent to the peer which have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when an Accounting-Request is sent to the server and decremented due to receipt of an Accounting-Response, a timeout or a retransmission.
cdbpPeerStatsAccReqstsDropped	Number of Accounting-Requests to the server that are dropped.
cdbpPeerStatsHByHDropMessages	An answer message that is received with an unknown hop-by-hop identifier. This does not include the accounting requests that are dropped.
cdbpPeerStatsEToEDupMessages	The duplicate answer messages that are locally consumed. This does not include duplicate accounting requests that are received.
cdbpPeerStatsUnknownTypes	Number of Diameter packets of unknown type that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsProtocolErrors	Number of protocol errors that are returned to peer, but not including the redirects.

Table 2-75 Diameter Peer Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cdbpPeerStatsTransientFailures	Indicates the transient failure count.
cdbpPeerStatsPermanentFailures	Indicates the permanent failure count.
cdbpPeerStatsDWCurentStatus	Indicates the connection status of the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsTransportDown	Number of unexpected transport failures.
cdbpPeerStatsTimeoutConnAtmpts	Number of times the server attempts to connect to a peer when there is no transport connection with the peer. This is reset on disconnection.
cdbpPeerStatsASRsIn	Number of Abort-Session-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsASRsOut	Number Abort-Session-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsASAsIn	Number of Abort-Session-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDERsIn	Number of Diameter-EAP-Request (DER) messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDERsOut	Number of DER messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDEAsIn	Number of Diameter-EAP-Answer (DEA) messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsDEAsOut	Number of DEA messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStats5GIndicatorDEAsIn	<p>Number of DEA messages with Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP that are received from the peer.</p> <p>The Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP is present in the DEA packet to differentiate it as a 5G packet.</p> <p>This will help in understanding the 5G DEA message flow in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.</p>
cdbpPeerStats5GIndicatorDEAsOut	<p>Number of DEA messages with Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP that are sent to the peer.</p> <p>Note If the environment variable EnableMatchingServiceSelection5GFlag is set to 1, the cdbpPeerStats5GIndicatorDEAsOut counter is updated only if the Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP is present in the APN configuration of matching Service-Selection. For more details about the environment variable, see “Environment Variable” chapter of the <i>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide</i>.</p>
cdbpPeerStatsAARsIn	Number of AA-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsAARsOut	Number of AA-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsAAAsIn	Number of AA-Answer messages that are received from the peer.

Table 2-75 Diameter Peer Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cdbpPeerStatsAAAsOut	Number of AA-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsMARsIn	Number of Multimedia-Authentication-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsMARsOut	Number of Multimedia-Authentication-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsMAAsIn	Number of Multimedia-Authentication-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsMAAsOut	Number of Multimedia-Authentication-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSARsIn	Number of Server-Assignment-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSARsOut	Number of Server-Assignment-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSAAsIn	Number of Server-Assignment-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsSAAsOut	Number of Server-Assignment-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRTRsIn	Number of Registration-Termination-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRTRsOut	Number of Registration-Termination-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRTAsIn	Number of Registration-Termination-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsRTAsOut	Number of Registration-Termination-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsPPRsIn	Number of Push-Profile-Request messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsPPRsOut	Number of Push-Profile-Request messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsPPAsIn	Number of Push-Profile-Answer messages that are received from the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsPPAsOut	Number of Push-Profile-Answer messages that are sent to the peer.
cdbpPeerStatsCoreNetRestrictionDEAsIn	Number of DEA messages with Core-Network-Restrictions AVP that are received from the peer. The Core-Network-Restrictions AVP is present in the DEA packet to indicate the various types of core networks that are not allowed for a given user.
cdbpPeerStatsCoreNetRestrictionDEAsOut	Number of DEA messages with Core-Network-Restrictions AVP that are sent to the peer.

Table 2-76 Diameter Remote Server Stats Information

Metric	Value
Diameter RemoteServers: To view the following fields, select a remote server from the RemoteServers drop-down list box and then click Show RemoteServer Stats . Click Reset , to reset all the Diameter statistics of the remote server.	
Stats for the Remote Server	The name of the selected remote server.
ipaddress	The IP address of the remote server.
port	The port of the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrActive	Indicates whether the server was active (not in a down state).
cDiaRemSvrRTTAverage	Average round trip time since the last server restart.
cDiaRemSvrRTTDeviation	Indicates a standard deviation of the RTTAverage.
cDiaRemSvrServerType	Indicates the remote server type.
cDiaRemSvrTotalRequestsPending	Number of requests currently queued.
cDiaRemSvrTotalRequestsOutstanding	Number of requests currently proxied that have not yet returned
cDiaRemSvrTotalRequestsAcknowledged	Number of responses received since last server restart.
cDiaRemSvrStatsState	Indicates the connection state of the Diameter remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsASRsIn	Number of Abort-Session-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsASRsOut	Number Abort-Session-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsASAsIn	Number of Abort-Session-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsASAsOut	Number of Abort-Session-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsACRsIn	Number of Accounting-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsACRsOut	Number of Accounting-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsACAsIn	Number of Accounting-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsACAsOut	Number of Accounting-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCERsIn	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Request messages received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCERsOut	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Request messages sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCEAsIn	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Answer messages received by the remote server.

Table 2-76 Diameter Remote Server Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cDiaRemSvrStatsCEAsOut	Number of Capabilities-Exchange-Answer messages sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDWRsIn	Number of Device-Watchdog-Request messages received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDWRsOut	Number of Device-Watchdog-Request messages sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDWAsIn	Number of Device-Watchdog-Answer messages received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDWAsOut	Number of Device-Watchdog-Answer messages sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDPRsIn	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Request messages received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDPRsOut	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Request messages sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDPAsIn	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Answer messages received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDPAsOut	Number of Disconnect-Peer-Answer messages sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRARsIn	Number of Re-Auth-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRARsOut	Number of Re-Auth-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRAAsIn	Number of Re-Auth-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRAAsOut	Number of Re-Auth-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSTRsIn	Number of Session-Termination-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSTRsOut	Number of Session-Termination-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSTAsIn	Number of Session-Termination-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSTAsOut	Number of Session-Termination-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRedirectEvents	Number of redirects that are sent from the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAccDupRequests	Number of duplicate Diameter Accounting-Request packets.
cDiaRemSvrStatsMalformedRequests	Number of malformed Diameter packets that are received.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAccsNotRecorded	Number of Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are received and responded but not recorded.
cDiaRemSvrStatsWhoInitDisconnect	Indicates whether the host or remote server initiated the disconnect.

Table 2-76 Diameter Remote Server Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cDiaRemSvrStatsAccRetrans	Number of Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are retransmitted by the Diameter remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsTotalRetrans	Number of Diameter packets that are retransmitted by the Diameter server. This does not include the Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are retransmitted.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAccPendRequestsOut	Number of Diameter Accounting-Request packets that are sent by the remote server which have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when an Accounting-Request is sent by the server and decremented due to receipt of an Accounting-Response, a timeout or a re-transmission.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAccReqstsDropped	Number of Accounting-Requests that are dropped.
cDiaRemSvrStatsHByHDropMessages	An answer message that is received with an unknown hop-by-hop identifier. This does not include the accounting requests that are dropped.
cDiaRemSvrStatsEToEDupMessages	The duplicate answer messages that are locally consumed. This does not include duplicate accounting requests that are received.
cDiaRemSvrStatsUnknownTypes	Number of Diameter packets of unknown type that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsProtocolErrors	Number of protocol errors that are returned by the remote server, but not including the redirects.
cDiaRemSvrStatsTransientFailures	Indicates the transient failure count.
cDiaRemSvrStatsPermanentFailures	Indicates the permanent failure count.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDWCurentStatus	Indicates the connection status of the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsTransportDown	Number of unexpected transport failures.
cDiaRemSvrStatsTimeoutConnAtmpts	Number of times the remote server attempts to reconnect when there is no transport connection. This is reset on disconnection.
cDiaRemSvrStatsMARsIn	Number of Multimedia-Authentication-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsMARsOut	Number of Multimedia-Authentication-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsMAAsIn	Number of Mutlimedia-Authentication-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsMAAsOut	Number of Mutlimedia-Authentication-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSARsIn	Number of Server-Assignment-Request (SAR) messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSARsOut	Number of SAR messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsSAAsIn	Number of Server-Assignment-Answer (SAA) messages that are received by the remote server.

Table 2-76 Diameter Remote Server Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
cDiaRemSvrStatsSAAsOut	Number of SAA messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStats5GIndicatorSAAsIn	<p>Number of SAA messages with Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP that are received by the remote server. The Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP is present in the SAA packet to differentiate it as a 5G packet.</p> <p>This will help in understanding the 5G SAA message flow in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.</p> <p>Note If the environment variable EnableMatchingServiceSelection5GFlag is set to 1, the cDiaRemSvrStats5GIndicatorSAAsIn counter is updated only if the Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP is present in the APN configuration of matching Service-Selection. For more details about the environment variable, see “Environment Variable” chapter of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide.</p>
cDiaRemSvrStats5GIndicatorSAAsOut	Number of SAA messages with Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStats5GIndicatorFailedSARs	Number of failed SAR messages with Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStats5GIndicatorFailedDERs	Number of failed DER messages with Interworking-5GS-Indicator AVP that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsUDRsIn	Number of User-Data-Request (UDR) messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsUDRsOut	Number of UDR messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsUDAsIn	Number of User-Data-Answer (UDA) messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsUDAsOut	Number of UDA messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRTRsIn	Number of Registration-Termination-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRTRsOut	Number of Registration-Termination-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRTAsIn	Number of Registration-Termination-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsRTAsOut	Number of Registration-Termination-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsPPRsIn	Number of Push-Profile-Request messages that are received by the remote server.

Table 2-76 *Diameter Remote Server Stats Information (continued)*

Metric	Value
cDiaRemSvrStatsPPRsOut	Number of Push-Profile-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsPPAsIn	Number of Push-Profile-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsPPAsOut	Number of Push-Profile-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDERsIn	Number of Diameter-EAP-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDERsOut	Number of Diameter-EAP-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDEAsIn	Number of Diameter-EAP-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsDEAsOut	Number of Diameter-EAP-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAARsIn	Number of AA-Request messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAARsOut	Number of AA-Request messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAAAsIn	Number of AA-Answer messages that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsAAAsOut	Number of AA-Answer messages that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCoreNetRestriction-SAAIn	Number of SAA messages with Core-Network-Restrictions AVP that are received by the remote server. The Core-Network-Restrictions AVP is present in the Non-3GPP-User-Data of SAA packet and contains a bitmask indicating the types of core networks that are not allowed for a given user.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCoreNetRestriction-SAAOut	Number of SAA messages with Core-Network-Restrictions AVP that are sent by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCoreNetRestriction-FailedSARs	Number of failed SAR messages with Core-Network-Restrictions AVP that are received by the remote server.
cDiaRemSvrStatsCoreNetRestriction-FailedDERs	Number of failed DER messages with Core-Network-Restrictions AVP that are received by the remote server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to view the Diameter peer statistics at the interface level. Applicable statistics will be listed for interfaces such as SWm, S6b, STa, SWx, NASREQ, and so on. For more details on interface-level KPI counters, refer to the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).

TACACS Statistics

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports CISCO-AAA-SERVER-MIB to describe the statistics of TACACS+ protocol. This is supported through CLI/GUI and SNMP.

Table 2-77 lists the statistics information and the meaning of the values.

Table 2-77 TACACS Stats Information

Metric	Value
TACACS Statistics	
serverStartTime	The start time of the server.
serverResetTime	The reset time of the server.
serverState	The state of the server.
totalPacketsReceived	Number of packets that are received by a TACACS+ protocol irrespective of the type of Authentication and Accounting.
totalPacketsSent	Number of packets that are sent by a TACACS+ protocol irrespective of the type of Authentication and Accounting.
totalRequests	Number of packet requests that are received by a TACACS+ protocol irrespective of the type of Authentication and Accounting.
totalResponses	Number of packet responses that are sent by a TACACS+ protocol irrespective of the type of Authentication and Accounting.
totalAuthenticationRequests	Number of authentication requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthenticationAccepts	Number of authentication requests that are accepted by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthenticationRejects	Number of authentication requests that are rejected by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthenticationChallenges	Number of authentication challenges that are faced by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthenticationResponses	Number of authentication responses that are sent by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthorizationRequests	Number of authorization requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthorizationAccepts	Number of authorization requests that are accepted by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthorizationRejects	Number of authorization requests that are rejected by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAuthorizationResponses	Number of authorization responses that are sent by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAccountingRequests	Number of accounting requests that are received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

Table 2-77 TACACS Stats Information (continued)

Metric	Value
totalAccountingAccepts	Number of accounting requests that are accepted by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAccountingRejects	Number of accounting requests that are rejected by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalAccountingResponses	Number of accounting requests that are sent by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalPayloadDecryptionFailures	Number of packets that are not decrypted by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
totalPacketsDropped	Number of packets that are dropped by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The packets are dropped, which are invalid and do not fulfill the parsing conditions.

Back Up and Restore

To back up and restore the server details, Choose **Administration > Backup&Restore**. The Backup page is displayed with the list of recently backed up details of the server with the date and time. This option allows you to take a backup of the database, sessions, and scripts, and stores it in **/techm-ar/backup** directory.

Backup Server Details

To back up the server details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Backup & Restore**. The Backup page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Backup** to take a backup of the database, sessions, and scripts, and stores it in **/techm-ar/backup** directory. The details will be backed up and appended to the backup list and displayed in the Backup page.
-

Restoring Server Details

To restore the backed-up server details:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Backup & Restore**. The Backup page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Choose the record from the backup list.
 - Step 3** Click **Restore**. The details of the selected back up file will be restored successfully.
-

LicenseUpload

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar license information are uploaded using the Upload feature. To upload the license file:

Uploading License File

To upload the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar license file:

-
- Step 1** Choose **Administration > LicenseUpload**. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar License-Upload page is displayed.
 - Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the license file. The File Upload dialog box is displayed.
 - Step 3** Choose the required file.
 - Step 4** Click **Upload**. The selected file will be uploaded in **/techm-ar/license** directory.



Note You need to ensure that the license file that you want to upload should be in **.lic** format.

- Step 5** Click **Reset** to clear the text in the Select the File field, if you want to clear the selected path.
-

HealthMonitor

The Health Monitor statistics displays the health condition of the monitoring parameters based on the warning and threshold values set up earlier. For more details, see [Health Monitor, page 2-107](#).

The status of the health monitoring parameters are displayed as one of the following:

- **GOOD**—If the parameter is within the limits.
- **REDUCING**—If the parameter is hitting the warning threshold value.
- **CRITICAL**—If the parameter is dropping below the error threshold value.
- **UNMONITORED**—If the parameter is unmonitored (no threshold values are set for the parameter).

[Table 2-77](#) lists RADIUS and Diameter health detailed report.

Table 2-78 *Health Monitoring Statistics*

Metric	Value
Diameter Health Detailed Report / RADIUS Health Detailed Report	
CPU Utilization Health	Status of CPU utilization.
Memory Health	Status of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar memory.
Packet Buffer Health	Status of packet buffer.
Worker Threads Health	Status of worker threads.
Packet Rejects Health	Status of packet rejects.
Packet Drops Health	Status of packet drops.
Packets TimedOuts Health	Status of packet timeouts.
Peer Connectivity Health	Status of peer connectivity.

Read-Only GUI

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a read-only GUI that enables an administrator to observe the system but prevents that administrator from making changes.

When you configure a user to be an administrator, check the View-Only check box to limit the administrator to view-only operation. You can also use the CLI by setting the View-Only property to TRUE under /Administrator/admin_name.

When using the Read-Only GUI, the Configuration, Network Resources and Administration sections are displayed as same as a fully-enabled administrator. The details of these sections are displayed in text format and cannot be edited.

Chapter 3

RADIUS Accounting

This chapter describes RADIUS Accounting in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as defined in Internet RFC 2866.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Understanding RADIUS Accounting](#)
- [Setting Up Accounting](#)
- [Oracle Accounting](#)
- [LDAP Accounting](#)
- [MySQL Support](#)
- [Proxying Accounting Records](#)

Understanding RADIUS Accounting

RADIUS accounting is the process of collecting and storing the information contained in

- Accounting-Start and
- Accounting-Stop messages.

Internet RFC 2866 describes the protocol for sending accounting information between a Network Access Server (NAS) and a RADIUS server (or shared accounting server).

**Note**

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses UDP port number 1813 as its default port for RADIUS accounting messages. RFC 2866 defines UDP port number 1813 as the accounting port number.

When a NAS that uses accounting begins a session, it sends an Accounting-Start packet describing the type of service and the user being connected to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. When the session ends, the NAS sends the RADIUS server an Accounting Stop packet describing the type of service that was delivered. The Accounting Stop packet might also contain statistics such as elapsed time, input and output octets, or input and output packets.

Setting Up Accounting

To configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to perform accounting, you must do the following:

1. Create a service
2. Set the service type to file
3. Set the DefaultAccountingService field in **/Radius** to the name of the service you created

After you **save** and **reload** the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server configuration, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server writes accounting messages to the **accounting.log** file in the **/opt/TMar/logs** directory. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server stores information in the **accounting.log** file until a rollover event occurs. A rollover event is caused by the **accounting.log** file exceeding a pre-set size, a period of time transpiring, or on a scheduled date.



Note

You can also choose to export the accounting messages to a .csv file by providing the appropriate file type in the accounting service.

When the rollover event occurs, the data in **accounting.log** is stored in a file named by the prefix *accounting*, a date stamp (*yyyymmdd*), and the number of rollovers for that day. For example, **accounting-20131107-14** would be the 14th rollover on November 07, 2013.

The following shows the properties for a service called TechMahindraAccounting:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/acc ]
Name = acc
Description =
Type = file
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
FilenamePrefix = accounting
FileType~ = log
EnableRollOverIntelligence = TRUE
MaxFileSize = "10 Megabytes"
MaxFileAge = "1 Day"
RolloverSchedule =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
AttributesToBeLogged/
    1. Acct-Session-Id
```

Accounting Log File Rollover

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar accounting functionality provides flexibility in managing the accounting log. You can configure the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to rollover the accounting log using any combination of the following Tech Mahindra Access Registrar accounting service properties:

- **MaxFileSize**—Indicates the maximum size of the accounting log file in KB, MB, or GB
- **MaxFileAge**—Indicates the maximum age of the log file in minutes, hours, days, or weeks
- **RolloverSchedule**—Indicates the exact time including the day of the month or day of the week, hour and minute to roll over the accounting log file

You can configure an accounting service using any combination of MaxFileSize, MaxFileAge, and RolloverSchedule. For example, you might configure RolloverSchedule and MaxFileAge at the same time. This would be useful if you wanted to have an age-based rollover, but also synchronize to an absolute clock at specified times. The following would set a rollover every twelve hours at 11:59 and 12:59.

```
set MaxFileAge "12 H"
```

```
set RolloverSchedule "59 11,12 * * *"
```

You might also consider scheduling MaxFileAge to be six minutes and set RolloverSchedule to the top of the hour. The following would create ten six-minute long files starting anew every hour.

```
set MaxFileAge "6 Minutes"
```

```
set RolloverSchedule "0 * * * *"
```

Although you specify an exact time with the RolloverSchedule property, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server only checks the rollover schedule when an accounting event occurs. If your Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives a steady flow of packets (at least one per minute), the times you specify are accurate. However, if the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server does not receive any packets for a period of time, no rollovers will occur until the next packet is received. The same is true for MaxFileAge and MaxFileSize.

Based on the maximum file size and the age specified, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar closes the accounting file, moves it to a new name, and reopens the file as a new file. The name given to this accounting file depends on its creation and modification dates.

For example, if the file was created and modified on the same date, the filename will be of the format *FileNamePrefix-`<yyyymmdd>-<n>.log`*, and the suffix will have year, month, day, and number. If the file was created on some day and modified on another, the filename will be of the format *FileNamePrefix-`<yyyymmdd>-<yyyymmdd>-<n>.log`*, and the suffix will have creation date, modification date, and number.

This section contains the following topics:

- [FilenamePrefix](#)
- [MaxFileSize](#)
- [MaxFileAge](#)
- [RolloverSchedule](#)
- [UseLocalTimeZone](#)
- [FileType](#)
- [EnableRolloverIntelligence](#)
- [AttributesToBeLogged](#)

Filename Prefix

The FileNamePrefix property enables you to specify a path to the file system in which you store the log files. If you do not manage your log files regularly, they might use the system resources, which will affect the performance of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

We recommend that you store the log files in a file system different from the file system where you installed the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar software by specifying the path in the `FilenamePrefix` property. By doing so the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server continues to run, even if the accounting logs fill the file system.

The following example specifies the `/usr/arlogs/accounting` as the `FilenamePrefix`:

```
set /Radius/Services/TechMahindraAccounting/FilenamePrefix /usr/arlogs/accounting
```

You can also set up a *cron job* to check the size of the log files and mail the administrator if the file system is full.

MaxFile Size

Use `MaxFileSize` to indicate the maximum size of the **accounting.log** file in minutes, hours, days, or weeks. `MaxFileAge` measures the age of the **accounting.log** file from the time the previous file rollover occurred.

You can specify the following (case insensitive) file sizes:

- K, Kilobytes, Kilobytes
- M, Megabyte, Megabytes
- G, Gigabyte, Gigabytes

The following are examples of valid commands to set `MaxFileSize`:

```
set MaxFileSize "500 kilobytes"
```

The example above sets a `MaxFileSize` of 500 kilobytes

```
set maxfilesize "1 G"
```

The example above sets a `MaxFileSize` of one gigabyte

```
set maxfilesize "200 megabyte"
```

The example above sets a `MaxFileSize` of 200 megabytes

MaxFileAge

Use `MaxFileAge` to indicate the maximum age of the log file in minutes, hours, days, or weeks. `MaxFileAge` measures the age of the **accounting.log** file from the time the previous file rollover occurred.

You can specify the following (case insensitive) periods of time:

- M, Minute, or Minutes preceded by a number from 0 to 59
- H, Hour, or Hours preceded by a number from 0 to 12
- D, Day, or Days preceded by a number from 1 to 31
- W, Week, or Weeks preceded by a number from 1 to 52

The following are examples of valid commands to set `MaxFileAge`:

```
set MaxFileAge "6 Minutes"
```

The example above sets a `MaxFileAge` of 6 minutes.

set maxfileage “2 d”

The example above sets a MaxFileAge of two days.

set maxfileage “1 H”

The example above sets a MaxFileAge of one hour.

RolloverSchedule

You set RolloverSchedule using the following crontab-style time format:

```
minute hour "day of month" "month of year" "day of week"
```

Where:

- Minute is a value from 0-59
- Hour is a value from 0-12
- Day (of the month) is a value from 1-31
- Month is a value from 1-12
- Day (of the week) is a value from 0-6, where 0 is Sunday

UseLocalTimeZone

When set to **TRUE**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server stores the accounting records in the log using the local system time. When set to **FALSE** (the default), Tech Mahindra Access Registrar stores the accounting records in the log using Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

FileType

Use **FileType** to indicate the type of the file to export the accounting messages to. FileType could be one of the following:

- **log**—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server writes accounting messages to the accounting.log file in the /opt/TMar/logs directory.
- **csv**—Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server writes accounting messages to the accounting.csv file in the /opt/TMar/logs directory. You must set up a delimiter for this file type, which could be ‘;’, ‘,’, and ‘:’.

EnableRolloverIntelligence

When set to **TRUE**, rollover intelligence will be enabled for the accounting records based on the accounting service properties. For example, if a log file is deleted, this parameter will indicate whether to create a log with the deleted index before continuing with new indexes or to ignore the deleted index and create log files from the last index available for that date.

For example, if:

- there are log files such as **acct-1-1209-2015.log**, **acct-2-1209-2015.log**, through **acct-10-1209-2015.log** for that date
- **EnableRolloverIntelligence** is set to **TRUE**
- **acct-2-1209-2015.log** is deleted

The service creates a log file **acct-2-1209-2015.log** before continuing with **acct-11-1209-2015.log**.

If **EnableRolloverIntelligence** is set to **FALSE**, the service ignores **acct-2-1209-2015.log** and continues creating log files from **acct-11-1209-2015.log**.

AttributesToBeLogged

The **AttributesToBeLogged** parameter allows you to configure the set of attributes that must be logged by the accounting file service for a particular packet. If this list is empty, the accounting file service logs all the attributes available for that particular packet.

Oracle Accounting

Previous releases of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supported accessing user data from an Oracle database using Open Database Connectivity (ODBC), but this feature was limited to performing authentication and authorization (AA). You could only write the accounting records to local file or proxy to another RADIUS server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports writing accounting records into Oracle database enabling integration between billing systems and Oracle.

- Tech Mahindra Access Registrar adds a new type of service and remote server called *odbc-accounting* that enables inserting accounting records into Oracle.
- You can write accounting records into Oracle by referring this service in **/Radius/DefaultAccountingService** or in the Accounting-Service environment variable.

There is no specified schema structure to use the Oracle accounting feature. You can use your own table design and configure insert statements using standard SQL in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server executes the insert statements to write the accounting record into Oracle. This feature is similar to the existing ODBC feature which performs authentication and authorization.

To improve latency for writing accounting records into database, packet buffering can be used. This option is enabled using the *BufferAccountingPackets* property under the *odbc-accounting* remote server definition.



Note Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is qualified with the latest Oracle servers 18c and 19c. This requires a compatible client to be installed or placed as per Oracle recommendations. All Oracle client library files must be placed under \$ORACLE_HOME/lib.



Note For more information about dynamic SQL feature, see [Dynamic SQL Feature, page 3-11](#).

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring Oracle Accounting](#)
- [Packet Buffering](#)
- [Dynamic SQL Feature](#)

Configuring Oracle Accounting

To use the Oracle accounting feature,

- you must configure a service of type *odbc-accounting* under **/Radius/Services**.
- you must also configure at least one remote servers of type *odbc-accounting* under **/Radius/RemoteServers**.

This section contains the following topics:

- [ODBC-Accounting Service](#)
- [Configuring Oracle Accounting](#)
- [ODBC RemoteServers](#)
- [Configuration Examples](#)
- [Packet Buffering](#)
- [Dynamic SQL Feature](#)

ODBC-Accounting Service

The following is an example of an ODBC-Accounting service:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/oracle_accounting ]
Name = oracle_accounting
Description =
Type = odbc-accounting
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
  1. accounting_server
```

ODBC RemoteServers

Create a remote server under **/Radius/RemoteServers**, and set its protocol to *odbc-accounting*. The following is an example of an ODBC-Accounting RemoteServer's configuration:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/accounting_server ]
Name = accounting_server
Description =
Protocol = odbc-accounting
ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
Timeout = 15
DataSourceConnections = 8
ODBCDataSource =
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
BufferAccountingPackets = TRUE
MaximumBufferFileSize = "10 Megabytes"
NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket = 3
BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
AttributeList =
Delimiter =
SQLDefinition/
```

Table 3-1 describes the ODBC RemoteServer properties.

Table 3-1 ODBC RemoteServer Properties

Property	Description
Name	Name of the remote server; this property is mandatory, and there is no default
Description	Optional description of server
Protocol	Must be set to odbc-accounting
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.
Timeout	Mandatory time interval (in seconds) to wait for SQL operation to complete; defaults to 15 seconds
DataSourceConnections	Mandatory number of connections to be established; defaults to 8
ODBCDataSource	Name of the ODBCDataSource to use and must refer to one entry in the list of ODBC datasources configured under /Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources . Mandatory; no default
KeepAliveTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to send a keepalive to keep the idle connection active; defaults to zero (0) meaning the option is disabled
BufferAccountingPackets	Mandatory, TRUE or FALSE, determines whether to buffer the accounting packets to local file, defaults to TRUE which means that packet buffering is enabled
MaximumBufferFileSize	Mandatory if BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE, determines the maximum buffer file size, defaults to 10 Megabyte)
NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket	Mandatory if BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE. A number greater than zero determines the number of attempts to be made to insert the buffered packet into Oracle. Defaults to 3.
BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables	Optional; when BufferAccountingPackets is set to TRUE, contains a comma-separated list of environment variable names to be stored into a local file along with buffered packet. No default. BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables can also be specified in scripts using the BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables environment variable.
UseLocalTimeZone	Set to TRUE or FALSE, determines the timezone of accounting records' TimeStamp (defaults to FALSE).
AttributeList	List of comma-separated attribute names.
Delimiter	Character used to separate the values of the attributes given in AttributeList property.
SQLDefinition	List of insert, update and delete statements to be executed to insert, update and delete the accounting record.

It is mandatory to set MaximumBufferFileSize property if BufferAccountingPackets property is set to TRUE. MaximumBufferFileSize can be specified in Kilobytes, Megabytes and Gigabytes. All values "512 kilobytes", "512 k", "512 KB" are valid for specifying 512 kilobytes.

If buffering is enabled, incoming packets will be accepted and logged to local file until the configured buffer file size is reached even if the database is offline. Attempts to insert them into Oracle will be made when database becomes available. This remote server will be marked as down only when the buffer gets

full. So, having two odbc-accounting remote servers in the service, first one with buffering enabled and multiple server policy of FailOver will make the other remote servers to receive packets only when the first remote server's buffer gets full.

AttributeList is to specify the list of attribute names separated with comma. When this 'AttributeList' is given in the MarkerList, these attributes' values will be appended together with delimiter specified in 'Delimiter' property and will be supplied as input to that marker.

Attributes from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar environment and request dictionaries can be specified in the MarkerList. Request dictionary will be looked up first for the attributes. Other than the standard attributes in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar dictionaries, two new marker variables are supported inside the marker list. They are,

- **TimeStamp**—Used to insert the timestamp into Oracle from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Specifying this will supply the timestamp of that accounting record as a value to the insert statement. Time zone of this timestamp will be local if UseLocalTimeZone property is set to TRUE, otherwise GMT. This functionality could also be achieved by employing a trigger on the accounting table in the database. However, using this marker variable is recommended because the use of triggers negatively affects performance.

The format of the timestamp marker variable supplied by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is *YYYYMMDDHH24MMSS*. For example, a timestamp of 20131107211050 represents 21:10:50, November 07, 2013.

- **RawAcctRecord**—Used to insert the entire accounting record into the database as a single text field. Contents of this will be whatever is sent by the NAS in the accounting packet and the format is *name=value* pairs delimited with the string specified in Delimiter property. If the delimiter property is not set, the default delimiter is a new line character. RawAcctRecord can be used with the other marker variables.

If multivalued attributes are specified in the marker list, the multiple values are concatenated together with delimiters, and the resulting value will be passed to the insert statement. This delimiter can be specified using the ODBCEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter property under **/Radius/Advanced**.

Configuration Examples

This section provides common Oracle accounting configuration examples most likely to be used.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Inserting Selected Attributes into Separate Columns](#)
- [Inserting Complete Accounting Packets into One Column](#)
- [Inserting Selected Attributes into One Column](#)
- [Updating Selected Attributes](#)
- [Deleting Selected Attributes](#)

Inserting Selected Attributes into Separate Columns

Use the following SQL and MarkerList properties statement to insert selected attributes into separate Oracle columns. The Oracle table definition will have separate columns for each attribute.

```
SQL: "insert into ar_acct (username,nasinfo,packet_type,timestamp) values (?, ?, ?, ?)"
MarkerList: "UserName/SQL_CHAR NAS-Identifier/SQL_CHAR Acct-Status-Type/SQL_CHAR
TimeStamp/SQL_TIMESTAMP"
```

In this example, all the column data types are CHAR/VARCHAR except the timestamp which is DATE. If packet buffering option is disabled, instead of TimeStamp marker, you can also use Oracle's **sysdate** as a value for the timestamp column. The insert statement will look like the following:

```
"insert into ar_acct (username,nasinfo,packet_type,timestamp) values (?,?,?,sysdate)"
```

Inserting Complete Accounting Packets into One Column

Use SQL and MarkerList properties in the SQLStatement like the following to insert the complete accounting packet into one Oracle column.

```
SQL: "insert into ar_acct (timestamp,raw_packet) values (?,?)"
MarkerList: "TimeStamp/SQL_TIMESTAMP RawAcctRecord/SQL_VARCHAR"
```

Inserting Selected Attributes into One Column

To insert selected attribute values into one Oracle column delimited by a comma (,), you must configure the AttributeList and Delimiter properties of the odbc-accounting RemoteServer object like the following:

```
AttributeList = "NAS-Identifier,NAS-Port,Acct-Status-Type,Acct-Session-Id"
Delimiter = ,
```

The SQL and MarkerList properties in the SQLStatement will look like the following:

```
SQL: "insert into ar_acct (username,timestamp,attributes) values (?,?,?)"
MarkerList: "UserName/SQL_CHAR TimeStamp/SQL_TIMESTAMP AttributeList/SQL_VARCHAR"
```

Updating Selected Attributes

Use the following SQL and MarkerList properties statement to update the selected attributes:

```
SQL: "update arusers_acct set acct_status_type='stop' where username=? and
acct_status_type=?"
MarkerList: "UserName/SQL_CHAR Acct-Status-Type/SQL_CHAR"
```

Deleting Selected Attributes

Use the following SQL and MarkerList properties statement to delete the selected attributes:

```
SQL = "delete from arusers_acct where username=?"
MarkerList = UserName/SQL_CHAR
```

Packet Buffering

You can optionally use packet buffering to improve latency when writing accounting records into the database. To enable packet buffering,

- set the BufferAccountingPackets property in the odbc-accounting remote server to TRUE.

This section contains the following topics:

- [When Using Packet Buffering](#)
- [With Packet Buffering Disabled](#)

When Using Packet Buffering

When `BufferAccountingPackets` is set to `TRUE`, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server's `Accounting-Response` is returned as soon as the accounting record is successfully written to the local file. To accomplish the queuing of accounting records to a local file, a variant of the existing session backing store is used.

- **Buffered packets** will be inserted into Oracle by a set of background worker threads. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server tries to insert the buffered packet into Oracle for the number of retries configured in the `NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket` property (remote odbc accounting server definition). After the configured number of retries, the buffered packets are discarded from the local file.
- **Incoming packets** will be buffered to local file until the configured `MaximumBufferFileSize` is reached. After this limit is reached, no more packets will be addressed. When the database is offline, this remote server will continue to take incoming packets until `MaximumBufferFileSize` reaches. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar tries to insert these buffered packets when database becomes available.

When using packet buffering, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server can process more incoming packets and can reduce the bottleneck that could occur if the number of simultaneous incoming packets is large and the number of connections to the database is less.

With Packet Buffering Disabled

When `BufferAccountingPackets` is set to `FALSE`, `Accounting-Response` is returned after writing the accounting record into Oracle. Oracle write timing is immediate.

- Incoming packets are acknowledged by the remote server only after completing the write into Oracle.
- When the database is offline, no incoming packets are addressed. A slow database server impacts the packet processing rate.

Dynamic SQL Feature

Using this feature, you can choose the list of SQL statements and the sequence in which the SQL statements need to be executed during run time. This is done through the usage of scripting points.

The `SQL-Sequence` variable is provided in the Environment Dictionary and it takes the list of SQL statement names and separates each statement name by a semicolon (;). For example, the SQL statement names 'sql3', 'sql4', and 'sql5' are denoted as `sql3;sql4;sql5;`

While being processed, the packet will be checked for the status of the `SQL-Sequence` variable. If the variable is set, the list of SQL statements will be executed in the order specified. Even if one of the SQL statements is not found in the configured list of SQL statements, the packet processing fails.

When configured for packet buffering, the `BackingStore` variable in the Environment Dictionary should have the `SQL-Sequence` variable in order to buffer the `SQL-Sequence` variable along with the packet information.

LDAP Accounting

Previous releases of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, supported accessing user data from an LDAP server, but this feature was limited to performing authentication and authorization (AA). You can only write the accounting records to local file or Oracle database or proxy to another RADIUS server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports writing accounting records into LDAP server enabling integration between billing systems and LDAP.

- Tech Mahindra Access Registrar adds a new type of service and remote server called `ldap-accounting` that enables inserting accounting records into LDAP.
- You can write accounting records into LDAP by referring this service in `/Radius/DefaultAccountingService` or in the `Accounting-Service` environment variable.

There is no specified schema structure to use the LDAP accounting feature. You can use your own object class design and configure, insert data using `AttributesToWrite` object in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server inserts all configured attributes to write the accounting record into LDAP server. This feature is similar to the existing LDAP feature which performs authentication and authorization.



Note Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports LDAP version 3 client and LDAP version 3 server.

Configuring LDAP Accounting

To use the `ldap` accounting feature,

- you must configure a service of type `ldap-accounting` under `/Radius/Services`.
- You must also configure at least one remote servers of type `ldap-accounting` under `/Radius/RemoteServers`.

This section contains the following topics:

- [LDAP-Accounting Service](#)
- [LDAP RemoteServers](#)
- [Configuration Examples](#)
- [Configuring the LDAP Service for Accounting](#)
- [Configuring an LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer](#)
- [Setting LDAP-Accounting As Accounting Service](#)

LDAP-Accounting Service

The following is an example of the LDAP-Accounting service:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/ldap_accounting ]
Name = ldap_accounting
Description =
Type = ldap-accounting
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
```

```

OutageScript~ =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
  1. accounting_server

```

LDAP RemoteServers

Create a remote server under **/Radius/RemoteServers**, and set its protocol to ldap-accounting. The following is an example of an LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer's configuration:

```

[ //localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/accounting_server ]
Name = accounting_server
Description =
Protocol = ldap-accounting
Port = 389
ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
Timeout = 15
HostName =
BindName =
BindPassword =
UseSSL = FALSE
EnableKeepAlive = FALSE
DnPath~ =
EntryName~ = (uid=%s)
ObjectClass =
AttributeList =
Delimiter =
LDAPEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter =
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
EscapeSpecialCharInUserName = FALSE
DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval =
DataSourceConnections = 1
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
AttributesToWrite/

```

Table 3-2 lists the properties of LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer.

Table 3-2 LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the remote server; this property is mandatory and there is no default.
Description	Optional description of server.
Protocol	Must be set to ldap-accounting .
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.
Timeout	Mandatory time interval (in seconds) to wait for LADP-write operation to complete; defaults to 15 seconds.
DataSourceConnections	Mandatory number of connections to be established; defaults to 8.
EnableKeepAlive	Required; default is FALSE. This is enabled to send a TCP keepalive to keep the idle connection active.
HostName	Required; the LDAP server's hostname or IP address.

Table 3-2 LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
BindName	Optional; the distinguished name (dn) to use when establishing a connection between the LDAP and RADIUS servers.
BindPassword	Optional; the password associated with the BindName .
DnPath	Required; the path that indicates where in the LDAP database to start the write for user information.
EntryName	Required; this specifies the write entry name Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses when inserting the LDAP server for user information. When you configure this property, use the notation "%s" to indicate where the user ID should be inserted. For example, a typical value for this property is "(uid=%s)," which means that when inserting for information about user joe, use the entry name uid=joe.
UseLocalTimeZone	Optional; the default is FALSE. It determines the timezone of accounting records TimeStamp.
AttributeList	List of comma-separated attribute names.
Delimiter	Character used to separate the values of the attributes given in AttributeList property.
AttributesToWrite	List of inserts to be executed to insert the accounting record.
ObjectClass	Required; list of object classes which are all schemas defined in LDAP server. These schemas define required attributes and allowed attributes for an entry which is inserted from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
LDAPEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter	Optional; allows you to specify a character that separates multi-valued attribute lists when using ldap-accounting.
LimitOutstandingRequests	Required; the default is FALSE. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property in conjunction with the MaxOutstandingRequests property to tune the RADIUS server's use of the LDAP server. When you set this property to TRUE, the number of outstanding requests for this RemoteServer is limited to the value you specified in MaxOutstandingRequests . When the number of requests exceeds this number, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queues the remaining requests, and sends them as soon as the number of outstanding requests drops to this number.
MaxOutstandingRequests	Required when you have set the LimitOutstandingRequests to TRUE. The number you specify, which must be greater than zero, determines the maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for this remote server.

Table 3-2 LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
EscapeSpecialCharInUserName	FALSE by default.
UseSSL	A boolean field indicating whether you want Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use SSL (Secure Socket Layer) when communicating with this RemoteServer. When you set it to TRUE, be sure to specify the CertificateDBPath field in the Advanced section, and be sure the port you specified for this RemoteServer is the SSL port used by the LDAP server.

AttributeList is to specify the list of attribute names separated with comma. When this 'AttributeList' is given in the 'AttributesToWrite' object, these attribute values will be appended together with delimiter specified in 'Delimiter' property and will be supplied as input to that ldap field name.

Attributes from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar environment and request dictionaries can be specified in the 'AttributesToWrite' object. Request dictionary will be looked up first for the attributes. Other than the standard attributes in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar dictionaries, two new variables are supported inside the 'AttributesToWrite' object.

They are:

- **TimeStamp**—Used to insert the timestamp into LDAP server from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Specifying this will supply the timestamp of that accounting record as a value to the insert. Time zone of this timestamp will be local if UseLocalTimeZone property is set to TRUE, otherwise GMT. This functionality could also be achieved by employing a trigger on the accounting object class in the server.

The format of the timestamp variable supplied by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is *YYYYMMDDHH24MMSS*. For example, a timestamp of 20131107211050 represents 21:10:50, November 07, 2013.

- **RawAcctRecord**—Used to insert the entire accounting record into the database as a single text field. Contents of this will be whatever is sent by the NAS in the accounting packet and the format is name=value pairs delimited with the string specified in Delimiter property. If the delimiter property is not set, the default delimiter is a ',' character. RawAcctRecord can be used with the other variables.

If multivalued attributes are specified in the attribute list, the multiple values are concatenated together with delimiters, and the resulting value will be passed to the insert statement. This delimiter can be specified using the LDAPEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter property.

Configuration Examples

This section provides common LDAP accounting configuration examples most likely to be used.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Inserting Selected Attributes into Separate LDAP Field](#)
- [Inserting Complete Accounting Packets into One Field](#)
- [Inserting Selected Attributes into One Field](#)

Inserting Selected Attributes into Separate LDAP Field

Use the following ObjectClass property and ‘AttribtuesToWrite’ object properties statement to insert selected attributes into separate LDAP schema. The LDAP schema definition will have separate fields for each attribute.

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/accounting-server/AttributesToWrite ]
    sn = timestamp
    uid = username
```

Inserting Complete Accounting Packets into One Field

Use ObjectClass and ‘AttributesToWrite’ object properties in the ldap-accounting remote server like the following to insert the complete accounting packet into one LDAP field.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/accounting-server/AttributeWrites ]
    seealso = rawacctrecord
    uid = username
```

Inserting Selected Attributes into One Field

To insert selected attribute values into one LDAP field delimited by a comma (,), you must configure the AttributeList and Delimiter properties of the ldap-accounting RemoteServer object like the following:

```
AttributeList = User-Name,NAS-Port,Acct-Session-Id
Delimiter = ,
AttributeWrites/
telephonenumber = attributelist
uid = username
```

Configuring the LDAP Service for Accounting

You configure an LDAP-Accounting service under /Radius/Services. When you define an LDAP-Accounting service under /Radius/Services, you must set its type to ldap-accounting.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AR-LDAP-ACCT ]
    Name = AR-LDAP-ACCT
    Description =
    Type = ldap-accounting
    IncomingScript~ =
    OutgoingScript~ =
    OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
    OutageScript~ =
    MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
    Remoteservers/
```

Table 3-3 LDAP-Accounting Service Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Required; inherited from the upper directory.
Description	An optional description of the service.
Type	Must be set to LDAP for LDAP service.
IncomingScript	Optional.
OutgoingScript	Optional.

Table 3-3 LDAP-Accounting Service Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
OutagePolicy	Required; must be set to AcceptAll , DropPacket , or RejectAll . Default is DropPacket .
OutageScript	Optional. if you set this property to the name of a script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs it when an outage occurs. This property allows you to create a script that notifies you when the RADIUS server detects a failure.
MultipleServersPolicy	Required; must be set to RoundRobin or defaults to Failover.
RemoteServers	Required; list of one or more remote servers defined under <code>/Radius/Services/LDAP/RemoteServers</code> . These servers must be listed in.

This section contains the following topics:

- [MultipleServersPolicy](#)
- [RemoteServers](#)

MultipleServersPolicy

Use the MultipleServersPolicy property to configure the LDAP remote servers in RoundRobin mode, or the default Failover mode applies. When set to Failover, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs requests to the first server in the `/Radius/Services/LDAP/RemoteServers` list. If that server should fail or go offline, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar redirects all requests to the next server in the list. The process continues until Tech Mahindra Access Registrar locates an online server.

When set to RoundRobin, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs each request to the next server in the RemoteServers list to share the resource load across all listed servers.

RemoteServers

Use the RemoteServers directory to list one or more remote servers to process access requests. The servers must also be listed in order under `/Radius/RemoteServers`.

The order of the RemoteServers list determines the sequence for directing access requests when MultipleServersPolicy is set to RoundRobin mode. The first server in the list receives all access requests when MultipleServersPolicy is set to Failover mode.

Configuring an LDAP-Accounting RemoteServer

Use the `aregcmd` command `add` to add LDAP servers under `/Radius/RemoteServers`. You must configure an LDAP RemoteServer object for each RemoteServer object you list under `/Radius/Services/LDAP/RemoteServers`.

The Name, Protocol, Port, HostName, BindName, BindPassword, DnPath, and EntryName properties must be configured to use an LDAP remote server.

Table 3-4 LDAP Remote Server Properties

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the remote server; this property is mandatory and there is no default.
Description	Optional description of server.
Protocol	Must be set to ldap-accounting.
ReactivateTimerInterval	Mandatory time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms.
Timeout	Mandatory time interval (in seconds) to wait for LDAP-write operation to complete; defaults to 15 seconds
DataSourceConnections	Mandatory number of connections to be established; defaults to 8.
EnableKeepAlive	Mandatory field which is enabled to send a TCP keepalive to keep the idle connection active; defaults to FALSE meaning the option is disabled.
HostName	Required; the LDAP server's hostname or IP address.
BindName	Optional; the distinguished name (dn) to use when establishing a connection between the LDAP and RADIUS servers.
BindPassword	Optional; the password associated with the BindName .
DnPath	Required; the path that indicates where in the LDAP database to start the write for user information.
EntryName	Required; this specifies the write entry name Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses when inserting the LDAP server for user information. When you configure this property, use the notation "%s" to indicate where the user ID should be inserted. For example, a typical value for this property is "(uid=%s)," which means that when inserting for information about user joe, use the entry name uid=joe.
UseLocalTimeZone	Set to TRUE or FALSE, determines the timezone of accounting records' TimeStamp (defaults to FALSE).
AttributeList	List of comma-separated attribute names.
Delimiter	Character used to separate the values of the attributes given in AttributeList property.
AttributesToWrite	List of inserts to be executed to insert the accounting record.
ObjectClass	Required; list of object classes which are all schemas defined in LDAP server. These schemas define required attributes and allowed attributes for an entry which is inserted from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
LDAPEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter	Optional; allows you to specify a character that separates multi-valued attribute lists when using ldap-accounting.

Table 3-4 LDAP Remote Server Properties (continued)

Fields	Description
LimitOutstandingRequests	Required; the default is FALSE. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property in conjunction with the MaxOutstandingRequests property to tune the RADIUS server's use of the LDAP server. When you set this property to TRUE, the number of outstanding requests for this RemoteServer is limited to the value you specified in MaxOutstandingRequests . When the number of requests exceeds this number, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queues the remaining requests, and sends them as soon as the number of outstanding requests drops to this number.
MaxOutstandingRequests	Required when you have set the LimitOutstandingRequests to TRUE. The number you specify, which must be greater than zero, determines the maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for this remote server.
EscapeSpecialCharInUserName	FALSE by default.
UseSSL	A boolean field indicating whether you want Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use SSL (Secure Socket Layer) when communicating with this RemoteServer. When you set it to TRUE, be sure to specify the CertificateDBPath field in the Advanced section, and be sure the port you specified for this RemoteServer is the SSL port used by the LDAP server.

DNS Look Up and LDAP Rebind Interval

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a DNS Look-up and LDAP Rebind feature that enables you to use a smart DNS server for LDAP hostname resolution, allows you to query a DNS server at set intervals to resolve the LDAP hostname, and optionally rebind to the LDAP server, if necessary.

When you configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use an LDAP directory server, you can specify the hostname of the LDAP directory server. The hostname can be a qualified or an unqualified name. You can also specify a timeout period after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will again resolve the hostname. If the IP address returned is different from the previous, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar establishes a new LDAP bind connection.

The `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` property specifies the timeout period after which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will attempt to resolve the LDAP hostname to IP address (DNS resolution). When you do not modify `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval`, the default value zero indicates the server will perform normal connection and binding only at start-up time or during a reload. Unless you change the default to a value greater than zero, the server will not perform periodic DNS lookups.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maintains and uses the existing bind connection until a new one is established to minimize any performance impact during the transfer. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar ensures that no requests are dropped or lost during the transfer to a new LDAP binding.

Set the `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` using a numerical value and the letter H for hours or M for minutes, such as in the following examples:

set DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 15M—performs DNS resolution every 15 minutes



Note

We recommend that you do not set `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` to a value less than 15 minutes to minimize its effect on server performance.

set DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 1h—performs DNS resolution every hour

Configuring the DNS Look-up and LDAP Rebind

To configure the DNS Look-up and LDAP Rebind:

Step 1 Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, and use **aregcmd** to navigate to `//localhost/Radius/Remoteservers`. If necessary, add the LDAP server, or change directory to it.

cd /Radius/RemoteServers/ldap-serv1/

Step 2 Set the `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` property to the interval time desired.

set DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 30 M

LDAP Rebind Failures

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar records any name resolution failures, bind successes and failures, and the destination hostname and IP address in the log file. At trace level 3, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also logs the time of any new bind connections and the closing of any old bind connections.

If either the name resolution or bind attempt fail, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar continues using the existing bind connection until the timeout has expired again. If there is no existing bind connection, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar marks the remote server object as *down*.

Setting LDAP-Accounting As Accounting Service

Use **aregcmd** to configure the LDAP-accounting Service as the default accounting service under `/Radius` as in the following:

set DefaultAccountingService AR-LDAP-ACCT

MySQL Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides support for MySQL to query user records from a MySQL database using odbc interface and enables you to write accounting records into MySQL database using odbc-accounting. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is qualified with the latest MySQL versions 8.0.19, 8.0.23, and 8.0.24. This requires compatible `mysql-connector-odbc` and `mysql-community-client-plugins` to be installed or placed as per MySQL recommendations. Supported `mysql-connector-odbc` versions are 8.0.19, 8.0.22, and 8.0.23.

For the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to use MySQL, you must create and configure an `ODBCDataSource` object of type `myodbc` and a `RemoteServer` object set to protocol `odbc`.



Note

For more information about dynamic SQL feature, see [Dynamic SQL Feature, page 3-11](#).

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring MySQL](#)
- [Example Configuration](#)

Configuring MySQL

To configure the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to query records from a MySQL database:

-
- Step 1** Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and launch **aregcmd**.
Log in as a user with administrative rights such as user **admin**.
- Step 2** Change directory to the **/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources** and add a new ODBCDataSource.
- ```
cd /Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources
```
- ```
add mysql
```
- Step 3** Set the new ODBCDataSource type to myodbc.
- ```
cd mysql
```
- ```
set type myodbc
```
- Step 4** Set the Driver property to the path of the MyODBC library.
- Step 5** Set the UserID property to a valid username for the MyODBC database and provide a valid password for this user.
- Step 6** Provide a DataBase name and the name of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar RemoteServer object to associate with the ODBCDataSource.
- Step 7** Change directory to **/Radius/RemoteServers** and add a RemoteServer object to associate with the new ODBCDataSource.
- ```
cd /Radius/RemoteServers
```
- ```
add mysql
```
- Step 8** Change directory to the new RemoteServer and set its protocol to odbc-accounting.
- ```
cd mysql
```
- ```
set protocol odbc-accounting
```
- Step 9** Set the ODBCDataSource property to the name of the ODBCDataSource to associate with this RemoteServer object.
- ```
set ODBCDataSource mysql
```
-

## Example Configuration

The following shows an example configuration for a MySQL ODBC data source.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
Name = mysql
Type = myodbc
Driver = /tmp/libmyodbc8w.so
UserID = mysql
Password = <encrypted>
DataBase = test
Server = mysql-a
Port = 3306
```

The following shows an example configuration for a RemoteServer

```
Name = odbc-accounting
Description =
Protocol = odbc-accounting
ReactivateTimeInterval = 300000
Timeout = 15
DataSourceConnections = 8
ODBCDataSource =
KeepAliveTimeInterval = 0
BufferAccountingPackets = TRUE
MaximumBufferSize = "10 Megabytes"
NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket = 3
BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
AttributeList =
Delimiter =
SQLDefinition/
ODBCToRadiusMappings/
ODBCToEnvironmentMappings/
ODBCToCheckItemMappings/
```

## Proxying Accounting Records

You can configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to store accounting records locally and to proxy the accounting records to a remote RADIUS server thereby maintaining multiple accounting logs.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring the Local Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server](#)
- [Configuring the RemoteServer Object](#)

## Configuring the Local Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server

This type of setup requires you to configure the following on the local Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server:

- A local accounting service of type file
- A remote accounting service of type radius
- An accounting service of type group
- A RemoteServer object



This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring the Local Accounting Service](#)
- [Configuring the Remote Accounting Service](#)
- [Configuring the Group Accounting Service](#)

## Configuring the Local Accounting Service

The following example shows the configuration required for a local accounting service. This service must be of type `file`.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/accserv1/]
Name = accserv1
Description =
Type = file
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
FilenamePrefix = accounting
MaxFileSize = "10 Megabytes"
MaxFileAge = "1 Day"
RolloverSchedule =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
```

## Configuring the Remote Accounting Service

The following example shows the configuration required for a remote accounting service. This service must be of type `radius`, and the name of the remote server must be listed under the `RemoteServers` subdirectory.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/accserv2/
Name = accserv2
Description =
Type = radius
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
 1. RemoteRADIUS
```

## Configuring the Group Accounting Service

The following example shows the configuration required for a grouping accounting service. This service must be of type `group` and the local and remote accounting services, `accserv1` and `accserv2` in the previous examples, should be added under the `GroupServices` subdirectory.

The `TechMahindraAccounting` service groups these two services. The type property should be set to `group`. The services `accserv1` and `accserv2` should be added under `GroupServices` subdirectory of `TechMahindraAccounting` service.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/GroupAccounting/
Name = GroupAccounting
Description =
Type = group
```

```
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
RolloverSchedule =
ResultRule = AND
GroupServices/
 1. accserv1
 2. accserv2
```

Refer to [Service Grouping Feature, page 9-14](#), for more information about the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Service Grouping feature.

## Configuring the RemoteServer Object

The following example shows the configuration required for the RemoteServer object in the local Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers]
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 RemoteRADIUS/
 Name = RemoteRADIUS
 Description =
 Protocol = radius
 IPAddress = aa.bb.cc.dd
 Port = 1812
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 SharedSecret = secret
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 MaxTries = 3
 InitialTimeout = 2000
 AccountingPort = 1813
 ACKAccounting = TRUE
```

If the ACKAccounting property is set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar disregards the accounting acknowledgment and continues with the packet processing rather than waiting for the accounting acknowledgment from the Remote server.

If the ACKAccounting property is set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides the SendandForget option. You can set this option to TRUE, to delete the original and proxy requests from the buffer that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maintains after sending an accounting response to the client.

The group service, TechMahindraAccounting in this example, should be defined as the default accounting service for any accounting packets received by the local Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, as in the following:

```
set /Radius/DefaultAccountingService TechMahindraAccounting
```

# Chapter 4

## Diameter

---

Diameter is a networking protocol which is derived from RADIUS protocol. It is considered to be the next generation Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA) protocol. This is the other core protocol used in the IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) architecture for IMS Entities to exchange AAA related information. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Diameter Applications based on the Diameter Base Protocol defined in RFC 6733.

Diameter is composed of a base protocol and a set of applications which allows it to extend its services to new access technologies. The base protocol provides basic mechanisms for reliable transport, message delivery, and error handling. Each application is defined by an application identifier and associated with commands. Each command is defined with mandatory Attribute Value Pairs (AVPs) and non-mandatory AVPs including vendor-specific AVPs.

The base protocol must be used in conjunction with a Diameter application. Each application relies on the services of the base protocol to support a specific type of network access.

The following is the list of applications supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- Diameter Network Access Server Application (NASREQ, RFC 4005)
- Diameter Base Accounting (RFC 6733)
- Diameter Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) Application (RFC 4072)

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Diameter with EAP Support](#)
- [Diameter Server Startup Log](#)
- [Diameter Stack Level Messages](#)
- [Configuring Authentication and Authorization for Diameter](#)
- [Configuring the Diameter Application in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar](#)
- [Writing Diameter Application in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar](#)
- [Translation Framework for Diameter](#)
- [TLS Support for Diameter](#)
- [Managing Diameter Sessions](#)
- [Block Listing Support for Diameter Remote Server](#)
- [SCTP Multihoming Support for Diameter Client and Remote Server](#)
- [Diameter Multiple Proxy Support](#)
- [Diameter Overload Indication Conveyance Support for Diameter](#)

- [Support for Duplicate Authentication Request Detection](#)
- [Queue-Based Throttling Support](#)
- [Support for Preallocation of Memory](#)

## Diameter with EAP Support

The Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), is an authentication framework which supports multiple authentication mechanisms. EAP may be used on dedicated links, switched circuits, and wired as well as wireless links. For more information on EAP support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, see [Chapter 5, “Extensible Authentication Protocols.”](#)

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Diameter EAP application that carries EAP packets between a Network Access Server (NAS) working as an EAP Authenticator and a back-end authentication server. The Diameter EAP application is based on the Diameter Network Access Server Application [NASREQ] and is intended for environments similar to NASREQ.

In the Diameter EAP application, authentication occurs between the EAP client and its home Diameter server. This end-to-end authentication reduces the possibility for fraudulent authentication, such as replay and man-in-the-middle attacks. End-to-end authentication also provides a possibility for mutual authentication, which is not possible with PAP and CHAP in a roaming PPP environment.

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Advertising Application Support](#)
- [Diameter EAP Conversation Flow](#)

### Advertising Application Support

Diameter nodes conforming to this specification must advertise support by including the Diameter EAP Application ID value of 5 in the Auth-Application-Id AVP of the Capabilities-Exchange-Request and Capabilities-Exchange-Answer command [BASE].

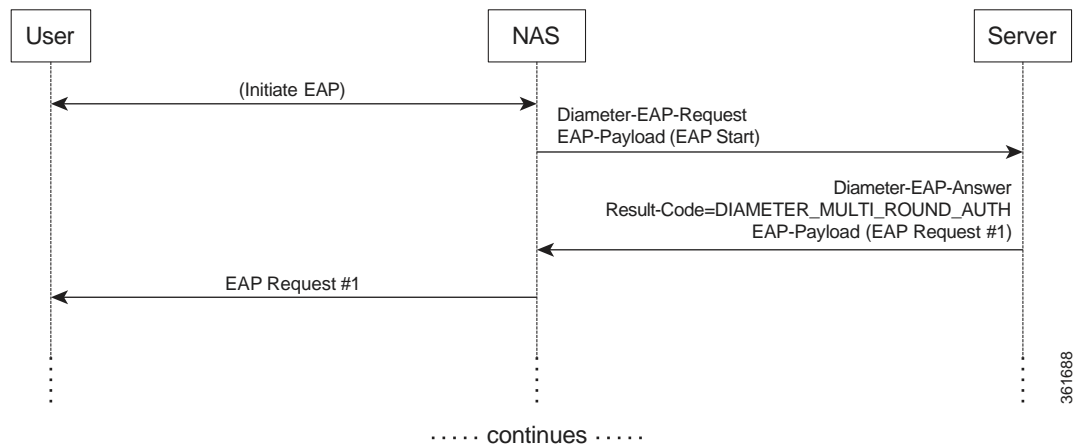
If the NAS receives a response with the Result-Code set to `DIAMETER_APPLICATION_UNSUPPORTED` [BASE], it indicates that the Diameter server in the home realm does not support EAP. If possible, the access device may attempt to negotiate another authentication protocol, such as PAP or CHAP. An access device must be cautious when determining whether a less secure authentication protocol will be used, since this could result from a downgrade attack.

### Diameter EAP Conversation Flow

The EAP conversation between the authenticating peer and the access device begins with the initiation of EAP within a link layer, such as PPP [RFC1661] or IEEE 802.11i [IEEE-802.11i]. Once EAP has been initiated, the access device will typically send a Diameter-EAP- Request message with an empty EAP-Payload AVP to the Diameter server, signifying an EAP-Start. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar routes the message to the Diameter EAP service through the rules and policy engine (and/or client, server and vendor scripting point) through which the packet is processed. The Diameter EAP Service forms a Diameter-EAP-Answer message containing an EAP-Payload AVP that includes an encapsulated EAP packet. The Result-Code AVP in the message will be set to `DIAMETER_MULTI_ROUND_AUTH`, signifying that a subsequent request is expected.

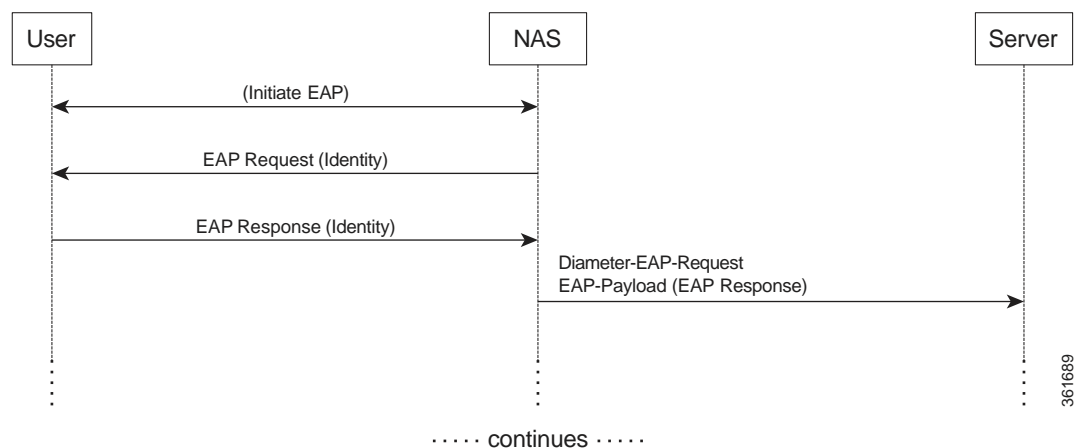
Figure 4-1 describes the Diameter EAP request flow.

**Figure 4-1** *Diameter EAP Request Flow*



The access device issues the EAP-Request/Identity message to the EAP client, and forwards the EAP-Response/Identity packet, encapsulated within the EAP-Payload AVP, as a Diameter-EAP-Request to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as shown in Figure 4-2. This reduces the number of Diameter message round trips.

**Figure 4-2** *Diameter EAP Response Flow*



The conversation continues until the Diameter server sends a Diameter-EAP-Answer with a Result-Code AVP indicating success or failure, and an optional EAP-Payload. The Result-Code AVP is used by the access device to determine whether service is to be provided to the EAP client or not. The access device must not rely on the contents of the optional EAP-Payload to determine whether service is to be provided or not.

## Diameter Server Startup Log

When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar starts, Diameter server also starts.

The log file shows the following:

```

09/30/2013 6:38:47.419 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Diameter Server Started
09/30/2013 6:38:47.437 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Starting diameter core
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Product : Tech
Mahindra Access Registrar
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Version : 6
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Vendor Id : 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Application : 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Application : 1
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Acct Application : 3
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Dictionary :
/techm-ar/conf/diadictionary.xml
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Identity :
10.81.79.43
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Realm : abc.com
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 TCP Listen : 3868
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 SCTP Listen : 3868
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Watch-Dog timeout : 500
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Use IPv6 : 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Re-transmission Int : 8
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Max Re-trans Int : 3
09/30/2013 6:38:47.447 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Recv Buffer Size : 20480
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Hostnames Used :
10.81.79.43
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Dumping Peer Table
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Expire Time 1
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Peer : Host = 10.77.240.54,
Port = 3868, AdvertiseHostName = , AdvertisedRealm = , TLS = 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Peer : Host = 10.77.240.53,
Port = 3868, AdvertiseHostName = , AdvertisedRealm= , TLS = 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Dumping Route Table
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Exp Time : 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Route : Realm =
dia.com, Action = 2, Redirect-Usage = 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.448 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0
Application Id=1, Vendor=0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.449 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Server
= 10.77.240.53, metric = 2
09/30/2013 6:38:47.449 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Stateful Auth : stateful
09/30/2013 6:38:47.449 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Session(T) : 30
09/30/2013 6:38:47.449 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Lifetime(T) : 360
09/30/2013 6:38:47.449 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Grace(T) : 30
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Auth Abort(T) : 20
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Acct Session(T) : 30
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Acct Interim Int : 5
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Acct Real-Time : 0
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Debug Log : enabled
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Trace Log : enabled
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Info Log : enabled
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Console Log : enabled
09/30/2013 6:38:47.450 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Syslog Log : disabled

```

## Diameter Stack Level Messages

The following are the stack level messages that are exchanged between the diameter peers:

- [Capabilities Exchange Message](#)
- [Watchdog Message](#)
- [Disconnect Message](#)

## Capabilities Exchange Message

When Diameter peers establish a transport connection to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, they will exchange the Capabilities Exchange messages. This message allows the discovery of a peer's identity and its capabilities (protocol version number, supported Diameter applications, security mechanisms, etc.)

The log file shows the following:

```
05/14/2015 5:36:19.646 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Server
05/14/2015 5:36:19.707 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 RollingEncryption using new key 17
and aging key 18
05/14/2015 5:36:19.732 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 RollingEncryption using new key 17
and aging key 18
05/14/2015 5:36:19.852 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Device-Watchdog-Request thread
activated for peer 10.81.79.60
05/14/2015 5:36:19.852 name/radius/1 Info System 0 Connecting to 10.81.79.60:4000
...
05/14/2015 5:36:19.852 name/radius/1 Info System 0 Local socket bind on 10.81.79.81:0
05/14/2015 5:36:20.852 name/radius/1 Info Protocol 0 Connected to RemoteServer b2
05/14/2015 5:36:20.853 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Initiating CER to 10.81.79.60...
05/14/2015 5:36:20.853 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Received CEA from the
peer(10.81.79.60), IP: 10.77.240.41
05/14/2015 5:36:20.854 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Capabilities are successfully
exchanged with 10.81.79.60
05/14/2015 5:36:21.053 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Sticky Sessions BGwrite thread
activated
05/14/2015 5:36:21.053 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Sticky Session Count BG thread
activated.
05/14/2015 5:36:21.058 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 127.0.0.1, port
1812 (RADIUS Access)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.058 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 127.0.0.1, port
1813 (RADIUS Accounting)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.058 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 127.0.0.1, port
49 (TACACS+)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 127.0.0.1, port
3868 (Diameter-TCP)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 127.0.0.1, port
3868 (Diameter-SCTP)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 10.81.79.81,
port 1812 (RADIUS Access)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 10.81.79.81,
port 1813 (RADIUS Accounting)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 10.81.79.81,
port 49 (TACACS+)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 10.81.79.81,
port 3868 (Diameter-TCP)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.059 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Interface 10.81.79.81,
port 3868 (Diameter-SCTP)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting IPv6 Interface
2001:420:27c1:421:250:56ff:fe99:9e20, port 1812 (RADIUS Access)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting IPv6 Interface
2001:420:27c1:421:250:56ff:fe99:9e20, port 1813 (RADIUS Accounting)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting IPv6 Interface
2001:420:27c1:421:250:56ff:fe99:9e20, port 49 (TACACS+)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting IPv6 Interface
2001:420:27c1:421:250:56ff:fe99:9e20, port 3868 (Diameter-TCP)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting IPv6 Interface
2001:420:27c1:421:250:56ff:fe99:9e20, port 3868 (Diameter-SCTP)
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Error Configuration 0 Interface
fe80::250:56ff:fe99:9e20: af_bind() to port 1812 failed with -2147418090
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Error Server 0 Failed to start IPv6 Interface
fe80::250:56ff:fe99:9e20, port 1812 (RADIUS Access)
```

```
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Replication Manager
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Disabled
05/14/2015 5:36:21.060 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 SNMP is disabled
05/14/2015 5:36:21.061 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Memory limit for Radius process is
activated
05/14/2015 5:36:21.061 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Server Started Successfully (pid:
728)
```

## Watchdog Message

The Device-Watchdog-Request and Device-Watchdog-Answer messages are used to proactively detect transport failures. Device Watchdog message time interval is configurable in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

## Disconnect Message

Disconnect messages are initiated when Diameter peers lose transport connection to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

# Configuring Authentication and Authorization for Diameter

This section describes how to configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to perform authentication and authorization and how to configure a local service and userlist.

This section contains the following topic:

- [Configuring Local Authentication and Authorization](#)

## Configuring Local Authentication and Authorization

In Diameter, an AA-Request packet is a request for authentication and authorization. Authentication checks username and password credentials, while authorization typically involves returning the correct information to allow the service a user is authorized to have. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar performs AA and returns the appropriate Diameter attributes in an AA-Answer packet.

For adding a Diameter peer in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, configure a new entry in the clients (including Policy and Charging Rules Functions (PCRF), Home Subscriber Servers (HSS), Mobility Management Entities (MME), Online Charging Systems (OCS), and others) and remote server object.

The following shows an example configuration for adding a Diameter peer (NAS/Client) in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Clients/70dia]
 Name = 70dia
 Description =
 Protocol = diameter
 HostName = 10.81.79.241
 PeerPort = 3868
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 AdvertisedHostName =
 AdvertisedRealm =
 InitialTimeout = 1000
```



```

MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
WatchDogTimeout = 500
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE

[//localhost/Radius/Services/diaservice]
 Name = diaservice
 Description =
 Type = diameter
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 EnableSticky = FALSE
 MultiplePeersPolicy = Failover
 PeerTimeOutPolicy = FailOver
 DiaRemoteServers/
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

65/
 Name = 65
 Metric = 2
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE

```



**Note**

You should restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server if you change any Diameter specific configuration.

## Configuring a Local Service and UserList

The following messages are logged in the trace file at the time of authenticating a valid user:

```

05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Packet received from 10.81.79.81
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Application id: 1, Cmd code: 265, Flag: 0x80
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Using Client: vm050
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Packet successfully added
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Trace of Diameter Packet
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Destination-Realm = techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: User-Name = bob
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: User-Password = <encrypted>
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_ONLY
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Origin-Host = ar-lnx-vm050.techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Session-Id = .;2096298391;2
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Auth-Application-Id = 1
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Origin-Realm = xyz.com
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Tracing the packet after running the rules and policies
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Using Client: vm050
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: FastRule Engine called for packet
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Fastrule return = 0
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Authorizing with Service local-users
05/14/2015 5:41:47.574: P734: Getting User bob's UserRecord from UserList Default
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: User bob is part of UserGroup PPP-users
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Merging UserGroup PPP-users's BaseProfiles into
response dictionary
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Merging UserGroup PPP-users's Attributes into response
Dictionary
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Merging attributes into the Response Dictionary:
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Trace of Diameter Packet
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: User-Name = bob
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Result-Code = Diameter-Success

```

```

05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_ONLY
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Origin-Host = 10.81.79.81
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Session-Id = .;2096298391;2
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Auth-Application-Id = 1
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Origin-Realm = techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Sending response to ar-lnx-vm050.techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Packet successfully removed
05/14/2015 5:41:47.575: P734: Packet Deleted

```

The following messages are logged in the trace file at the time of authenticating an invalid user:

```

05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Packet received from 10.81.79.81
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Application id: 1, Cmd code: 265, Flag: 0x80
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Using Client: vm050
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Packet successfully added
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Trace of Diameter Packet
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Destination-Realm = techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: User-Name = user.1
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: User-Password = <encrypted>
05/14/2015 5:45:29.478: P831: Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_ONLY
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Origin-Host = ar-lnx-vm050.techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Session-Id = .;2096298391;3
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Auth-Application-Id = 1
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Origin-Realm = xyz.com
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Tracing the packet after running the rules and policies
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Using Client: vm050
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: FastRule Engine called for packet
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Fastrule return = 0
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Authorizing with Service local-users
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Getting User user.1's UserRecord from UserList Default
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: No UserRecord found for User user.1 in UserList
Default, but none _required_ for Authorization.
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Trace of Diameter Packet
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: User-Name = user.1
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Result-Code = Diameter-Authentication-Rejected
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_ONLY
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Origin-Host = 10.81.79.81
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Session-Id = .;2096298391;3
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Auth-Application-Id = 1
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Origin-Realm = techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Sending response to ar-lnx-vm050.techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 5:45:29.479: P831: Packet successfully removed
05/14/2015 5:45:29.480: P831: Packet Deleted

```

## Configuring the Diameter Application in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

For proxying a diameter application message in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, ensure that you do the following:

- [Configuring the Transport Management Properties](#)
- [Registering Applications IDs](#)
- [Configuring the Diameter Peers](#)
- [Configure the Diameter Service](#)

## Configuring the Transport Management Properties

You need to log into the aregcmd using the CLI interface and configure the Transport Management properties in the **Radius/Advanced/Diameter/**.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/Diameter]
 IsDiameterEnabled = TRUE
 General/
 Product = TMAR
 Version = 9.3.0.5
 AuthApplicationIdList = 1
 AcctApplicationIdList = 3
 TransportManagement/
 Identity = abc.techmahindra.com
 BindingAddress = 10.197.66.126
 Realm = abc.com
 WatchdogTimeout = 500
 ValidateIncomingMessages = FALSE
 ValidateOutgoingMessages = TRUE
 MaximumNumberOfDiameterPackets = 8192
 ReserveDiameterPacketPool = 0
 DiameterPacketSize = 2048
 SystemStatsLogFrequencyInSecs = 10
 EnablePreemptiveRecovery = true
 MinDEALThreshold = 5000
 AdvertisedHostName/
 SCTPOptions/
 MaxInitRetry = 3
 MaxInboundStream = 4
 MaxOutboundstream = 5
 EnableHeartbeat = FALSE
 HeartbeatInterval = 500
```

You need to set the Identity and AdvertisedHostName properties to IP Address or hostname of the machine in which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is installed.

```
--> set Identity 10.77.240.69
Set Identity 10.77.240.69

--> cd AdvertisedHostName
set 1 10.77.240.69
Set the Realm in which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server is present.
--> set Realm techmahindra.com
Set Realm techmahindra.com

Save the configuration

--> save

Validating //localhost...
Saving //localhost...

ls
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/Diameter/TransportManagement]
 Identity = 10.77.240.69
 BindingAddress = 10.197.66.126
 Realm = techmahindra.com
 WatchdogTimeout = 500
 ValidateIncomingMessages = FALSE
 ValidateOutgoingMessages = TRUE
 MaximumNumberOfDiameterPackets = 8192
 ReserveDiameterPacketPool = 0
 DiameterPacketSize = 2048
```

```

SystemStatsLogFrequencyInSecs = 0
ThrottlingMonitorFrequencyInSecs = 0
EnablePreemptiveRecovery = true
MinDEALThreshold = 5000
AdvertisedHostName/
 1. 10.77.240.69
SCTPOptions/
 MaxInitRetry = 3
 MaxInboundStream = 4
 MaxOutboundStream = 5
 EnableHeartbeat = FALSE
 HeartbeatInterval = 500

```

For description of these properties, see [Network Resources](#).



**Note**

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can only listen to one port for diameter connections. In the above configuration, the port number is 3868. All of the diameter clients must use this port number to communicate with the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

## Registering Applications IDs

You need to register the applications IDs for which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar needs to route the Diameter Messages.

### Registering the Gy application to a diameter stack

To register the Gy application to a diameter stack,

**Step 1** Move to the `//localhost/Radius/Advanced/Diameter/General` directory.

```

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/Diameter]
 IsDiameterEnabled = TRUE
 General/
 TransportManagement/

--> cd General/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/Diameter/General]
Product = Tech Mahindra Access Registrar
Version = 9.3.0.5
AuthApplicationIdList = 1
AcctApplicationIdList =

```

**Step 2** Set the `AuthApplicationIdList` to list of colon separated values of Application Ids.

```

--> set AuthApplicationIdList "4"

Set AuthApplicationIdList 4

```

## Configuring the Diameter Peers

You need to configure the Diameter Peers such as clients and servers in the `/radius/clients` and `/radius/remoteservers` directories. The following is an example for configuring a Diameter client:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Clients/70dia]
Name = 70dia
Description =
Protocol = diameter
HostName = 10.81.79.241
PeerPort = 3868
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AdvertisedHostName =
UserLogEnabled = FALSE
TCP-ReadBuffer = 0
TCP-WriteBuffer = 0
AdvertisedRealm =
InitialTimeout = 1000
MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
WatchDogTimeout = 500
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
```

The following is an example for configuring a Diameter remote server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/lap]
Name = lap
Description =
Protocol = diameter
HostName = 10.77.144.34
Port = 3868
DestinationRealm = techmahindra.com
ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
UserLogEnabled = FALSE
TCP-ReadBuffer = 0
TCP-WriteBuffer = 0
MaxTries = 3
MaxTPSLimit = 0
MaxSessionLimit = 0
InitialTimeout = 2000
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
MaxPendingPackets = 0
MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
DWatchDogTimeout = 2500
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
AdvertiseHostName =
AdvertiseRealm =
```

For description of these properties, see [Network Resources](#).



### Note

In order to resolve the hostnames and get the IP addresses, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should either be configured with a DNS server IP, or the client's hostnames and IP addresses should be included in the `/etc/hosts` file.

```
Do not remove the following line, or various programs
that require network functionality will fail.
```

```
127.0.0.1 Tech Mahindra Access Registrar localhost.localdomain localhost
172.16.29.7 GGSN-Gy
::1 localhost6.localdomain6 localhost6
```

---

## Diameter - TCP Connection Handling

Enhancements are made to server connection handling to ensure better response and reporting of issues, if any. As part of this enhancement, new TCP connection parameters (timeout and count) are introduced to control how long the server can wait to receive a Diameter message. If no data is received within the timeout period for the count attempts, it will consider the connection down. If you increase the time, this may reduce how quickly the server reacts to other connection issues (such as if closed because of a send failure). If you increase the count, the server can be more resilient to short-term network issues (such as link flaps).

Generally, it is recommended to adjust the count and leave the time at the default value. The

following parameters are introduced to Diameter-TCP connection parameters:

- **ConnectionTimeout**—Indicates the time (in milliseconds) the server can wait to receive data. Setting this to a lower value can make the server more responsive to connection failures. Default value is 30,000 (milliseconds).
- **MaxTimeoutCount**—Indicates the number of times in a row the server receive must timeout before the connection is closed. Increasing this value can reduce connection closes if there are frequent short connectivity outages. The default value is 3.

Following is a sample CLI for this feature:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Clients/diaclient]
 Name = diaclient
 Description =
 Protocol = diameter
 EnableMultiProxyMode = FALSE
 HostName = 10.197.66.126
 PeerPort = 3868
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 AdvertisedHostName =
 UserLogEnabled = FALSE
 TCP-ReadBuffer = 0
 TCP-WriteBuffer = 0
 ConnectionTimeout = 30000
 MaxTimeoutCount = 3
 AdvertisedRealm =
 InitialTimeout = 1000
 MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
 KeepAliveTime = 0
 AuthSessionStateInASR = State-Maintained
 SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
 TLS-Enabled = FALSE
```

In remote server configuration, existing parameters given below are used for managing the connection timeout:

- **DWatchDogTimeout**—Indicates the time (in milliseconds) the server can wait to receive data. Setting this to a lower value can make the server more responsive to connection failures. Default value is 2,500 (milliseconds).

- **MaxTries**—Indicates the number of times in a row the server receive must timeout before the connection is closed. Increasing this value can reduce connection closes if there are frequent short connectivity outages. The default value is 3.

Following is a sample CLI of the Diameter remote server configuration:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/diarm]
Name = diarm
Description =
Protocol = diameter
HostName = 10.197.66.74
DestinationPort = 3868
DestinationRealm = techmahindra.com
ReactivateTimerInterval = 20000
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
UserLogEnabled = FALSE
TCP-ReadBuffer = 0
TCP-WriteBuffer = 0
MaxTries = 3
MaxTPSLimit = 0
MaxSessionLimit = 0
InitialTimeout = 2000
DisconnectBasedOnThreshold = TRUE
DisconnectThreshold = 1
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
MaxPendingPackets = 0
MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
DWatchDogTimeout = 2500
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
AdvertiseHostName =
AdvertiseRealm =
```

## Configure the Diameter Service

To configure the Diameter Service to route the Diameter Messages,

---

**Step 1** Add a Service of type diameter in /Radius/Services/.

```
--> cd /Radius/Services/
--> add dia-proxy

Added dia-proxy

--> cd dia-proxy

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy]
Name = dia-proxy
Description =
Type =

--> set Type diameter

Set Type diameter
```

**Step 2** Configure the sticky properties.

```

--> set EnableSticky TRUE

Set EnableSticky TRUE

--> ls

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy]
 Name = dia-proxy
 Description =
 Type = diameter
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 EnableSticky = TRUE
 StickySessionKey =
 StickyCreationCmdList =
 StickyDeletionCmdList =
 MultiplePeersPolicy = Failover
 PeerTimeOutPolicy = FailOver
 DiaRemoteServers/

--> set StickySessionKey Session-Id#1

Set StickySessionKey Session-Id#1

--> set StickyCreationCmdList 265

Set StickyCreationCmdList 265

--> set StickyDeletionCmdList 275

Set StickyDeletionCmdList 275

--> set MultiplePeersPolicy RoundRobin

Set MultiplePeersPolicy RoundRobin

--> ls

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy]
 Name = dia-proxy
 Description =
 Type = diameter
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 EnableSticky = TRUE
 StickySessionKey = Session-Id#1
 StickyCreationCmdList = 265
 StickyDeletionCmdList = 275
 MultiplePeersPolicy = RoundRobin
 PeerTimeOutPolicy = FailOver
 DiaRemoteServers/

```

**Step 3** Add the peers to which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar needs to load balance the diameter messages.

```

[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/dial]
 Name = dial
 Description =
 Protocol = diameter
 HostName = 192.168.30.88
 Port = 3868
 DestinationRealm =
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =

```



```

 OutgoingScript~ =
 MaxTries = 3
 MaxTPSLimit = 0
 MaxSessionLimit = 0
 InitialTimeout = 2000
 LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
 MaxPendingPackets = 0
 MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
 DWatchDogTimeout = 2500
 SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
 TLS-Enabled = FALSE
 AdvertiseHostName =
 AdvertiseRealm =
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/dia2]
 Name = dia2
 Description =
 Protocol = diameter
 HostName =
 Port = 0
 DestinationRealm =
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 MaxTries = 3
 MaxTPSLimit = 0
 MaxSessionLimit = 0
 InitialTimeout = 2000
 LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
 MaxPendingPackets = 0
 MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
 DWatchDogTimeout = 2500
 SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
 TLS-Enabled = FALSE
 AdvertiseHostName =
 AdvertiseRealm =

--> cd diaRemoteServers/

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy/DiaRemoteServers]
 Entries 0 to 0 from 0 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

--> add dial1

Added dial1

--> cd dial1/

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy/DiaRemoteServers/dial1]
 Name = dial1
 Metric = 2
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE

--> cd ..

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy/DiaRemoteServers]
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 dial/

```

```
--> add dia2

Added dia2

--> cd dia2

[//localhost/Radius/Services/dia-proxy/DiaRemoteServers/dia2]
 Name = dia2
 Metric = 3
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE
```

**Step 4** Save the configuration details.

```
--> save
Validating //localhost...
Saving //localhost...
```

**Step 5** Set DefaultAuthenticationService and DefaultAuthorizationService in /Radius directory.

```
--> set DefaultAuthenticationService dia-proxy

Set DefaultAuthenticationService dia-proxy

--> set DefaultAuthorizationService dia-proxy

Set DefaultAuthorizationService dia-proxy

--> save
Validating //localhost...
Saving //localhost...

--> exit
Logging out of localhost...
```

**Step 6** Restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

```
/techm-ar/bin/arserver restart
```

---

The following illustrates the diameter proxy service configuration which load balances the diameter messages to the remote peers.

```
[/Radius/Services/dia-proxy]
 Name = dia-proxy
 Description =
 Type = diameter
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 EnableSticky = TRUE
 StickySessionKey = Session-Id#1
 StickyCreationCmdList = 265
 StickyDeletionCmdList = 275
 MultiplePeersPolicy = RoundRobin
 PeerTimeOutPolicy = FailOver
 DiaRemoteServers/
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 dial/
 Name = dial
 Metric = 2
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE
```

```
dia2/
 Name = dia2
 Metric = 3
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE
```

## Group-Based Load Balancing in Diameter Proxy Server Configuration

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to create two or more groups of Diameter remote servers in a Diameter proxy service configuration. Each of these groups will have a unique set of remote servers, i.e. no two groups will share the same remote server.

The traffic between each of these groups is load-balanced in failover mode; while traffic between remote servers within the same group is load-balanced based on round-robin or failover mode depending on the existing Diameter configuration. The priority of each of the groups is set with the help of metrics.

The workflow for group-based load balancing is as given below:

1. Traffic from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to remote server, via Diameter proxy service, is directed through the first group, till Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has active communication channel with at least one remote server belonging to the first group.
2. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar loses connectivity with all the remote servers in the first group, it directs the rest of the Diameter traffic towards remote servers belonging to the second group.
3. Within a group, the load-balancing logic is chosen based on the configuration:
  - a. If the load-balancing logic is configured to be round-robin, the traffic is distributed across all the active remote servers.
  - b. If the load-balancing logic is configured to be failover, the traffic is directed towards first priority remote server. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar loses connectivity with the first priority remote server, it directs the subsequent traffic towards the second priority remote server. The priority of the Diameter remote servers, in case of failover logic, is set with the help of metrics.

For more information about Diameter server group parameters, see [GroupServers](#).

Following is a sample configuration of the Diameter group server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/GroupServers]
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 Group1/
 Name = Group1
 Description =
 MultiplePeersPolicy = RoundRobin/Failover
 PeerTimeOutPolicy = FailOver/SendError/DropPacket
 DiaRemoteServers/
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 vm023/
 Name = vm023
 Metric = 1
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE
 vm045/
 Name = vm045
 Metric = 2
```

```

 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE
 Group2/
 Name = Group2
 Description =
 MultiplePeersPolicy = Failover/RoundRobin
 PeerTimeOutPolicy = FailOver/SendError/DropPacket
 DiaRemoteServers/
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 vm052/
 Name = vm052
 Metric = 1
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE
 vm062/
 Name = vm062
 Metric = 2
 Weight = 0
 IsActive = TRUE

[//localhost/Radius/Services/diapro]
Name = diapro
Description =
Type = diameter
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MultiplePeersPolicy = GroupFailover(/Failover/RoundRobin/ImsiRangebased)
ServerGroups/
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 Group1/
 Name = Group1
 Metric = 1
 IsActive = TRUE
 Group2/
 Name = Group2
 Metric = 2
 IsActive = TRUE

```

## Writing Diameter Application in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports extensibility by allowing users to create new:

- authentication/authorization applications
- accounting applications
- command codes
- AVP's

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring rex script/service for Diameter](#)
- [Scripting in Diameter](#)

- [Diameter Environment Variables](#)
- [Sample rex script/service](#)
- [Traces/Logs](#)

## Configuring rex script/service for Diameter

To configure script/service for diameter using aregcmd:

- Step 1** Add diameter AVPs in //localhost/Radius/Advanced/DiameterDictionary/DiameterAttributes other than Base stack AVPs.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/DiameterDictionary/DiameterAttributes/test]
 Name = test
 Description =
 Attribute =
 VendorID = 0
 Mandatory = May
 May-Encrypt = No
 Protected = May
 Type =
```

- Step 2** Write a rex script (C/C++) and add it in the scripting point or rex service.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/diaservice]
 Name = diaservice
 Description =
 Type = rex
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
 OutageScript~ =
 Filename = librexscript.so
 EntryPoint = DiaService
 InitEntryPoint =
 InitEntryPointArgs =
```

Refer to [Sample rex script/service](#).

## Scripting in Diameter

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports 'rex' scripts for Diameter protocol. The script can be configured only as the server incoming script. The commands available for scripting are restricted to 'get' and 'put' on the dictionaries. While setting a value to an attribute, the following convention needs to be followed "<type number>,<value>". For example, if a 'Class' attribute needs to be added to the response dictionary with value as "classvalue", then set it as follows in the script:

**pResponse->put( pResponse, "Class", "1,classvalue", REX\_REPLACE );**

The following is the list of supported scripting types with the respective type numbers:

```
AVP_STRING_TYPE = 1
AVP_ADDRESS_TYPE = 2
AVP_INTEGER32_TYPE = 3
AVP_UINTEGER32_TYPE = 4
AVP_UTF8_STRING_TYPE = 6
AVP_ENUM_TYPE = 7
```

AVP\_TIME\_TYPE = 11

Setting response attributes via a script is the only mechanism to add authorization attributes for Diameter requests.

## Diameter Environment Variables

This section lists the environment variables that you can use in scripts for Diameter messages.

Table 4-1 lists the Diameter Environment variables and descriptions.

**Table 4-1** Diameter Environment Variables

| Variable                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Request-Type            | String value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Response-Type           | Get/Set the request and response type for diameter packet.<br><b>Sample Values</b><br>Diameter-Access-Request<br>Diameter-Access-Accept<br>Diameter-Access-Reject<br>Diameter-Accounting-Request<br>Diameter-Accounting-Response<br>Diameter-Proxy-Request<br>Diameter-Proxy-Answer |
| Diameter-Application-Id | String value.<br>Get the application id for the packet. For setting in response, need to use Auth-Application-id AVPs.<br><b>Sample Values</b><br>1 ( NASREQ)                                                                                                                       |
| Diameter-Command-Code   | String value.<br>Get command code for the diameter packet. It will work only for the access-request packet, not for the accounting request.<br><b>Sample Values</b><br>265 ( AA-Request )                                                                                           |

## Sample rex script/service

```
int REXAPI DiaService(int iScriptingPoint,
 rex_AttributeDictionary_t* pRequest,
 rex_AttributeDictionary_t* pResponse,
 rex_EnvironmentDictionary_t* pEnviron)
{
 if(iScriptingPoint == REX_START_SERVICE || iScriptingPoint == REX_STOP_SERVICE)
 return REX_OK;
 int iRetVal = REX_ERROR;
 const char* pszRequestType = pEnviron->get(pEnviron, "Request-Type");
```

```

const char* pszAppId = pEnviron->get(pEnviron, "Diameter-Application-Id");
const char* pszCmdCode= pEnviron->get(pEnviron, "Diameter-Command-Code");
if(!(pszRequestType && pszAppId && pszCmdCode))
 return iRetVal;
// check the request type, Application id and command code
/*
Request / Response types
Diameter-Access-Request
Diameter-Access-Accept
Diameter-Access-Reject
Diameter-Accounting-Request
Diameter-Accounting-Response
*/
 if((strcmp(pszRequestType, "Diameter-Access-Request") == 0) && (strcmp(
pszAppId,"1") ==0) && (strcmp(pszCmdCode,"265\
")== 0))
 {
// our application
// example how to get DiaAttrib from the packet.
const char* pszSessionId = pRequest ->get(pRequest,"Session-Id",0,0);
// print in trace
if(pszSessionId)
 pEnviron->trace(pEnviron, 5, "Diameter Session Id: %s", pszSessionId);
// example: how to add dia attrib in response packet
pResponse->put(pResponse, "Calling-Station-Id", "1,00-01-02-03-05", REX_APPEND);
pEnviron->put(pEnviron, "Response-Type", "Diameter-Access-Accept");
iRetVal = REX_OK;
}
return iRetVal;
}

```

## Traces/ Logs

```

05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Packet received from 10.81.79.81
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Application id: 1, Cmd code: 265, Flag: 0x80
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Using Client: vm050
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Packet successfully added
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Trace of Diameter Packet
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Destination-Realm = techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: User-Name = bob
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: User-Password = <encrypted>
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_ONLY
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Origin-Host = ar-lnx-vm050.techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Session-Id = .;2096298391;2
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Auth-Application-Id = 1
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Origin-Realm = xyz.com
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Tracing the packet after running the rules and policies
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Using Client: vm050
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: FastRule Engine called for packet
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Fastrule return = 0
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Authorizing with Service DiaService
05/14/2015 6:11:05.796: P79: Rex: environ->get("Request-Type") ->
"Diameter-Access-Request"
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Rex: environ->get("Diameter-Application-Id") ->
"1"
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Rex: environ->get("Diameter-Command-Code") ->
"265"
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Rex: request->get("Session-Id", 0) ->
".;2096298391;2"
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Diameter Session Id: .;2096298391;2
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Rex: response->put("Calling-Station-Id",
"1,00-01-02-03-05", 0) -> TRUE

```

```

05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Rex: environ->put("Response-Type",
"Diameter-Access-Accept") -> TRUE
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Trace of Diameter Packet
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: User-Name = bob
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Result-Code = Diameter-Success
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_ONLY
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Origin-Host = 10.81.79.81
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Session-Id = .;2096298391;2
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Calling-Station-Id = 1,00-01-02-03-05
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Auth-Application-Id = 1
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Origin-Realm = techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Sending response to ar-lnx-vm050.techmahindra.com
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Packet successfully removed
05/14/2015 6:11:05.797: P79: Packet Deleted

```

## Translation Framework for Diameter

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports translation of an incoming RADIUS request to a Diameter request and vice versa.

The following services are created to set up the translation framework:

- Radius-Diameter—For translation of incoming RADIUS request to Diameter equivalent and then the Diameter response to RADIUS equivalent.
- Diameter-Radius—For translation of incoming Diameter request to RADIUS equivalent and then the RADIUS response to Diameter equivalent.

For both the translation services, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the following scripting points to operate on the original packet and on the newly translated packet based on request and response mapping:

- PreRequestTranslationScript—To add/modify/delete incoming RADIUS/Diameter attribute values in the request before translation
- PostRequestTranslationScript—To add/modify/delete translated Diameter/RADIUS attributes in the request after translation
- PreResponseTranslationScript—To add/modify/delete Diameter/RADIUS attribute values in the response before translation
- PostResponseTranslationScript—To add/modify/delete RADIUS/Diameter attributes in the response after translation

RADIUS to Diameter translation comes with the 3GPP reverse authorization, if the property is set as True. In that case, the request command mapping must not be defined because the new diameter request is created from the radius request by the 3GPP reverse authorization service. When the diameter response is received from the diameter proxy service, it translates the Diameter response to RADIUS response based on the response mapping configuration and sends radius response to the client.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports CoA and PoD translation to Re-Auth-Request (RAR) / Abort-Session-Request (ASR), which is triggered directly to Diameter Client without any DRA. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the translated RAR/ASR packets to client, by configuring a parameter **SendRAR-ASRToClient**. You must also configure the Diameter client to which the packet needs to be sent using the host name of the client in the translation service.



Both these translation services create and maintain appropriate states (with the necessary identifiers, packet pointers, etc) to correlate Request to Response. The states will be cleared if present beyond the 'Timeout' property value and all the retries have been exhausted. You can configure the number of retries under Diameter-RemoteServers.

For more information about the translation parameters, see [Simple Services](#).

### CLI for RADIUS-Diameter Translation

Following is the CLI for RADIUS to Diameter translation:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/rad-dia-trans]
Name = rad-dia-trans
Description =
Type = radius-diameter
SendRAR-ASRToClient = true
ClientHostName =
DiameterApplicationId = 5
ProxyServiceName = dia
EnableRequestCommandMappings = true
PreRequestTranslationScript~ = sm
PostRequestTranslationScript~ =
PreResponseTranslationScript~ = env
PostResponseTranslationScript~ =
RequestMapping/
 CommandMappings/
 Radius-CoA-Request = Re-Auth
 Radius-PoD-Request = Abort-Session
 AVPMappings/
 Calling-Station-Id = Session-Id
 AVPsToBeAdded/
 Re-Auth-Request-Type = AUTHORIZE_AUTHENTICATE
 EnvironmentMappings/
ResponseMapping/
 ResultCodeMappings/
 Diameter-Success = Radius-PoD-ACK
 Diameter-Unable-To-Deliver = Radius-PoD-Nak
 AVPMappings/
 AVPsToBeAdded/
 EnvironmentMappings/
```

### CLI for Diameter-RADIUS Translation

Following is the CLI for Diameter to RADIUS translation:

```
[/Radius/Services/dia-rad]
Name = dia-rad
Description =
Type = diameter-radius
ProxyServiceName = rad-proxy
PreRequestTranslationScript~ =
PostRequestTranslationScript~ = dia-rad-addpassword
PreResponseTranslationScript~ =
PostResponseTranslationScript~ = diareadwritetest
RequestMapping/
 CommandMappings/
 AA = Radius-Access-Request
 AVPMappings/
 Origin-Host = NAS-Identifier
 User-Name = User-Name
 AVPsToBeAdded/
 NAS-Port = 1
 EnvironmentMappings/
```

```

ResponseMapping/
 ResultCodeMappings/
 Radius-Access-Accept = Diameter-Success
 Radius-Access-Reject = Diameter-Unable-To-Deliver
 AVPMappings/
 AVPsToBeAdded/
 EnvironmentMappings/

```

## TLS Support for Diameter

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Transport Level Security (TLS) mechanism for Diameter stack. The system provides an option to enable TLS for Diameter client and Diameter remote server. When the TLS option is disabled, communication is established directly using the transport layer without applying any encryption. The Diameter TLS feature uses the TechMahindraSSL libraries, which are available as part of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar package.

Following is the CLI configuration of a Diameter client with TLS support:

```

[/Radius/Clients/vm31]
 Name = vm31
 Description =
 Protocol = diameter
 HostName = ar-lnx-vm031.techmahindra.com
 PeerPort = 3868
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 AdvertisedHostName =
 AdvertisedRealm =
 MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
 WatchDogTimeout = 500
 SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
 TLS-Enabled = TRUE
 TLSOptions/
 PrivateKeyPassword = TechMahindra
 ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/cert.pem
 ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/key.pem
 CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
 CACertificatePath =
 PeerVerificationMode = None/Optional/RequireCertificate
 VerificationDepth = 4
 EnableAutoChaining = True

```

Following is the CLI configuration of a Diameter remote server with TLS support:

```

[/Radius/RemoteServers/vm58]
 Name = vm58
 Description =
 Protocol = diameter
 HostName = ar-lnx-vm058.techmahindra.com
 Port = 4322
 DestinationRealm = techmahindra.com
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 Vendor =
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 MaxTries = 3
 InitialTimeout = 2000
 LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
 MaxPendingPackets = 0

```

```

MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
DWatchDogTimeout = 2500
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = TRUE
AdvertiseHostName =
AdvertiseRealm =
TLSoptions/
 PrivateKeyPassword = TechMahindra
 ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/cert.pem
 ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/key.pem
 CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
 CACertificatePath =
 PeerVerificationMode = None/Optional/RequireCertificate
 VerificationDepth = 4
 EnableAutoChaining = True

```

For descriptions of the TLS options, see the [Network Resources](#), section of [Chapter 2, “Using the Graphical User Interface.”](#)

## Managing Diameter Sessions

Diameter provides two kinds of services namely authentication/authorization and accounting only (optional). Diameter sessions can be created when an authentication/authorization request comes from an access point or when an accounting start comes from an access point. When a Diameter client issues an authentication request, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the packet with a Session-Id AVP, which can be used to correlate a Diameter message with a user-session. When a Session Termination Request (STR) message is received from the Diameter client, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar releases the sessions. Also Re-authentication requests must be mapped to the corresponding user session. In case of accounting packets, the session is created when the accounting start is received from the Diameter client. The session is deleted when the accounting stop message is received.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar creates a new session when it receives an authentication or accounting request packet from a Diameter client and when a user session is not already present. It allocates the resources for the particular session from the resource manager and stores the session in a session backing store. This session backing store is a file where session information is written. When a session termination message or an accounting stop message comes from the Diameter client, the session data is deleted from the backing store. Apart from this, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maintains the session state for every session it creates. Session cache will be supported for grouped AVPs.

For more information on session manager and its support for Diameter client, see [SessionManagers](#).

## Block Listing Support for Diameter Remote Server

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports block listing of IMSI or IP address values for Diameter remote servers.

You can choose to configure block listing as part of the outgoing script of a Diameter remote server with EAP-SIM or EAP-AKA service. For more information about block listing, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide](#).

# SCTP Multihoming Support for Diameter Client and Remote Server

Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) is an IP transport protocol that supports data exchange between exactly two endpoints. Multihoming feature of SCTP provides the ability for a single SCTP endpoint to support multiple IP addresses. With this feature, each of the two endpoints during an SCTP association can specify multiple points of attachment. Each endpoint will be able to receive messages from any of the addresses associated with the other endpoint. With the use of multiple interfaces, data can be sent to alternate addresses when failures occur and thus Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs successfully even during network failures.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides SCTP multihoming support for Diameter client and remote server. With this feature, you can configure multiple source and destination addresses on the Diameter client and remote server.



## Note

---

When you use Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with CentOS, ensure that you configure the Diameter SCTP client and remote servers with different source ports in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

---

The following shows an example configuration of Diameter remote server with multiple source and destination addresses:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/Diameter-SCTP-Remote-Server]
Name = Diameter-SCTP-Remote-Server
Description =
Protocol = diameter
HostName = 10.197.66.73
DestinationPort = 3868
DestinationRealm = techmahindra.com
ReactivateTimerInterval = 2000
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaxTries = 1
MaxTPSLimit = 0
MaxSessionLimit = 0
InitialTimeout = 1500
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
MaxPendingPackets = 0
MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
DWatchDogTimeout = 2000
SCTP-Enabled = TRUE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
AdvertiseHostName =
AdvertiseRealm =
SCTPParameters/
 SourcePort = 3868
 RTOInitial = 300
 RTOMin = 200
 RTOMax = 300
 MaxInitRetransmits = 8
 AssociationMaxRetrans = 10
 PathMaxRetrans = 10
 RTOCookieLife = 60000
 HBInterval = 50
 SACKTimeout = 400
 InitNumOstreams = 65535
 InitMaxInstreams = 65535
SCTPAdvertisedHostName/
```

```

Local/
 1. 10.197.66.80
 2. 10.197.66.146
Remote/
 1. 10.197.66.73
 2. 10.197.66.144

```

The following shows an example configuration of Diameter client with multiple source and destination addresses:

```

[//localhost/Radius/Clients/Diameter-SCTP-Client]
Name = Diameter-SCTP-Client
Description =
Protocol = diameter
HostName = 10.197.66.72
PeerPort = 3868
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AdvertisedHostName =
UserLogEnabled = FALSE
AdvertisedRealm =
InitialTimeout = 1000
MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
KeepAliveTime = 0
SCTP-Enabled = TRUE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
SCTPParameters/
 SourcePort = 3868
 RTOInitial = 100
 RTOMin = 100
 RTOMax = 100
 MaxInitRetransmits = 8
 AssociationMaxRetrans = 10
 PathMaxRetrans = 5
 RTOCookieLife = 60000
 HBInterval = 50
 SACKTimeout = 200
 InitNumOstreams = 65535
 InitMaxInstreams = 65535
SCTPAdvertisedHostName/
 Local/
 1. 10.197.66.146
 2. 10.197.66.80
 Remote/
 1. 10.197.66.72
 2. 10.197.66.145

```

For details of the SCTP parameters, see [SCTPParameters Section](#).

## Diameter Multiple Proxy Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Diameter client configurations in multiple proxy mode. As part of this functionality, client-based Diameter connections can be established from multiple peers with the same IP address but with different source ports and origin-hosts.

The Origin-Host AVP is of type Diameter Identity and must be present in all Diameter messages. This AVP is unique to a host and indicates the endpoint that originated the Diameter message.

When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar gets a connection from any peer, initially Capabilities Exchange messages (CER-CEA) are exchanged with the client. These messages allow the discovery of peer's identity and its capabilities.

After successful Capabilities exchange with the client, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar selects the exact client object from the CLI, based on the Origin-Host in CER packet.

A new attribute **EnableMultiProxyMode** is added to the Diameter client configuration to support this feature. To use this feature, you must configure at least two clients in multiple proxy mode, with the same source IP.

Note the following:

- For all the clients configured in multiple proxy mode, the host name must be some name and not an IP address.
- The current implementation of this feature supports only Diameter TCP and TLS connections. It does not support Diameter Routing Agent (DRA) and SCTP connections.
- The maximum number of clients that can be configured in multiple proxy mode with the same IP is 15.
- All the clients configured in multiple proxy mode must have one and the same connection type; either TCP or TLS.

The following CLIs are sample configurations of two clients with same IP Address. **host-1** and **host-2** mentioned in the following samples are host names referring to the same IP address.

```
cli1/
Name = cli1
Description =
Protocol = diameter
EnableMultiProxyMode = TRUE
HostName = host-1
PeerPort = 3868
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AdvertisedHostName =
UserLogEnabled =
AdvertisedRealm =
InitialTimeout = 1000
MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
KeepAliveTime = 0
AuthSessionStateInASR = State-Maintained
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
```

```
cli2/
Name = cli2
Description =
Protocol = diameter
EnableMultiProxyMode = TRUE
HostName = host-2
PeerPort = 3868
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AdvertisedHostName =
UserLogEnabled = FALSE
AdvertisedRealm =
InitialTimeout = 1000
MaxIncomingRequestRate = 0
KeepAliveTime = 0
```

```
AuthSessionStateInASR = State-Maintained
SCTP-Enabled = FALSE
TLS-Enabled = FALSE
```

# Diameter Overload Indication Conveyance Support for Diameter

Diameter Overload Indication Conveyance (DOIC) is a set of standards for supporting dynamic overload controls between Diameter servers and Diameter clients. This allows Diameter servers to send overload reports to Diameter clients requesting reduction in traffic (throttling) for any duration of time.

Currently Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has an application-wide throttling mechanism, in which the application starts dropping packets when the incoming request rate is growing above the configured value. Here all the packets are given equal priority. It is not possible to throttle any specific packets.

With the DOIC feature, under active overload conditions, it is possible to throttle (forward, divert, or drop) the packets based on configured priority levels.

There are 2 perspectives when considering DOIC in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as reacting node (Client)—when there is a communication between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and remote server.
- Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as reporting node (Server)—When there is a communication between client and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

## Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as Reacting Node

- When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar pushes traffic to HSS, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar acts as client and HSS as remote server.
- When both Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and HSS support DOIC, they exchange capabilities in **OC-Supported-Features** AVP.
- When HSS detects that it is overloaded, it starts sending OC-OLR (Overload Report) AVP in all the response messages; OC-OLR AVP contains the following information about the active overload condition:
  - Overload Reduction Percentage—Indicates the percentage of traffic that the reacting node should throttle.
  - Validity Duration—Indicates the time of expiry of the overload report.
  - Report Type—Indicates the type of overload report, which is **Host\_Type**.
  - Sequence Number—Indicates a number, which is incremented every time when any of the sub-AVPs in OC-OLR grouped AVP is modified.
- When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives OC-OLR AVP, it understands that the HSS is overloaded and starts throttling the packets till the specified validity duration. Throttling includes forwarding, diverting, or dropping packets based on configured priority levels.
- Along with throttling, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also checks if the outgoing traffic to HSS is reduced by the overload reduction percentage value received in the OC-OLR. After reaching the percentage indicated, further incoming packets will be processed as usual.

## Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as Reporting Node

- When both Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and the Diameter client support DOIC, they exchange capabilities in **OC-Supported-Features** AVP.

- When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar reaches 75% of the configured value of **MaximumNumberOfDiameterPackets**, it becomes overloaded.
- When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar detects that it is overloaded, it starts sending OC-OLR grouped AVP in all the response messages. This OC-OLR AVP contains information about the active overload condition such as overload reduction percentage, validity duration, report type, and sequence number.

### Sample CLI for the DOIC feature

A new subfolder **DOICPriorities** added under /Radius/Advanced

/Radius/Advanced/DOICPriorities

```

Priority0/
 Application1/
 ApplicationId =
 CommandCodeList =
Priority1/
 Application1/
 ApplicationId =
 CommandCodeList =
Priority2/
 Application1/
 ApplicationId = 16777245
 CommandCodeList = 303,305
 Application 2/
 ApplicationId =
 CommandCodeList =
Priority3/
 Application1/
 ApplicationId =
 CommandCodeList =
Priority4/
 Application1/
 ApplicationId =
 CommandCodeList =

```

The Priority directories are static. The sub directories in it are added dynamically.

```

[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/dia]
Name = dia
Description =
Protocol = diameter
:
DOIC-Enabled = TRUE (can take TRUE/FALSE)
 ForwardAbatement/
 DOICPriorityList = Priority0, Priority1
 DivertAbatement/
 DOICPriorityList =
HostName =

```

Other than forward and divert, the remaining requests that contribute to overload percentage reduction are dropped.

```

[//localhost/Radius/Clients/diaclient]
Name = diaclient
Description =
Protocol = diameter
:
DOIC-Enabled =TRUE (can take TRUE/FALSE)
OverloadReductionPercentage = (value between 0 and 100)

```



OLRValidityInSeconds = (value between 1 and 86, 400)

## Support for Duplicate Authentication Request Detection

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can detect duplicate authentication requests based on UE session ID. If any diameter request packet has a Session ID same as that of a packet that is already being processed, the new request is silently dropped/ignored from processing.

A new parameter **EnableDuplicateSessionIdDetection** is introduced under */Radius/Advanced/* to support this functionality. By default, this parameter is enabled.

This enhancement is primarily provided so that the server does not respond with a 3004 (Diameter Too Busy) status for a request that is already in progress; instead drop the duplicate request packet silently.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced]
LogServerActivity = FALSE
TLsv1Enabled = TRUE
MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets = 8192
UDPPacketSize = 4096
SocketWaitTime = 3
NumberOfRemoteUDPServerSockets = 4
NumberOfRadiusIdentifiersPerSocket = 256
PerPacketHeapSize = 6500
RequireNASsBehindProxyBeInClientList = FALSE
AAAFileServiceSyncInterval = 75
SessionBackingStoreSyncInterval = 100
BackingStoreDiscThreshold = "5 Gigabyte"
SessionBackingStorePruneInterval = "2 Hours"
PacketBackingStorePruneInterval = "6 Hours"
RemoteLDAPServerThreadTimerInterval = 10
RemoteSigtranServerThreadTimerInterval = 10
InitialBackgroundTimerSleepTime = 5
MinimumSocketBufferSize = 65536
CertificateDBPath =
LogFileSize = "1 Gigabyte"
LogFileCount = 20
TraceFileSize = "1 Gigabyte"
TraceFileCount = 2
MemoryLimitForRadiusProcess = "10000 Megabyte"
UseAdvancedDuplicateDetection = FALSE
AdvancedDuplicateDetectionMemoryInterval = 10000
InitialSessionBufferSize = 0
DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPackets = FALSE
DefaultReturnedSubnetSizeIfNoMatch = BIGGER
ClasspathForJavaExtensions =
JavaVMOptions =
MaximumODBCResultSize = 256
ARIsCaseInsensitive = TRUE
RemoteRadiusServerInterface =
ODBCEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter =
PacketBackingStoreSyncInterval = 75
ListenForDynamicAuthorizationRequests = true
MaximumNumberOfXMLPackets = 1024
XMLUDPPacketSize = 4096
RollingEncryptionKeyChangePeriod = "1 week"
SessionPurgeInterval = "6 Hours"
EapBadMessagePolicy = SilentDiscard
StaleSessionTimeout = "1 Hour"
MaximumOutstandingRequests = 0
MaximumIncomingRequestRate = 0
```

```

HideSharedSecretAndPrivateKeys = false
DefaultRadiusSharedSecret =
ServerStatusSharedSecret = Hardlyasecret
EnableLocationCapability = FALSE
LogTPSActivity = TRUE
TPSLogFileCount = 15
TPSLogFilenamePrefix = tps
TPSSamplingPeriodInSecs = 5
LogSessionActivity = TRUE
EnableLengthFlag = FALSE
SessionLogFileCount = 15
SessionLogFilenamePrefix = sm
SessionSamplingPeriodInSecs = 30
FlushDiskInBackground = TRUE
AdditionalNativeOracleErrors =
SendOpCodeInISDRResponse = FALSE
EnableRoutingContextInM3UA = FALSE
EnableStickySessionCount = TRUE
ServerMonitorAltApproach = FALSE
EnableSIGTRANStackLogs = TRUE
SIGTRANStackLogFileSize = "100 Megabyte"
SIGTRANLogFileCount = 10
StickySessionCountInterval = 60000
StickySessionSyncInterval = 500
ReserveRADIUSPacketPool = 0
UserLogDelimiter = ,
DiameterStaleSessionPurgeTime = 00:00:00
UISessionTimeoutInMins = 0
DiameterStaleConnectionDeletionTimeOut = 300000
DiameterSessionRestorationPurgeTime = 01:30:00
DisplayUserForFailedLogin = TRUE
EnableDuplicateSessionIdDetection = TRUE
Ports/
Interfaces/
ReplyMessages/
Attribute Dictionary/
SNMP/
ServerMonitor/
RemoteSessionServer/
RFCCompliance/
DDNS/
ODBCDataSources/
AttributeGroups/
KeyStores/
Diameter/
DiameterDictionary/

```

## Queue-Based Throttling Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports queue-based throttling for Diameter transactions. Using this feature, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar utilizes one-third of its input queue exclusively for incoming requests. The input queue is determined by the parameter **MaximumNumberofDiameterPackets** configured under */Radius/Advanced/Diameter/TransportManagement*.

Rest of the queue is utilized for other outgoing call flows and incoming responses from and to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

If the number of requests flowing into Tech Mahindra Access Registrar goes beyond one third of the configured parameter value, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar responds with a server busy error (Diameter error code: 3004).

## Support for Preallocation of Memory

This feature allows initializing Tech Mahindra Access Registrar processing queue proportional to the input queue, which is the **MaximumNumberOfDiameterPackets** value configured under */Radius/Advanced/Diameter/TransportManagement*. This enables better traffic handling for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar soon after startup.

# Chapter 5

## Extensible Authentication Protocols

---

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) to provide a common protocol for differing authentication mechanisms. EAP enables the dynamic selection of the authentication mechanism at authentication time based on information transmitted in the Access-Request. (This type of EAP authentication mechanism is called an authentication exchange.)

Extensible Authentication Protocols (EAP) provide for support of multiple authentication methods. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the following EAP authentication methods:

- EAP-AKA
- EAP-AKA-Prime (EAP-AKA')
- EAP-GTC
- EAP-LEAP
- EAP-MD5
- EAP-Negotiate
- EAP-MSChapV2
- EAP-SIM
- EAP-Transport Level Security (TLS)
- EAP-TTLS
- Protected EAP
  - PEAP Version 0 (Microsoft PEAP)
  - PEAP Version 1 (Cisco PEAP)

**Note**

---

Support for EAP-FAST has been deprecated from Cisco Prime Access Registrar release 9.2 onwards.

---

In general, you enable each EAP method by creating and configuring a service of the desired type. Use the **radclient** test tool to confirm that the EAP service has been properly configured and is operational.

Both versions of Protected EAP (PEAP) are able to use other EAP methods as the authentication mechanism that is protected by PEAP encryption. For PEAP Version 0, the supported authentication methods are EAP-MSChapV2, EAP-SIM, EAP-TLS and EAP-Negotiate. For PEAP Version 1, the supported authentication methods are EAP-GTC, EAP-SIM, EAP-TLS and EAP-Negotiate.

The PEAP protocol consists of two phases: an authentication handshake phase and a tunnel phase where another complete EAP authentication exchange takes place protected by the session keys negotiated by phase one. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the tunneling of other EAP methods within the PEAP phase two exchange.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports rolling encryption, which involves generating rolling pseudonym secrets for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' services. For more details, see [Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services](#).

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also supports decryption of encrypted IMSI from the incoming EAP response. For more details, see [Support for Decrypting Encrypted-IMSI for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services](#).

## EAP-AKA

Authentication and Key Agreement (AKA) is an EAP mechanism for authentication and session key distribution. It is used in the 3rd generation mobile networks Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS) and CDMA2000. AKA is based on symmetric keys, and typically runs in a UMTS Subscriber Identity Module (USIM), or a (Removable) User Identity Module ((R) UIM), similar to a smart card. EAP-AKA (Extensible Authentication Protocol Method for UMTS Authentication and Key Agreement) includes optional identity privacy support, optional result indications, and an optional fast reauthentication procedure.

In support of EAP-AKA, the following features are supported:

- support of MAP protocol over SIGTRAN
- support of HLR and/or HSS (3GPP compliant)
- Wx interface
- Support M3UA-SIGTRAN over IP

For more information on Wx Interface Support, see the [Wx Interface Support for SubscriberDB Lookup](#).

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server supports migration to a converged IP Next Generation Networks (IP NGN) by supporting SS7 and SIGTRAN (SS7 over IP) for HLR communication to enable the seamlessly transition to next-generation IP-based signaling networks.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports M3UA-SIGTRAN to fetch the authentication vectors from HLR for EAP-AKA authentication, See [SIGTRAN-M3UA](#) for more information.

EAP-AKA is based on rfc-4187 (<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4187.txt>). This document specifies the details of the algorithms and messages.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-AKA](#)
- [Testing EAP-AKA with radclient](#)

## Configuring EAP-AKA

You can use `aregcmd` to create and configure a service of type `eap-aka`.

[Table 5-1](#) lists and describes the EAP-AKA service properties.

**Table 5-1 EAP-AKA Service Properties**

| Property                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AlwaysRequestIdentity    | When True, enables the server to obtain the subscriber's identity via EAP/AKA messages instead of relying on the EAP messages alone. This might be useful in cases where intermediate software layers can modify the identity field of the EAP-Response/Identity message. The default value is False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| EnableIdentityPrivacy    | When True, the identity privacy feature is enabled. The default value is False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| PseudonymSecret          | The secret string that is used as the basis for protecting identities when identity privacy is enabled. This should be at least 16 characters long and have a value that is impossible for an outsider to guess. The default value is secret. This field is not available if the EnableRollingPseudonymSecret field is checked.<br><br><b>Note</b> It is very important to change PseudonymSecret from its default value to a more secure value when identity privacy is enabled for the first time.                                         |
| PseudonymRenewtime       | Specifies the maximum age a pseudonym can have before it is renewed. When the server receives a valid pseudonym that is older than this, it generates a new pseudonym for that subscriber. The value is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where the units might be of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. The default value is "24 Hours".<br><br>Examples are: "8 Hours", "10 Hours 30 Minutes", "5 D 6 H 10 M"                                                  |
| PseudonymLifetime        | Specifies the maximum age a pseudonym can have before it is rejected by the server, forcing the subscriber to authenticate using its permanent identity. The value is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where the units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. It can also be Forever, in which case, pseudonyms do not have a maximum age. The default value is "Forever".<br><br>Examples are: "Forever", "3 Days 12 Hours 15 Minutes", "52 Weeks" |
| NotificationService      | (Optional); Notification service is an authorization service and is used to send a notification code to the client in case of an authorization failure. For more information about the Notification-Code variable, see<br><br>This is applicable for RADIUS and Diameter and can be any of the services configured under /radius/services/ except eap services, accounting services, radius-session, radius-query, and diameter.                                                                                                             |
| EnableReauthentication   | When True, the fast reauthentication option is enabled. The default value is False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| UseOutagePolicyforReauth | Default value is FALSE. When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar drops or rejects reauthentication requests as per outage policy when the remote server is down. This can be processed only when there is at least one failed full authentication before proceeding with reauthentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Table 5-1 EAP-AKA Service Properties (continued)**

| Property                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MaximumReauthentications     | Specifies the maximum number of times a reauthentication identity might be reused before it must be renewed. The default value is 16.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ReauthenticationTimeout      | Specifies the time in seconds that reauthentication identities are cached by the server. Subscribers that attempt to reauthenticate using identities that are older than this value will be forced to use full authentication instead. The default value is 3600 (one hour).                                                                                                         |
| ReauthenticationRealm        | Optional. If you configure the realm, this value is appended to the FastReauthenticationUserId.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| AuthenticationTimeout        | Time in seconds to wait for authentication to complete. The default is 2 minutes; range is 10 seconds to 10 minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| QuintetGenerationScript~     | Optional. If the script is set, the custom scripting point can be used to read the quintets from a flat file or generate quintets instead of fetching the quintets from HLR. If the script is not set, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the request to HLR configured in remote server to fetch the quintets.                                                                |
| UseProtectedResults          | Enables or disables the use of protected results messages. Results messages indicate the state of the authentication but are cryptographically protected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Subscriber_DBLookup          | Required. Must be set to either DIAMETER or SIGTRAN-M3UA.<br><br>When set to DIAMETER, the HSS lookup happens using the Diameter Wx Interface. You need to configure the DestinationRealm to send the Diameter packets to the RemoteServer.<br><br>When set to SIGTRAN-M3UA, the HLR/HSS lookup happens using the SIGTRAN protocol. You need to configure the SIGTRAN remote server. |
| FetchAuthorizationInfo       | Required. When set True, it fetches MSISDN from HLR.<br><br>This field is displayed when you set Subscriber_DBLookup as SIGTRAN-M3UA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| IncomingScript~              | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client for an EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| OutgoingScript~              | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client using an EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| OutageScript~                | Optional. If set to the name of a script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the script when an outage occurs. This property allows you to create a script that notifies you when the server detects a failure.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| RemoteServers                | Remote server which can provide the service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| EnableRollingPseudonymSecret | Check this box to activate rolling encryption process that involves generating rolling pseudonym secrets for the service.<br><br>For more information about rolling encryption support, see <a href="#">Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services</a> .                                                                         |

**Table 5-1 EAP-AKA Service Properties (continued)**

| Property                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym | Optional; the value is set to False by default. If set to TRUE then Tech Mahindra Access Registrar generates a 12 octet 3GPP compliant pseudonym identity. The Pseudonym username identities are used to protect the privacy of subscriber identities. |
| Number Of Quintets             | Configured number of authentication vectors from HLR.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SendReAuthIDInAccept           | Optional; the value is set to False by default. When set to True, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends SN-Fast-ReAuth-UserName (Starent VSA) in access-accept message.                                                                                 |
| QuintetCacheTimeout            | Required for eap-aka or eap-aka' service; time in seconds an entry remains in the quintet cache. A zero (0) indicates that quintets are not cached. The maximum is 28 days; the default is 0 (no caching).                                             |

To enable EAP-AKA authentication:

---

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-AKA service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add eap-aka-service
```

**Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to eap-aka.

```
cd eap-aka-service
set Type eap-aka
```

---

The following example shows the default configuration for an EAP-AKA service:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/test]
Name = test
Description =
Type = eap-aka
AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
EnableRollingPseudonymSecret = false
PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
PseudonymLifetime = Forever
NotificationService = local-users
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
UseOutagePolicyForReauth = False
EnableReauthentication = False
MaximumReauthentications = 16
ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
ReauthenticationRealm =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
QuintetGenerationScript~ =
UseProtectedResults = False
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
SubscriberDBLookup = SIGTRAN-M3UA
FetchAuthorizationInfo = FALSE
```



```

MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutageScript~ =
RemoteServers/

```

The following example shows the default configuration for an EAP-AKA Wx service:

```

[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-aka-wx]
Name = eap-aka-wx
Description =
Type = eap-aka
AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
PseudonymLifetime = Forever
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
EnableReauthentication = False
MaximumReauthentications = 16
ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
ReauthenticationRealm =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
QuintetGenerationScript~ =
UseProtectedResults = False
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
SubscriberDBLookup = Diameter
DestinationRealm = mpc.com
PreRequestTranslationScript~ =
PostRequestTranslationScript~ =
PreResponseTranslationScript~ =
PostResponseTranslationScript~ =

```

## Testing EAP-AKA with radclient

To test the EAP-AKA service, launch **radclient** and use the **simple\_eap\_aka\_test** command. The **simple\_eap\_aka\_test** command sends an Access-Request for the designated user with the user's secret key and sequence number.

The response packet should indicate an Access-Accept if authentication was successful. View the response packet to ensure the authentication was successful.

**simple\_eap\_aka\_test bob secret 2**

To test from radclient, you have to configure **/techm-ar/conf/imsi.conf** file on radius server and reload the server. This file content should have imsi users in the format below:

```
<username>:<secret>:<sequence number>
```

For example:

```
bob:bob:1
```

## EAP-AKA-Prime (EAP-AKA')

EAP-AKA-Prime (EAP-AKA') is a new EAP authentication method, with a small revision to the existing EAP-AKA method. EAP-AKA' has a new key derivation function, which binds the keys derived within the method to the name of the access network. This limits the effects of compromised access network nodes and keys.

EAP-AKA' is similar to EAP-AKA in all aspects except the following:

- Key derivation involves an `AT_KDF_INPUT` attribute, which is mapped to the `NetworkName` attribute, and an `AT_KDF` attribute, which takes the key derivation function in the configuration, to ensure that the peer and the server know the name of the access network.
- EAP-AKA' employs SHA-256 (Secure Hash Algorithm) instead of SHA-1 as used in EAP-AKA, to ensure more security.

EAP-AKA' is based on rfc-5448 (<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5448.txt>). This document specifies the details of the algorithms and messages.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-AKA'](#)
- [Testing EAP-AKA' with radclient](#)

### Configuring EAP-AKA'

You can use `aregcmd` to create and configure a service of type `eap-aka-prime`. EAP-AKA' service has the following attribute in addition to the service properties listed in [Table 5-1](#).

| Property                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NetworkName</code> | Required. Name of the access network for which the authentication is performed. This attribute is captured to ensure that the peer and the server know the name of the access network for performing the EAP authentication. |

To enable EAP-AKA' authentication:

---

**Step 1** Launch `aregcmd` and create an EAP-AKA' service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add eap-aka-prime-service
```

**Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to `eap-aka-prime`.

```
cd eap-aka-prime-service
set Type eap-aka-prime
```

---

The following example shows the default configuration for an EAP-AKA' service:

```
//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-aka-prime]
```

```
Name = eap-aka-prime
Description =
Type = eap-aka-prime
AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
EnableIdentityPrivacy = FALSE
EnableRollingPseudonymSecret = false
PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
PseudonymLifetime = Forever
NotificationService = local-users
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
EnableReauthentication = FALSE
UseOutagePolicyForReauth = False
MaximumReauthentications = 16
ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
ReauthenticationRealm =
NetworkName = WAN
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
QuintetGenerationScript~ = aka
UseProtectedResults = TRUE
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
Subscriber_DBLookup = sigtran
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutageScript~ =
RemoteServers/
 1. sigtran
```

## Testing EAP-AKA' with radclient

To test the EAP-AKA' service, launch **radclient** and use the **simple\_eap\_aka\_prime\_test** command. The **simple\_eap\_aka\_prime\_test** command sends an Access-Request for the designated user with the user's secret key and sequence number.

The response packet should indicate an Access-Accept if authentication was successful. View the response packet to ensure the authentication was successful.

**simple\_eap\_aka\_prime\_test bob secret 2**

To test from radclient, you have to configure **/techm-ar/conf/imsi.conf** file on radius server and reload the server. This file content should have imsi users in the format below:

```
<username>:<secret>:<sequence number>
```

For example:

```
bob:bob:1
```

## EAP-GTC

EAP-GTC, defined in RFC 2284, is a simple method for transmitting a user's name and password to an authentication server. EAP-GTC should not be used except as an authentication method for PEAP Version 1 because the password is not protected.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-GTC](#)
- [Testing EAP-GTC with radclient](#)

## Configuring EAP-GTC

Table 5-2 lists and describes the EAP-GTC specific properties for EAP-GTC authentication.

**Table 5-2 EAP-GTC Properties**

| Property    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UserService | Required; name of service that can be used to authenticate using cleartext passwords.                                                                                                                  |
| UserPrompt  | Optional string the client might display to the user; default is Enter password:” Use the <b>set</b> command to change the prompt, as in the following:<br><br><b>set UserPrompt “Admin Password:”</b> |
| UseLabels   | Required; must be set to FALSE for PEAP authentication. Set to FALSE by default.                                                                                                                       |

To enable EAP-GTC, use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type *eap-gtc*

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-GTC service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add eap-gtc-service
```

**Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to eap-gtc.

```
cd eap-gtc-service
set type eap-gtc
```

The follow example shows the default configuration for an EAP-GTC service:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-gtc-service]
Name = eap-gtc
Description =
Type = eap-gtc
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
UserService =
UserPrompt = "Enter password:"
UseLabels = False
```

**Step 3** Set the service’s UserService to local-users or another local authentication service that is able to authenticate using clear-text passwords.

set UserService local-users

---

## Testing EAP-GTC with radclient

To test the EAP-GTC service, launch **radclient** and use the **simple\_eap\_gtc\_test** command. The **simple\_eap\_gtc\_test** command sends an Access-Request for the designated user with the user's password.

The response packet should indicate an Access-Accept if authentication was successful. View the response packet to ensure the authentication was successful.

**simple\_eap\_gtc\_test bob bob**

```
Packet: code = Access-Accept, id = 2, length = 104, attributes =
 Service-Type = Framed
 Framed-Protocol = PPP
 Framed-IP-Address = 192.168.0.0
 Framed-IP-Netmask = 255.255.255.0
 Framed-Routing = None
 Framed-MTU = 1500
 Framed-Compression = VJ TCP/IP header compression
 Framed-IPX-Network = 1
 EAP-Message = 03:01:00:04
 Ascend-Idle-Limit = 1800
 Message-Authenticator = d3:4e:b1:7e:2d:0a:ed:8f:5f:72:e0:01:b4:ba:c7:e0
```

## EAP-LEAP

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the new AAA Cisco-proprietary protocol called Light Extensible Authentication Protocol (LEAP), a proprietary Cisco authentication protocol designed for use in IEEE 802.11 wireless local area network (WLAN) environments. Important features of LEAP include:

- Mutual authentication between the network infrastructure and the user
- Secure derivation of random, user-specific cryptographic session keys
- Compatibility with existing and widespread network authentication mechanisms (e.g., RADIUS)
- Computational speed



### Note

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports a subset of EAP to support LEAP. This is not a general implementation of EAP for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

---

The Cisco-Wireless or Lightweight Extensible Authentication Protocol is an EAP authentication mechanism where the user password is hashed based on an MD4 algorithm and verified by a challenge from both client and server.

## Configuring EAP-LEAP

You can use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type **eap-leap**. When you create an EAP-LEAP service type, you must also specify a `UserService` to perform AAA service. The `UserService` can be any configured authentication service.

To enable EAP-LEAP:

---

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-LEAP service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
```

```
add eap-leap-service
```

**Step 2** Set the service type to **eap-leap**.

```
cd eap-leap-service
```

```
set type eap-leap
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-leap-service]
Name = newone
Description =
Type =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
UserService =
```

**Step 3** Set the `UserService` property to a configured authentication service.

---

## EAP-MD5

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports EAP-MD5, or MD5-Challenge, another EAP authentication exchange. In EAP-MD5 there is a CHAP-like exchange and the password is hashed by a challenge from both client and server to verify the password is correct. After verified correct, the connection proceeds, although the connection is periodically re-challenged (per RFC 1994).

## Configuring EAP-MD5

Specify type **eap-md5** when you create an EAP-MD5 service. When you create an EAP-MD5 service type, you must also specify a `UserService` to perform AAA service. The `UserService` can be any configured authentication service.

You can use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type **eap-md5**. When you create an EAP-MD5 service type, you must also specify a `UserService` to perform AAA service. The `UserService` can be any configured authentication service.

To enable EAP-MD5:

---

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-LEAP service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
```

```
add eap-md5-service
```

**Step 2** Set the service type to **eap-md5**.

```
cd eap-md5-service
```

```
set type eap-md5
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-md5-service]
Name = newone
Description =
Type =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
UserService =
```

**Step 3** Set the UserService property to a configured authentication service.

---

## EAP-Negotiate

EAP-Negotiate is a special service used to select at runtime the EAP service to be used to authenticate the client. EAP-Negotiate is configured with a list of candidate EAP services that represent the allowable authentication methods in preference order. When an EAP session begins, the EAP-Negotiate service tries the first service in the list. If the client does not support that method, it will respond with an EAP-Nak message which triggers EAP-Negotiate to try the next method on the list until a valid method is found or the list is exhausted in which case authentication fails.

EAP-Negotiate is useful when the client population has deployed a mix of different EAP methods that must be simultaneously supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. It can be difficult or impossible to reliably distinguish which clients require which methods simply by examining RADIUS attributes or other packet properties. EAP-Negotiate solves this problem by using the method negotiation feature of the EAP protocol. Negotiation can be used to select the primary EAP method used for authentication and also to select the inner method for PEAP.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-Negotiate](#)
- [Negotiating PEAP Tunnel Services](#)
- [Testing EAP-Negotiate with radclient](#)

## Configuring EAP-Negotiate

You may first use **aregcmd** to create and configure the EAP services that will be used for authentication, then create and configure a service of type eap-negotiate.

To enable EAP-Negotiate:

---

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-LEAP service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
```

```
add eap-negotiate-service
```

**Step 2** Set the service type to **eap-negotiate**.

```
cd eap-negotiate-service
```

```
set type eap-negotiate
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/negotiate]
 Name = negotiate
 Description =
 Type = eap-negotiate
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 AuthenticationTimeout = 120
 ServiceList =
```

**Step 3** Set the ServiceList property to a list of preconfigured EAP authentication services.

The ServiceList property lists the names of the EAP services that can be negotiated with this instance of EAP-Negotiate. The ServiceList property is a space-separated list and must consist of valid EAP service name, *not service types*, in preference order from left to right. Each service and type on the list must be unique; duplicates are not allowed.

```
set ServiceList "eap-leap-service eap-md5-service peap-v1-service"
```

## Negotiating PEAP Tunnel Services

EAP-Negotiate can also be used to negotiate the inner tunnel service used for phase two of PEAP-V0 or PEAP-V1. To do this, create and configure a service of type eap-negotiate. The ServiceList can only contain services that are legal for the version of PEAP that it is used with. Set the PEAP service's TunnelService parameter to the name of the eap-negotiate service.



### Note

Not all supplicants support negotiation of the PEAP inner method. EAP-Negotiate can only be used with supplicants that can use EAP-Nak to reject an unsupported inner method.

## Testing EAP-Negotiate with radclient

You can test EAP-Negotiate using the same **radclient** commands used to test the other EAP services. For example, you can use the commands for testing eap-leap and peap-v1.

## EAP-MSChapV2

EAP-MSChapv2 is based on **draft-kamath-pppext-eap-mschapv2-00.txt**, an informational IETF draft document. EAP-MSChapv2 encapsulates the MSChapV2 protocol (specified by RFC 2759) and can be used either as an independent authentication mechanism or as an inner method for PEAP Version 0 (recommended).



This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-MSChapV2](#)
- [Testing EAP-MSChapV2 with radclient](#)

## Configuring EAP-MSChapV2

To enable EAP-MSChapv2, use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type *eap-mschapv2*

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-MSChapV2 service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add eap-mschapv2
```



**Note** This example named the service eap-mschapv2, but you can use any valid name for your service.

**Step 2** Set the service's type to eap-mschapv2.

```
cd eap-mschapv2
set Type eap-mschapv2
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-mschapv2]
Name = eap-mschapv2
Description =
Type = eap-mschapv2
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
UserService =
SystemID =
```

**Step 3** Set the service's UserService to local-users or another local authentication service that is able to authenticate using MSChapV2.

```
set UserService local-users
```

**Step 4** You might (optionally) set a string for System ID that identifies the sender of the MSChapV2 challenge message, as in the following:

```
set SystemID system_ID_string
```

## Testing EAP-MSChapV2 with radclient

To test the EAP-MSChapVersion 2 service using **radclient**:

**Step 1** Launch **radclient**.

**Step 2** Use the `simple_eap_mschapv2_test` command to authenticate using EAP-MSChapV2, as in the following:

```
simple_eap_mschapv2_test bob bob
```

```
p006
```

The `simple_eap_mschapv2_test` command above sends an Access-Request for user bob with the user's password. The response packet should indicate an Access-Accept if authentication was successful.

**Step 3** View the response packet to ensure the authentication was successful.

```
p006
```

```
Packet: code = Access-Accept, id = 4, length = 104, attributes =
 Service-Type = Framed
 Framed-Protocol = PPP
 Framed-IP-Address = 192.168.0.0
 Framed-IP-Netmask = 255.255.255.0
 Framed-Routing = None
 Framed-MTU = 1500
 Framed-Compression = VJ TCP/IP header compression
 Framed-IPX-Network = 1
 EAP-Message = 03:01:00:04
 Ascend-Idle-Limit = 1800
 Message-Authenticator = 27:90:7e:20:78:34:43:2e:9d:cd:a8:75:82:53:03:65
```

---

## EAP-SIM

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports EAP-SIMv16. In a GSM network a subscriber is issued a *smart card* called the subscriber identity module (SIM) that contains a secret key (Ki) and an International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI). The key (Ki) is also stored in the GSM authentication center located with the Home Location Registry (HLR).

An access point uses the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar RADIUS server to perform EAP-SIM authentication of mobile clients. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must obtain authentication information from the HLR. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar contacts the MAP gateway that performs the MAP protocol over SS7 to the HLR, see [SIGTRAN-M3UA](#) for more information.

In support of EAP-SIM, the Wx Interface feature will be supported. For more information on Wx Interface Support, see the [Wx Interface Support for SubscriberDB Lookup](#).

## Configuring EAP-SIM

You can use `aregcmd` to create and configure a service of type `eap-sim`.

[Table 5-3](#) lists and describes the EAP-SIM specific properties.

**Table 5-3 EAP-SIM Service Properties**

| Property                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AlwaysRequestIdentity    | When True, enables the server to obtain the subscriber's identity via EAP/AKA messages instead of relying on the EAP messages alone. This might be useful in cases where intermediate software layers can modify the identity field of the EAP-Response/Identity message. The default value is False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| EnableIdentityPrivacy    | When True, the identity privacy feature is enabled. The default value is False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PseudonymSecret          | The secret string that is used as the basis for protecting identities when identity privacy is enabled. This should be at least 16 characters long and have a value that is impossible for an outsider to guess. The default value is secret. This field is not available if the EnableRollingPseudonymSecret field is checked.<br><br><b>Note</b> It is very important to change PseudonymSecret from its default value to a more secure value when identity privacy is enabled for the first time.                                     |
| PseudonymRenewtime       | Specifies the maximum age a pseudonym can have before it is renewed. When the server receives a valid pseudonym that is older than this, it generates a new pseudonym for that subscriber. The value is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where the units might be of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. The default value is "24 Hours".<br>Examples are: "8 Hours", "10 Hours 30 Minutes", "5 D 6 H 10 M"                                                  |
| PseudonymLifetime        | Specifies the maximum age a pseudonym can have before it is rejected by the server, forcing the subscriber to authenticate using its permanent identity. The value is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where the units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks. It can also be Forever, in which case, pseudonyms do not have a maximum age. The default value is "Forever".<br>Examples are: "Forever", "3 Days 12 Hours 15 Minutes", "52 Weeks" |
| NotificationService      | (Optional); Notification service is an authorization service and is used to send a notification code to the client in case of an authorization failure. For more information about the Notification-Code variable, see This can be any of the services configured under /radius/services/ except eap services, accounting services, radius-session, radius-query, and diameter.                                                                                                                                                          |
| EnableReauthentication   | When True, the fast reauthentication option is enabled. The default value is False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| UseOutagePolicyforReauth | Default value is FALSE. When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar drops or rejects reauthentication requests as per outage policy when the remote server is down. This can be processed only when there is at least one failed full authentication before proceeding with reauthentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 5-3 EAP-SIM Service Properties (continued)**

| Property                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MaximumReauthentications | Specifies the maximum number of times a reauthentication identity might be reused before it must be renewed. The default value is 16.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ReauthenticationTimeout  | Specifies the time in seconds that reauthentication identities are cached by the server. Subscribers that attempt to reauthenticate using identities that are older than this value will be forced to use full authentication instead. The default value is 3600 (one hour).                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ReauthenticationRealm    | Optional. If you configure the realm, this value is appended to the FastReauthenticationUserId.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| AuthenticationTimeout    | Time in seconds to wait for authentication to complete. The default is 2 minutes; range is 10 seconds to 10 minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| QuintetGenerationScript~ | Optional. If the script is set, the custom scripting point can be used to read the quintets from a flat file or generate quintets instead of fetching the quintets from HLR. If the script is not set, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the request to HLR configured in remote server to fetch the quintets.                                                                                                                            |
| UseProtectedResults      | Enables or disables the use of protected results messages. Results messages indicate the state of the authentication but are cryptographically protected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TripletCacheTimeout      | Required; timeout value of triplet cache.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SubscriberDBLookup       | Required. Must be set to either DIAMETER or SIGTRAN-M3UA.<br>When set to DIAMETER, the HSS lookup happens using the Diameter Wx Interface. You need to configure the DestinationRealm to send the Diameter packets to the RemoteServer.<br>When set to SIGTRAN-M3UA, the HLR/HSS lookup happens using the SIGTRAN protocol. You need to configure the SIGTRAN remote server.<br>When set to MAP, the HLR lookup happens using the MAP interface. |
| FetchAuthorizationInfo   | Required. When set True, it fetches MSISDN from HLR.<br><br>This field is displayed when you set Subscriber_DBLookup as SIGTRAN-M3UA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| IncomingScript~          | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client for an EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| OutgoingScript~          | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client using an EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| OutageScript~            | Optional. If set to the name of a script, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs the script when an outage occurs. This property allows you to create a script that notifies you when the server detects a failure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Table 5-3 EAP-SIM Service Properties (continued)**

| Property                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RemoteServers                | Remote server which can provide the service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| EnableRollingPseudonymSecret | Check this box to activate rolling encryption process that involves generating rolling pseudonym secrets for the service.<br><br>For more information about rolling encryption support, see <a href="#">Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services</a> . |

To enable EAP-SIM authentication using `aregcmd`:

**Step 1** Launch `aregcmd` and create an EAP-SIM service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
```

```
add eap-sim-service
```

**Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to `eap-sim`.

```
cd eap-sim-service
```

```
set Type eap-sim
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/EAP-SIM]
 Name = EAP-SIM
 Description =
 Type = eap-sim
 NumberOfTriplets = 2
 UseSimDemoTriplets = False
 AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
 EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
 EnableRollingPseudonymSecret = false
 PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
 PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
 PseudonymLifetime = Forever
 NotificationService = local-users
 Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
 EnableReauthentication = False
 UseOutagePolicyForReauth = False
 MaximumReauthentications = 16
 ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
 ReauthenticationRealm =
 TripletCacheTimeout = 120
 AuthenticationTimeout = 120
 UseProtectedResults = False
 SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
 SubscriberDBLookup = SIGTRAN-M3UA
 FetchAuthorizationInfo = FALSE
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutageScript~ =
 RemoteServers/
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-sim-wx]
```

```
Name = eap-sim-wx
Description =
Type = eap-sim
NumberOfTriplets = 2
UseSimDemoTriplets = False
AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
PseudonymLifetime = Forever
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
EnableReauthentication = False
MaximumReauthentications = 16
ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
ReauthenticationRealm =
TripletCacheTimeout = 120
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
UseProtectedResults = False
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
SubscriberDBLookup = DIAMETER
DestinationRealm = hss.com
PreRequestTranslationScript~ =
PostRequestTranslationScript~ =
PreResponseTranslationScript~ =
PostResponseTranslationScript~
```



**Note**

The EAP-SIM property `OutagePolicy` present in earlier versions of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is no longer part of the EAP-SIM configuration.

To enable EAP-SIM authentication using **radclient**:

- Step 1** Create an EAP-SIM service.
- Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to `eap-sim`.
- Step 3** Execute the below command in `radclient` to set session keys in the server.

```
simple_eap_sim_test 987456321123654 secret
```



**Note**

The IMSI number that is stored in HLR is used for EAP-SIM authentication.

- Step 4** Enter the server name in which the session key is created to view the `eap-sim` service details.

**p006**

```
Packet: code = Access-Accept, id = 3, length = 207, attributes =
User-Name = 987456321123654
MS-MPPE-Send-Key =
9c:56:e5:36:9f:fe:84:a2:26:16:80:0a:13:74:fb:b7:87:30:00:5c:45:99:ea:78:af:7d:ae:37:0e
:b1:3a:2e:2b:b1:c8:4f:20:39:33:04:eb:dc:ba:27:e7:6f:56:08:21:56
EAP-Message = 03:02:00:04
Techm-AVPair = auth-algo-type=eap-sim
```

```
MS-MPPE-Recv-Key =
8b:27:42:c5:47:79:ce:6a:41:ae:34:1f:15:2f:cf:b8:ee:18:e7:b5:1c:64:41:26:f7:4b:bc:53:bd
:54:57:70:a3:3b:df:78:9e:34:33:47:b3:a2:ff:4e:f1:fe:6f:8f:ee:aa
Message-Authenticator = 45:02:01:97:55:3d:bc:80:34:76:a4:5a:6b:29:ac:bc
```

---

## Quintets to Triplets Conversion

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a configuration option in EAP-SIM service, which allows conversion of quintets received from a Universal Mobile Telecommunications Service (UMTS) subscriber to triplets. This feature facilitates backward compatibility by allowing to perform EAP-SIM authentication from an EAP-AKA or EAP-AKA' source.

## EAP-Transport Level Security (TLS)

EAP-Transport Level Security (EAP-TLS), described in RFC 2716, is an authentication method designed to mitigate several weaknesses of EAP. EAP-TLS leverages TLS, described in RFC 2246, to achieve certificate-based authentication of the server and (optionally) the client. EAP-TLS provides many of the same benefits as PEAP but differs from it in the lack of support for legacy authentication methods.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-TLS](#)
- [Configuring EAP-TLS with OCSP Support](#)
- [Testing EAP-TLS with RSA or ECC Certificate using radclient](#)
- [Testing EAP-TLS with Client Certificates](#)

## Configuring EAP-TLS

You can use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type *eap-tls*. [Table 5-4](#) describes the EAP-TLS configuration properties:

**Table 5-4**      **EAP-TLS Service Properties**

| Property           | Description                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IncomingScript     | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client for EAP-TLS service |
| OutgoingScript     | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client using EAP-TLS         |
| MaximumMessageSize | Indicates the maximum length in bytes that a PEAP or EAP-TLS message can have before it is fragmented.                  |
| PrivateKeyPassword | The password used to protect the server's private key.                                                                  |

**Table 5-4 EAP-TLS Service Properties (continued)**

| Property              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServerCertificateFile | The full pathname of the file containing the server’s certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are PEM and DER. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ServerKeyFile         | <p>The full pathname of the file containing the server’s RSA or ECC (remove for Diameter) private key. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are “PEM” and “DER”. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory <b>pki</b> under <b>/techm-ar</b> contains the server’s certificate file. The file <b>server-key.pem</b> is assumed to be in PEM format. The file extension <b>.pem</b> is not significant.</p> <pre>set ServerKeyFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-key.pem</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| CACertificateFile     | The full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CACertificatePath     | <p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate’s subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file named <b>ca-cert.pem</b> is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in <b>ca-cert.path.pem</b> is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to <b>ca-cert.pem</b>.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p> |
| CRLDistributionURL    | <p>Optional. The URL that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should use to retrieve the CRL. You can specify a URL that uses HTTP or LDAP.</p> <p>The following is an example for an HTTP URL:<br/>&lt;http://crl.verisign.com/pca1.1.1.crl&gt;.</p> <p>The following is an example for an LDAP URL:<br/>ldap://209.165.200.225:388/CN=development-CA, CN=acs-westcoast 2, CN=CDP, CN=Public Key Services, CN=Services, CN=Configuration, DC=TechMahindra, DC=com</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



**Table 5-4 EAP-TLS Service Properties (continued)**

| Property               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ClientVerificationMode | <p>Specifies the type of verification used for client certificates. Must be set to one of RequireCertificate, None, or Optional.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RequireCertificate causes the server to request a client certificate and authentication fails if the client refuses to provide one.</li> <li>None will not request a client certificate.</li> <li>Optional causes the server to request a client certificate but the client is allowed to refuse to provide one.</li> </ul>                               |
| VerificationDepth      | <p>Specifies the maximum length (<b>in bytes?</b>) of the certificate chain used for client verification.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| UseECCCertificates     | <p>Determines the applicability of the authentication mechanism in SmartGrid Solutions, see the <a href="#">Smart Grid Solution Management</a>, for more information.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to True, it can use the ECC, RSA, or combination of both certificate for certificate based verification.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to False, it can only use the RSA certificate for certificate based verification. The default location to fetch the certificate file is <b>/techm-ar/pki</b>.</p>          |
| EnableSessionCache     | <p>Specifies whether TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled or not. Set to True to enable session caching; otherwise set to False.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| SessionTimeout         | <p>If TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled, SessionTimeout specifies the maximum lifetime of a TLS session. Expired sessions are removed from the cache and will require a subsequent full authentication.</p> <p>SessionTimeout is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks, as in the following:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Set SessionTimeout “1 Hour 45 Minutes”</b></p> |
| AuthenticationTimeout  | <p>Mandatory; specifies time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 120.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Enable autochaining    | <p>When set to TRUE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends its server certificate chain (Server-Cert -&gt; IntermediateCA -&gt; RootCA) while presenting the server certificate to the client for server side authentication. When set to FALSE, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends only the server certificate (Server-Cert) to the client.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                     |

To enable EAP-TLS authentication:

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-TLS service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
```

```
add eap-tls-service
```

**Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to eap-tls.

**cd eap-tls-service**

**set Type eap-tls**

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-tls-service]
Name = eap-tls-service
Description =
Type = eap-tls
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <encrypted>
ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-cert.pem
ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-key.pem
CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
CACertificatePath = /opt/TMar/pki
CRLDistributionURL =
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = true
UseECCCertificates = true
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
```



**Note**

---

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar verifies the certificate during the TLS-based authentication. CRL validation is done before accepting a client certificate during the TLS authentication.

---

## Configuring EAP-TLS with OCSP Support

You can configure an EAP-TLS service to support Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP), which is used to check the status of X.509 digital certificates. This protocol can be used as an alternate to the certificate revocation list (CRL). For more information on CRL, see [CRL Support for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar](#).

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queries any number of OCSP servers to check the revocation status based on the URLs present in the incoming packet.

OCSP can return the following three values for a given certificate request:

- **Good**—The certificate is good for usage. This OCSP response is taken as a final response and Access-Accept will be sent to the client.
- **Revoked**—The certificate is revoked. This OCSP response is taken as a final response and Access-Reject will be sent to the client.
- **Unknown** —If the certificate status is unknown or if none of the OCSP servers respond, failover to CRL happens. In that case, response from CRL is considered as final and an Access-Accept or Access-Reject is sent to the client accordingly.

[Table 5-5](#) describes the EAP-TLS configuration property with OCSP support:

**Table 5-5 EAP-TLS Service Property with OCSP Support**

| Property               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ClientVerificationMode | <p>Specifies the type of verification used for client certificates. Must be set to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RequireCertificate—Causes the server to request a client certificate and authentication fails if the client refuses to provide one.</li> <li>• None—Server will not request a client certificate.</li> <li>• Optional—Causes the server to request a client certificate but the client is allowed to refuse to provide one.</li> </ul> |

## Testing EAP-TLS with RSA or ECC Certificate using radclient

To test the EAP-TLS service, launch **radclient** and use the **simple\_eap\_tls\_test** command, as in the following:

```
simple_eap_tls_test arg1
```

The argument is arbitrary for the **simple\_eap\_tls\_test** command and can be anything. You can either select RSA or ECC client certificates using this argument.

## Testing EAP-TLS with Client Certificates

You can test EAP-TLS using client certificates verified by the server during the TLS exchange. The client certificate file and RSA or ECC key file must reside in **/techm-ar/pki** and be named **client-cert.pem** and **client-key.pem** respectively. Both files must be in PEM format.

## EAP-TTLS

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the Extensible Authentication Protocol Tunneled TLS (EAP-TTLS). EAP-TTLS is an EAP protocol that extends EAP-TLS. In EAP-TLS, a TLS handshake is used to mutually authenticate a client and server. EAP-TTLS extends this authentication negotiation by using the secure connection established by the TLS handshake to exchange additional information between client and server.

EAP-TTLS leverages TLS (RFC 2246) to achieve certificate-based authentication of the server (and optionally the client) and creation of a secure session that can then be used to authentication the client using a legacy mechanism. EAP-TTLS provides several benefits:

- Industry standard authentication of the server using certificates (TLS)
- Standardized method for session key generation using TLS PRF
- Strong mutual authentication
- Identity privacy
- Fast reconnect using TLS session caching
- EAP message fragmentation
- Secure support for legacy client authentication methods

EAP-TTLS is a two-phase protocol. Phase 1 conducts a complete TLS session and derives the session keys used in Phase 2 to securely tunnel attributes between the server and the client. The attributes tunneled during Phase 2 can be used to perform additional authentication(s) via a number of different mechanisms.

The authentication mechanisms that can be used during Phase 2 include PAP, CHAP, MS-CHAP, MS-CHAPv2, and EAP. If the mechanism is EAP, then several different EAP methods are possible.

The Phase 2 authentication can be performed by the local AAA Server (the same server running EAP-TTLS) or it can be forwarded to another server (known as the home AAA Server). In the latter case, the home server has no involvement in the EAP-TTLS protocol and can be any AAA service that understands the authentication mechanism in use and is able to authenticate the user. It is not necessary for the home server to understand EAP-TTLS.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring EAP-TTLS](#)
- [Testing EAP-TTLS with radclient](#)

## Configuring EAP-TTLS

Configuring EAP-TTLS involves two major tasks:

1. Configuring the TLS parameters used for Phase 1
2. Selecting the Phase 2 authentication methods and specifying whether authentication is performed locally or forwarded to the home server.

If authentication is forwarded, the configuration must include the identity of the remote home server and its shared secret.

You configure EAP-TTLS using the **aregcmd** CLI to create the appropriate services and specify their parameters. Use the **radclient** test tool to confirm that the services have been properly configured and are operational.

### Creating an EAP-TTLS Service

You can use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type *eap-ttls*. [Table 5-6](#) describes the EAP-TTLS configuration properties:

**Table 5-6** EAP-TTLS Service Properties

| Property           | Description                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IncomingScript     | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client for EAP-TTLS service. |
| OutgoingScript     | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client using EAP-TTLS.         |
| MaximumMessageSize | Indicates the maximum length in bytes that a PEAP or EAP-TLS message can have before it is fragmented.                    |
| PrivateKeyPassword | The password used to protect the server's private key.                                                                    |

**Table 5-6 EAP-TTLS Service Properties (continued)**

| Property              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServerCertificateFile | <p>The full pathname of the file containing the server’s certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are PEM and DER. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ServerKeyFile         | <p>The full pathname of the file containing the server’s RSA or ECC private key. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are “PEM” and “DER”. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory <b>pki</b> under <b>/techm-ar</b> contains the server’s certificate file. The file <b>server-key.pem</b> is assumed to be in PEM format. The file extension <b>.pem</b> is not significant.</p> <pre>set ServerKeyFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-key.pem</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| CACertificateFile     | <p>The full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format.</p> <p><b>Note</b> DER encoding is not allowed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| CACertificatePath     | <p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if used, there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate’s subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file named <b>ca-cert.pem</b> is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in <b>ca-cert.path.pem</b> is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to <b>ca-cert.pem</b>.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p> <p>See <a href="#">rehash-ca-certs Utility</a>, for information about how to create the required certificate file hash links.</p> |

**Table 5-6 EAP-TTLS Service Properties (continued)**

| Property               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CRLDistributionURL     | <p>Optional. The URL that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should use to retrieve the CRL. You can specify a URL that uses HTTP or LDAP.</p> <p>The following is an example for an HTTP URL:<br/>&lt;http://crl.verisign.com/pca1.1.1.crl&gt;.</p> <p>The following is an example for an LDAP URL:<br/>ldap://209.165.200.225:388/CN=development-CA,CN=acs-westcoast2,CN=CDP,CN=Public Key Services,CN=Services,CN=Configuration,DC=TechMahindra,DC=com</p>                                                                        |
| ClientVerificationMode | <p>Specifies the type of verification used for client certificates. Must be set to one of RequireCertificate, None, or Optional.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RequireCertificate causes the server to request a client certificate and authentication fails if the client refuses to provide one.</li> <li>• None will not request a client certificate.</li> <li>• Optional causes the server to request a client certificate but the client is allowed to refuse to provide one.</li> </ul>                    |
| VerificationDepth      | Specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| UseECCCertificates     | <p>Determines the applicability of the authentication mechanism in SmartGrid Solutions, see the <a href="#">Smart Grid Solution Management</a>, for more information.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to True, it can use the ECC, RSA, or combination of both certificate for certificate based verification.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to False, it can only use the RSA certificate for certificate based verification. The default location to fetch the certificate file is <b>/techm-ar/pki</b>.</p>     |
| EnableSessionCache     | Specifies whether TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled or not. Set to True to enable session caching; otherwise set to False.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SessionTimeout         | <p>If TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled, SessionTimeout specifies the maximum lifetime of a TLS session. Expired sessions are removed from the cache and require a subsequent full authentication.</p> <p>SessionTimeout is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks, as in the following:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Set SessionTimeout “1 Hour 45 Minutes”</b></p> |
| AuthenticationTimeout  | Mandatory; specifies time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out. The default is 120.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| AuthenticationService  | <p>Mandatory; specifies the authentication service to use to authenticate users. See <a href="#">Configuring an EAP-TTLS Authentication Service</a>, for more information.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The authentication service must exist before you can save the EAP-TTLS service configuration.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

To enable EAP-TTLS authentication:

---

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create an EAP-TTLS service.

**cd /Radius/Services**

**add eap-ttls-service**

**Step 2** Change directory to the service and set its type to eap-ttls.

**cd eap-ttls-service**

**set Type eap-ttls**

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-ttls-service]
Name = eap-ttls-service
Description =
Type = eap-ttls
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <encrypted>
ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-cert.pem
ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-key.pem
CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
CACertificatePath = /opt/TMar/pki
CRLDistributionURL =
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = true
UseECCCertificates = true
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
```



**Note**

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar verifies the certificate during the TLS-based authentication. CRL validation is done before accepting a client certificate during the TLS authentication.

---

## Configuring an EAP-TTLS Authentication Service

The EAP-TTLS service can authenticate users with either a legacy method such as PAP, CHAP, MSCHAP, or MSCHAPv2 or with an EAP method such as EAP-MSCHAPv2 or EAP-GTC. The authentication can be performed by the local server (the same server running EAP-TTLS) or it can be forwarded to a remote AAA Server (the home server for the user's domain).

This section provides examples of several different ways to configure an EAP-TTLS authentication service. The following examples assume that you are using aregcmd and have already created the EAP-TTLS service.



**Note**

After you make a configuration change, you must save the configuration before it can be used.

---

## Authenticating Local Users with a Legacy Method

You can use a service like the local-users service (created as part of the example configuration) to authenticate users in the local UserList.

```
set AuthenticationService local-users
```

This service can be used to authenticate using PAP, CHAP, MSCHAP, and MSCHAPv2.

## Authenticating Users with EAP-MSChapV2

This example uses a service named eap-mschapv2 for authentication. Attempts to authenticate using any other method than EAP-MSChapV2 (assuming the service type is also eap-mschapv2) will fail.

```
set AuthenticationService eap-mschapv2
```

## Authenticating Users with EAP Negotiate

You can use the EAP-negotiate method to authenticate using more than one EAP type. The following example defines an EAP service named eap-negotiate that can negotiate EAP-MSChapV2 or EAP-GTC then configures an EAP-TTLS service to authenticate using that service.

To configures an EAP-TTLS service to authenticate using eap-negotiate:

- 
- Step 1** Create a service of type *eap-negotiate*.
- ```
cd /Radius/Services
add eap-nego
cd eap-nego
set Type eap-negotiate
set ServiceList "eap-mschapv2 eap-gtc"
```
- Step 2** Configure the EAP-TTLS AuthenticationService.
- ```
cd /Radius/Services/eap-ttls
set AuthenticationService eap-nego
```
- 

## Authenticating Users with Legacy and EAP Methods

You can configure EAP-TTLS to authenticate using both legacy and EAP methods with a Group service using an OR result rule. A configuration like that shown in the following example first attempts to authenticate with the eap-negotiate service. If that fails, the server attempts to authenticate with the local-users service.



To authenticate with the eap-negotiate service;

---

**Step 1** Create the Group service

```

cd /Radius/Services

add local-or-eap

cd local-or-eap

set Type group

set ResultRule OR

cd GroupServices

add 1 eap-negotiate

add 2 local-users

```

**Step 2** Configure the EAP-TTLS AuthenticationService.

```

cd /Radius/Services/eap-ttls

set AuthenticationService local-or-eap

```

---

## Authenticating Using a Remote AAA Server

You can configure an EAP-TTLS service to forward authentication to a remote AAA Server known (or the home server). The following configures a RADIUS service to use a remote server, then configures EAP-TTLS to use that service for authentication.

The first step in the following example configures a remote RADIUS server (aaa-remote) with its IP address and the shared secret that it shares with the local server. You might also specify other important parameters such as ports, timeouts, and maximum number of retries.

To configure a remote RADIUS server (aaa-remote) with its IP address and a shared secret:

---

**Step 1** Configure a remote AAA Server.

```

cd /Radius/RemoteServers

add aaa-remote

cd aaa-remote

set Protocol Radius

set IPAddress 10.1.2.3

set SharedSecret secret

```

The following step configures a RADIUS service to use the remote server created in the previous step. You might also configure other important parameters such as the failover strategy.

**Step 2** Configure an AAA service.

```

cd /Radius/Services

add home

cd home

set Type Radius

cd RemoteServers

add 1 aaa-remote

```

**Step 3** Configure the EAP-TTLS AuthenticationService:

```

cd /Radius/Services/eap-ttls

set AuthenticationService home

```

---

Other configurations are also possible. For example, a group service can be used to perform some authentications locally and forward others to a remote server.

## Testing EAP-TTLS with radclient

To test the EAP-TLS service, launch **radclient** and use the **simple\_eap\_tls\_test** command. The **simple\_eap\_tls\_test** command has the following syntax:

```

simple_eap_tls_test identity password { method }

```

Where:

*identity* is the user's name.

*password* is the user's password

*method* is one of: PAP, CHAP, MSChap, MSChapV2, or PEAP.




---

**Note** If the method parameter is EAP, the **tunnel** command must be used to specify the EAP method type.

---

## Testing EAP-TTLS Using Legacy Methods

To authenticate a user using EAP-TTLS with PAP:

---

**Step 1** Launch **radclient**.

```
cd /techm-ar/usrbin
```

```
./radclient -s
```

**Step 2** Authenticate using EAP-TTLS PAP.

```
simple_eap_ttls_test bob bob pap
```

The following commands show how to test the other valid legacy methods.

```
simple_eap_ttls_test bob bob chap
```

```
simple_eap_ttls_test bob bob mschap
```

```
simple_eap_ttls_test bob bob mschapv2
```

---

## Testing EAP-TTLS Using EAP Methods

The following example uses EAP-TTLS with EAP-MSChapV2 as the Phase 2 method to authenticate a user named bob whose password is bob (from the example configuration). Issue the **tunnel** command to specify the Phase 2 EAP method, then issue the **simple\_eap\_ttls\_test** command with **eap** as a method type.

To authenticate a user using EAP-TTLS with EAP-MSChapV2 as the Phase 2 method:

---

**Step 1** Launch **radclient**

```
cd /techm-ar/usrbin
```

```
./radclient -s
```

**Step 2** Authenticate using EAP-TTLS and EAP-MSChapV2.

```
tunnel eap-mschapv2
```

```
simple_eap_ttls_test bob bob eap
```

To test with a different EAP method, use the **tunnel** command to specify the method as shown in the following command to specify EAP-TLS.

```
tunnel eap-tls
```

```
simple_eap_ttls_test bob bob eap
```

---

## rehash-ca-certs Utility

The **rehash-ca-certs** utility works with the `CACertificatePath` property and enables you to create the required certificate file hash links (similar to those used with PEAP and EAP-TLS). The **rehash-ca-certs** utility is only used when the server is validating certificates from the client (which is optional and not a common case for EAP-TTLS).

The syntax for the **rehash-ca-certs** utility is:

```
rehash-ca-certs { -v } path1 { path2 ... pathn }
```

Each directory path specified on the command line is scanned by the **rehash-ca-certs** utility for filenames with the **pem** extension (such as **ca-cert.pem**) and the appropriate hash link is created as described above. Before creating links, **rehash-ca-certs** first removes all existing links in the directory, so each invocation creates fresh links. The `-v` option enables verbose output.

The following is an example of the **rehash-ca-certs** utility:

```
./rehash-ca-certs ../pki

start rehashing ../pki
client-key.pem does not contain a PEM certificate
finished rehashing
```

The **rehash-ca-certs** utility warns about PEM files that do not contain certificates. On Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, intermediate/chained certificates cannot be imported.

To run Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with PEAP authentication:

- 
- Step 1** Add both root and intermediate CA in the directory `/opt/TMar/pki` (as configured for `CACertificatePath` in the service `NYU-NetIDs-PEAPService`).
  - Step 2** Change the directory to `pki`:
 

```
cd /opt/TMar/pki
```
  - Step 3** run `/opt/TMar/bin/rehash-ca-certs`
  - Step 4** Stop ARserver and restart.
- 

## radclient Command Reference

This section provides a summary of the **radclient** commands you can use to test PEAP and EAP-TLS. It contains the following topics:

- [eap-trace](#)
- [tunnel](#)

## eap-trace

Use the **eap-trace** command to display additional client protocol trace information for EAP methods. Set the level to a number from 1 to 5 inclusively. Level 5 shows detailed hexadecimal dumps of all messages. Level 4 shows a message trace without hexadecimal dumps. Levels 3 and below show status and error information. To turn off trace displays, set the level to 0.

Use **eap-trace level** to set the trace level for all EAP methods. The following example command sets the trace level to 4 for all EAP methods:

```
eap-trace 4
```

Use **eap-trace method level** to set the trace level for the specified EAP method. The following example command sets the trace level to 5 for PEAP Version0 only. The trace level for other EAP methods is not affected.

```
eap-trace peap-v0 5
```

**Note**

---

The **eap-trace** command is for client-side trace information only and is independent of the server trace level you set using **aregcmd**.

---

## tunnel

Use the **tunnel** command to specify the inner authentication method for PEAP. The specified EAP method type must agree with the server's configured authentication method or authentication will fail.

```
tunnel eap-method
```

For PEAP Version 0, the allowable tunnel methods are EAP-MSCHAPV2 and EAP-SIM. For PEAP Version 1, the allowable tunnel methods are EAP-GTC and EAP-SIM.

```
simple_eap_mschapv2_test username password
```

```
simple_eap_gtc_test username password
```

```
simple_eap_peapv0_test arg1 arg2
```

The arguments are passed to the inner authentication method as its authentication parameters. For EAP-MSChapv2 the arguments are username and password; for EAP-SIM they are IMSI and key.

```
simple_eap_peapv1_test arg1 arg2
```

The arguments are passed to the inner authentication method as its authentication parameters. For EAP-GTC the arguments are username and password; for EAP-SIM they are IMSI and key.

```
simple_eap_tls_test arg1
```

## Protected EAP

Protected EAP (PEAP) is an authentication method designed to mitigate several weaknesses of EAP. PEAP leverages TLS (RFC 2246) to achieve certificate-based authentication of the server (and optionally the client) and creation of a secure session that can then be used to authenticate the client. PEAP provides several benefits:

- Industry standard authentication of the server using certificates (TLS)
- Standardized method for session key generation using TLS PRF
- Strong mutual authentication
- Identity privacy
- Fast reconnect using TLS session caching
- EAP message fragmentation
- Secure support for legacy client authentication methods

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the two major existing variants of PEAP, PEAP Version 0 (Microsoft PEAP) and PEAP Version 1 (Cisco PEAP). PEAP Version 0 is described in IETF drafts, **draft-kamath-pppext-peapv0-00.txt** and **draft-josefsson-pppext-eap-tls-eap-02.txt**. This version of PEAP can use either EAP-MSChapV2 or EAP-SIM as an authentication method. PEAP Version 1 is described by IETF draft **draft-zhou-pppext-peapv1-00.txt**. PEAP Version 1 can use either EAP-GTC or EAP-SIM as an authentication method.

This section contains the following topics:

- [PEAP Version 0](#)
- [PEAP Version 1](#)

### PEAP Version 0

This section describes configuring PEAP Version 0 and testing it with **radclient**.

#### Configuring PEAP Version 0

You can use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type *peap-v0*. [Table 5-7](#) describes the PEAP service properties for PEAP Version 0.

**Table 5-7 PEAP Version 0 Service Properties**

| Property           | Description                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IncomingScript     | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client for PEAP-v0 service. |
| OutgoingScript     | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client using PEAP-v0          |
| MaximumMessageSize | Indicates the maximum length in bytes that a PEAP or EAP-TLS message can have before it is fragmented.                   |
| PrivateKeyPassword | The password used to protect the server's private key.                                                                   |

**Table 5-7 PEAP Version 0 Service Properties (continued)**

| Property              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServerCertificateFile | <p>The full pathname of the file containing the server’s certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are PEM and DER. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.</p> <p>The following example assumes that the subdirectory <b>pki</b> under <b>/techm-ar</b> contains the server’s certificate file. The file <b>server-cert.pem</b> is assumed to be in PEM format; note that the file extension <b>.pem</b> is not significant.</p> <pre>set ServerCertificateFile PEM:/techm-ar/pki/server-cert.pem</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| CACertificateFile     | <p>The full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate, but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| CACertificatePath     | <p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate’s subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file name <b>ca-cert.pem</b> is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in <b>ca-cert.path.pem</b> is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to the <b>ca-cert.pem</b> file.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p> |
| CRLDistributionURL    | <p>Optional. The URL that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should use to retrieve the CRL. You can specify a URL that uses HTTP or LDAP.</p> <p>The following is an example for an HTTP URL:<br/> <pre>&lt;http://crl.verisign.com/pca1.1.1.crl&gt;</pre></p> <p>The following is an example for an LDAP URL:<br/> <pre>ldap://209.165.200.225:388/CN=development-CA,CN=acs-westcoast2,CN=CDP,CN=Public Key Services,CN=Services,CN=Configuration,DC=TechMahindra,DC=com</pre></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Table 5-7 PEAP Version 0 Service Properties (continued)**

| Property               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ClientVerificationMode | <p>Specifies the type of verification used for client certificates. Must be set to one of RequireCertificate, None, or Optional.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RequireCertificate causes the server to request a client certificate and authentication fails if the client refuses to provide one.</li> <li>None will not request a client certificate.</li> <li>Optional causes the server to request a client certificate but the client is allowed to refuse to provide one.</li> </ul>                                |
| VerificationDepth      | <p>Specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| UseECCCertificates     | <p>Determines the applicability of the authentication mechanism in SmartGrid Solutions, see the <a href="#">Smart Grid Solution Management, page 9-60</a> for more information.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to True, it can use the ECC, RSA, or combination of both certificate for certificate based verification.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to False, it can only use the RSA certificate for certificate based verification. The default location to fetch the certificate file is <b>/techm-ar/pki</b>.</p> |
| EnableSessionCache     | <p>Specifies whether TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled or not. Set to True to enable session caching; otherwise set to False.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SessionTimeout         | <p>If TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled, SessionTimeout specifies the maximum lifetime of a TLS session. Expired sessions are removed from the cache and will require a subsequent full authentication.</p> <p>SessionTimeout is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks, as in the following:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Set SessionTimeout “1 Hour 45 Minutes”</b></p>  |
| AuthenticationTimeout  | <p>Mandatory; specifies time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 120.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TunnelService          | <p>Mandatory; must be the name of an existing EAP-MSCHAPv2 or EAP-SIM service for PEAP Version 0.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| EnableWPS              | <p>When set to TRUE, enables Windows Provisioning Service (WPS) and provides two other properties, MasterURL and WPSGuestUserProfile. The default value is FALSE.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



**Table 5-7 PEAP Version 0 Service Properties (continued)**

| Property            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MasterURL           | When using WPS, specifies the URL of the provisioning server which is modified with the appropriate fragment and sent to the client.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| WPSGuestUserProfile | When using WPS, specifies a profile to be used as a guest user profile; must be a valid profile under <b>/Radius/Profiles</b> .<br><br>This profile is used for guests and users whose account has expired. This profile normally contains attributes denoting the VLAN-id of the guest network (which has the provisioning server alone) and might contain IP-Filters that would restrict the access of the guest (to only the provisioning server). |

To enable PEAP Version 0:

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create a PEAP Version 0 service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add peap-v0-service
```

**Step 2** Set the service's type to peap-v0.

```
cd peap-v0-service
set Type peap-v0
```

```
//localhost/Radius/Services/peap-v0-service]
Name = peap-v0-service
Description =
Type = peap-v0
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <encrypted>
ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-cert.pem
ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-key.pem
CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
CACertificatePath = /opt/TMar/pki
CRLDistributionURL =
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = true
UseECCCertificates = true
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
EnableWPS = FALSE
```

**Step 3** Set the service's TunnelService property to the name of an existing EAP-MSCHAPV2 or EAP-SIM service.

```
set TunnelService name_of_EAP-MSCHAPv2_service

or
```

```
set TunnelService name_of_EAP-SIM_service
```

---



**Note** Tech Mahindra Access Registrar verifies the certificate during the TLS-based authentication. CRL validation is done before accepting a client certificate during the TLS authentication.

---

## Testing PEAP Version 0 with radclient

To test the PEAP Version 0:

---

**Step 1** Launch **radclient**.

**Step 2** Specify the inner authentication method, eap-mschapv2 or eap-sim, as in the following.

```
tunnel eap-mschapv2
```

*or*

```
tunnel eap-sim
```

**Step 3** Use the **simple\_eap\_peapv0\_test** command to authenticate using PEAP Version 0, as in the following:

```
simple_eap_peapv0_test arg1 arg2
```

The **simple\_eap\_peapv0\_test** command passes its arguments to the inner authentication mechanism which treats the arguments as either a username and a password (for eap-mschapv2) or as an IMSI and a key (for eap-sim).

---

The following example tests PEAP Version 0 with EAP-MSCHAPV2 as the inner authentication mechanism using username bob and password bob:

```
tunnel eap-mschapv2
```

```
simple_eap_peapv0_test bob bob
```

The following example tests PEAP Version 0 with EAP-SIM as the inner authentication mechanism using IMSI 1124567891 and key 0112456789ABCDEF:

```
tunnel eap-sim
```

```
simple_eap_peapv0_test 1124567891 0112456789ABCDEF
```

---

## Testing PEAP Version 0 with Client Certificates

You can test PEAP Version 0 using client certificates verified by the server during the TLS exchange. The client certificate file and RSA or ECC key file must reside in **/techm-ar/pki** and be named **client-cert.pem** and **client-key.pem** respectively. Both files must be in PEM format.

## PEAP Version 1

This section describes configuring PEAP Version 1 and testing it with **radclient**.

### Configuring PEAP Version 1

You can use **aregcmd** to create and configure a service of type *peap-v1*. [Table 5-8](#) describes the PEAP service properties for both PEAP Version 1.

**Table 5-8** PEAP Version 1 Service Properties

| Property              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IncomingScript        | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs when it receives a request from a client for PEAP-v1 service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| OutgoingScript        | Optional script Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server runs before it sends a response to a client using PEAP-v1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| MaximumMessageSize    | Indicates the maximum length in bytes that a PEAP or EAP-TLS message can have before it is fragmented.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| PrivateKeyPassword    | The password used to protect the server's private key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ServerCertificateFile | The full pathname of the file containing the server's certificate or certificate chain used during the TLS exchange. The pathname can be optionally prefixed with a special string that indicates the type of encoding used for the certificate. The two valid encoding prefixes are PEM and DER. If an encoding prefix is not present, the file is assumed to be in PEM format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CACertificateFile     | The full pathname of the file containing trusted CA certificates used for client verification. The file can contain more than one certificate but all certificates must be in PEM format. DER encoding is not allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CACertificatePath     | <p>The name of a directory containing trusted CA certificates (in PEM format) used for client verification. This parameter is optional, and if it is used there are some special preparations required for the directory it references.</p> <p>Each certificate file in this directory must contain exactly one certificate in PEM format. The server looks up the certificate files using the MD5 hash value of the certificate's subject name as a key. The directory must therefore also contain a set of symbolic links each of which points to an actual certificate file. The name of each symbolic link is the hash of the subject name of the certificate.</p> <p>For example, if a certificate file named <b>ca-cert.pem</b> is located in the CACertificatePath directory, and the MD5 hash of the subject name contained in <b>ca-cert.path.pem</b> is 1b96dd93, then a symbolic link named 1b96dd93 must point to the <b>ca-cert.pem</b> file.</p> <p>If there are subject name collisions such as multiple certificates with the same subject name, each link name must be indexed with a numeric extension as in 1b96dd93.0 and 1b96dd93.1.</p> |

**Table 5-8 PEAP Version 1 Service Properties (continued)**

| Property               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CRLDistributionURL     | <p>Optional. The URL that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should use to retrieve the CRL. You can specify a URL that uses HTTP or LDAP.</p> <p>The following is an example for an HTTP URL:<br/>&lt;http://crl.verisign.com/pca1.1.1.crl&gt;.</p> <p>The following is an example for an LDAP URL:<br/>ldap://209.165.200.225:388/CN=development-CA,CN=acs-westcoast2,CN=CDP,CN=Public Key Services,CN=Services,CN=Configuration,DC=TechMahindra,DC=com</p>                                                                             |
| ClientVerificationMode | <p>Specifies the type of verification used for client certificates. Must be set to one of RequireCertificate, None, or Optional.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RequireCertificate causes the server to request a client certificate and authentication fails if the client refuses to provide one.</li> <li>None will not request a client certificate.</li> <li>Optional causes the server to request a client certificate but the client is allowed to refuse to provide one.</li> </ul>                               |
| VerificationDepth      | <p>Specifies the maximum length of the certificate chain used for client verification.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| UseECCCertificates     | <p>Determines the applicability of the authentication mechanism in SmartGrid Solutions, see the <a href="#">Smart Grid Solution Management</a>, for more information.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to True, it can use the ECC, RSA, or combination of both certificate for certificate based verification.</p> <p>When UseECCCertificates is set to False, it can only use the RSA certificate for certificate based verification. The default location to fetch the certificate file is <b>/techm-ar/pki</b>.</p>          |
| EnableSessionCache     | <p>Specifies whether TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled or not. Set to True to enable session caching; otherwise set to False.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| SessionTimeout         | <p>If TLS session caching (fast reconnect) is enabled, SessionTimeout specifies the maximum lifetime of a TLS session. Expired sessions are removed from the cache and will require a subsequent full authentication.</p> <p>SessionTimeout is specified as a string consisting of pairs of numbers and units, where units might be one of the following: M, Minute, Minutes, H, Hour, Hours, D, Day, Days, W, Week, Weeks, as in the following:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Set SessionTimeout “1 Hour 45 Minutes”</b></p> |
| AuthenticationTimeout  | <p>Mandatory; specifies time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 120.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TunnelService          | <p>Mandatory; must be the name of an existing EAP-GTC or EAP-SIM service for PEAP Version 0.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

To enable PEAP Version 1:

---

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and create a PEAP Version 1 service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add peap-v1-service
```

**Step 2** Set the service's type to peap-v1.

```
cd peap-v1-service
set Type peap-v1
```

```
//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-peap-v1-service]
Name = eap-peap-v1-service
Description =
Type = peap-v1
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <encrypted>
ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-cert.pem
ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-key.pem
CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
CACertificatePath = /opt/TMar/pki
CRLDistributionURL =
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = true
UseECCCertificates = true
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
```

**Step 3** Set the service's TunnelService property to the name of an existing EAP-GTC or EAP-SIM service.

```
set TunnelService name_of_EAP-GTC_service

or
set TunnelService name_of_EAP-SIM_service
```

---

## Testing PEAP Version 1 with radclient

To test the PEAP Version 1:

---

**Step 1** Launch **radclient**.

**Step 2** Specify the inner authentication method, EAP-GTC or EAP-SIM, as in the following.

```
tunnel eap-gtc

or
tunnel eap-sim
```

**Step 3** Use the `simple_eap_peapv1_test` command to authenticate using PEAP Version 1, as in the following:

```
simple_eap_peapv1_test arg1 arg2
```

The `simple_eap_peapv1_test` command passes its arguments to the inner authentication mechanism which treats the arguments as either a username and a password (for EAP-GTC) or as an IMSI and a key (for EAP-SIM).

---

## Testing PEAP Version 1 with Client Certificates

You can test PEAP Version 1 using client certificates verified by the server during the TLS exchange. The client certificate file and RSA or ECC key file must reside in `/techm-ar/pki` and be named `client-cert.pem` and `client-key.pem` respectively. Both files must be in PEM format.

# How to Configure Oracle, Mysql Accounting with the Buffering Option Enabled

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides support for MySQL to query user records from Oracle database using sql interface and enables you to write accounting records into Oracle database. You can use insert, update, and delete queries to

- add new details into database.
- modify the existing details in the database.
- remove the outdated details from the database.

## To Select the SQL Statement in Run Time Accounting

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides support to query user account details from SQL database and enables you to add, delete, and update accounting details into SQL when using Oracle accounting.

You can execute the following SQL statements to perform various actions:

- [Query](#)
- [Insert](#)
- [Update](#)
- [Delete](#)
- [Configuring Oracle, Mysql Accounting](#)

### Query

You can query the accounting details from Oracle by referring this service in `/Radius/DefaultAuthenticationService` and in `/Radius/DefaultAuthorization`.

The following example is an SQL statement used for Authentication and Authorization of the subscribed users. You can use the SQL and MarkerList properties statement to query the selected attributes from Oracle.

```
sql1/
Name = sql1
Description =
Type = query
SQL = "select password , username from arusers where username = ?"
ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
MarkerList = UserName/SQL_CHAR
```

## Insert

You can insert user details into SQL database by Oracle accounting. This service is used by referring the **/Radius/DefaultAccountingService** or **Accounting-Service** environment variable.

For instance, you can use the following SQL and MarkerList properties statement to insert the selected attributes:

```
sql1/
Name = sql1
Description =
Type = insert
SQL = "insert into sql_test (username,nas) values (?,?)"
ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
MarkerList = "UserName/SQL_CHAR NAS-Identifier/SQL_CHAR"
```

## Update

You can easily modify the details in an SQL table with the UPDATE statement.

For example, you can use the following SQL and MarkerList properties statement to update the selected attributes:

```
sql2/
Name = sql2
Description =
Type = update
SQL = "update sql_test set packet='stop' where username=?"
ExecutionSequenceNumber = 2
MarkerList = UserName/SQL_CHAR
```

## Delete

You can remove the unnecessary records from SQL database using DELETE statement.

For example, you can use the following SQL and MarkerList properties statement to delete the selected attributes:

```
sql/
Name = sql
Description =
Type =delete
SQL = "delete from arusers_acct where username=?"
ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
MarkerList = UserName/SQL_CHA
```

## Configuring Oracle, Mysql Accounting

The following script describes you how to configure Oracle, Mysql accounting with the buffering option enabled:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/oracle-acc]
 Name = oracle-acc
 Description =
 Type = oci-accounting
 IncomingScript~ = sql
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
 OutageScript~ =
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/

[//localhost/Radius/Services/oracle-acc/RemoteServers]
 1. oracle-acc

[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/oracle-acc]
 Name = oracle-acc
 Description =
 Protocol = oci-accounting
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 Timeout = 15
 DataSourceConnections = 8
 ODBCDataSource = oracle
 SNMPTrapIP =
 SNMPTrapPort = 1521
 KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
 BufferAccountingPackets = TRUE
 MaximumBufferSize = "10 Megabytes"
 NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket = 3
 BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables =
 UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
 AttributeList =
 Delimiter =
 SQLDefinition/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/oracle]
 Name = oracle
 Description =
 Type = oracle_oci
 UserID = scott
 Password = <encrypted>
 DataBase = ORCL

[//localhost/Radius/Scripts/sql]
 Name = sql
 Description =
 Language = tcl
 Filename = sql.tcl
 EntryPoint = sqltest
 InitEntryPoint =
 InitEntryPointArgs =
```

### Script

The script statements are executed based on the IP address that you specified in the query. Here is a sample script to select the SQL statements.

```
proc sqltest {request response environ} {
```



```

set nas [$request get NAS-Identifier]
if { [string compare $nas 1.1.1.1] == 0 } {
 $enviro put SQL-Sequence "sql1"
 $enviro put BackingStore-Env-Vars "SQL-Sequence"
}
if { [string compare $nas 1.1.1.2] == 0 } {
 $enviro put SQL-Sequence "sql2"
 $enviro put BackingStore-Env-Vars "SQL-Sequence"
}
if { [string compare $nas 1.1.1.3] == 0 } {
 $enviro put SQL-Sequence "sql3"
 $enviro put BackingStore-Env-Vars "SQL-Sequence"
}
if { [string compare $nas 1.1.1.4] == 0 } {
 $enviro put SQL-Sequence "sql4"
 $enviro put BackingStore-Env-Vars "SQL-Sequence"
}
}
}

```

## How Suffix and Prefix Rules Work with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar includes several scripts that you can use with the rules. The following are the most commonly used rules:

- Prefix Rule, See [ExecPrefixRule](#), for more information
- Suffix Rule, See [ExecSuffixRule](#), for more information

### Configuring Prefix and Suffix Policies

To configure prefix and suffix policies in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar in order to provide authentication and authorization services for the subscribed users:

- 
- Step 1** Activate the Policy Engine by configuring **SelectPolicy**. This script explains you how to set a suffix and prefix policy in the grouping list.

```

--> cd selectPolicy/

[//localhost/Radius/Policies/SelectPolicy]
Name = SelectPolicy
Description =
Grouping = suffixrule&prefixrule

```

- Step 2** Run the configuration rules for Prefix and Suffix.

- Step 3** Set Script = ExecSuffixRule in the prefix rule configuration.

```

[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: <all>

prefixrule/
Name = prefixrule
Description =
Type = radius
Script~ = ExecPrefixRule
Attributes/

```

```

Authentication-Service = local-users
Authorization-Service = local-users
Delimiters = @#%$/
Prefix = TechMahindra
StripPrefix = no

```

**Step 4** Specify `Script = ExecRealmRule` in the suffix configuration to scan.

```

suffixrule/
Name = suffixrule
Description =
Type = radius
Script~ = ExecRealmRule
Attributes/
Realm = @techmahindra.com

```

---

## CRL Support for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar checks for various certificates for validation purposes in its authentication services. The client sends a certificate along with the access-challenge to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar verifies the validity of the certificate and approves the request if the certificate is valid. For certificate validation, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses an advanced verification mechanism, which uses Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs).

A CRL, which uses the X.509 certification format, is the signed data structure that the certificate authority (CA) issues periodically. It contains a list of the serial numbers and the timestamp of the revoked certificates. These revoked certificates are not valid and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar rejects any request that comes with these certificates. The CRLs are available in a public repository in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

A certificate can be revoked because of the following reasons:

- Expiration of the validity period.
- Change in the name of the user to whom the certificate is issued.
- Change in the association between the CA and the user.
- Loss of the private key that is associated with the certificate.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the Lightweight Dynamic Authentication Protocol (LDAP) and HTTP for validating the certificates using CRL. The **CRLDistributionURL** in the TLS based EAP authentication services, is used for the CRL support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. When you configure this property, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar fetches the CRL from the specified URL, at the startup. A background thread in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar keeps track of these CRLs. When any of the CRLs expires, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar fetches the latest version of CRL using the specified URL. Each CRL contains the information related to its expiry.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar places all the CRLs in a CRL store. It uses these CRLs while it does a TLS authentication for certificate validation. During an authentication service, the certificate verifier in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar checks for the validity of the certificate against the CRL issued by the CA that signed the certificate. It looks for the serial number of the certificate in the list of revoked certificates in the appropriate CRL. If it finds a match in the CRL, it compares the revocation time that is encoded in the CRL against the current time. If the current time is later than the revocation time, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar considers the certificate invalid.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring Certificate Validation Using CRL](#)

- [Using Intermediate Certificates in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar](#)



**Note**

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the **CRLDistributionURL** property in the following services:

**eap-tls**  
**eap-ttls**  
**peap-v0**  
**peap-v1**

## Configuring Certificate Validation Using CRL

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the **CRLDistributionURL** property for the certificate validation using CRLs. The following shows a sample configuration for the certificate verification using CRLs in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

```
//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-ttls-service]
Name = eap-ttls-service
Description =
Type = eap-ttls
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <encrypted>
ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-cert.pem
ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-key.pem
CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
CACertificatePath = /opt/TMar/pki
CRLDistributionURL =
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = true
UseECCCertificates = true
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
```

[Table 5-6](#) describes the properties in this sample configuration.

## Using Intermediate Certificates in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

The `rehash-ca-certs` utility can be used to import intermediate certificates in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. See [rehash-ca-certs Utility](#) for information about how to create the required certificate file hash links.

To import intermediate certificates in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- 
- Step 1** Copy the Root CA, Intermediate CA of the client to a directory.
  - Step 2** Run `/opt/TMar/bin/rehash-ca-certs -v <path of the client certificate store>`  
 The utility creates the required hash links to maintain the chain between the Root CA certificate and Intermediate CA certificates.
  - Step 3** Set the `CACertificateFile` property in EAP service to the path where Root CA Certificate of the client is stored.

**Step 4** Restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

---

The following shows an example to import intermediate certificates in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

---

**Step 1** Copy the Client Root CA and Intermediate CA Certificate in `/techm-ar/certs/wimax/` directory.

```
cp /tmp/wimax_device_root.pem /techm-ar/certs/wimax/
cp /tmp/wimax_device_root_ca1.pem /techm-ar/certs/wimax/
/opt/TMar/bin/rehash-ca-certs -v /techm-ar/certs/wimax/
```

**Step 2** Enter in to aregcmd.

```
/opt/TMar/bin/aregcmd -s
```

a. Configure the eap service which uses these client certificates.

```
cd Radius/Services/eap-ttls
```

```
//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-ttls-service]
Name = eap-ttls-service
Description =
Type = eap-ttls
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <encrypted>
ServerCertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-cert.pem
ServerKeyFile = /opt/TMar/pki/server-key.pem
CACertificateFile = /opt/TMar/pki/root-cert.pem
CACertificatePath = /opt/TMar/pki
CRLDistributionURL =
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = true
UseECCCertificates = true
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
```

```
set CACertificateFile PEM:/opt/TMar/pki/wimax_device_root.pem
```

```
Set CACertificateFile PEM:/opt/TMar/pki/wimax_device_root.pem
```

**Step 3** Save the configuration.

```
save
```

**Step 4** Restart the arserver.

```
/opt/TMar/bin/arserver restart
```

---

# Rolling Encryption Support for Pseudonym Generation in EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports rolling encryption which involves generating rolling pseudonym secrets instead of a single pseudonym secret for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' services. This feature involves the following objects:

- [User-Defined Keys](#)
- [Key Store](#)
- [EAP Service](#)

## User-Defined Keys

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to configure pseudonym encryption keys. There are two types of user-defined keys:

- For generating 3GPP compliant pseudonym secrets—configured at `/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/3GPPKeys`
- For generating non-3GPP compliant pseudonym secrets—configured at `/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/non3GPPKeys`

If user-defined keys are not configured, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses system generated keys for rolling encryption.

## Key Store

The Key Store maintains a set of keys that are user-defined and/or auto-generated. There is only one active key at any point in time that is used for generating the pseudonym secret. Rest of the keys are inactive and are used for decryption of old pseudonyms if used for pseudonym generation. After a rollover period, another key is selected as an active key and is used for pseudonym generation. Expiry of a pseudonym depends on the `PseudonymLifetime` property set for the corresponding EAP service.

For each key store, you can configure the number of keys and rollover period for each key, which is one week by default. For each type of EAP service, there are two key stores:

- For generating 3GPP compliant pseudonym secrets—number of keys is limited to 15. Default is 15. Each key should be 16 digits in length.
- For generating non-3GPP compliant pseudonym secrets—number of keys is limited to 1024. Default is 256. Each key should be 29 digits in length.

Following is the CLI configuration of a key store:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores]
EAP-SIM/
 NumberOfKeys = 256
 RolloverPeriod = "1 Week"
EAP-SIM-3GPP/
 NumberOfKeys = 15
 RolloverPeriod = "1 Week"
EAP-AKA/
 NumberOfKeys = 256
 RolloverPeriod = "1 Week"
EAP-AKA-3GPP/
 NumberOfKeys = 15
 RolloverPeriod = "1 Week"
EAP-AKAPRIME/
 NumberOfKeys = 256
 RolloverPeriod = "1 Week"
```

```
EAP-AKAPRIME-3GPP/
 NumberOfKeys = 15
 RolloverPeriod = "1 Week"
3GPPKeys/
Non3GPPKeys/
```

#### CLI to configure 3GPP keys:

```
--> cd 3GPPKeys/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/3GPPKeys]

--> set 1 erafgageasgaafde

Set 1 erafgageasgaafde

--> set 2 tttttttadfadfaff

Set 2 tttttttadfadfaff
```

#### CLI to configure non-3GPP keys:

```
--> cd ../Non3GPPKeys/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/Non3GPPKeys]

--> set 1 sfsgsgghsr

Set 1 sfsgsgghsr

--> set 2

304 Too few arguments

--> set 2 afgfsfgsfgsf

Set 2 afgfsfgsfgsf
```

### EAP Service

Rolling encryption is applicable for an EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, or EAP-AKA' service. This feature is applicable only when the parameter `EnableRollingPseudonymSecret` is set to `TRUE` for the service. Each service uses either the 3GPP compliant or non-3GPP compliant pseudonym key store based on the `Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym` option set for the service.

The EAP service uses the current active key of the corresponding key store to generate the pseudonym. After rollover period of the current active key, the next active key is selected and used for pseudonym generation. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives the pseudonym back from the client, it decrypts the pseudonym using the same key that was used to generate the pseudonym. Based on the `PseudonymRenewtime` and `PseudonymLifetime` set for the service, if the pseudonym received from the client is expired or to be renewed, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the current active key from the corresponding key store,

#### Rolling Encryption Example

[Table 5-9](#) provides an example of the rolling encryption process.

**Table 5-9 Rolling Encryption Example**

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Assumptions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EnableRollingPseudonymSecret and Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym parameters are set to TRUE.</li> <li>• eap-sim-3gpp key store is used. Current active key in the key store is key x.</li> <li>• Roll over period = 1 week, which means current active key changes every week.</li> <li>• PseudonymRenewtime parameter of the eap service = 2 days, which means the pseudonym is renewed every two days using the current active key.</li> <li>• PseudonymLifetime parameter of the eap service = 5 days, which means pseudonym is expired if is not renewed in five days.</li> </ul> |
| Day 1       | <p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server generates a pseudonym using key x and provides it to the client.</p> <p>Client uses this pseudonym in further authentication process.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Day 2       | <p>Client provides the pseudonym back to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.</p> <p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server decrypts it, identifies the original user, and completes the authentication. No changes are done to the pseudonym.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Day 3       | <p>Client contacts Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for authentication.</p> <p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar understands that the pseudonym needs to be renewed and hence generates a new pseudonym using key x and provides it to the client.</p> <p>Process continues for Days 4 and 5.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Table 5-9 Rolling Encryption Example (continued)**

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Day 'n'                                     | <p>If:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• there is no authentication transaction between the client and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for the past five days,</li> <li>• the client already has a pseudonym provided by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server during its last transaction, and</li> <li>• on the 'n'th day, client contacts Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for authentication</li> </ul> <p>Then, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• understands that the pseudonym is expired,</li> <li>• requests for a permanent ID,</li> <li>• generates a new pseudonym by using key x, and</li> <li>• provides it to the client.</li> </ul> |
| Day 'y'<br>(y = rollover period<br>date +1) | <p>Key x changes to 'retired' stage and will be used for decryption of the old pseudonym generated with the old key.</p> <p>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server uses the next active key (key x+1) for pseudonym generation.</p> <p>Client can continue the authentication process by using the same old pseudonym till its renewal or expiry time irrespective of active key change at the key store.</p> <p>If the old pseudonym is found to be renewed or expired, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server generates the new pseudonym by using key x+1.</p>                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Support for Decrypting Encrypted-IMSI for EAP-SIM, EAP-AKA, and EAP-AKA' Services

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports configuring private keys for decrypting the encrypted-IMSI received from the EAP-client.

An incoming EAP response contains the following components:

- **Delimiter**— Indicates whether the incoming message is encrypted or not. Default value is '\0' (NULL), which indicates that the incoming message contains encrypted IMSI.
- **Permanent Identity**—If the delimiter value is '\0', then the permanent identity in the incoming message is an encrypted IMSI.
- **Key ID Delimiter**—Configured delimiter value, example ',' (comma), that points to a key identifier.
- **Key Identifier**—Helps the server to locate a private key for decryption of the incoming encrypted IMSI.

You can configure the private keys under /Radius/Advanced/Keystores/EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys/keys for EAP-AKA, EAP-AKA', and EAP-SIM service.





**Note** The private keys must contain the base64encode padding characters i.e. the final two double equals “==”. Decryption will fail for the keys without “==”.



**Note** While configuring the private key in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, remove the “==” because Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will add those “==” while processing the request.

A sample configuration of an EAP-AKA service with encrypted IMSI parameters is given below:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-aka]
 Name = eap-aka
 Description =
 Type = eap-aka
 NumberOfQuintets = 1
 AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
 EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
 EnableRollingPseudonymSecret = False
 PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
 PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
 PseudonymLifetime = Forever
 NotificationService =
 Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
 EnableReauthentication = False
 UseOutagePolicyForReauth = False
 MaximumReauthentications = 16
 ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
 ReauthenticationRealm =
 EnableEncryptedIMSI = TRUE
 EncryptedIMSIDelimiter = NULL
 EncryptedIMSIKeyIdDelimiter = ,
 DefaultPrivateKey =
 QuintetCacheTimeout = 120
 AuthenticationTimeout = 120
 QuintetGenerationScript~ =
 UseProtectedResults = False
 SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
 Subscriber_DBLookup =
```

You can configure the private keys under `/Radius/Advanced/Keystores/EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys/keys`. Sample private key configuration is provided below.

```
--> cd keyStores/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores]
 EAP-SIM/
 EAP-SIM-3GPP/
 EAP-AKA/
 EAP-AKA-3GPP/
 EAP-AKAPRIME/
 EAP-AKAPRIME-3GPP/
 EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys/
 3GPPKeys/
 Non3GPPKeys/

--> cd encryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys]
 AllowedKeyIdentifiers = CertificateSerialNumber
 keys/
```

```

--> cd keys/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys/keys]
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 keys1/

--> cd keys1/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/KeyStores/EncryptedIMSI-PrivateKeys/keys/keys1]
 Name = keys1
 Identifier = CertificateSerialNumber
 Privatekey =

--> set privatekey "ajdosadoiusadosa"

Set Privatekey ajdosadoiusadosa

```



**Note**

---

You must save and reload the server after configuring the private keys for the changes to take effect.

---

## Extended-EAP Support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Extended-EAP is used as an authorization service to retrieve authorization information from a remote web server using the REST interface. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar processes all EAP requests, and extends the process through extended EAP service. Extended-EAP service is supported for the following EAP protocols:

- EAP-AKA
- EAP-AKA-Prime
- EAP-SIM

You can configure an extended-EAP service under /Radius/Services. When you define an extended-EAP service under /Radius/Services, you must set the service type to **extended-eap**. Refer to the sample configuration given below:

```

[//localhost/Radius/Services/extended-EAP]
 Name = extended-EAP
 Description =
 Type = extended-eap
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = AcceptAll
 OutageScript~ = NASLIST
 NasIDList = NasList
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/

```

You must also configure a REST remote server for the extended-EAP service. The following is a sample CLI configuration of REST remote server for extended-EAP service:

```

[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/REST-VM035]
 Name = REST-VM035
 Description =
 Protocol = rest
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 30000
 Timeout = 1000

```

```

MaxTimeOuts = 1
RESTSourceConnections = 1
RequestURL = https://10.81.79.32:8443/eapauth/IMSI/getdetails
UserName = eapAuth32TMUS
Password = <encrypted>
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 1000
RequestToJSONRequestMappings/
 IPAddress = Calling-Station-Id
 nasIdentifier = NAS-Identifier

```

Refer to [REST, page 2-148](#) for details about the REST remote server configuration parameters.

## Emergency Services Support for Diameter-EAP Requests

Emergency Services support is applicable for packets containing Emergency-Services AVP in the incoming Diameter-EAP-request.



### Note

Emergency Services support is available only for EAP-AKA and EAP-AKA-PRIME services and not for EAP-SIM service.

A new parameter **EmergencyServicesPolicy** is added to support this feature and can have the following values:

- All—For all users. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar skips authorization and authentication and generates EAP-Master-Session-Key using IMEI from user in Terminal-Information AVP.
- UnauthenticatedIMSI—When Authentication is failed, EAP-Notification is skipped. It returns unknown user error and the next request comes with IMEI from the user.
- AuthenticatedIMSI—When Authorization is failed, it returns Diameter-Success with the emergency information acquired from HSS.
- Authenticated-AuthorizedIMSI—When both are successful, only APN-Configuration is removed and emergency information from HSS is sent.

A sample CLI configuration is given below:

```

--> cd /r/advanced/diameter/general/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/Diameter/General]
Product = TMAR
Version = 9.3.0.5
AuthApplicationIdList = 1:5:16777265:16777250:1:5:16777265:16777272:16777264
AcctApplicationIdList = 3
EmergencyServicesPolicy = All

```

## TLS1.2 Support for Certificate-Based EAP Authentication Methods

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports TLS1.2 for certificate-based EAP authentication methods. To provide backward compatibility with TLS1.0 and TLS1.1, the variable **TLSv1Enabled** is available under **/r/advanced** in aregcmd CLI.

The variable **TLSv1Enabled** is applicable for the certificate-based EAP authentication methods listed below:

- EAP-TLS
- EAP-TTLS
- PEAP-v0
- PEAP-v1

If this variable is set to TRUE, TLS1.0 and above can be used. If this is set to FALSE, TLS1.1 and above can be used. Default value is TRUE.

**Note**

---

If the value of the attribute is changed, you must restart Tech Mahindra Access Registrar after saving the configuration.

---

# Chapter 6

## Using Replication

---

This chapter provides information about how to use the replication feature in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Replication Overview](#)
- [How Replication Works](#)
- [Replication Configuration Settings](#)
- [Setting Up Replication](#)
- [Replication Example](#)
- [Full Resynchronization](#)
- [Replication Setup with More Than One Slave](#)



**Note**

---

When using replication, use the **aregcmd** command-line interface to make configuration changes to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. Replication is not supported when using the GUI.

---

## Replication Overview

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar replication feature can maintain identical configurations on multiple machines simultaneously. When replication is properly configured, changes an administrator makes on the primary or *master* machine are propagated by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to a secondary or *slave* machine.

Replication eliminates the need to have administrators with multiple Tech Mahindra Access Registrar installations make the same configuration changes at each of their installations. Instead, only the master's configuration need be changed and the slave is automatically configured eliminating the need to make repetitive, error-prone configuration changes for each individual installation. In addition to enhancing server configuration management, using replication eliminates the need for a hot-standby machine.

Using a hot-standby machine is a common practice to provide more fault-tolerance where a fully-installed and configured system stands ready to takeover should the primary machine fail. However, a system setup for hot-standby is essentially an idle machine only used when the primary system fails. Hot-standby or secondary servers are expensive resources. Employing Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's replication feature, both servers can perform RADIUS request processing simultaneously, eliminating wasted resources.

The replication feature focuses on configuration maintenance only, not session information or installation-specific information such as Administrator, Interface, Replication or Advanced machine-specific configuration changes. These configuration items are not replicated because they are specific to each installation and are not likely to be identical between master and slave. While changes to Session Managers, Resource Manager, and Remote Servers are replicated to the slave and stored in the slave's configuration database, they are not hot-configured on the slave (see Hot Configuration Detailed below for more information)

Changes should be made only on the master server. Making changes on a slave server will not be replicated and might result in an unstable configuration on the slave. Any changes made using replication will not be reflected in existing **aregcmd** sessions. **aregcmd** only loads its configuration at start up; it is not dynamically updated. For example, if **aregcmd** is running on the slave, and on the master **aregcmd** is used to add a client, the new client, while correctly replicated and hot-configured, will not be visible in the slave's **aregcmd** until **aregcmd** is exited and restarted.

When there is a configuration change, the master server propagates the change set to all member servers over the network. All member servers have to update their configuration after receiving the change set notifications from master server. Propagating the change set to a member server involves multiple packet transfer from the master server to the member because the master server has to convey all the configuration changes to the member. The number of packets to be transferred depends on the size of the change set.

After receiving a change set notification, the member server will go offline before applying the change set received from master server. This state is indicated by the log message `Radius Server is offline` in **name\_radius\_1\_log** file. When the change set is successfully applied, the member server goes up automatically. This is indicated by the log message `Radius Server is online` in **name\_radius\_1\_log** file. When the member server goes offline to apply the change set, no incoming packets are processed.

Due to the number of packets to be transferred in the change set and the amount of time the member server will be offline updating its database points, we recommend that you use multiple **save** commands rather than a large configuration change with one **save** command. You can also minimize the number of changes that occur in a replication interval by modifying either the `RepTransactionArchiveLimit` or the `RepTransactionSyncInterval`, or both of these properties. For example, instead of using the default value of 100 for the `RepTransactionArchiveLimit`, you might change it to 20.

**Note**

---

The IP address format is enhanced to support both IPv4 and IPv6.

---

## How Replication Works

The following sections describe the flow of a simple replication as it occurs under normal conditions:

- [Replication Data Flow](#)
- [Security](#)
- [Replication Archive](#)
- [Ensuring Data Integrity](#)
- [Full Resynchronization](#)
- [Understanding Hot-Configuration](#)
- [Replication's Impact on Request Processing](#)

## Replication Data Flow

The following sections describe data flow on the master server and the slave server:

- [Master Server](#)
- [Slave Server](#)

### Master Server

The master server or primary server is the fully configured machine that is used to archive all the transactions that taken place in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

#### Performing the Data Flow for the Master Server

To perform data flow for the master server:

- 
- Step 1** The administrator makes a change to the master server's configuration using the **aregcmd** command line interface (CLI) and issues a **save** command.
  - Step 2** After the changes are successfully validated, the changes are stored in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar database.
  - Step 3** **aregcmd** then notifies the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server executing on the master of the configuration change.
  - Step 4** The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server then updates its version of the configuration stored in memory. (This is called *hot-config* because it happens while the server is running and processing requests.)
  - Step 5** The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server first copies the changes pertaining to the **aregcmd save**, also known as a transaction to its replication archive, then transmits the transaction to the slave server for processing.
  - Step 6** In **aregcmd**, the prompt returns indicating that the **save** has completed successfully, the transaction has been archived, and the transaction has been transmitted to the slaves.
- 

### Slave Server

The slave server or secondary server is a fully-installed and configured system stands ready to takeover when the primary machine fails.

#### Performing Data Flow for the Slave Server

To perform data flow for the slave server:

- 
- Step 1** When the slave server receives the transaction, its contents are verified.
  - Step 2** After verification, the changes are applied to the slave server's database.
  - Step 3** The changes are then applied (hot-configured) in the slave server's in-memory configuration.
  - Step 4** The transaction is written to the slave server's replication archive.
-

## Security

Replication has two primary security concerns:

1. Security of the transactions transmitted to the slave server
2. Storage of transactions in the replication archive

Both of these concerns use shared secret (MD5) encryption via the shared secret specified in the replication configuration on both master and slave servers. Replication data transmitted between master and slave is encrypted at the source and decrypted at the destination the same way as standard RADIUS packets between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's clients and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. Transactions written to the replication archive are also encrypted in the same manner and decrypted when read from the replication archive.

## Replication Archive

The replication archive serves two primary purposes:

- To provide persistent, or saved, information regarding the last successful transaction
- To persist transactions in case the slave server requires re synchronization (see Ensuring Data Integrity below for more information on re synchronization).

The replication archive is simply a directory located in `../TMar/data/archive`. Each transaction replicated by the master is written to this directory as a single file. The name of each transaction file is of the form `txn#####` where `#####` is the unique transaction number assigned by the master server. The replication archive size, that is the number of transaction files it might contain, is configured in the Replication configuration setting of `TransactionArchiveLimit`. When the `TransactionArchive` limit is exceeded, the oldest transaction file is deleted.

## Ensuring Data Integrity

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's configuration replication feature ensures data integrity through transaction data verification, transaction ordering, automatic resynchronization and manual full-resynchronization. With the single exception of a manual full-resynchronization, each of the following techniques help to automatically ensure that master and slave servers contain identical configurations. A detailed description of each technique follows. This section contains the following topics:

- [Transaction Data Verification](#)
- [Transaction Order](#)
- [Automatic Resynchronization](#)

### Transaction Data Verification

When the master prepares a transaction for replication to a slave, the master calculates a 2's complement Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) for each element (individual configuration change) in the transaction and for the entire transaction and includes these CRC values in the transmitted transaction. When the slave receives the transaction, the slave calculates a CRC for each transaction element and for the entire transaction and compares its own calculated values with those sent with the message. If a discrepancy



occurs from these comparisons, the transaction element or the entire transaction is discarded and a re-transmission of that particular transaction element or the entire transaction is requested by the slave from the master. This process is called automatic resynchronization. (described in more detail below)

## Transaction Order

When the master prepares a transaction for replication, it assigns the transaction a unique transaction number. This number is used to ensure the transactions are processed by the slave in exactly the same order as they were processed on the master. Transactions are order dependent. Since the functionality of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's configuration replication feature is to maintain identical configurations between master and slave, if transaction order were not retained, master and slave would not contain identical configurations. Consider where two transactions modify the same thing (a defined client's IP address for example). If the first transaction was a mistake and the second was the desired result, the client configuration on the master would contain the second setting; however, if the transactions were processed in the reverse order on the slave, the client configuration on the slave would contain the mistaken IP Address. This example illustrates the critical need for transaction ordering to ensure data integrity.

## Automatic Resynchronization

Automatic Resynchronization is the most significant feature with respect to data integrity. This feature ensures the configurations on both the master and slave are identical. If they are not, this feature automatically corrects the problem.

When the master and slave start-up, they determine the transaction number of the last replication transaction from their respective replication archives. The master immediately begins periodic transmission of a TransactionSync message to the slave. This message informs the slave of the transaction number of the transaction that the master last replicated.

If the transaction number in the TransactionSync message does not match the transaction number of the last received transaction in the slave's archive, then the slave will request resynchronization from the master. The resynchronization request sent by the slave will include the slave's last received transaction number.

The master will respond by retransmitting each transaction since the last transaction number indicated by the slave in the resynchronization request. The master obtains these transactions from its replication archive.

Should the slave's last received transaction number be less than the lowest transaction number in the master's replication archive, then automatic resynchronization cannot occur as the master's replication archive does not contain enough history to synchronize the slave. In this case, the slave must be resynchronized with a full-resynchronization.

## Full Resynchronization

Full Resynchronization means that the slave has missed more transactions than are stored in the master's replication archive and cannot be resynchronized automatically. There is no automatic full-resynchronization mechanism in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's configuration replication feature. To perform a full resynchronization, see [Full Resynchronization](#).

## Understanding Hot-Configuration

Hot-Configuration is the process of reflecting configuration changes made to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's internal configuration database in the in-memory configuration of the executing Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. Hot-Configuration is accomplished without interruption of RADIUS request processing. For example, if an administrator uses **aregcmd** to configure a new client and issues a **save** command, when the prompt returns, the newly configured client can send requests to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

Hot-Configuration minimizes the down-time associated with having to restart an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to put configuration changes into effect. With the Hot-Configuration feature, a restart is only necessary when a Session Manager, Resource Manager or Remote Server configuration is modified. These configuration elements might not be hot-configured because they maintain state (an active session, for example) and cannot be modified without losing the state information they maintain. Changes to these configuration elements require a restart of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to put them into effect.

Hot-Configuration's only connection to the replication feature is that when a change is replicated to the slave, the slave is hot-configured to reflect the replicated change as if an administrator had used **aregcmd** to make the changes directly on the slave server.

**Note**

---

Any misconfiguration of replication will impact the performance of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Hence manual resync is required to rectify the misconfiguration.

---

## Replication's Impact on Request Processing

The replication feature was designed to perform replication of transactions with minimal impact on RADIUS request processing. When a transaction is received by a slave, RADIUS requests are queued while the transaction is applied to the slave. After the transaction is complete, RADIUS request processing resumes.

The impact on RADIUS request processing is a direct result of the size of a transaction. The smaller the transaction the lesser the impact, and the larger the transaction, the greater the impact. In other words, when making changes to the master, frequent saves are better than making lots of changes and then saving. Each change is one transaction element and all changes involved in a **save** comprise a single transaction with one element per change. Since the replication feature only impacts RADIUS request processing when changes are made, the impact under normal operation (when changes are not being made) is virtually unmeasurable.

## Replication Configuration Settings

This section describes each replication configuration setting. In **aregcmd**, replication settings are found in **//localhost/Radius/Replication**. This section contains the following topics:

- [RepType](#)
- [RepTransactionSyncInterval](#)
- [RepTransactionArchiveLimit](#)
- [RepIPAddress](#)
- [RepPort](#)

- [RepSecret](#)
- [RepIsMaster](#)
- [RepMasterIPAddress](#)
- [RepMasterPort](#)
- [Rep Members Subdirectory](#)
- [Rep Members/Slave1](#)
- [Name](#)
- [IPAddress](#)
- [Port](#)

## RepType

RepType indicates the type of replication. The choices available are SMDBR and NONE.

When RepType is set to NONE, replication is disabled. To enable replication, set RepType to SMDBR for Single Master DataBase Replication. RepType must be set to SMDBR on both the master and slave servers.

## RepTransactionSyncInterval

### Master

On the master server, RepTransactionSyncInterval is the duration between periodic transmission of the TransactionSync message expressed in milliseconds. The default is 60000 or 1 minute.

The purpose of RepTransactionSyncInterval is to indicate how frequently to check for an out-of-sync condition between the master and slave servers. When the slave received the TransactionSync message, it uses its contents to determine if it needs to resynchronize with the master.

The larger the setting for RepTransactionSyncInterval, the longer the period of time between out-of-sync detection. However, if RepTransactionSyncInterval is set too small, the slave can frequently request resynchronization when it is not really out of sync. If the duration is too small, the slave cannot completely receive a transaction before it receives the TransactionSync message. In this case, the servers will remain synchronized, but there will be unnecessary excess traffic that could affect performance.



**Note**

We recommend that you use smaller values for the RepTransactionSyncInterval to limit the time a slave server is offline applying change sets during automatic resynchronization.

### Slave

On the slave, RepTransactionSyncInterval is used to determine if the slave has lost contact with the master and to alert administrators of a possible loss of connectivity between the master and slave. If the elapsed time since the last received TransactionSync message exceeds the setting of RepTransactionSyncInterval, the slave writes a log message indicating that it might have lost contact with the master. This log message is repeated each TransactionSyncInterval until a TransactionSync message is received.

## RepTransactionArchiveLimit

On both master and slave, the RepTransactionArchiveLimit setting determines how many transactions can be stored in the archive. The default setting is 100. When the limit is exceeded, the oldest transaction file is deleted. If a slave requires resynchronization and the last transaction it received is no longer in the archive, a full resynchronization will be necessary to bring the slave back in sync with the master.

**Note**

---

The value set for RepTransactionArchiveLimit should be the same on the master and the slave.

---

An appropriate value for RepTransactionArchiveLimit depends upon how much hard disk space an administrator can provide for resynchronization. If this value is large, say 10,000, then the last 10,000 transactions will be stored in the archive. This is like saying the last 10,000 saves from **aregcmd** will be stored in the archive. Large values are best. The size of each transaction depends upon how many configuration changes were included in the transaction, so hard disk space usage is difficult to estimate.

**Note**

---

We recommend that you use smaller values for the RepTransactionArchiveLimit to limit the time a slave server is offline applying change sets during automatic resynchronization.

---

If the slave should go down or otherwise be taken off line, the value of RepTransactionArchiveLimit and the frequency of **aregcmd** saves will determine how long the slave can be offline before a full-resynchronization will be required.

There are two reasons why a slave server should have an archive:

1. The slave must save the last received transaction for resynchronization purposes (at a minimum).
2. Should the master go down, the slave can then be configured as the master and provide resynchronization services to other slaves.

## RepIPAddress

The RepIPAddress value is set to the IP Address of the machine containing the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar installation.

**Note**

---

The IP address format is enhanced to support both IPv4 and IPv6.

---

## RepPort

The RepPort is the port used to receive of replication messages. In most cases, the default value (1812) is sufficient. If another port is to be used, the interfaces must exist in the machine.

## RepSecret

RepSecret is the replication secret shared between the master and slave. The value of this setting must be identical on both the master and the slave.

## RepIsMaster

The RepIsMaster setting indicates whether the machine is a master or a slave. On the master, set RepIsMaster to TRUE. On the slave set it to FALSE. Only the master can have this value set to TRUE and there can be only one master.

## RepMasterIPAddress

RepMasterIPAddress specifies the IP Address of the master. On the master, set RepMasterIPAddress to the same value used in RepIPAddress above. On the slave, RepMasterIPAddress must be set to the IP Address of the master.



**Note**

---

The IP address format is enhanced to support both IPv4 and IPv6.

---

## RepMasterPort

RepMasterPort is the port to use to send replication messages to the master. In most cases, the default value (1812) is sufficient; however, if another is to be used, the interfaces must exist in the machine.

## Rep Members Subdirectory

The Rep **Members**\ subdirectory contains the list of slaves to which the master will replicate transactions.

## Rep Members/Slave1

Each slave is added much like a client is added. Each slave must have a configuration in the Rep Members directory to be considered part of the *replication network* by the master. The master will not transmit any messages or replications to servers not in this list, and any communication received by a server not in this list will be ignored.



**Note**

---

Although it is possible to configure multiple slaves with the same master, we have only considered a single-master/single-slave configuration. This is the recommended configuration.

---

## Name

This is the name of the slave. The name must be unique.

## IPAddress

This is the IP Address of the slave.

**Note**

---

The IP address format is enhanced to support both IPv4 and IPv6.

---

## Port

This is the port upon which the master will send replication messages to the slave.

## Setting Up Replication

This section provides step-by-step instructions about how to configure replication on both the master and member servers. The [“Replication Example” section](#) , shows an example of replication configuration.

If possible, open an **xterm** window on both the master and member. In each of these windows, change directory to **\$INSTALL/logs** and run **xtail** to watch the logs. This allows you to watch replication log messages as they occur. If you are using a system which had a previous installation of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, delete all files located in the **\$INSTALL/data/archive** directory if it is present on either the master or member systems. This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring The Master](#)
- [Configuring The Member](#)
- [Verifying the Configuration](#)

## Configuring The Master

On the master server, **RepTransactionSyncInterval** is the duration between periodic transmission of the **TransactionSync** message expressed in milliseconds. The default is 60000 or 1 minute.

### Configuring the Master Server for Replication

To configure the master server for replication:

- 
- Step 1** On the machine which is to be the master, using **aregcmd**, navigate to **//localhost/Radius/Replication**
- Step 2** Set the **RepType** to **SMDBR**:
- ```
set RepType SMDBR
```
- Step 3** Set the **RepIPAddress** to the IP address of the master:
- ```
set RepIPAddress 192.168.1.1
```
- Step 4** Set the **RepSecret** to **MySecret**:
- ```
set RepSecret MySecret
```
- Step 5** Set **RepIsMaster** to **TRUE**:
- ```
set RepIsMaster TRUE
```

**Step 6** Set RepMasterIPAddress to the same value used in step 3:

```
set RepMasterIPAddress 192.168.1.1
```

**Step 7** Change directory to **/Radius/Advanced** and set the **MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets** property to 8192:

```
cd /Radius/Advanced
```

```
set MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets 8192
```

**Step 8** Change directory to **Rep Members**:

```
cd "rep members"
```




---

**Note** You must enclose Rep Members in quotes due to the space in the name.

---

**Step 9** Add **member1**:

```
add member1
```

**Step 10** Change directory to **member1**:

```
cd member1
```

**Step 11** Set the IPAddress to the IP Address of the machine to be the member:

```
set IPAddress 192.168.1.2
```




---

**Note** The RepPort and RepMasterPort properties on the Master must correspond to one of the ports configured in **/Radius/Advanced/Ports**, if one is configured. Otherwise, the default values for the RepPort and RepMasterPort properties are sufficient.

---

**Step 12** Save the configuration:

```
save
```

**Step 13** Reload the configuration:

```
reload
```

---


## Configuring The Member

On the slave, RepTransactionSyncInterval is used to determine if the slave has lost contact with the master and to alert administrators of a possible loss of connectivity between the master and slave.

### Configuring the Member Server for Replication

To configure the member server for replication:

- 
- Step 1** On the machine which is to be the member, using **aregcmd**, navigate to **//localhost/Radius/Replication**.
- Step 2** Set the RepType to SMDBR.
- ```
set RepType SMDBR
```
- Step 3** Set the RepIPAddress to the IP address of the member.
- ```
set RepIPAddress 192.168.1.2
```
- Step 4** Set the RepSecret to MySecret.
- ```
set RepSecret MySecret
```
- Step 5** Set RepMasterIPAddress to IP Address of the master (the same value used in Step 3 on page 8-1).
- ```
set RepMasterIPAddress 192.168.1.1
```
- Step 6** Change directory to **/Radius/Advanced** and set the **MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets** property to 8192.
- ```
cd /Radius/Advanced

set MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets 8192
```
- Step 7** If the Master has been configured to use a port other than the well-known (and default) RADIUS ports, configure each Member to use the same port.
-  **Note** The RepPort and RepMasterPort properties on the Master must correspond to one of the ports configured in **/Radius/Advanced/Ports**, if one is configured. Otherwise, the default values for the RepPort and RepMasterPort properties are sufficient.
-
- Step 8** Save the configuration:
- ```
save
```
- Step 9** Reload the configuration:
- ```
reload
```
-

Verifying the Configuration

After both servers have successfully started, use **aregcmd** to make a small change to be replicated to the member server which you can easily verify. We recommend setting the description in **//localhost/Radius** to something like *Test1*. After you issue an **aregcmd save** and the prompt returns, run **aregcmd** on the member server and change directory to **//localhost/Radius**. Ensure that the description is set to Test1. If this was successful, then replication is properly configured and functional.

Replication Example

This section provides an example of replication and shows the actions that occur.

Adding a User

The **Users** object contains all of the information necessary to authenticate a user or authorize a user. Users in local UserLists can have multiple profiles. On the master server, use **aregcmd** to add a new user to the default user list.

Adding a New User

To add a new user:

-
- Step 1** Change directory to `//localhost/Radius/UserLists/Default`.
 - Step 2** Enter the following:

`add testuser`
 - Step 3** Change directory to `testuser`.

`cd testuser`
 - Step 4** Set the password for `testuser`.

`set password testuser`
 - Step 5** Confirm the password by entering `testuser` again.
 - Step 6** Enter `save` to save the configuration.
-

Master Server's Log

The log on the master shows the following:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:17:07 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Initiating Replication of Transaction
1 with 2 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:17:07 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #1 With 2
Elements Initiated
```

Member Server's Log

The log on the member shows the following:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:15:18 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Radius Server is On-Line
10/23/2013 23:17:12 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Committing Replication of Transaction
1 with 2 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:17:16 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #1 With 2
Elements Committed.
```

Verifying Replication

You can use one of two methods to verify that the new user `testuser` was properly replicated to the member:

- Run **aregcmd** on the member and look at the default userlist to see if it is there.
- Run **radclient** on the member and enter **simple testuser testuser** to create a simple access request packet (p001).

Enter **p001 send** to send it. When it returns with p002, enter **p002** to see if it is an Access Accept packet or an Access Reject packet. If it is an Access Accept, the user was properly replicated to the member. Using **radclient** is the recommended method to validate that a user was properly replicated.

On the Master, use **aregcmd** to delete the user from the default user list and save the user list.

Master Server's Log

The log on the master shows the following:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:20:48 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Initiating Replication of Transaction
2 with 1 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:20:48 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #2 With 1
Elements Initiated
```

Member Server's Log

The log on the member shows the following:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:20:53 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Committing Replication of Transaction
2 with 1 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:20:57 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #2 With 1
Elements Committed.
```

Repeat the validation procedure above to ensure the user `testuser` is no longer present on the member.

Using aregcmd -pf Option

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's replication feature works well using **aregcmd** input files. An **aregcmd** input file contains a list of **aregcmd** commands. For example, if the initial configuration of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar were constructed in an input file, the master and member could be configured for replication first, then the input file applied to the master will be automatically replicated to the member.

Using aregcmd -pf Option

To illustrate replication using an **aregcmd** input file:

Step 1 Create a text file called **add5users** with the following commands:

```
add /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser1
cd /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser1
```

```

set password testuser1

add /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser2

cd /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser2

set password testuser2

add /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser3

cd /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser3

set password testuser3

add /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser4

cd /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser4

set password testuser4

add /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser5

cd /Radius/UserLists/Default/testuser5

set password testuser5

save

```

Step 2 On the master server, run the following command:

```
aregcmd -pf add5users
```

Master Server's Log

The log on the master shows the following:

```

*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:27:08 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Initiating Replication of Transaction
3 with 10 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:27:08 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #3 With 10
Elements Initiated

```

Member Server's Log

The log on the member shows the following:

```

*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:27:12 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Committing Replication of Transaction
3 with 10 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:27:17 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #3 With 10
Elements Committed.

```

When the prompt returns, go to the member and use **aregcmd** to view the **/radius/defaults/userlist**. There should be five users there named *testuser1* through *testuser5*.

An Automatic Resynchronization Example

This example will illustrate resynchronization of the member. This will be accomplished by stopping the member, making changes on the master, then restarting the member forcing a resynchronization.

Performing Resynchronization of the Member

To perform resynchronization of the member:

Step 1 At the member, stop the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server:

```
/etc/init.d/arservagt stop
```

At the master, run **aregcmd** and change directory to **/radius/userlist/default**.

```
cd /radius/userlist/default
```

Step 2 Enter the following:

```
add foouser
```

Step 3 Change directory to **foouser**.

```
cd foouser
```

Step 4 Set the password for **foouser**.

```
set password foouser
```

Step 5 Confirm the password by entering **foouser** again.

Step 6 Save the configuration:

```
save
```

Master Server's Log

The log on the master shows the following:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:31:02 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Initiating Replication of Transaction
5 with 2 Elements.
10/23/2013 23:31:02 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #5 With2
Elements Initiated
```

On the member, run **/etc/init.d/arservagt start**. Notice the following log messages in the Master's log:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
10/23/2013 23:33:19 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Resynchronizing member1.
```

Member Server's Log

The log on the member shows the following:

```
*** ./name_radius_1_log ***
11/07/2013 23:33:14 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Radius Server is Off-Line
11/07/2013 23:33:14 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Starting Replication Manager
11/07/2013 23:33:24 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Master Selected As Partner (DEFAULT)
11/07/2013 23:33:24 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Radius Server is Off-Line
11/07/2013 23:33:24 name/radius/1 Warning Server 0 Requesting resynchronization from
Master: Last Txn#3
11/07/2013 23:33:24 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Resynchronization from Master in
progress.
11/07/2013 23:33:24 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Committing Replication of Transaction
4 with 2 Elements.
11/07/2013 23:33:28 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Replication Transaction #4 With 2
Elements Committed.
11/07/2013 23:33:28 name/radius/1 Info Server 0 Radius Server is On-Line
```

As the log above shows, when the member started up, it validated its last received transaction number (#3) with the master's last replicated transaction number (#4). They did not match because a replication was initiated by the master which was not received by the member (because the member was stopped). When the member detected this discrepancy, the member made a resynchronization request to the master. The master responded by transmitting the missed transaction (#4) to the member. After it received and processed the retransmitted transaction, the member determined that it was then synchronized with the master and placed itself in an online status.

Full Resynchronization

Full Resynchronization means that the member has missed more transactions than are stored in the master's replication archive and can not be resynchronized automatically. There is no automatic full-resynchronization mechanism in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's configuration replication feature. If a full resynchronization is required, you must export the master server's database and update the member configuration.



Note Before beginning, ensure there are no **aregcmd** sessions logged into the master server.

Performing a Manual Full-resynchronization

To perform a manual full-resynchronization:

Step 1 On the master server, stop the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server agent using the following command:

```
/etc/init.d/arserver stop
```

Step 2 On the master server, change directory to **\$INSTALL/data/db**.

Step 3 Create a tarfile made up of the three database files, **mcddb.d01**, **mcddb.d02**, and **mcddb.d03**.

```
tar cvf /tmp/db.tar mcddb.d0*
```

Step 4 Create a tarfile of the archive.

```
tar cvf /tmp/archive.tar $INSTALL/data/archive
```

Step 5 On the master server, start the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server agent using the following command:

```
/etc/init.d/arserver start
```

Step 6 On each member server requiring resynchronization, perform the following:

a. On the member server, stop the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server agent using the following command:

```
/etc/init.d/arserver stop
```

b. Copy the tarfiles (**db.tar** and **archive.tar**) to **/tmp**.

c. Change directory to **\$INSTALL/data/db**, then untar the compressed database files.

```
cd $INSTALL/data/db
```

```
tar xvf /tmp/db.tar
```

d. Rebuild the key files using the following command:

```
$INSTALL/bin/keybuild mcddb
```



Note This step might take several minutes.

e. Untar the archive.

```
cd $INSTALL/data/archive
```

```
tar xvf /tmp/archive.tar
```

f. As a safety check, run the following UNIX command to verify the integrity of the database.

```
$INSTALL/bin/dbcheck mcddb
```



Note You must be user **root** to run **dbcheck**.

No errors should be detected.

g. Start the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server agent using the following command:

```
/etc/init.d/arserver start
```



Note After you start the member server with the master server's database, you will probably see messages such as the following:

```
11/07/2013 23:21:23 name/radius/1 Error Server 0 TXN_SYNC: Failed to get master's
socket handle.
11/07/2013 23:21:49 name/radius/1 Warning Server 0 TXN_SYNC Received by Master from
unknown member 10.1.9.74. Validation Failed
```

These messages will likely continue until you complete steps **h** and **i**.

- h. Change directory to **//radius/replication** and change the following attributes:
 - Change the RepIPAddress to that of the member.
 - Change RepIsMaster to FALSE.
 - Remove any entries under Rep Members.
- i. Save and reload the configuration.

save

```
Validating //localhost...
Saving //localhost...
```

reload

The member will start up and show online status in the log after it has verified it is synchronized with the master.

Replication Setup with More Than One Slave

When replication is set up with more than one slave, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's replication feature ensures that all the servers maintain identical configuration. This is done by forming a communication mesh. This mesh is formed by every server choosing two partners for itself from the replication setup. The servers tend to receive/send configuration updates from/to its partners. This ensures that all the servers maintain identical configuration inspite of minimal communication failures.

When bringing up a replication setup, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server comes up first and then initiates a partner sync request to all its replication members as visible from the configuration. So, a slave server will initiate partner sync to its master only. This is because master server is the only server visible to the slave server from the configuration. The master server will then broadcast the partner syncs that it has received, to all its replication members (slaves). Based on the sync messages sent by the master to this server, the evaluation of workload happens. The partner selection is based on the workload evaluation. Choosing the partners based on workload, ensures that the workload is equally distributed across the partner network.

The partners are selected based on the count of partner syncs received from the master:

- If partner syncs that have been received is one, choose the master as a partner.
- If partner syncs that have been received is two, choose the master and the other replication server as partners.
- If partner syncs that have been received is greater than two, perform a workload evaluation on the partners. Identify two servers that do not have two partners and choose them as partners.

Chapter 7

Using Identity Caching

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar software includes the identity caching feature. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs as application layer software and can be used standalone or in conjunction with other workstations running Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.



Note

The identity caching feature is available on Cisco Access Registrar releases 3.5.2 and above.

Identity caching provides subscriber identity resolution services with fast access to associated subscriber identity data for service providers, enabling them to offer new services to their customers based on identity caching and context information management.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Overview](#)
- [Identity Caching Features](#)
- [Configuring Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for Identity Caching](#)
- [Starting Identity Caching](#)

Overview

Identity caching enables Cisco equipment to gain context information about the operator's subscribers to support network functions or to enhance subscriber's experience on the operator's network. [Figure 7-1](#), Tech Mahindra Access Registrar System Overview, shows the network environment where Tech Mahindra Access Registrar identity caching might be used.

For example, Client Services Gateway (CSG) uses IP mapping information provided by identity caching to support post-paid content billing. Identity caching acquires subscriber information from other devices and information sources in the operator's network. The type of information provided is limited by the available information sources and is configurable by the operator, but might include information such as IP address, MSISDN, and IMSI. Identity caching does not duplicate the operator's persistent data stores. Identity caching provides a protocol-based interface through which Cisco network elements (Tech Mahindra Access Registrar identity caching clients) can access subscriber information.

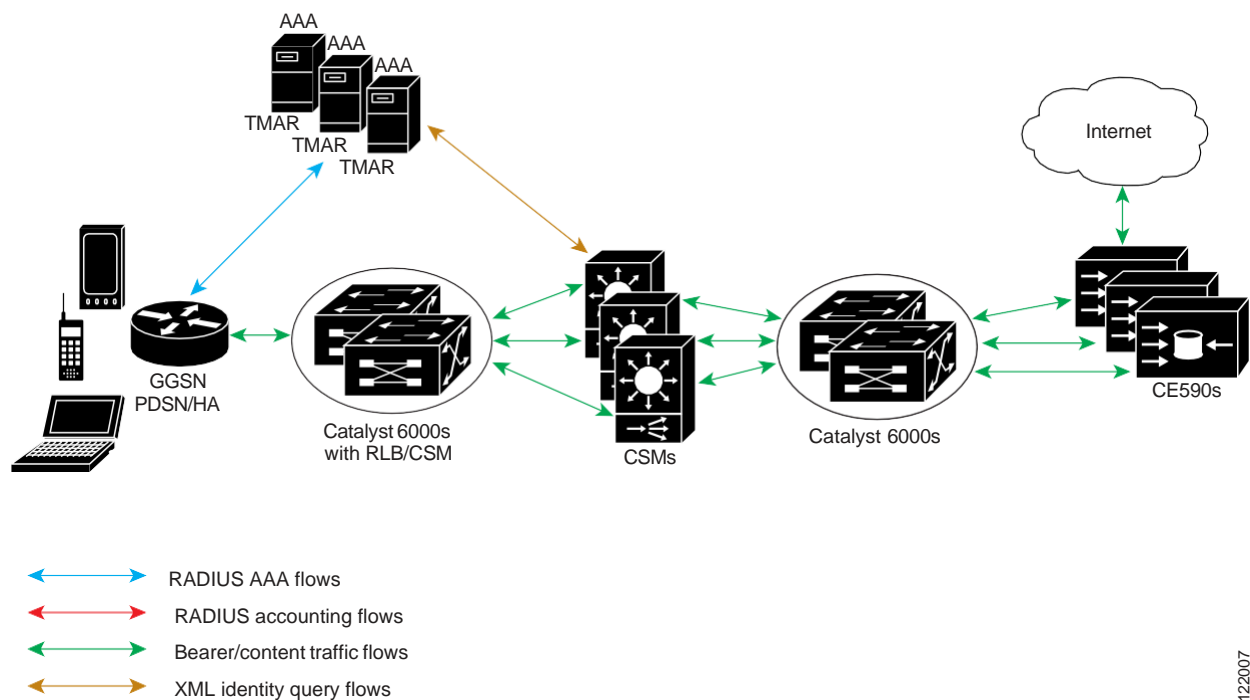
The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar servers receive RADIUS flows from the Gateway GPRS support Node (GGSN) which acts as a type of network access station (NAS). These flows perform full AAA (authentication, authorization, and accounting). You can configure the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar servers to redirect the accounting information (only) to an identity caching server to be cached. The GGSN can also be configured to direct only the RADIUS accounting information directly to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also receives XML identity query flows from the CSM which acts as a NAS. In the event that a CSM should fail or lose its information, the information can be refreshed from the information cached in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar acquires subscriber information such as the IP address, the mobile Subscriber ISDN number (MSISDN), and the International Mobile System Identifier (IMSI) from AAA requests the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives, typically from the GGSN. The types of information provided is limited by the available information sources and is configurable by the operator.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar includes an XML Query Identity enhancement. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar previously supported User-Name lookup based on the Framed IP address of an existing session. The XML Query Identity enhancement enables Framed IP address lookup based on the User-Name in an existing session.

Figure 7-1 Tech Mahindra Access Registrar System Overview



122007

Identity Caching Features

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar identity caching provides the following features:

- Supports GGSN subscriber data attributes from RADIUS authentication sequences
- Provides basic identity mapping services from IP address or username/APN to Mobile DN for one network presence at a time.
- Provide session management support for Content Switch Module (CSM)

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar enables the CSM to keep the data session and content correlated to the same subscriber reconnecting, perhaps after an attach/detach sequence for a GPRS subscriber connecting again. This is done through the MSISDN identity to IP mapping in the identity caching function.

- Enhance redundancy with stateful fail-over support for applications by finding the right connection between subscriber identity and IP address using the Identity Cache function.
- Uses an XML interface to make it easier for any network function or application to use without having to have detailed internal knowledge about the execution environment or programming methods.
- Provides user identity resolution with fast access to associated subscriber data
- Establishes an identity and Access Management solution that can be used in and across multiple network domains
- Provides a way to use identity resolution to manage the growth of 2.5G mobile data access services (GSM/GPRS) and to provide always-on mobile data access including the following:
 - Ties various IP addresses to a unique subscriber identifier
 - Dynamically assigning and reusing IP addresses and controlling services with consistent identification
 - Correlates previous content activity when a mobile subscriber reconnects
 - Correlates IP addresses, mobile numbers, username, and identifiers to support customer billing
 - Correlates and identifies subscribers using both 2.5G and WLAN services and provides a way to control and manage operator network services
 - Provides subscriber privacy control
 - Provides a way to cache content with various customers and their networks

Configuring Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for Identity Caching

Use the command line interface **aregcmd** to configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to perform identity caching.

Configuring the Identity Caching

To configure identity caching:

Step 1 Launch **aregcmd**.

Step 2 Define a client object for each client that will send either RADIUS or XML packets to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server performing identity caching.

There should be one client object for each GGSN, one for each CSM and one for each packet simulator (if used in a test environment).

For example, if a packet simulator will be used on the same server where you perform identity caching, add a client object as in the following:

```
cd /Radius/Clients
```

```
add xml-client
```

```
cd xml-client
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/xml-client ]
Name = xml-client
Description =
IPAddress =
SharedSecret =
Type = NAS
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
EnablePOD = FALSE
```

This client object is very similar to the localhost object defined in the example configuration. The **SharedSecret** property will be ignored if the client is an XML client, but still must be set to a non-null value. The **Type** property is also ignored for XML clients.

- Step 3** Define a port object for each RADIUS port and each XML port to be used. Two RADIUS ports, the second immediately following the first in numeric value, must be defined even if only one is needed. A typical identity caching installation requires the following port configuration:

```
cd /Radius/Advanced/Ports
```

```
add 1812
```

```
add 1813
```

```
add 8080
```



Note Although ports 1812 and 1813 are the default ports for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, you must add them to **/Radius/Advanced/Ports** to also add port 8080.

- Step 4** Change directory to the 1812 port and set its type to Radius-Access.

```
cd /Radius/Advanced/Ports/1812
```

```
set Type Radius-Access
```

- Step 5** Change directory to the 1813 port and set its type to Radius-Accounting.

```
cd /Radius/Advanced/Ports/1813
```

```
set Type Radius-Accounting
```

- Step 6** Change directory to the 8080 port and set its type to XML.

```
-cd /Radius/Advanced/Ports/8080
```

```
set Type XML
```

- Step 7** Define and configure an accounting service of type file and set it as the DefaultAccountingService.

An accounting service is required for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to cache identity information, even if no accounting service is needed otherwise. If you added the example configuration during installation, a local-file accounting service is already configured.

If you did not add the example configuration during software installation, see the [Setting Up Accounting](#) section in [Chapter 3, “RADIUS Accounting.”](#)

Step 8 Define and configure a ResourceManager for identity caching.

```
cd /Radius/ResourceManagers  
add cache
```

Step 9 Set the ResourceManager to type session-cache for identity caching.

```
cd cache  
set type session-cache
```

The following shows the default properties of a session-cache ResourceManager:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/cache ]  
Name = cache  
Description =  
Type = session-cache  
OverwriteAttributes = FALSE  
QueryKey =  
PendingRemovalDelay = 10  
AttributesToBeCached/  
QueryMappings/
```

Step 10 Set the QueryKey to a RADIUS attribute you want to key on.

For example, use the following command to set the QueryKey to User-Name:

```
set QueryKey User-Name
```

The QueryKey must match the string on the right-hand side of one of the pairs you list in QueryMappings. It is not necessary for the QueryKey to be configured under **AttributesToBeCached** because the QueryKey will always be cached by default.



Note The QueryKey property must always be a RADIUS attribute. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server forces a NULL IP address (0.0.0.0) if it detects an incorrectly configured QueryKey.

Step 11 Change directory to **AttributesToBeCached** and use the **set** command to provide a list of RADIUS attributes you want to store in cache.

```
cd AttributesToBeCached  
set 1 Calling-Station-ID  
Set 2 User-Name  
Set 3 Framed-IP-Address
```

The attributes a session-cache resource manager caches can be queried through both RADIUS Query and XML Query packets. When you cache attributes Framed-IP-Address or User-Name, or when you use XML-Address-format-IPv4 or XML-UserId-id_type-subscriber_id as the QueryKey, you must map the XML attributes to RADIUS attributes in the **QueryMappings** subdirectory.

Step 12 Change directory to **QueryMappings** and use the **set** command to list the attribute pairs, mapping the XML attributes on the left-hand side to the RADIUS attribute on the right-hand side.

```
set XML-Address-format-IPv4 Framed-IP-Address
```

```
set XML-UserId-id_type-subscriber_id User-Name
```

Step 13 Change directory to **/Radius/SessionManagers** and add a SessionManager for identity caching.

```
cd /Radius/SessionManagers
```

```
add IDcache
```

Step 14 Change directory to the new identity caching SessionManager, then change directory to the **ResourceManager** list.

```
cd IDcache/ResourceManagers
```

Step 15 Use the **set** command to associate the identity caching ResourceManager with this SessionManager.

```
set 1 cache
```

Step 16 Change directory to **/Radius** and set the DefaultSessionManager to the identity caching SessionManager.

```
cd /Radius
```

```
set DefaultSessionManager IDcache
```

Step 17 Run the **save**, **reload**, and **exit** commands:

```
save
```

```
reload
```

```
exit
```

Starting Identity Caching

To start identity caching, you must send an Accounting-Request to the specified accounting port (The default accounting port is 1813.) A minimal Accounting-Request will contain the following attributes:

- NAS-Identifier or NAS-IP-Address
- NAS-Port
- Framed-IP-Address
- User-Name
- Acct-Status-Type
- Acct-Session-Id

Starting Identity Caching

To start identity caching:

Step 1 Launch **radclient**:

```
cd /opt/TMar/bin

radclient -C localhost -N admin -P Aicuser@123
```

Step 2 Enter the following **radclient** commands:

```
set p [ acct_request Start joeuser@techmahindra.com ]

$p set attrib [ attrib Framed-IP-Address 123.123.123.123 ]

$p send
```

This assumes that you are running **radclient** on the same server and using 1813 as the accounting port.

Step 3 Send XML requests to the specified XML port (Tech Mahindra suggests port 8080 as shown above). A typical XML packet will look like the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>
```

To do this using **xmlclient**, put the XML text into a file, then enter the following command:

```
cd /opt/TMar/bin

./xmlclient -srd <file>
```



Note

This assumes that **xmlclient** is running on the same server as identity caching and that 8080 is the XML port. Use the command **xmlclient -H** for information about how to use a different port or how to run **xmlclient** from a different server.



Note

For a successful query, xml response will have the IPAddress associated with the requested user-name and for failure query it returns 0.0.0.0 as the IPAddress.

XML Interface

The XML interface is used for subscriber context information queries and responses to those queries. The XML interface is on a UDP port (8080) and is configurable. Identity caching supports the XML data-type definition (DTD) supported by the CSG.

The mapping from queries to replies can be one to many. For example, a UDP datagram might contain several queries but each reply will be returned in a separate datagram. No single query or reply can exceed the configured MTU of a datagram. Any that does results in an error.

If a query result is negative, the reply will consist of a null subscriber ID. All other error conditions cause Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to drop the request. Errors are logged locally using the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar logging mechanism.

Chapter 8

Using Prepaid Billing

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports two types of prepaid billing, IS835C and Cisco Real-time Billing (CRB), a Cisco proprietary solution. The IS835C version adheres to industry standards and is the preferred version.

Three components are required to support a prepaid billing service, such as the following:

- AAA client
- Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
- External prepaid billing server

The most important factor for an effective prepaid billing service is in developing a shared library to be configured under the prepaid RemoteServer object. The shared library should be developed to implement all specified API functions. You will have to provide a shared library that meets the needs of your environment. The shared library must implement the API functions to perform the various tasks required for your specific implementation of the prepaid billing service.

**Note**

Tech Mahindra works with you to develop the prepaid billing service and implement the API. For more information, contact your Tech Mahindra systems engineer.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- [Overview](#)
- [IS835C Prepaid Billing](#)
- [CRB Prepaid Billing](#)
- [Implementing the Prepaid Billing API](#)

Overview

When a subscriber uses a prepaid billing service, each call requires a set of data about the subscriber. However, the AAA network has no previous knowledge of the subscriber's usage behavior. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses an iterative authorization paradigm over multiple sessions to support the prepaid billing solution.

Each time an authorization request is made, the billing server apportions a fraction of the subscriber's balance into a quota. When a subscriber uses multiple sessions, each session must obtain its own quota. When a previously allocated quota is depleted, a session must be reauthorized to obtain a new quota.

**Note**

The granularity and the magnitude of the quota is in the design and implementation of the prepaid billing server and is beyond the scope of this document. In general, a smaller quota generates more network traffic, but allows more sessions per subscriber. When the quota is equal to a subscriber's total account balance, there is minimal network traffic, but only one session can be supported.

When a subscriber's current quota is depleted, the AAA client initiates a reauthorization request sending Access-Request packets. After the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives the request, it forwards the request to the billing server. The billing server then returns the next quota to use. The new quota might not be the same as the previous, and the billing server might adjust the quota dynamically.

IS835C Prepaid Billing

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar acts as a RADIUS protocol head for all the requirements specified in the *cdma2000 Wireless IP Network Standard: PrePaid Packet Data Service* specification:

https://www.3gpp2.org/Public_html/Specs/X.S0011-006-C_v3.0_061030.pdf

As long as the prepaid client understands or accepts what the external billing server sends, the service should work. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server neither imposes nor is affected by the values of attributes returned from the external billing server.

For additional information, see *cdma2000 Wireless IP Network Standard: Accounting Services and 3GPP2 RADIUS VSAs* at the following URL:

https://www.3gpp2.org/Public_html/Specs/X.S0011-005-C_v3.0_061030.pdf

The IS835C specification requires that the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server be able to determine that a particular user is a prepaid billing user. A user is accepted as a valid prepaid user when the response dictionary of the incoming packet contains the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar internal subattribute named *prepaid*.

The IS835C specification requires prepaid users to first be authenticated by the RADIUS server. This requires the configuration of a group service with an authentication service first, followed by the prepaid service that adds prepaid attributes as shown in [Setting Up an Authentication Group Service](#). The group service configuration enables the AA service to add the prepaid subattribute to the response dictionary upon successful authentication, before the prepaid service is invoked.

Configuring IS835C Prepaid Billing

To configure an IS835C prepaid billing service, use the following sections to configure the required Tech Mahindra Access Registrar objects:

- [Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer](#)
- [Setting Up an IS835C Prepaid Service](#)
- [Setting Up Local Authentication](#)
- [Setting Up an Authentication Group Service](#)

Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar loads the library dynamically and registers the API functions, then calls out the library initialization API once at startup. The call to initialize functions initializes various data structures and connections with the billing server, as required.

[Table 8-1](#) lists and describes the properties required for an IS835C RemoteServer object.

Table 8-1 *Prepaid-IS835C RemoteServer Properties*

Property	Description
Filename	Name of the shared library provided by the billing server vendor, such as libprepaid.so
IPAddress	IP address of the billing server
Port	Port used on the billing server, such as port 66
Connections	Number of threads the prepaid service and billing server can each use (default is 8).

Setting Up a Prepaid Billing Remote Server

To set up a prepaid billing remote server:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a RemoteServer under **/Radius/RemoteServers**.

```
cd /radius/remoteserver
add prepaid-is835c
```

Step 2 Set remoteserver protocol to prepaid-is835c.

```
cd prepaid-is835c
set protocol prepaid-is835c

Set Protocol prepaid-is835c
```

The following is the default configuration of a prepaid-is835c RemoteServer.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/prepaid-is835c ]
Name = prepaid-is835c
Description =
Protocol =
IPAddress =
```

```
Port = 0
Filename =
Connections = 8
```

Setting Up an IS835C Prepaid Service

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses a service type **prepaid** to support the prepaid billing solution. The prepaid service mediates between the client NAS and the external prepaid billing server.

Setting Up an IS835C Prepaid Service

To set up an IS835C prepaid service:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a prepaid service under **/Radius/Services**:

```
cd /radius/services
add prepaid
Added prepaid
```

Step 2 Set the service type to prepaid.

```
cd prepaid
set type prepaid
Set Type prepaid
```

A prepaid service has the following default properties:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid ]
Name = prepaid
Description =
Type = prepaid
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
```

Step 3 Add a reference to the is835c-prepaid RemoteServer.

```
cd RemoteServer
add 1 prepaid-is835c
Added 1
```

Setting Up Local Authentication

If you use the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for authentication and authorization in your prepaid billing solution, you should configure an AA service. For example, you might configure a service similar to **local-users** (in the example configuration) for authentication and authorization of local users.

If some of the users are non-prepaid users or if the prepaid users need to have RADIUS authorization attributes returned, you should configure an AA service to perform that authentication and authorization.

Setting Up a Local Authentication

To set up a local authentication:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to set up a local authentication service.

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
add Prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
Added prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
cd prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-LocalAuthentication ]
  Name = prepaid-LocalAuthentication
  Description =
  Type =
```

Step 2 Set the service type to local.

```
set type local
```

```
Set Type local
```

Step 3 Set the **UserList** property to the userlist that contains IS835C prepaid users.

```
set UserList userlist_name
```

```
Set UserList userlist_name
```



Note You can use an LDAP or ODBC service in place of the local authentication service.

The authentication service must add the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar internal attribute **prepaid** (subattribute 22) to the response upon successful authentication.

Setting Up an Authentication Group Service

Your prepaid billing solution usually requires a group service to tie together an AA service with a prepaid service, a group service to tie together an accounting service with a prepaid service, or both. If you are using an AA service with your prepaid billing solution, you must configure a group service, for example **prepaid-users**, that ties the requests to the AA service (**local-users** in our example) with the prepaid service.

If you are using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for an accounting service with your prepaid billing solution, you must configure a group service, for example **prepaid-file**, that ties accounting requests to both the regular accounting service (**local-file** in our example) and the prepaid service.

Setting Up an Authentication Group Service

To set up an authentication group service:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a prepaid authentication group service under **/Radius/Services**.

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
add prepaid-groupAuthentication
```

```
Added prepaid-groupAuthentication
```

```
cd prepaid-groupAuthentication
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-groupAuthentication ]
  Name = group-prepaidAuthentication
  Description =
  Type =
```

Step 2 Set the service type to group.

```
set type group
```

```
Set Type group
```

The group service requires the ResultRule to be set to AND, the default setting for a group service.

```
ls
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/group-prepaidAuthentication ]
  Name = group-prepaidAuthentication
  Description =
  Type = group
  IncomingScript~ =
  OutgoingScript~ =
  ResultRule = AND
  GroupServices/
```

Step 3 Change directory to GroupServices and add references to the prepaid service and the authentication service.

```
cd GroupServices
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/group-prepaidAuthentication/GroupServices ]
```

```
add 1 Prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
Added 1
```

```
add 2 prepaid
```

```
Added 2
```

CRB Prepaid Billing

Cisco Real-Time Billing (CRB) is a Cisco proprietary method of providing prepaid billing service. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses vendor-specific attributes (VSA) to extend the standard RADIUS protocol to carry information not usually present in the standard RADIUS packet. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses a set of VSAs allocated to the Cisco VSA pool [26,9].

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar required several different types of measurements to support a prepaid billing solution. These measurements require the use of metering variables to perform usage accounting. [Table 8-2](#) lists the different measurements and what the AAA client, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, and billing server do with them.

Table 8-2 **Measurements and Component Actions**

Measurement Type	Billing Server Action	AAA Server Action	AAA Client Action
Duration	Return duration quota	Convert duration quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running duration quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
Total volume	Return volume quota	Convert volume quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running volume quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
Uplink volume	Return volume quota	Convert volume quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running volume quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
Downlink volume	Return volume quota	Convert volume quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running volume quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
Total packets	Return packet quota	Convert packet quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running packet quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
Uplink packets	Return packet quota	Convert packet quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running packet quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server

Table 8-2 *Measurements and Component Actions (continued)*

Measurement Type	Billing Server Action	AAA Server Action	AAA Client Action
Downlink packets	Return packet quota	Convert packet quota to VSAs and pass along	Compare running packet quota with quota returned by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server
Logical OR of two measurements	Return quota of both measurements	Convert both to VSA and pass along	Monitor both quota and issue reauthorization packet when any one trips

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides maximum flexibility to billing servers by allowing the metering variable to be modified as the service is used. This requires network nodes to measure all parameters all the time, but to report values only after receiving a reauthorization request.



Note

If you have been using an earlier implementation of CRB prepaid billing (Cisco Access Registrar 3.5.2 or earlier), you must recompile the API implementation with the newer API due to the addition of the parameter `ebs_context` as the first parameter to all API methods. Contact your Tech Mahindra systems engineer for assistance with the new API.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing](#)
- [Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing for SSG](#)
- [Generic Call Flow](#)
- [Vendor-Specific Attributes](#)

Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing

To configure an CRB prepaid billing service, use the following sections to configure the required Tech Mahindra Access Registrar objects:

- [Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer](#)
- [Setting Up a CRB Prepaid Service](#)
- [Setting Up a Local Accounting Service](#)
- [Setting Up a Local Authentication Service](#)
- [Setting Up a Prepaid Accounting Group Service](#)
- [Setting Up an Authentication Group Service](#)

If you are using CRB prepaid billing with Service Selection Gateway (SSG), you must also configure extension point scripts and prepaid clients. See [Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing for SSG, page 8-16](#).

Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer

[Table 8-3](#) lists and describes the properties required for an CRB RemoteServer objec

Table 8-3 Prepaid-CRB RemoteServer Properties

Property	Description
Filename	Name of the shared library provided by the billing server vendor, such as libprepaid.so
IPAddress	IP address of the billing server
Port	Port used on the billing server, such as port 66
Connections	Number of threads the prepaid service and billing server can each use (default is 8).

ult

Setting Up a Prepaid Billing Remote Server

To set up a prepaid billing remote server:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a RemoteServer under **/Radius/RemoteServers**.

```
cd /radius/remoteservers
```

```
add prepaid-crb
```

```
Added prepaid-crb
```

Step 2 Set the RemoteServer protocol to prepaid-crb.

```
cd prepaid-crb
```

```
set protocol prepaid-crb
```

```
Set Protocol prepaid-crb
```

The following is the default configuration of a prepaid-crb RemoteServer.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/prepaid-crb ]
Name = prepaid-crb
Description =
Protocol =
IPAddress =
Port = 0
Filename =
Connections = 8
```

Setting Up a CRB Prepaid Service

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses a service type **prepaid** to support the prepaid billing solution. The prepaid service mediates between the client NAS and the external prepaid billing server. The prepaid service must receive accounting requests to accurately charge the prepaid billing user. You can also set the prepaid service in a group service to log accounting requests locally or to proxy the accounting requests to another service or to both locations.

Setting Up a CRB Prepaid Service

To set up a CRB prepaid service:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a prepaid service under **/Radius/Services**:

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
add prepaid
```

```
Added prepaid
```

Step 2 Set the service type to prepaid.

```
cd prepaid
```

```
set type prepaid
```

```
Set Type prepaid
```

A prepaid service has the following default properties:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid ]
Name = prepaid
Description =
Type = prepaid
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
```

Step 3 Add a reference to the prepaid-crb RemoteServer.

```
cd RemoteServers
```

```
add 1 prepaid-crb
```

```
Added 1
```



Note The following steps are required only when using Prepaid-CRB with SSG.

Step 4 Set the IncomingScript to **IncomingScript PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming**.

```
set IncomingScript PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming
```

```
Set IncomingScript PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming
```

Step 5 Set the OutgoingScript to **PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing**.

```
set OutgoingScript PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing
```

```
Set OutgoingScript PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing
```

Setting Up a Local Accounting Service

If you want to use the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to record the accounting records locally or to forward the accounting records to another RADIUS server, you must configure an accounting service. You might configure a service similar to **local-file** (in the example configuration) for accounting requests. Accounting requests can be logged locally (with an accounting service) or remotely (with a RADIUS service).

If you use the prepaid billing server to generate the accounting records, an accounting service is not necessary.

Setting Up a Local Accounting Service

To set up a local accounting service:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a local accounting service under **/Radius/Services**.

```
cd /radius/services

add prepaid-LocalFileAccounting

add prepaid-LocalFileAccounting
```

Step 2 Set the service type to file.

```
cd prepaid-LocalFileAccounting

set type file

Set Type file
```

The file type service has the following properties:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-LocalFileAccounting ]
Name = prepaid-LocalFileAccounting
Description =
Type = file
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
FilenamePrefix = accounting
MaxFileSize = "10 Megabytes"
MaxFileAge = "1 Day"
RolloverSchedule =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
```

Step 3 Set the **FilenamePrefix** to **Prepaid-Accounting**.

```
set FilenamePrefix Prepaid-Accounting

Set FilenamePrefix Prepaid-Accounting
```

Step 4 Set the **MaxFileAge** to one hour.

```
set MaxFileAge "1 Hour"

Set MaxFileAge "1 Hour"
```

The **MaxFileSize** should remain at the default value of 10 megabytes.

Step 5 Set UseLocalTimeZone to TRUE.

```
set UseLocalTimeZone TRUE
```

```
Set UseLocalTimeZone TRUE
```

Setting Up a Local Authentication Service

If you use the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for authentication and authorization in your prepaid billing solution, you should configure an AA service. For example, you might configure a service similar to **local-users** (in the example configuration) for authentication and authorization of local users.

If some of the users are non-prepaid users or if the prepaid users need to have RADIUS authorization attributes returned, you should configure an AA service to perform that authentication and authorization.

If all of the users in a realm are prepaid users and the prepaid billing client does not require normal RADIUS authorization attributes, an AA service is not necessary.

Setting Up a Local Authentication Service

To set up a local authentication service:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to set up a local authentication service.

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
add Prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
Added prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
cd prepaid-LocalAuthentication
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-LocalAuthentication ]
  Name = prepaid-LocalAuthentication
  Description =
  Type =
```

Step 2 Set the service type to local.

```
set type local
```

```
Set Type local
```

Step 3 Set the UserList property to the userlist that contains IS835C prepaid users.

```
set UserList userlist_name
```

```
Set UserList userlist_name
```

**Note**

You can use an LDAP or ODBC service in place of the local authentication service.

Setting Up a Prepaid Accounting Group Service

A prepaid billing solution usually requires a group service to tie together an AA service with a prepaid service, a group service to tie together an accounting service with a prepaid service, or both.

If you are using an AA service with your prepaid billing solution, you must configure a group service, for example **prepaid-users**, that ties the requests to the AA service (**local-users** in our example) with the prepaid service.

If you are using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for an accounting service with your prepaid billing solution, you must configure a group service, for example **prepaid-file**, that ties accounting requests to both the regular accounting service (**local-file** in our example) and the prepaid service.

Setting Up a Prepaid Accounting Group Service

To set up a prepaid accounting group service:

Step 1 Use `aregcmd` to create an accounting group service under `/Radius/Services`.

```
cd /radius/services

add Prepaid-Accounting

Added prepaid-accounting
```

Step 2 Set the service type to group.

```
cd prepaid-accounting

[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-accounting ]
  Name = prepaid-accounting
  Description =
  Type =

set type group

Set Type group
```

The group service has the following properties:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-accounting ]
  Name = prepaid-accounting
  Description =
  Type = group
  IncomingScript~ =
  OutgoingScript~ =
  ResultRule = AND
  GroupServices/
```

Step 3 Reference the Prepaid and Prepaid-LocalAccounting services under GroupServices.

```
cd GroupServices
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/prepaid-accounting/GroupServices ]
```

add 1 prepaid

```
Added 1
```

add 2 prepaid-LocalFileAccounting

```
Added 2
```

Setting Up an Authentication Group Service

A prepaid billing solution usually requires a group service to tie together an AA service with a prepaid service, a group service to tie together an accounting service with a prepaid service, or both.

If you are using an AA service with your prepaid billing solution, you must configure a group service, for example **prepaid-users**, that ties the requests to the AA service with the prepaid service.

If you are using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for an accounting service with your prepaid billing solution, you must configure a group service, for example **prepaid-file**, that ties accounting requests to both the regular accounting service and the prepaid service.

Setting Up an Authentication Group Service

To set up an authentication group service:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add a prepaid authentication group service under **/Radius/Services**.

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
add prepaid-groupAuthentication
```

```
Added group-prepaidAuthentication
```

```
cd group-prepaidAuthentication
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/group-prepaidAuthentication ]
  Name = group-prepaidAuthentication
  Description =
  Type =
```

Step 2 Set the service type to group.

```
set type group
```

```
Set Type group
```

The group service requires the ResultRule to be set to AND, the default setting for a group service.

```
ls
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/group-prepaidAuthentication ]
  Name = group-prepaidAuthentication
  Description =
```

```
Type = group
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
ResultRule = AND
GroupServices/
```

Step 3 Change directory to GroupServices and add references to the prepaid service and the authentication service.

cd GroupServices

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/group-prepaidAuthentication/GroupServices ]
```

add 1 Prepaid-LocalAuthentication

```
Added 1
```

add 2 prepaid

```
Added 2
```

Configuring CRB Prepaid Billing for SSG

In addition to the configuration described in [CRB Prepaid Billing](#), when using CRB-Prepaid billing with SSG, you must also perform the following:

- [Setting Up an Outgoing Script](#)
- [Setting Up an Incoming Script](#)
- [Setting Up a Prepaid Outgoing Script](#)
- [Adding Prepaid Clients](#)

Setting Up an Outgoing Script

To set up an outgoing script:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add the **PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing** outgoing script under **/Radius/Scripts**:

cd /radius/scripts

add PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing

```
Added PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing
```

cd PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Scripts/PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing ]
Name = PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing
Description =
Language =
```

Step 2 Set the language to tcl.

set language tcl

Set Language tcl
Step 3 Set the filename to **PCO-parse.client-outgoing.tcl**.

```
set filename PCO-parse.client-outgoing.tcl
```

Set Filename PCO-parse.client-outgoing.tcl

Step 4 Set the EntryPoint to PCO-parse-client-outgoing. **set**

```
EntryPoint PCO-parse-client-outgoing Set
```

```
EntryPoint PCO-parse-client-outgoing
```

Setting Up an Incoming Script

To set up an incoming script:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add the **PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming** script under **/Radius/Scripts**.

```
cd /radius/scripts
```

```
add PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming
```

Step 2 Set the language to tcl.

```
cd PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming
```

```
set language tcl
```

Set Language tcl

Step 3 Set the filename to **PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming.tcl**.

```
set filename PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming.tcl
```

Set Filename PPI-Parse-Prepaid-Incoming.tcl

Step 4 Set the EntryPoint to PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing. **set**

```
EntryPoint PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing Set
```

```
EntryPoint PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing
```

Setting Up a Prepaid Outgoing Script

To set up a prepaid outgoing script:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add the **PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing** outgoing script under **/Radius/Scripts**:

```
cd /radius/scripts
```

Step 2 Add the **PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing** outgoing script under **/Radius/Scripts**.

```
cd /radius/scripts
```

add PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing

Added PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing

Step 3 Set the language to tcl.

cd PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing

set language tcl

Set Language tcl

Step 4 Set the filename to **PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing.tcl**.

set filename PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing.tcl

Set Filename PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing.tcl

Step 5 Set the EntryPoint to PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing. **set**

EntryPoint PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing Set

EntryPoint PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing

Adding Prepaid Clients

To add prepaid clients:

Step 1 Use **aregcmd** to add the prepaid clients under **/Radius/Clients**.

cd /radius/clients

add SSG

A RADIUS client has the following properties:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/ssg ]
Name = ssg
Description =
IPAddress =
SharedSecret =
Type = NAS
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
EnableDynamicAuthorization = FALSE
NetMask =
```

Step 2 Set the IPAddress property to the client IP address.

set IPAddress aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd

Set IPAddress aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd

Step 3 Set the SharedSecret.

set sharedsecret TechMahindra


```
Set SharedSecret TechMahindra
```

Step 4 Set the to **PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing**. set

```
out PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing Set
```

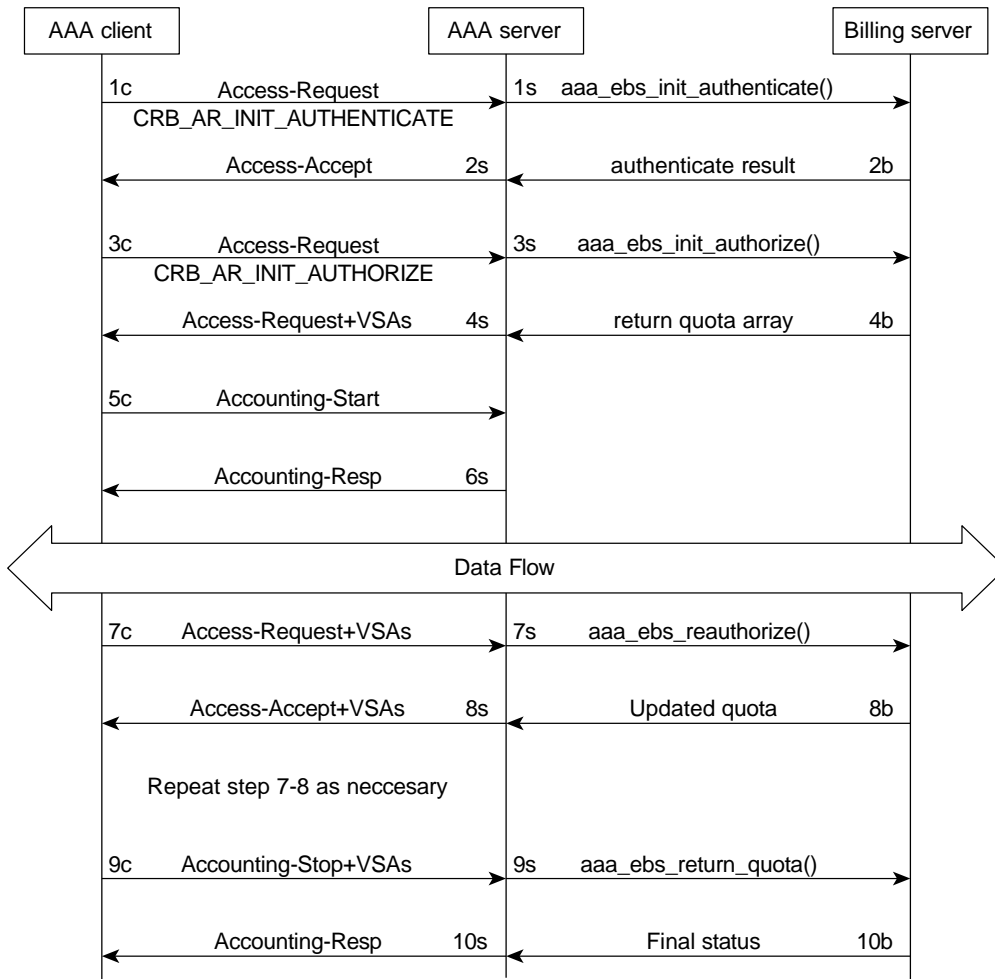
```
PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing
```

Generic Call Flow

This section describes the generic call flow for the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar CRB prepaid billing. The call flow is controlled by the AAA client. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server converts VSAs into calls to the billing server. For information about call flows and attributes for IS835C, see [IS835C Prepaid Billing](#).

The packet flows presented in [Figure 8-1](#) are specific to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar CRB prepaid billing only. The headlines in the packet flows are general and do represent all data transferred. The letters **c**, **s**, and **b** in [Figure 8-1](#) designate the packet's source of **client**, **server**, or **billing server**, respectively.

Figure 8-1 Generic Call Flow Diagram



75496

This section contains the following topics:

- [Access-Request \(Authentication\)](#)
- [Access-Accept \(Authentication\)](#)
- [Access-Request \(Authorization\)](#)
- [Access-Accept \(Authorization\)](#)
- [Accounting-Start](#)
- [Data Flow](#)
- [Access-Request \(Quota Depleted\)](#)
- [Accept-Accept \(Quota Depleted\)](#)
- [Accounting Stop \(Session End\)](#)
- [Accounting Response \(Final Status\)](#)

Access-Request (Authentication)

Flow 1c shows the client sending the Access-Request to AAA Server, part of a normal authentication request. The exact nature of the message contents is dictated by the access technology, be it be CDMA1X-RTT, GPRS, or another. The Access-Request might involve other messages such as PAP/CHAP or another form of authentication.

The **Flow 1c** Access-Request might contain a prepaid specific VSA, CRB_AUTH_REASON. [Table 8-4](#) lists the attributes included in the authentication Access-Request. This tells the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to authenticate the subscriber with the Prepaid server as well. If the value is CRB_AR_INIT_AUTHENTICATE, the initial quota must be obtained for a single service prepaid solution. If this VSA is not present, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will not authenticate with the Prepaid billing server.

Table 8-4 *Attributes Sent During Subscriber Authentication*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
1	User-Name	APPL: Mobile Node Username	Required
2	NAS IP Address	Accounting Node IP Address	APPL: Required, POA
31	Calling-station-ID	APPL:MSISDN or IMSI	APPL: Conditional
26, 9	CRB_AUTH_REASON CRB_AR_INIT_AUTHENTICATE	See VSA section	Required
26, 9	CRB_USER_ID	APPL:PDSN address or SSG address	APPL: Required, Address of the PDSN

Table 8-4 *Attributes Sent During Subscriber Authentication (continued)*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
26, 9	CRB_SERVICE_ID	APPL: Service ID such as Simple IP service, Mobile IP service, or VPN service	
26, 9	CRB_SESSION_ID	This VSA contains the session key ID information	Required; the session ID must be globally unique across all clients and across reboots of the client

In **Flow 1s**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends a call to the billing server to authenticate the prepaid user and possibly determine more information about the subscriber’s account. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server can be configured to generate this packet flow, using a subscriber profile parameter, if the request is from a prepaid subscriber.

Access-Accept (Authentication)

Flow 2b shows the billing server returning the authentication result. The billing server returns a failure if the prepaid subscriber has an inadequate balance.

Flow 2s shows the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sending the Access-Accept to the AAA client. This message flow contains at least one prepaid billing-specific VSA (listed in [Table 8-5](#)) and might contain other access technology-specific attributes.

Table 8-5 *Attributes Sent to AAA client in Access-Accept (Authentication)*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
26, 9	CRB__USER_TYPE CRB_AR_INIT_AUTHENTICATE	See Vendor-Specific Attributes	Optional

Access-Request (Authorization)

In **Flow 3c**, the AAA client sends another Access-Request, this time to authorize the subscriber. [Table 8-6](#) lists the attributes required by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to authorize the subscriber. The session key ID used must be specified using a prepaid VSA pointing to the RADIUS attribute (standard or VSA).

Table 8-6 *Attributes Sent During Subscriber Authorization*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
1	User-Name	APPL: Mobile Node Username	Required
2	NAS IP Address	Accounting Node IP Address	APPL: Required, POA

Table 8-6 *Attributes Sent During Subscriber Authorization (continued)*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
31	Calling-station-ID	APPL:MSISDN or IMSI	APPL: Conditional
26, 9	CRB_AUTH_REASON CRB_AR_INIT_AUTHORIZE	See Vendor-Specific Attributes	Required
26, 9	CRB_USER_ID	APPL:PDSN address or SSG address	APPL: Required, Address of the PDSN
26, 9	CRB_SERVICE_ID	APPL: Service ID such as Simple IP service, Mobile IP service, or VPN service	
26, 9	CRB_SESSION_ID	This VSA contains the session key ID information	Required; the session ID must be globally unique across all clients and across reboots of the client

.In **Flow 3s**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends the Prepaid billing server to obtain a quota. The quota might contain several values depending on the number of measurement parameters chosen.

Access-Accept (Authorization)

Flow 4b shows the billing server returning the quota array for the subscriber.

In **Flow 4s**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server converts the quota array received into VSAs and sends an Access-Accept with the assembled VSAs to the AAA client. [Table 8-7](#) lists the prepaid-specific VSAs that might be included in the Access-Accept response message sent to the AAA client. For more detailed information about the VSAs, see [Vendor-Specific Attributes](#).

Table 8-7 *Attributes Sent to AAA client in Access-Accept (Authorization)*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name
26, 9	CRB_DURATION
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_VOLUME
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_VOLUME
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_VOLUME
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_PACKETS
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_PACKETS
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_PACKETS

Flows 3c through **4s** are repeated for every service started or restarted by the AAA client.

However, if the return parameters indicate that the authorization is rejected, an Access-Accept message is generated and sent to the client as shown in [Table 8-8](#). When this type of error condition occurs, no other VSA is included in the Access-Accept message.

Table 8-8 Attribute Sent to Report Error Condition to AAA client

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
26, 9	CRB_TERMINATE_CAUSE	Identifies why a subscriber failed authentication: 1. Exceeded the balance 2. Exceeded the overdraft 3. Bad credit 4. Services suspended 5. Invalid User	Conditional; rejection might be returned with Access-Accept and zero (0) quota

Accounting-Start

In **Flow 5c**, the AAA client sends the Accounting-Start. In **Flow 6s**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server replies with the Accounting-Response.

Data Flow

At this point, the data transfer begins. The AAA client monitors the subscriber’s allocated quotas for metering parameters. A subscriber’s Reauthorization request is generated when a quota for at least one of the metering parameters, is depleted.

Access-Request (Quota Depleted)

Flow 7c shows the client sending an Access-Request to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server because at least one quota has been depleted. The Access-Request includes different measurements of how much of the quotas were used in VSA format. This enables the billing server to account for the usage and manage the subscriber’s balance before assigning a new quota. [Table 8-9](#) lists the attributes returned to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server:

Table 8-9 Attributes Sent by NAS When Quota Depleted

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
1	User-Name	APPL: Mobile Node Username	Conditional
2	NAS IP Address	Accounting Node IP Address	APPL: Required, POA address, or Home Node address
31	Calling-station-ID	APPL:MSISDN or IMSI	APPL: Conditional
26, 9	CRB_AUTH_REASON	See VSA	Required
26, 9	CRB_USER_ID	APPL: PDSN address or SSG address	APPL: Required, address of SGSN

Table 8-9 *Attributes Sent by NAS When Quota Depleted (continued)*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
26, 9	CRB_DURATION	See Vendor-Specific Attributes	Required
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_VOLUME		Conditional
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_VOLUME		
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_VOLUME		
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_PACKETS		
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_PACKETS		
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_PACKETS		

Accept-Accept (Quota Depleted)

Flow 7s shows the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server returning the used quota array to the billing server. The call includes `aaa_ebs_reauthoriz()`. The billing server sends an updated quota array for the next period to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

In **Flow 8s**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server converts the quota array into VSAs and sends them to the AAA client.

Table 8-10 *Attributes Sent to AAA Client in Access-Accept (Reauthorization)*

Attribute Number	Attribute Name
26, 9	CRB_USER_TYPE
26, 9	CRB_DURATION
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_VOLUME
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_VOLUME
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_VOLUME
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_PACKETS
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_PACKETS
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_PACKETS

Accounting Stop (Session End)

In **Flow 9c**, the client sends an Accounting-Stop to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to end the session. The Accounting-Stop message includes an updated quota array with the usage adjustments since the previous authorization in the VSA form.

Table 8-11 lists the attributes included in the Accounting-Stop message set to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and forwarded to the billing server.

Accounting Response (Final Status)

In **Flow 9s**, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends the used quota array to the billing server in an Accounting-Stop message. Any values returned by the billing server in **Flow 10b** are discarded.

Flow 10s shows the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sending final Accounting-Response message to the AAA client.

Table 8-11 **Attributes Sent in Accounting-Stop Message**

Attribute Number	Attribute Name	Description	Notes
1	User-Name	APPL: Mobile Node Username	Conditional
2	NAS IP Address	Accounting Node IP Address	APPL: Required, POA
31	Calling-station-ID	APPL:MSISDN or IMSI	APPL: Conditional
40, 2	Acct_status_type	Indicates the accounting “Stop” for the service	Required; this value (2) indicates an Accounting-Stop request message
42	Acct-Input-Octets	The number of octets sent by the subscriber; uplink	Required
43	Acc_Output_Octets	The number of octets received by the subscriber; downlink	
46	Acct-Session-Time	Duration of the session	
47	Acct-Input-Packets	Number of packets sent by the subscriber	
48	Acct-Output-Packets	Number of packets received by the subscriber	
49	Acct-Terminate-Cause	This parameter, used for tracking, should remain the same for all accounting requests for a given service.	
26, 9	CRB_DURATION	See Vendor-Specific Attributes	Conditional
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_VOLUME		
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_VOLUME		
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_VOLUME		
26, 9	CRB_TOTAL_PACKETS		
26, 9	CRB_UPLINK_PACKETS		
26, 9	CRB_DOWNLINK_PACKETS		
26, 9	CRB_SESSION_ID	Specifies the RADIUS attribute carrying the session ID information	Optional

Vendor-Specific Attributes

Vendor-specific attributes are included in specific RADIUS packets to communicate prepaid user balance information from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to the AAA client, and actual usage, either interim or total, between the NAS and the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server.

Table 8-12 lists the VSAs that will be defined in the API. Table 8-12 also lists the string to be used with Techm-AVPair below the VSA.



Note VSAs that start with CRB are used for Cisco Radius Billing prepaid service.

Table 8-12 Vendor-Specific Attributes for the Cisco Prepaid Billing Solution

VSA Name	Type	Source (Call Flow)	Description
CRB_AUTH_REASON crb-auth-reason	Int8	1c, 7c, 7’c	Passed with re-authorization: 1. Initial Authentication 2. Initial Authorization 3. Re-authorization 4. Return Quota 5. Query to EBS
CRB_USER_ID crb-user-id	String	1c, 7c, 7’c	APPL: In PDSN this can be Address of the PDSN.
CRB_SERVICE_ID crb-service-id	String	1c, 7c	Identifies the subscriber’s service
CRB_USER_TYPE crb-entity-type	Int8	4s	Type of user: 1. Prepaid user 2. Post-paid with no credit limit 3. Post-paid with credit limit 4. Invalid user The source for this VSA value could be from the Subscriber profile or from the billing server

Table 8-12 Vendor-Specific Attributes for the Cisco Prepaid Billing Solution (continued)

VSA Name	Type	Source (Call Flow)	Description
CRB_DURATION crb-duration	Int32	4s, 8s	Downlink quota received by the AAA client
CRB_TOTAL_VOLUME crb-total-volume			Total Volume quota received by the AAA client
CRB_UPLINK_VOLUME crb-uplink-volume			Uplink volume quota received by the AAA client
CRB_DOWNLINK_VOLUME crb-downlink-volume			Uplink Volume quota received by the AAA client
CRB_TOTAL_PACKETS crb-total-packets			Downlink Packet quota received by the AAA client
CRB_UPLINK_PACKETS crb-uplink-packets			Uplink Packet quota received by the AAA client
CRB_DOWNLINK_PACKETS crb-downlink-packets			Uplink Volume quota received by the AAA client
CRB_SESSION_ID crb-session-id	String		<p>Additional field if session ID is required. This VSA provides the real time billing-specific session ID. This VSA duplicates the contents of the technology-specific session ID or the contents of RADIUS attributes 44 or 50. The NAS can use this VSA to generate a unique session ID. If this VSA is not present, then RADIUS attribute 44 is used instead.</p> <p>If this is a string AV Pair-type attribute, the name is the string attribute name.</p>

Table 8-12 Vendor-Specific Attributes for the Cisco Prepaid Billing Solution (continued)

VSA Name	Type	Source (Call Flow)	Description
CRB_TERMINATE_CAUSE crb-terminate-cause	Int8	4se	Identifies why a subscriber failed authentication: 1. Exceeded the balance 2. Exceeded the overdraft 3. Bad credit 4. Services suspended 5. Invalid User 6. Invalid Password 7. System Error 8. Disabled 9. Expired 10. Valid in Future 11. Used up 12. No Parallel sessions 13. Session Already closed 14. Invalid session
CRB_PRIVATE crb-private	String	n/a	Reserved for future use

Implementing the Prepaid Billing API

A shared library must implement the API functions to perform the various tasks given in the description of each of the function. This needs to be compiled as a shared library and then specified as part of the remote server configuration at the Filename property. See [Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer](#), or [Setting Up a Prepaid Billing RemoteServer](#).

At startup, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar loads the library dynamically and registers the API functions, then calls out the library initialization API once at startup. The call to initialize functions initializes various data structures and connections with the billing server, as required.



Note Tech Mahindra works with you to develop the prepaid billing service and implement the API. For more information, contact your Tech Mahindra systems engineer.

At various times, according to the call flow described in the Prepaid Call Flow Specification (CRB or IS835C), Tech Mahindra Access Registrar calls out appropriate API functions present in the shared library. The values for the arguments passed to these API calls are purely derived from the incoming RADIUS packet and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does not maintain any dynamic information related to the call flow. It is up to the API function to make use of the information passed to it as C structures to contact the Billing server, get appropriate data, and return the same to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar using the designated arguments.



Note See the API specifications for more details pertaining to the arguments and return values of the API.

Chapter 9

Using Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Server Features

This chapter provides information about how to use the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server features.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Incoming Traffic Throttling](#)
- [Backing Store Parsing Tool](#)
- [Configurable Worker Threads Enhancement](#)
- [Session-Key Lookup](#)
- [Query-Notify](#)
- [Support for Windows Provisioning Service](#)
- [Command Completion](#)
- [Service Grouping Feature](#)
- [SHA-1 Support for LDAP-Based Authentication](#)
- [Dynamic Attributes](#)
- [Tunneling Support Feature](#)
- [xDSL VPI/VCI Support for Cisco 6400](#)
- [Apply Profile in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Database to Directory Users](#)
- [Directory Multi-Value Attributes Support](#)
- [MultiLink-PPP \(ML-PPP\)](#)
- [Dynamic Updates Feature](#)
- [NAS Monitor](#)
- [Automatic Information Collection \(arbug\)](#)
- [Simultaneous Terminals for Remote Demonstration](#)
- [Support for RADIUS Check Item Attributes](#)
- [User-Specific Attributes](#)
- [Configuring Unique TAG number for Vendor-Specific Sub Attributes](#)
- [Packet of Disconnect](#)
- [Configuring Change of Authorization \(CoA\) Requests](#)

- Dynamic DNS
- Dynamic Service Authorization Feature
- Remote Session Management
- Wx Interface Support for SubscriberDB Lookup
- Smart Grid Solution Management
- Lawful Interception (LI) Support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar
- TACACS+ Support for AAA
- Support for Packet Tracing per User
- User Data Caching Option in Resource Manager

Incoming Traffic Throttling

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar offers two options to tackle traffic bursts by limiting incoming traffic. You will find two properties, `MaximumIncomingRequestRate` and `MaximumOutstandingRequests`, under **/Radius/Advanced** to limit the incoming traffic.

This contains the following sections:

- `MaximumIncomingRequestRate`
- `MaximumOutstandingRequests`

MaximumIncomingRequestRate

You can use the `MaximumIncomingRequestRate` property to limit incoming traffic in terms of “allowed requests per second”.

For example, if you set the `MaximumIncomingRequestRate` to n , then at any given second, only n requests are accepted for processing. In the next second, another n requests are accepted regardless of whether the requests accepted earlier are processed or not. This condition serves as a soft limit.

The `MaximumIncomingRequestRate` property by default is zero (disabled).

MaximumOutstandingRequests

You can use the `MaximumOutstandingRequests` property to limit incoming traffic in terms of “requests processed”.

For example, if you set the `MaximumOutstandingRequests` to n , n requests are accepted for processing. Further requests are accepted only after processing some of these requests and sending the replies back. This condition serves as a hard limit.

The `MaximumOutstandingRequests` property by default is zero (disabled).



Note

You can enable either of these properties independent of the other.

Configuring the MaximumOutstandingRequests

To configure the `MaximumIncomingRequestRate` or `MaximumOutstandingRequests` property:

-
- Step 1** Log into **aregcmd**.
- Step 2** Change directory to **/Radius/Advanced**.
- Step 3** Set the **MaximumIncomingRequestRate** or **MaximumOutstandingRequests** property to non-zero values.
- ```
set MaximumIncomingRequestRate n
```
- or
- ```
set MaximumOutstandingRequests n
```
- where *n* is any nonzero value.
- Step 4** Save the configuration; enter:
- ```
save
```
- Step 5** Reload the server; enter:
- ```
reload
```
-

Backing Store Parsing Tool

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar tool, **carbs.pl**, helps to analyze the session backing store files. You will find this tool under **/techm-ar/bin** directory.

Using **carbs.pl**, you can:

- Get information about the active, stopped, and stale RADIUS sessions.
- Clear phantom sessions manually.
- Process the binary log files and get information in a user-readable format.

The syntax is:

```
carbs.pl [-a] [-d <dir>] [-f <logfile>] [-v] [p] [-o <output>] [-h]
```

-a—All session statistics (active, stale, stopped)

-d—<Directory> Default: .

-f—<Filename> Default: 00*.log

-v—verbose Default: off

-p—Clear phantom sessions

-o—<Filename> Output log to TEXT

-h—Help, usage

[Table 9-1](#) lists the options available with **carbs.pl** and their description.

Table 9-1 Carbs.pl Options and Description

Option	Description
-d<directory>	Optional. Accepts a directory as parameter with no trailing slash. You can use this option to change the default directory to scan for BackingStore log files. Default is current directory.
-f<logfile>	Optional. Accepts a logfile as parameter with no leading or trailing slashes. You can use this option to change the default log files. Allows you to enter individual logfile name as well as wildcard characters surrounded by single quotes.
-v	Optional. No parameters. You can use this option to get total session count and phantom session count.
-p	Optional. No parameters. Generates a list of phantom sessions. You can use this option to clear the stale sessions.
-o	Optional. Accepts <output file> as parameter. You can use this option to convert BackingStore log files to readable files and write the results to the output file specified.
-a	Optional. No parameters. You can use this option to print all session statistics, such as per-NAS stale session count, total active sessions, and total stale sessions.
-h	You can use this option to get help with usage of

Configurable Worker Threads Enhancement

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a configurable variable you can use to increase the number of worker threads to handle a greater number of RADIUS packets during peak operating periods. This variable controls the processing of greater number of RADIUS packets than expected during peak operating periods.

The variable, `RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT`, is found in the `arserver` file under `/techm-ar/bin/arserver` and controls the number of worker threads the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server creates. You can increase the number of worker threads to help make more efficient use of the server's CPU.

Note Before you increase the setting for `RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT`, you should be certain that you are running into a worker thread starvation issue. If you use scripts that consume a lot of processing and memory, you might run out of memory if you create too many worker threads.

Increasing the number of worker threads also increases memory utilization.

The purpose of this enhancement is to take advantage of spare CPU bandwidth which was not being used in earlier releases of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar due to a lower number of worker threads. At times, the worker threads would be stuck doing work that took a long time to complete, like running a script. Having more threads will help mitigate these situations and will help improve on the latency created due to lack of free worker threads.



Note Before modifying the RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT variable, consult with a TAC representative to ensure that modifying the RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT is warranted.

Modifying the RADIUS WORKER THREAD COUNT

To modify the RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT variable:

Step 1 Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server as a root user and change directory to **/techm-ar/bin**.

Step 2 Use a text editor and open the **arserver** file.

Step 3 Locate the line with the RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT variable.

```
#change this to configure number of worker threads
RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT=256
```

Step 4 Modify the number of RADIUS worker threads to the number you choose.



Note There is no upper limit to the number of RADIUS worker threads you can enable in your Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, but you should take care not to exceed your server's memory capacity.

Step 5 Save the file and restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

Session-Key Lookup

The Session-Key Lookup feature enables you to identify the Session Manager and Session Key of an existing session based on certain attributes associated with that session, such as the Mobile Station Integrated Services Digital Network (MSISDN) number.

The Session-Key Lookup feature requires the following enhancements to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar software:

- Enabling a query service to be invoked for Ascend-IP-Allocate packets
- Enabling the setting of the Session-Key and Session-Manager environment variables by a query operation
- Performing session management after the query operation
- A new environment variable, Set-Session-Mgr-And-Key-Upon-Lookup, which when set to TRUE causes a session-cache Resource Manager to set the Session-Manager and Session-Key environment variables during the query lookup.

The Session-Key Lookup feature is useful in a scenario where an existing session requires an update from an incoming Ascend-IPA-Allocate packet (from a different NAS or device) with modified authorization attributes. Note that this Ascend-IPA-Packet might not have the exact set of attributes as the original packet that created the session. However, the Ascend-IPA-Allocate packet must contain at least one attribute that can uniquely identify the session (such as the MSISDN number) and should contain the same UserName of the original session.

The Session-Key Lookup feature works in tandem with the RADIUS Query feature, where a RADIUS Query service is defined with the unique attribute (such as the MSISDN number) as the query-key and is configured to query all session managers. The Query-Service environment variable is set to the defined RADIUS Query service and the new environment variable (Set-Session-Mgr-And-Key-Upon-Lookup) is set to TRUE for this Ascend-IPA-Allocate packet. This triggers a query operation on all the live sessions. If there is a match, the Session-Manager and Session-Key of that session is used for subsequent session management. During session management, the session cache is updated with the modified authorization attributes.

The Session-Manager (or any outgoing script that executes after the Session-Manager Outgoing Script) should not reject the packet when doing a Session-Key lookup. Doing so causes the session to be deleted.

Query-Notify

The Query-Notify feature enables you to store information about Wireless Application Protocol (WAP) gateways that have queried for User Identity-IP Address mapping and send appropriate messages to the WAP gateway when the subscriber logs out of the network.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has been enhanced to update the session cache with the attribute-value pairs of an interim accounting update packet. This ensures the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server provides updated or current information to the WAP gateway during the proxy of interim records or query of the session cache.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has been enhanced to also notify the WAP gateways that have queried a session with interim accounting update packets. If a WAP gateway does not respond to the Interim accounting update packets, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server times out and retries by notifying the WAP gateways again. If there is no response after all the retries, the proxy packet is deleted and no change is made to the session or the WAP gateway's state in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. You can configure the number of retries under **/Radius/Clients/notificationproperties**.

The accounting response packet from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to the GPRS Gateway Support Node (GGSN) is independent of the proxy operation to the WAP gateways. The accounting response packet is sent back immediately without waiting for responses from the WAP gateways.

The Query-Notify feature also enables you to quarantine IP addresses for a configurable amount of time if a WAP gateway does not respond to Accounting-Stop packets sent by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server stores information about clients (usually the IP address) that queried for particular user information and sends RADIUS Accounting-Stop packets to those clients when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives the Accounting-Stop packet. There is no intermediate proxy server between the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and the WAP gateway.

To support the Query-Notify feature, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server's *radius-query* service has been modified to also store information like the IP address about the clients queried for cached information. The information is stored in the user session record along with the cached information so it is available after a server reload.

Configuring the Query-Notify feature

To configure the Query-Notify feature:

-
- Step 1** Configure the Clients object under **/Radius/Clients**.
 - Step 2** Set the EnableNotifications property to TRUE.
The EnableNotifications property indicates that a client can receive Accounting-Stop notifications from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. When EnableNotifications is set to TRUE, a sub-directory named NotificationProperties appears in client object configuration.
 - Step 3** Configure the properties under the client's NotificationProperties subdirectory.
 - Step 4** Configure a list of attributes to store under **/Radius/Advanced/Attribute Groups/<Notification Group>** where *<notification group>* is the name of an Attribute Group containing a list of attributes to be stored.
-

This section contains the following topics:

- [Call Flow](#)
- [Configuration Examples](#)
- [Memory and Performance Impact](#)

Call Flow

This section describes the call flow of the Query-Notify feature.

1. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server caches information from an from Accounting-Start. This information is usually from a GGSN when a subscriber enters into the network.
2. When a WAP gateway receives a request to authenticate a subscriber, it queries the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server using an Access-Request packet to retrieve the cached information for that subscriber.
3. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server responds with Access-Accept if an entry is found for the subscriber in its cache; otherwise the server returns an Access-Reject.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends an Access-Accept packet to the WAP gateway. The list of attributes sent in this Access-Accept will depends on radius-query service configuration.



Note You use **aregcmd** to configure the attributes for the Access-Accept packet in the AttributesToBeReturned subdirectory under a radius-query service type.

4. If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server finds a cache entry for the subscriber and if the EnableNotifications property is set to TRUE, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server stores the client IP address in the subscriber's cache.
5. If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives an Accounting-Interim-Update packet from the GGSN, it responds by sending an Accounting-Response packet then sends the Accounting-Interim-Update packets to all the queried clients of the WAP Gateways.

If the WAP gateway queried clients do not respond to the Accounting-Interim-Update packets, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server times out and retries by notifying the WAP gateways again. If there is no response after all the retries, the proxy packet is deleted and no change is made to the

session or the WAP gateway's state in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. The `StaleSessionTimeout` property under `/Radius/Advanced` is not applicable for Accounting-Interim-Update packets.

6. When the subscriber logs out of the network, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives an Accounting-Stop packet and responds by sending an Accounting-Response back to the client.

Before releasing the subscriber's session, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server looks for any client IP addresses in the subscriber's cache. If it finds any, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends Accounting-Stop packets to those clients with the attributes configured in the `NotificationAttributeGroup` subdirectory for each client.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server forms the attributes with those attributes in the session cache and from the Accounting-Stop packet. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server uses the value configured for the `Port` property in the `NotificationProperties` subdirectory as the destination port for the Accounting-Stop packet and uses the client's shared secret.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server then waits for Accounting-Response packets from each client to which it has sent Accounting-Stop packets. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server waits for the time interval configured in the `InitialTimeout` property configured in the `NotificationProperties` subdirectory before sending another Accounting-Stop packet. If it does not receive an Accounting-Response packet, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends additional Accounting-Stop packets until the number of attempts reaches the value configured in the `MaxTries` property in the `NotificationProperties` subdirectory.

7. When the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server receives an Accounting-Response packet from each client, the server releases the subscriber session.

If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server does not receive Accounting-Response packets from all clients after the configured time and attempts, the server maintains the subscriber session for the time interval configured in the `StaleSessionTimeout` property in `/Radius/Advanced` then releases the subscriber session.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server maintains the subscriber session to address the quarantine IP address requirement. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server must quarantine IP addresses if a WAP gateway does not respond to Accounting-Stop sent by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. The length of time an IP address is quarantined depends on the value of the `InitialTimeOut` property under the `NotificationProperties` subdirectory of `/Radius/Clients/wap_gateway`.

8. If the `StaleSessionTimeout` property is `TRUE` for a subscriber session, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server rejects any query requests from clients for this session cache. After the `StaleSessionTimeout` expires, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will again send Accounting-Stop to all the clients listed in the session and proceeds to delete this subscriber session regardless of the status of the Accounting-Stop.

Configuration Examples



Note

In addition to the following configuration, the `StaleSessionTimeout` property must be set in `/Radius/Advanced`. This property has a default value of 1 hour.

The following shows an example configuration for a Query-Notify client:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/wap-gateway1 ]
  Name = wap-gateway1
  Description =
  IPAddress = 10.100.10.1
  SharedSecret = secret
  Type = NAS
  Vendor =
  IncomingScript~ =
  OutgoingScript~ =
  EnableDynamicAuthorization = FALSE
  NetMask =
  EnableNotifications = TRUE
  NotificationProperties/
    Port = 1813
    InitialTimeout = 5000
    MaxTries = 3
    NotificationAttributeGroup = notifyGroup
```

The following shows an example configuration for a Query-Notify AttributeGroup:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Advanced/AttributeGroups/notifyGroup ]
  Name = notifyGroup
  Description =
  Attributes/
    1. User-Name
    2. Acct-Session-Id
    3. NAS-Identifier
    4. NAS-Port
```

Memory and Performance Impact

Using the Query-Notify feature will have the following effects:

- There will be a memory impact because the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server caches IP addresses of clients queried in the session record.
- There will be an impact on performance because the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has to persist the cached IP address information before responding to **radius-query** requests.

Support for Windows Provisioning Service

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Microsoft's Windows Provisioning Service (WPS). WPS provides hotspot users with seamless service to public WLAN hotspots by using Microsoft Windows-based clients. The Microsoft WPS solution requires Microsoft-based software in the data center for the RADIUS server and the provisioning server.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Call Flow](#)
- [Example Configuration](#)
- [Unsupported Features](#)

Call Flow

The following is the WPS process and Wireless Internet Service Provider (WISP) packet sequence for a new wireless client login at a Wi-Fi hotspot location:

1. The client discovers the WISP network at a Wi-Fi hotspot.
2. The client authenticates as guest (with null username and credentials) to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server .
3. The client is provisioned and a new account is created.
4. The client is authenticated using the new account credentials and accesses the Internet.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server performs the following functions during WPS:

1. Detects the guest subscriber login from the null username and null credentials during PEAPv0 (MS-PEAP) authentication.
2. Grants a successful login and returns a *sign-up* URL of the provisioning server as a PEAP-Type-Length-Value (TLV) in the next Access-Challenge Packet.

The following is an example value for the URL PEAP-TLV:

`http://www.example.com/provisioning/master.xml#sign up`

Where *#sign up* is the parameter for this action and is a required element of the value.

The sign-up URL value is passed when the user authenticates as guest. The sign-up URL is a fragment within the Master URL. You can also configure other fragments to be returned in the Master URL. See [Master URL Fragments](#) for more information about the different fragments.

3. Sends a VLAN-ID or IP filter (or both) in the final Access-Accept packet to restrict the guest user's accessibility to only the Provisioning server.
4. Authenticates using the user configuration in the user database after the client is provisioned and a new account is created.

Example Configuration

The following shows an example configuration for the WPS feature:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/peapv0 ]
Name = peapv0
Description =
Type = peap-v0
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
MaximumMessageSize = 1024
PrivateKeyPassword = <password>
ServerCertificateFile = <path_to_ServerCertificateFile>
ServerRSAKeyFile = <path_to_ServerRSAKeyFile>
CACertificateFile = <path_to_CACertificateFile>
CACertificatePath = <path_to_CACertificatePath>
ClientVerificationMode = Optional
VerificationDepth = 4
EnableSessionCache = True
SessionTimeout = "5 Minutes"
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
TunnelService = eap-mschapv2
EnableWPS = True
MasterURL = http://www.example.com/provisioning/master.xml
```

WPSGuestUserProfile = WPS-Guest-User-Profile

When you set the EnableWPS property to TRUE, you must provide values for the properties MasterURL and WPSGuestUserProfile. See [Environment Variables](#) for more information.

Environment Variables

The following two environment variables are used to support WPS:

- [Send-PEAP-URI-TLV](#)
- [Master-URL-Fragment](#)

Send-PEAP-URI-TLV

Send-PEAP-URI-TLV property is a Boolean value used by the authenticating user service to make the PEAP-V0 service include the URI PEAP-TLV in the protected success message. Under different circumstances Tech Mahindra Access Registrar might send back different fragments within the MasterURL to the client, as described above.

The conditions under which this has to be sent is best known to the user authentication service (the service that is specified within the eap-mschapv2 service, which in turn is the tunnel service for PEAP-V0 service). So when it decides that it needs to send back the URL it can set this variable to TRUE. The default value for this is FALSE.

Master-URL-Fragment

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar authenticating user service uses Master-URL-Fragment to set the fragment within the Master URL that needs to be sent back. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar user authentication service sets the fragment to different values under different circumstances. While the Send-PEAP-URI-TLV indicates whether to send the URL or not, Master-URL-Fragment is used to intimate which fragment within the URL needs to be sent. If this variable is not set and if it is required to send the URL, '#signup' will be sent by default.

Master URL Fragments

The following sections describe the different fragments the RADIUS server might send to the AP in the Master URL:

- [Sign up](#)
- [Renewal](#)
- [Password change](#)
- [Force update](#)

Sign up

This value is passed when the user authenticates as guest. The following is an example value for the URL PEAP-TLV:

`http://www.example.com/provisioning/master.xml#sign up`

where #sign up is the parameter for this action and a required element of the value.

Renewal

This value is passed when the user's account is expired and needs renewal before network access can be granted. The following is an example value for the URL PEAP-TLV:

`http://www.example.com/provisioning/master.xml#renewal`

where #renewal is the parameter for this action and a required element of the value.

Password change

This value is passed when the user is required to change the account password. An example value for the URL PEAP-TLV is:

`http://www.example.com/provisioning/master.xml#passwordchange`

where #passwordchange is the parameter for this action and a required element of the value.

Force update

This value is passed when the WISP requires the Wireless Provisioning Services on the client to download an updated XML master file. This method of updating the XML master file on the client should be used only to correct errors; otherwise, the TTL expiry time in the XML master file is used to provide background updates. The following is an example value for the URL PEAP-TLV:

`http://www.example.com/provisioning/master.xml#forceupdate`

where #forceupdate is the parameter for this action and a required element of the value.

Unsupported Features

The following features are part of the Microsoft WPS functionality, but are not supported in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- [Account Expiration and Renewal](#)
- [Password Changing and Force Update](#)

Account Expiration and Renewal

When the user creates an account and logs in with that account, the RADIUS server authenticates and authorizes the request and sends back an Access-Accept with a Session-Timeout attribute. The Access Point (AP) then forces the wireless client to reauthenticate for every timeout value. When there is one timeout duration left in the user account, the RADIUS server needs to send back a *renewal* URL (a URL fragment within the master URL) to the client for the user to renew the account.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does not support this feature because the interface the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has with the TechMahindraSecure Remote Agent does not have provisions to get the expiration information of user account. However, this release does provide an environment variable to copy the URL fragment and to control whether or not to send the URL using another environment variable. This can be used to send the renewal URL. There are some limitations, however.

Password Changing and Force Update

The Password Changing option is passed when the user is required to change the account password. Force Update option is passed when the WISP requires the Wireless Provisioning Services on the client to download an updated XML master file.

These functions are not possible in this release for the same reason mentioned above, the loose coupling between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and the TechMahindraSecure Remote Agent. Additionally, there is no known use case for this. As mentioned above, you can use the newly added environment variables to trigger these options.

Command Completion

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's command completion feature provides online help by listing possible entries to the current command line when you press the Tab key after entering a partial command. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server responds based on:

- The location of the cursor including the current directory
- Any data you have entered on the command line prior to pressing the Tab key

The command completion feature emulates the behavior of Techmahindra IOS and Kermit. When you press the Tab key after entering part of a command, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server provides any identifiable object and property names. For example, after you first issue **aregcmd** and log into Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, enter the following:

```
cd <Tab>
```

```
Administrators/ Radius/
```

Pressing the Tab key consecutively displays possible context-sensitive choices.

In the following example, after changing directory to **/Radius/services/local-file** an administrator wants to see the possible types of authentication services that can set.

```
cd /Radius/services/local-file
```

```
//localhost/Radius/Services/local-file ]
Name = local-file
Description =
Type = file
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
FilenamePrefix = accounting
MaxFileSize = "10 Megabytes"
MaxFileAge = "1 Day"
RolloverSchedule =
```

```
set type <Tab>
```

```
eap-leap          file          local          radius-session
eap-md5           group         odbc           rex
eap-sim           ldap         radius         tacacs-udp
```


Values can also be tab-completed. For example, if you decide to set the local-file service's type to file, you can do the following:

```
set type f<Tab>
```

and the command line completes to:

```
set type file
```

Service Grouping Feature

The Service Grouping feature enables you to specify multiple services (called *subservices*) to be used with authentication, authorization, or accounting requests. The general purpose is to enable multiple Remote Servers to process requests.

Perhaps the most common use of this feature will be to send accounting requests to multiple Remote Servers thus creating multiple accounting logs. Another common use might be to authenticate from more than one Remote Server where, perhaps the first attempt is rejected, other Remote Servers can be attempted and an Access-Accept obtained.

Clearly, in the accounting request example, each request must be successfully processed by each subservice in order for the originator of the accounting request to receive a response. This is known as a **logical AND** of each of the subservice results. In the authenticate example, the first subservice which responds with an accept is returned to the client or if all subservices respond with **reject**, then a reject is returned to the client. This is known as a **logical OR** of each of the subservice results.

A Service is specified as a Group Service by setting its type to **group**, specifying the ResultRule (AND or OR) and specifying one or more subservices in the GroupServices subdirectory. The subservices are called in numbered order and as such are in an indexed list similar to Remote Server specification in a radius Service. Incoming and outgoing scripts for the Group Service can be optionally specified.

A subservice is any configured non-Group Service. When a Group Service is used, each subservice is called in exactly the same manner as when used alone (such as if specified as the DefaultAuthenticationService). Incoming and Outgoing scripts are executed if configured and Outage Policies are honored.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuration Example - AccountingGroupService](#)
- [Configuration Example 2 - AuthenticationGroupService](#)

Configuration Example - AccountingGroupService

To configure an accounting Group Service to deliver accounting requests to multiple Remote Servers:

Step 1 The first task is to set up the subservices which are to be part of the AccountingGroupService. Since subservices are merely configured Services which have been included in a service group, you need only define two new Services.

For this example, we will define two new radius Services called **OurAccountingService** and **TheirAccountingService**. A provider might want to maintain duplicate accounting logs in parallel with their bulk customer's accounting logs.

Step 2 Change directory to **/radius/services**. At the command line, enter the following:

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services ]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: <all>
local-file/
local-users/
```

Step 3 At the command line, enter the following:

```
add OurAccountingService
```

```
add TheirAccountingService
```

The configuration of these Services is very similar to standalone Radius accounting service. Step-by-step configuration instructions are not provided, but the complete configuration is shown below:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/OurAccountingService ]
Name = OurAccountingService
Description =
Type = radius
IncomingScript = OurAccountingInScript
OutgoingScript = OurAccountingOutScript
OutagePolicy = RejectAll
OutageScript =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
    1. OurPrimaryServer
    2. OurSecondaryServer

[ //localhost/Radius/Services/TheirAccountingService ]
Name = TheirAccountingService
Description =
Type = radius
IncomingScript = TheirAccountingInScript
OutgoingScript = TheirAccountingOutScript
OutagePolicy = RejectAll
OutageScript =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
    1. TheirPrimaryServer
    2. TheirSecondaryServer
```

The next step is to create the new **AccountingGroupService**. The purpose of this Service is to process Accounting requests through both OurAccountingService and TheirAccountingService.

Step 4 At the command line, enter the following:

```
add AccountingGroupService
```

```
Added AccountingGroupService
```

```
cd AccountingGroupService
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AccountingGroupService ]
Name = AccountingGroupService
Description =
Type =
IncomingScript =
OutgoingScript =
```

set type group

```
Set Type group
```

Step 5 Set the ResultRule to **AND** to ensure that both services process the accounting request successfully.

set ResultRule AND

```
Set ResultRule AND
```

ls

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AccountingGroupService ]
Name = AccountingGroupService
Description =
Type = group
IncomingScript =
OutgoingScript =
ResultRule = AND
GroupServices/
```

set IncomingScript AcctGroupSvcInScript

set OutgoingScript AcctGroupSvcOutScript

Add OurAccountingService and TheirAccountingService as subservices of the Group Service.

Step 6 At the command line, enter the following:

cd GroupServices

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AccountingGroupService/GroupServices ]
```

set 1 OurAccountingService

```
Set 1 OurAccountingService
```

Set 2 TheirAccountingService

```
Set 2 TheirAccountingService
```

ls

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AccountingGroupService ]
Name = AccountingGroupService
Description =
Type = group
IncomingScript = AcctGroupSvcInScript
OutgoingScript = AcctGroupSvcOutScript
ResultRule = AND
GroupServices/
  1. OurAccountingService
  2. TheirAccountingService
```

This completes the setup of the AccountingGroupService. To use this Service simply set it as the DefaultAccountingService and/or configure a policy/rule set which will select this Service. Essentially, this can be used in the same manner as any other standalone service.

Summary of Events

The following describes the flow of what happens when a client sends an accounting request which is processed by the AccountingGroupService:

1. ActGroupSvcInScript is executed.
2. OurAccountingService is called.
3. OurAccountingService's Incoming Script, OurAccountingInScript is called.
4. The request is sent to the Remote Server OurPrimaryServer and/or OurSecondaryServer, if necessary.
5. If a response is not received, because we used the **AND** ResultRule, the request failed and no response is sent to the client and the request is dropped. If a response is received, then the process continues.
6. OurAccountingService's Outgoing Script, OurAccountingOutScript is called.
7. TheirAccountingService is called.
8. TheirAccountingService's Incoming Script, TheirAccountingInScript is called.
9. The request is sent to the Remote Server TheirPrimaryServer and/or TheirSecondaryServer, if necessary.
10. If a response is not received, because we used the **AND** ResultRule, the request failed and no response is sent to the client and the request is dropped. If a response is received, then the process continues.
11. TheirAccountingService's Outgoing Script, TheirAccountingOutScript is called.
12. AcctGroupSvcOutScript is executed.
13. Standard processing continues.

Configuration Example 2 - AuthenticationGroupService

To configure a Group Service for the purposes of providing alternate Remote Servers for a single authentication:



Note If Service A rejects the request, try Service B.

Step 1 The first task is to set up the subservices which are to be part of the AuthenticationGroupService. Since subservices are merely configured Services which have been included in a service group, we will simply define two new Services. For simplicity, we will define two new radius Services called AuthenticationServiceA and AuthenticationServiceB.

Step 2 At the command line, enter the following:

```
cd /radius/services
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services ]
```

```

Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: <all>
local-file/
local-users/

```

add AuthenticationServiceA

add AuthenticationServiceB

Step 3 The configuration of these Services is very similar to standalone Radius authentication service. Step-by-step configuration instructions are not provided, but the complete configuration is shown below:

```

[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AuthenticationServiceA ]
Name = AuthentictionServiceA
Description =
Type = radius
IncomingScript = AuthAInScript
OutgoingScript = AuthAOutScript
OutagePolicy = RejectAll
OutageScript = AuthAOutageScript
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
    1. PrimaryServerA
    2. SecondaryServerA

```

```

[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AuthenticationServiceB ]
Name = AuthentictionServiceB
Description =
Type = radius
IncomingScript = AuthBInScript
OutgoingScript = AuthBOutScript
OutagePolicy = RejectAll
OutageScript = AuthBOutageScript
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
RemoteServers/
    1. PrimaryServerB
    2. SecondaryServerB

```

The next step is to create the new "AuthenticationGroupService". The purpose of this Service is to process authentication requests through both AuthenticationServiceA and AuthenticationServiceB if AuthenticationServiceA rejects the request.

Step 4 At the command line, enter the following:

add AuthenticationGroupService

```

Added AuthenticationGroupService

```

cd AuthenticationGroupService

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AuthenticationGroupService ]
  Name = AuthenticationGroupService
  Description =
  Type =
  IncomingScript =
  OutgoingScript =
```

set type group

```
Set Type group
```

Next set the ResultRule to **OR** because we want to ensure that if the first subservice rejects the request, we then try the second subservice. If the second subservice rejects the request, then the response to the client is a reject.

Step 5 At the command line, enter the following:

set ResultRule OR

```
Set ResultRule OR
```

Set IncomingScript AuthGroupSvcInScript

```
Set OutgoingScript AuthGroupSvcOutScript
```

Set IncomingScript AuthGroupSvcInScript

```
Set OutgoingScript AuthGroupSvcOutScript
```

ls

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AuthenticationGroupService ]
  Name = AuthenticationGroupService
  Description =
  Type = group
  IncomingScript = AuthGroupSvcInScript
  OutgoingScript = AuthGroupSvcOutScript
  ResultRule = OR
  GroupServices/
```

Now we must add the services we created "AuthenticationServiceA" and "AuthenticationServiceB" as subservices of the Group Service.

Step 6 At the command line, enter the following:

cd GroupServices

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AuthenticationGroupService/GroupServices ]
```

set 1 AuthenticationServiceA

```
Set 1 AuthenticationServiceA
```

Set 2 AuthenticationServiceB

```
Set 2 AuthenticationServiceB
```

Is

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Services/AuthenticationGroupService ]
  Name = AuthenticationGroupService
  Description =
  Type = group
  IncomingScript = AuthGroupSvcInScript
  OutgoingScript = AuthGroupSvcOutScript
  ResultRule = OR
  GroupServices/
    1. AuthenticationServiceA
    2. AuthenticationServiceB
```

This completes the setup of the AuthenticationGroupService. To use this Service simply set it as the DefaultAuthenticationService and/or configure a policy/rule set which will select this Service. Essentially, this can be used in the same manner as any other standalone Service.

Summary of Events

The following describes the flow of what happens when a client sends an Authentication request which is processed by the AuthenticationGroupService:

1. AuthGroupSvcInScript is executed.
2. AuthenticationServiceA is called.
3. AuthenticationServiceA's Incoming Script, AuthAInScript is called.
4. If the response is a reject or the request is dropped (due to an Outage Policy):
 - a. AuthenticationServiceA's Outgoing Script, AuthAOutScript is called.
 - b. Processing continues with the next service.
5. If the response is an Accept:
 - a. AuthenticationServiceA's Outgoing Script, AuthAOutScript is called.
 - b. Skip to step 9.
6. AuthenticationServiceB is called.
7. AuthenticationServiceB's Incoming Script, AuthBInScript is called.
8. Since this is the last subservice in our Group Service:
 - a. AuthenticationServiceB's Outgoing Script, AuthBOutScript is called.

- b. Regardless of whether the request is Accepted or Rejected, processing will continue at step 9.
9. AuthGroupSvcOutScript is executed.
10. Standard processing continues.

SHA-1 Support for LDAP-Based Authentication

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server supports secure hash algorithm (SHA-1) for LDAP-based authentication. This feature enables the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to authenticate users whose passwords are stored in LDAP servers and hashed using the SHA-1 encoding scheme.

SHA-1 support actually adds functionality for the following three features to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- Authentication of PAP access requests against an LDAP user entry that uses the SHA-algorithm to the hash password attribute
- Authentication of PAP access requests against an LDAP user entry that uses the SSHA algorithm to hash the password attribute
- Configuration of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to dynamically determine how password attributes retrieved from LDAP are encrypted and process them accordingly

This enhancement is 100% backwards compatible. All previously supported values for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property are still supported and still provide the same behavior. The only noticeable change is that **dynamic** is now the default value for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Remote LDAP Server Password Encryption](#)
- [Dynamic Password Encryption](#)
- [Logs](#)

Remote LDAP Server Password Encryption

Apart from the two values, none and crypt, of the **PasswordEncryptionStyle** property on a Remote LDAP Server, SHA-1 supports adds three additional values for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property. [Table 9-2](#) lists the valid values for this property and describes the corresponding behavior.

Table 9-2 Remote LDAP Server Password Encryption Style Values

PasswordEncryptionStyle	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Behavior
none	All passwords retrieved from this LDAP server are assumed to be returned to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as clear text. (There is no change in this functionality.)
crypt	All passwords retrieved from this LDAP server are assumed to be returned to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as passwords encrypted using the UNIX <i>crypt</i> algorithm. (There is no change in this functionality.) Passwords can be preceded by the {crypt} prefix, which is stripped before comparing passwords.

Table 9-2 Remote LDAP Server Password Encryption Style Values (continued)

PasswordEncryptionStyle	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Behavior
SHA-1	<p>All passwords retrieved from this LDAP server are assumed to be returned to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as a Base64-encoded version of the user's password after it has been hashed using the SHA-1 mechanism (as defined by Netscape).</p> <p>Passwords can be preceded by the { sha } prefix, which is stripped before comparing passwords.</p>
SSHA-1	<p>All passwords retrieved from this LDAP server are assumed to be encrypted/hashed using the SSHA mechanism (as defined by Netscape). Passwords can be preceded by the { ssha } prefix, which is stripped before comparing passwords.</p> <p>Note This is a Netscape/iPlanet-specific mechanism.</p>
EAP-Mschapv2	<p>All passwords received from the LDAP server are expected to be returned to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as NT LAN Manager (NTLM) V1 hashes using the MD4 algorithm (RFC1320). NTLM v1 hashes are generated from the clear text password provided by the user. The NTLM passwords are stored with an NTLMv1= prefix in the database as shown in the example below.</p> <p>Example: NTLMv1=5B3844FB41E27C48A93B6C8C6864FB83</p> <p>This password encryption style is also applicable for Oracle-based authentication.</p>
dynamic	<p>The value instructs Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to choose the encryption mechanism on a case-by-case basis after it determines the presence of a known prefix, which the LDAP server prepends to the value of the password attribute.</p> <p>For example, if the following was returned from an LDAP server as a password attribute: {SHA }qZk+NkcGgWq6PiVxeFDCbJzQ2J0=, the password would be processed using the SHA-1 mechanism. This value will be the new default for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property.</p>

Dynamic Password Encryption

When using the dynamic setting for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property on a Remote LDAP Server, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server looks for the prefixes listed in [Table 9-3](#) to determine if encryption or a hash algorithm should be used during password comparison.



Note

Password prefixes are not case-sensitive.

Table 9-3 Remote LDAP Server Password Prefix Values

Password Prefix	Encryption/Hash Algorithm Used
none	None; when no known prefix is found, the password attribute is assumed to be in clear text.
{crypt}	UNIX crypt algorithm
{sha}	Secure Hash Algorithm, version 1 (SHA-1)
{ssha}	SSHA-1, as defined by Netscape.
{NTLMv1}	MD4 algorithm (RFC1320).

The default value for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property on a Remote LDAP Server is **dynamic**.



Note Using the *dynamic* setting for the PasswordEncryptionStyle property will require a bit more processing for each password comparison. When using dynamic, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server must examine each password for a known prefix. This should have no visible impact on performance.

Logs

Turn on trace to level 4 to indicate (via the trace log) which password comparison method is being used.

Dynamic Attributes

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports dynamic values for the configuration object properties listed below. Dynamic attributes are similar to UNIX shell variables. With dynamic attributes, the value is evaluated at run time. All of the objects that support dynamic attributes will have validation turned off in **aregcmd**.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Object Properties with Dynamic Support](#)
- [Dynamic Attribute Format](#)
- [Configuration](#)
- [Example](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [Validation](#)

Object Properties with Dynamic Support

The following object properties support dynamic values:

Radius

DefaultAuthenticationService

DefaultAuthorizationService

DefaultAccountingService
DefaultSessionManager
IncomingScript
OutgoingScript



Note Do not use the following environment variables:
Accounting-Service for the **/Radius/DefaultAccountingService**, Authentication-Service for the **/Radius/DefaultAuthenticationService**, or Authorization-Service for the **/Radius/DefaultAuthorizationService**
User-Profile for the **BaseProfile**, User-Group for the **Group**, User-Authorization for the **AuthorizationScript**, Session-Manager for the **DefaultSessionManager**, or Session-Service for the **DefaultSessionService**.

/Radius/Clients

client1/
IncomingScript
OutgoingScript

/Radius/Userlist/Default

user1/
Group
BaseProfile
AuthenticationScript
AuthorizationScript

/Radius/UserGroup

Group1/
BaseProfile
AuthenticationScript
AuthorizationScript

/Radius/Vendor

Vendor1/
IncomingScript
OutgoingScript

/Radius/Service

Service1/
IncomingScript
OutgoingScript
OutageScript
OutagePolicy

/Radius/RemoteServers

remoteserver1/

IncomingScript
 OutgoingScript
 Remoteldapservers1/
 Searchpath
 Filter



Note To differentiate the properties that support dynamic attributes, we place a tilde (~) after each property, as in IncomingScript~. However, when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar administrator is required to set values for those properties, continue to use the original property name, such as set IncomingScript \${e|realm}{Test}. The tilde is only for visual effect, and including the tilde will generate an error (“310 command Failed.”)

Dynamic Attribute Format

The format of the dynamic attribute is:

```

${eq|attribute-name}{default-name}

```

where **e** stands for environment dictionary, **q** stands for request dictionary, and **p** stands for response dictionary. You can use e, q, and p in any order. The attribute name is the name for the attribute from environment dictionary, request dictionary, or response dictionary.

For example,

```

/Radius
DefaultAuthenticationService = ${eq|realm}{local-users}

```

The default Authentication Service is determined at run time. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar first checks to see if there is one value of **realm** in the environment dictionary. If there is, it becomes the value of DefaultAuthenticationService. If there is not, check the value of realm in the request dictionary. If there is one value, it becomes the value of DefaultAuthenticationService. Otherwise, local-users is the DefaultAuthenticationService. If we do not set local-users as the default value, the DefaultAuthenticationService is *null*. The same concept applies to all other attribute properties.

The validation for the dynamic values of the object property will only validate the default value. In the above example, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will do validation to check whether local-users is one of services defined in the service subdirectory.



Note When setting specific property values, do not use the tilde (~) in the property name. Doing so generates a *310 Command Failed* error.

Tunneling Support Feature

Tunneling support is strictly based upon the IETF RFC: “RADIUS Attributes for Tunnel Protocol Support” (<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2868.txt>).

[Table 9-4](#) lists the tunneling attributes supported in this Tech Mahindra Access Registrar release.

Table 9-4 Tunneling Attributes Supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Attribute Number	Attribute
64	Tunnel-Type
65	Tunnel-Medium-Type
66	Tunnel-Client-Endpoint
67	Tunnel-Server-Endpoint
69	Tunnel-Password
81	Tunnel-Private-Group-ID
82	Tunnel-Assignment-ID
83	Tunnel-Preference
90	Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID
91	Tunnel-Server-Auth-ID

The tunneling attribute has the following format:

(1 byte)	(1 byte)	(1 byte)	(variable number of bytes)
Type	Length	Tag	Value

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuration](#)
- [Example](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [Validation](#)

Configuration

1. Configure the tag attributes as untagged attributes under the **/Radius/Advanced/Attribute Dictionary** directory (for example, **Tunnel-Type**).
2. Attach the “**_tag**” tag to these attributes when configuring the attributes under all of the other directories as tagged attributes (for example, **Tunnel-Type_tag10** under the **/Radius/Profiles/test** directory). Without the tag number, the default value is (**_tag = _tag0**).

Example

```

/Radius/Advanced/Attribute Dictionary
  /Tunnel-Client-ID
    Name = Tunnel-Client-Endpoint
    Description =
    Attribute = 66
    Type = STRING
    Min = 0
    Max = 253

/Radius/Profiles/test

```

```
Name = test
Description =
  /Attributes
    Tunnel-Client-Endpoint_tag3 = "129.56.112.1"
```

Notes

1. “_tag” is reserved for the tunneling attributes. No other attributes should include this suffix.
2. The tag number value can range from 0 through 31.

Validation

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server checks whether the tag attributes are defined under the **/Radius/Advanced/Attribute Dictionary** directory. The server also checks whether the tag number falls within the range (0-31).

xDSL VPI/VCI Support for Tech Mahindra 6400

To provide this support, a distinction must be made between device authentication packets and regular user authentication packets. This section contains the following topics:

- [Using User-Name/User-Password for Each Tech Mahindra 6400 Device](#)
- [Format of the New User-Name Attribute](#)

Using User-Name/User-Password for Each Tech Mahindra 6400 Device

This approach assumes that for every 6400 NAS, a device-name/device-password is created for each. Following are the required changes:

For each NAS in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

```
Name = test6400-1
Description =
IPAddress = 209.165.200.224
SharedSecret = secret
Type = NAS
Vendor =
IncomingScript =
OutgoingScript =
Device-Name = theDevice
Device-Password = thePassword
```

When the 6400 sends out the device authentication packet, it might have different **User-Name/User-Password** attributes for each 6400 NAS. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives the packet, it tries to obtain the **Device-Name/Device-Password** attributes from the NAS entry in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration database. When the **User-Name/User-Password** in the packet match the configured **Device-Name/Device-Password** attribute values, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar assumes that it must get the device. The next step is to replace the **User-Name** attribute with the concatenated `<module>/<slot>/<port>` string. From this point, the packet is treated as a regular packet.



Note A user record with the name of the concatenated string must be created.

Format of the New User-Name Attribute

After the device is identified, the **User-Name** attribute is replaced with the new value. This new value is the concatenation of 6400 *<module>/<slot>/<port>* information from the **NAS-Port** attribute and the packet is treated as a regular user authentication from this point on.



Note This format only supports NAS Port Format D. See Tech Mahindra IOS documentation for more information about NAS port formats.

The format of the new **User-Name** attribute is the **printf** of “%s-%d-%d-%d-%d-%d” for the following values:

NAS-IP—in dot format of the **NAS-IP-Address** attribute. For example, 10.10.10.10.

slot—apply mask 0xF0000000 on **NAS-Port** attribute and shift right 28 bits. For example, **NAS-Port** is 0x10000000, the slot value is 1.

module—apply mask 0x08000000 on **NAS-Port** attribute and shift right 27 bits. For example, **NAS-Port** is 0x08000000, the module value is 1.

port—apply mask 0x07000000 on **NAS-Port** attribute and shift right 24 bits. For example, **NAS-Port** is 0x06000000, the port value is 6.

VPI—apply mask 0x00FF0000 on **NAS-Port** attribute and shift right 16 bits. For example, **NAS-Port** is 0x00110000, the VPI value is 3.

VCI—apply mask 0x0000FFFF on **NAS-Port** attribute. For example, **NAS-Port** is 0x00001001, the VCI value is 9.

Apply Profile in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Database to Directory Users

You can define the **User-Profile** and **User-Group** environment variables in the directory mapping and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will apply the profiles defined in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar database to each directory user having any of these two variables set.

This section contains the following topics:

- [User-Profile](#)
- [User-Group](#)
- [Example User-Profile and User-Group Attributes in Directory User Record](#)

User-Profile

This attribute is of type string with the format:

<Value1>::<Value2> ...

The **User-Profile** attribute is intended to hold a list of profile names. `<Value1>` and `<Value2>` represent the names of the profiles. They are separated by the “:” character, therefore, the “:” can not be part of the profile name. The order of values in the string has significance, as the profiles are evaluated from left to right. In this example, profile `<Value2>` is applied after profile `<Value1>`.

Assume the user record has a field called `UserProfile` that holds the name of the profile that applies to this user. This field is mapped to the environment attribute **User-Profile**. Following is how the mapping is done with **aregcmd**:

```
QuickExample/
  Name = QuickExample
  Description =
  Protocol = ldap
  IPAddress = 209.165.200.224
  Port = 389
  ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
  Timeout = 15
  HostName = QuickExample.company.com
  BindName =
  BindPassword =
  UseSSL = FALSE
  SearchPath = "o=Ace Industry, c=US"
  Filter = (uid=%s)
  UserPasswordAttribute = password
  LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
  MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
  MaxReferrals = 0
  ReferralAttribute =
  ReferralFilter =
  PasswordEncryptionStyle = None
  LDAPToEnvironmentMappings/
    UserProfile = User-Profile
  LDAPToRadiusMappings/
```

After Tech Mahindra Access Registrar authenticates the user, it checks whether **User-Profile** exists in the environment dictionary. If it finds **User-Profile**, for each value in **User-Profile**, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar looks up the profile object defined in the configuration database and adds all of the attributes in the profile object to the response dictionary. If any attribute is included in more than one profile, the newly applied profile overrides the attribute in the previous profile.

User-Group

You can use the **User-Group** environment variable to apply the user profile as well. In Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, a user can belong to a user group, and that user group can have a pointer to a user profile. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar finds that a packet has **User-Group** set, it obtains the value of the **User-Profile** within the user group, and if the **User-Profile** exists, it applies the attributes defined in the user profile to that user.

Note that in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, every user can also directly have a pointer to a user profile. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar applies profiles in the following order:

1. If the user profile defined in the user group exists, apply it.
2. If the user profile defined in the user record exists, apply it.

The profile in **User-Group** is more generic than in **User-Profile**. Therefore, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar applies the profile from generic to more specific.

Example User-Profile and User-Group Attributes in Directory User Record

You can use an existing user attribute in the user record to store profile info. When this is a new attribute, we suggest you create a new auxiliary class **AR_UserRecord** for whichever user class is used. **AR_User_Profile** and **AR_User_Group** are two optional members in this class. They are of type string. The mapping is as follows:

```
LDAPToEnvironmentMappings/  
  AR_User_Profile = User-Profile  
  AR_User_Group = User-Group
```

Directory Multi-Value Attributes Support

If any attributes mapped from the LDAP directory to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar response dictionary are multivalued, the attributes are mapped to multiple RADIUS attributes in the packet.

MultiLink-PPP (ML-PPP)

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports MultiLink-PPP (ML-PPP). ML-PPP is an IETF standard, specified by RFC 1717. It describes a Layer 2 software implementation that opens multiple, simultaneous channels between systems, providing additional bandwidth-on-demand, for additional cost. The ML-PPP standard describes how to split, recombine, and sequence datagrams across multiple B channels to create a single logical connection. The multiple channels are the ports being used by the Network Access Server (NAS).

During the AA process, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar authenticates the user connection for each of its channels, even though they belong to the same logical connection. The Authentication process treats the multilink connection as if it is multiple, single link connections. For each connection, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar creates a session dedicated for management purposes. The session stays active until you logout, which subsequently frees up all of the ports in the NAS assigned to each individual session, or until the traffic is lower than a certain threshold so that the secondary B channels are destroyed thereafter. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has the responsibility of maintaining the active session list and discards any session that is no longer valid in the system, by using the accounting stop packet issued from NAS. The multiple sessions that were established for a single logical connection must be destroyed upon the user logging out.

In addition, the accounting information that was gathered for the sessions must be aggregated for the corresponding logical connection by the accounting software. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is only responsible for logging the accounting start and accounting stop times for each session. As those sessions belong to the same bundle, IETF provides two standard RADIUS attributes to identify the related multilink sessions. The attributes are **Acct-Multi-Session-Id** (attribute **50**) and **Acct-Link-Count** (attribute **51**), where **Acct-Multi-Session-Id** is a unique Accounting identifier used to link multiple related sessions in a log file, and **Acct-Link-Count** provides the number of links known to have existed in a given multilink session at the time the Accounting record was generated. The Accounting software is responsible for calculating the amount of the secondary B channel's connection time.

The secondary B channel can go up and down frequently, based upon traffic. The Ascend NAS supports the **Target-Util** attribute, which sets up the threshold for the secondary channel. When the traffic is above that threshold the secondary channel is up, and when the traffic is below that threshold, the secondary B channel is brought down by issuing an Accounting stop packet to Tech

Mahindra Access Registrar. On the other hand, if you bring down the primary channel (that is, log out), the secondary B channel is also destroyed by issuing another Accounting stop packet to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

Table 9-5 lists ML-PPP related attributes.

Table 9-5 ML-PPP Attributes

Number	Attribute	Cisco NAS (IOS 11.3 Release)	Ascend NAS
44	Acct-Session-Id	Supported	Supported
50	Acct-Multi-Session-Id	Supported	Supported
51	Acct-Link-Count	Supported	Supported
62	Port-Limit	Supported	Supported
124	Target-Util	Not Supported	Supported
125	Maximum-Channels	Supported	Supported

Following are sample configurations for ML-PPP:

```

/RADIUS
  /Profile
    /Default-ISDN-Users
      Name = Default-ISDN-Users
      Description =
      Attributes/
        Port-Limit = 2
        Target-Util = 70
        Session-Timeout = 70

/RADIUS
  /UserGroups
    /ISDN-Users
      Name = ISDN-Users
      Description = "Users who always use ISDN"
      BaseProfile = Default-ISDN-Users
      Authentication-Script =
      Authorization-Script =

```

The **Port-Limit** attribute controls the number of concurrent sessions a user can have. The **Target-Util** attribute controls the threshold level at which the second B channel should be brought up.

Dynamic Updates Feature

The Dynamic Updates feature enables changes to server configurations made using **aregcmd** to take effect in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server after issuing the **save** command, eliminating the need for a server **reload** after making changes.

Table 9-6 lists the RADIUS object and its child objects. For each object listed, the **Add** and **Modify or Delete** columns indicate whether a dynamic update occurs after adding, modifying, or deleting an object or attribute. Entries in the **Add** and **Modify or Delete** columns also apply to child objects and child attributes of the objects listed, unless the child object is explicitly listed below the object, such as **/RADIUS/Advanced/Ports** or **/RADIUS/Advanced/Interfaces**.

Table 9-6 Dynamic Updates Effect on Radius Server Objects

Object	Add	Modify or Delete
Radius	Yes	Yes
UserLists	Yes	Yes
UserGroups	Yes	Yes
Policies	Yes	Yes
Clients	Yes	Yes
Vendors	Yes	Yes
Scripts	Yes	Yes
Services	Yes	Yes
SessionManagers	Yes	No
ResourceManagers	Yes	No
Profiles	Yes	Yes
Rules	Yes	Yes
Translations	Yes	Yes
TranslationGroups	Yes	Yes
RemoteServers	Yes	No
Replication	No	No
Advanced	Yes	Yes
SNMP	No	No
Ports	No	No
Interfaces	No	No

The Dynamic Updates feature is subject to the following limitations:

- Changes to the Ports or Interfaces objects are not dynamically updated. An **aregcmd reload** command must be issued for these changes to be propagated to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- Changes (modifications and deletions) to existing Session Manager and Resource Manager objects are not dynamically updated. An **aregcmd reload** command must be issued for these changes to be propagated to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. However, additions of new Session Manager and Resource Manager objects are dynamically updated. Active sessions and allocated resources are preserved in this case.
- Changes to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration might not be immediately propagated to the server. Dynamic updates are only carried out in a *safe* environment (that is, when packets are not being processed and when packet processing can be delayed until the changes can be made on the server safely). Dynamic updates will yield to packet processing when appropriate, thus not significantly impacting server performance.
- Changes to SNMP require the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to be restarted (**/etc/init.d/arservagt restart**)

NAS Monitor

The ability to monitor when a NAS is *down* (really only unreachable from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar) is provided by **nasmonitor**. This program will repeatedly query a TCP port at the specified IP address until the device (NAS) is reachable. If the NAS is not reachable after a period of time, a warning e-mail is sent; if the NAS is still not reachable after another period of time, a message is sent to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to release all sessions associated with that NAS. The port to query, the query frequency, the first time interval, the back-off time interval, and the E-mail address to send to are all configurable (with defaults); the only required parameter is the NAS IP address. This program will work for any device that has a TCP port open; it can either be run by hand, when desired, or put in a **cron** job. See **nasmonitor -h** for details.



Note

You must have **tcsh** installed in **/usr/local/bin** to use **nasmonitor**. **tcsh** is part of the standard Tcl installation that can be downloaded from <http://www.scripts.com>.

Automatic Information Collection (arbug)

You can use the script **arbug** to collect information about your Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. The results are collected into a tarball that can be e-mailed or **ftped** to Tech Mahindra as requested.

arbug collects all the relevant information needed to report a problem to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar support. The goal of the **arbug** script is to make sure all the necessary information is collected.



Note

The **arbug** script neither updates nor replaces any system or Tech Mahindra Access Registrar-related configuration.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Running arbug](#)
- [Files Generated](#)

Running arbug

To run the **arbug** script, change directory to **/techm-ar/bin** and enter the following:

```
./arbug
```

The following is a typical sequence.

```
Looking around...
Cluster:
User: admin
Password:
The report /tmp/arbug.10085/arbug.tar is ready to send; you
may want to compress it first using gzip or compress.
hostname user_name bin>
```

Files Generated

The **arbug** script generates five files that are compressed into a tarball. [Table 9-7](#) provides a summary of the information found in each of the files.

Table 9-7 Files Generated by arbug

File	Description
car.debug.tar.*	Machine-specific information including OS type, RAM details, disk space information, swap space information, patch information and open file details.
car.config.tar.*	Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server configuration, server statistics, database dump by taking the administrator username and password as the input.
car.confini.tar.*	Information about ODBC .ini files and SNMP configuration
car.core.tar.*	Core files if any are present
car.logcscr.tar.*	Information from scripts directory, certificate directory, license directory

Simultaneous Terminals for Remote Demonstration

Multiple people can view and interact in a single demonstration by using the *share-access* program, a standard GNU release with a special configuration for use with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. To run **screen**, a technical support specialist (CSE or DE) will **telnet** to your server and log in as **Tech Mahindra**. While you run `/opt/TMar/bin/share-access` (assuming `/opt/TMar` is the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar path) as **root**, the CSE or DE runs `/opt/TMar/bin/share-access -r root`. Now both people (or more) can see what the other types, as well as the results of the commands entered. The special Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration only allows **root** and **Tech Mahindra** to run **screen**. To end a **share-access** session, type Control-D.

Support for RADIUS Check Item Attributes

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports RADIUS check item attributes configuration at the user and group levels. You can configure the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to check for attributes that must be present or attributes that must not be present in the Access-Request packet for successful authentication.

When using check item attributes, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will reject Access-Requests if:

- Any of the configured check item attributes are not present in the Access-Request packet
- Any of the Access-Request packet's check item attribute values do not match with those configured check item attribute values

For remote servers using either LDAP or ODBC, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows for mapping of certain LDAP or ODBC fields to check item attributes. The mapped attributes can be used as check item attributes while processing the Access-Request packets.

When you configure check item attributes at both the user and group levels, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server first checks the attributes of the user level before those of the group level. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server must first authenticate the user's password in the Access-Request before validating the check item attributes.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server logs details about any rejected Access-Requests as a result of check items processing.

Configuring Check Items

You use **aregcmd** to configure check item attributes.

Configuring User Check Items

To configure UserList check item attributes:

-
- Step 1** Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, and use **aregcmd** to navigate to **//localhost/Radius/UserLists/default/bob**.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/UserLists/Default/bob ]
Name = bob
Description =
Password = <encrypted>
AllowAnonymousPassword = FALSE
Enabled = TRUE
Group~ = PPP-users
BaseProfile~ =
AuthenticationScript~ =
AuthorizationScript~ =
UserDefined1 =
Attributes/
CheckItems/
```

- Step 2** Change directory to CheckItems.

cd CheckItems

```
[ //localhost/Radius/UserLists/Default/bob/CheckItems ]
```

- Step 3** Use set to add any attributes to be used as check items.

set calling-Station-Id 4085551212

save

Configuring Usergroup Check Items

To configure UserGroups check item attributes:

-
- Step 1** Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, and use **aregcmd** to navigate to **//localhost/Radius/UserGroups/Default**.

cd /Radius/UserGroups/Default

```
[ //localhost/Radius/UserGroups/Default ]
```

```
Name = Default
Description = "Users who sometimes connect using PPP and sometimes connect "
BaseProfile~ =
AuthenticationScript~ =
AuthorizationScript~ = AuthorizeService
Attributes/
CheckItems/
```

Step 2 Change directory to CheckItems.

cd CheckItems

```
[ //localhost/Radius/UserGroups/Default/CheckItems ]
```

Step 3 Use set to add any attributes to be used as check items.

set NAS-IP-Address 10.10.10.10

save

User-Specific Attributes

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server supports user-specific attributes which enables the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to return attributes on a per-user or per-group basis without having to use profiles.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server includes a property called HiddenAttributes to the User and UserGroup object. The HiddenAttributes property contains a concatenation of all user-level reply attributes. The HiddenAttributes property is not displayed, nor can the value be set or unset using the command-line interface.

The order of application of attributes is as follows:

1. UserGroup Base Profile
2. UserGroup Attributes
3. User Base Profile
4. User Attributes

The value of the HiddenAttributes property is used dynamically to construct and populate a virtual *attributes* directory in the User object. All values from the Attributes directory will go into the HiddenAttributes property. This occurs transparently when the administrator issues a save command.

Configuring Unique TAG number for Vendor-Specific Sub Attributes

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to configure a unique tag number for each of the multiple vendor-specific sub-attributes available for a user profile. This enhancement is applicable for multi-tag valued vendor-specific attributes with type as TAG_STRING and TAG_INT.

A sample configuration is shown below:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Profiles/base-avp/Attributes ]
  unisphere-activate = HQOS-RES
  unisphere-activate-2 = DHCP-IPOE-DATA-PROFILE
  unisphere-activate-3 = DHCP-IPOE-VIDEO-PROFILE

[ //localhost/Radius/UserLists/Default/jane ]
  Name = jane
  Description =
  Password = <encrypted>
  Enabled = TRUE
  Group~ = Telnet-users
  BaseProfile~ = base-avp
  AuthenticationScript~ =
  AuthorizationScript~ =
  UserDefined1 =
  AllowNullPassword = FALSE
  Attributes/
  CheckItems/
```

Packet of Disconnect

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the Packet of Disconnect (POD) feature that enables the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to send disconnect requests (PODs) to a NAS so that all the session information and the resources associated with the user sessions can be released. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can also determine when to trigger and send the POD.

For example, when a PDSN handoff occurs during a mobile session, the new PDSN sends out a new access-request packet to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for the same user. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar should detect this handoff by the change in NAS-Identifier in the new request and trigger sending a POD to the old PDSN if it supports POD. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also provides an option for administrator to initiate sending POD requests through the command-line interface (CLI) for any user session. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar forwards POD requests from external servers to the destination NAS.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring Packet of Disconnect](#)
- [Proxying POD Requests from External Servers](#)
- [CLI Options for POD](#)

Configuring Packet of Disconnect

This section describes how to configure the POD feature in the following:

- [Configuring the Client Object](#)
- [Configuring a Resource Manager for POD](#)

Configuring the Client Object

You should enable POD for each client object that might want to send disconnect requests to those clients. You enable POD in a client object using the `EnableDynamicAuthorization` property. This property is set to `FALSE` by default when you create a client object. The following example shows the default configuration for a new client object, `NAS1`.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/NAS1 ]
  Name = nas1
  Description =
  IPAddress =
  SharedSecret =
  Type = NAS
  Vendor =
  IncomingScript~ =
  OutgoingScript~ =
  EnableDynamicAuthorization = FALSE
```

If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server might send a POD to this client, set the `EnableDynamicAuthorization` property to `TRUE`. When you set this property to `TRUE`, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server creates a `DynamicAuthorizationServer` subdirectory under the client object. The following example shows a newly created `DynamicAuthorizationServer` subdirectory:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/NAS1/DyanamicAuthorizationServer ]
  Port = 3799
  DynamicAuthSharedSecret =
  InitialTimeout = 5000
  MaxTries = 3
  PODAttributeGroup =
  COAAttributeGroup =
```

The default port is 3799. You can change the port, if desired.

The property `DynamicAuthSharedSecret` is initially set to the same as value as the client's `SharedSecret` property when you set `EnableDynamicAuthorization` to `TRUE`. You can chose to configure a different secret for POD in this subdirectory.

The `InitialTimeout` property represents the number of milliseconds used as a timeout for the first attempt to send a POD packet to a remote server. For each successive retry on the same packet, the previous timeout value used is doubled. You must specify a number greater than zero, and the default value is 5000 (or 5 seconds).

The `MaxTries` property represents the number of times to send a proxy request to a remote server before deciding the server is offline. You must specify a number greater than zero, and the default is 3.

The `PODAttributeGroup` property points to a group of attributes to be included in a disconnect-request packet sent to this client.

You can create and configure the `PODAttributeGroup` in the `/Radius/Advanced/AttributeGroups/` directory. The default group contains commonly used POD attributes `NAS-Port` and `Acct-Session-Id`.

The `COAAttributeGroup` property is used with the Change of Authorization (CoA) feature, also known as hot-lining.

Configuring a Resource Manager for POD

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a resource manager type called `session-cache`. When you set a resource manager to `session-cache`, the resource manager's configuration contains a subdirectory called `AttributesToBeCached`. The following is an example Resource Manager set to type `session-cache`:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/PODresourceMgr ]
```

```
Name = PODresourceMgr
Description =
Type = session-cache
OverwriteAttributes = FALSE
AttributesToBeCached/
QueryMappings/
```

The attributes you configure under the **AttributesToBeCached** directory are cached in the session record during session management. The cached attributes are then sent in the disconnect-request for this session.

The OverwriteAttributes property indicates whether to overwrite the existing attributes if there are any in the session record. Since this resource manager can be invoked during Access-Request as well as Accounting-Start processing, the OverwriteAttributes can be used to control if the attributes cached during Access-Request processing can be overwritten with the attributes available during Accounting-Start processing.

The following is an example of a typical session-cache resource manager:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/RM-New ]
Name = RM-New
Description =
Type = session-cache
OverwriteAttributes = TRUE
AttributesToBeCached/
    1. Framed-IP-Address
    2. CDMA-Correlation-ID
QueryMappings/
```

The attributes used in the example can be added as an indexed list using **add** or **set** commands (in any order).

Proxying POD Requests from External Servers

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can also proxy the disconnect requests received from external servers. To make Tech Mahindra Access Registrar listen for external POD requests, the ListenForDynamicAuthorizationRequests property under **/Radius/Advanced** should be set to TRUE. The default value for this is FALSE. The default POD listening port is 3799. However this can be changed by configuring a new port of type *pod* under **/Radius/Advanced/Ports** and setting the new port number accordingly.

For security reasons, the source of a POD request should be configured as a remote server in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and the remote server should be configured to accept PODs. Set the property AcceptDynamicAuthorizationRequests to TRUE to do this. The default for this is FALSE. POD requests from unauthorized sources are silently discarded.

CLI Options for POD

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has options for the **query-sessions** and **release-sessions** CLI commands that enable querying or releasing sessions based on the session's age. Another option enables querying or releasing sessions based on any valid RADIUS attribute available in the user's session record. This section contains the following topics:

- [query-sessions](#)
- [release-sessions](#)

query-sessions

The syntax for using **query-sessions** *with-Age* option is the following:

query-sessions <path> with-Age <value>

Where <path> is the path to the server, session-manager or resource manager and <value> is the minimum age of the session specified in minutes or hours with options M, Minutes, H or Hours. This command returns all sessions that are older than the given age value.

The syntax for using **query-sessions** *with-Attribute* option is the following:

query-sessions <path> with-Attribute <name> <value>

Where <name> is the RADIUS attribute name and <value> is the value of the attribute to be matched. This command returns the sessions where a session record contains and matches the attribute value specified in <value> field.

release-sessions

The syntax for using **release-sessions** *with-Age* option is:

release-sessions <path> with-Age <value>

Where, <path> is the path to the server, session-manager or resource manager and <value> is the minimum age of the session specified in minutes or hours with options M for Minutes, H for Hours. This command returns all sessions that are older than the given age value.

The syntax for using **release-sessions** *with-Attribute* option is:

release-sessions <path> with-Attribute <name> <value>

Where, <name> is the RADIUS attribute name and <value> is the value of the attribute to be matched. This command returns the sessions where a session record contains and matches the attribute value specified in <value> field.

A new option is also available for **release-sessions** command to enable an administrator to trigger sending a POD for a user after the session is released.

release-sessions <path> with-<type> <value> [send-pod]

Where, <path> is the path to the server, Session Manager, or Resource Manager and <type> is one of the following: NAS, User, IP-Address ID, or Age. The **release-sessions** command with an optional [send-pod] at the end results in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sending a POD request. The PoD requests are directed to port number configured in /radius/clients/<client name>/DynamicAuthorizationServer/port. By default it is set to 3799. To configure udp xxx, set the port value as:

/radius/clients/<client name>/DynamicAuthorizationServer/port = xxx

Configuring Change of Authorization (CoA) Requests

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Change of Authorization (CoA) requests as defined in Internet RFC 3576 that provides a way to change authorization status of users already logged on to the network. The CoA feature, also known as hot-lining, provides a wireless operator the ability to efficiently address issues with users that might otherwise be unauthorized to access packet data services. When a problem occurs that causes a user to be unauthorized to use the packet data service, a wireless operator can use the CoA feature to resolve the problem and return the user's packet data services.

When a user is hot-lined, their packet data service is redirected to a hot-line application that notifies the user of issues that might be blocking their access to normal packet data services. Hot-lining provides users with a way to address the issues blocking their access, such as billing issues, a prepaid account that has been depleted, or an expired credit card.

The CoA feature provides an option to the wireless operator administrator to send CoA packets to the client device when a user needs to be hot-lined. When to send a CoA request to a user depends on the wireless operator's site-specific policies.

Configuring the Client Object

You should enable CoA for each client object that might want to send CoA requests to those clients. You enable CoA in a client object using the `EnableDynamicAuthorization` property. This property is set to `FALSE` by default when you create a client object. The following example shows the default configuration for a new client object, `NAS1`.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/NAS1 ]
  Name = nas1
  Description =
  IPAddress =
  SharedSecret =
  Type = NAS
  Vendor =
  IncomingScript~ =
  OutgoingScript~ =
  EnableDynamicAuthorization = FALSE
```

If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server might send a CoA request to this client, set the `EnableDynamicAuthorization` property to `TRUE`. When you set this property to `TRUE`, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server creates a `DynamicAuthorizationServer` subdirectory under the client object. The following example shows a newly created `DynamicAuthorizationServer` subdirectory:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/NAS1/COA ]
  Port = 3799
  DynamicAuthSharedSecret =
  InitialTimeout = 5000
  MaxTries = 3
  PODAttributeGroup =
  COAAttributeGroup =
```

The default port is 3799. You can change the port, if desired.

The property `DynamicAuthSharedSecret` is initially set to the same as value as the client's `SharedSecret` property when you set `EnableDynamicAuthorization` to `TRUE`. You can chose to configure a different secret for CoA in this subdirectory.

The `InitialTimeout` property represents the number of milliseconds used as a timeout for the first attempt to send a CoA packet to a remote server. For each successive retry on the same packet, the previous timeout value used is doubled. You must specify a number greater than zero, and the default value is 5000 (or 5 seconds).

The `MaxTries` property represents the number of times to send a proxy request to a remote server before deciding the server is offline. You must specify a number greater than zero, and the default is 3.

The `COAAttributeGroup` property points to a group of attributes to be included in a CoA request packet sent to this client.

You can create and configure the `COAAttributeGroup` in the `/Radius/Advanced/AttributeGroups/` directory. The default group is not set to any value by default. When an attribute group is configured, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server includes the attributes in this group in a CoA request. The values for these attributes are fetched from the user's session record. A sample CLI is provided below:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Advanced/AttributeGroups ]
  Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
  Current filter: <all>

  coagroup/
    Name = coagroup
    Description =
    Attributes/
      1. Framed-MTU
```

Sample profile:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Profiles/cap ]
  Name = cap
  Description =
  Attributes/
    Framed-MTU = 120
```

The CoA attribute group configuration can be used with a session-cache Resource Manager. For example, any new attributes that are to be sent in a CoA request can be configured for caching by the session-cache Resource Manager so they will be available in the session record when it is to be sent in the CoA request. A sample CLI is provided below:

```
[ //localhost/Radius/SessionManagers/session-mgr-1 ]
  Name = session-mgr-1
  Description =
  Type = local
  EnableDiameter = FALSE
  IncomingScript =
  OutgoingScript =
  AllowAccountingStartToCreateSession = TRUE
  SessionTimeOut =
  PhantomSessionTimeOut =
  SessionKey =
  ResourceManagers/
    1. Per-User
    2. cache

[ //localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/cache ]
  Name = cache
  Description =
  Type = session-cache
  OverwriteAttributes = FALSE
  EnableNon3GPPUserDataCaching = TRUE
  QueryKey =
  PendingRemovalDelay = 10
```

```
AttributesToBeCached/
  1. Framed-MTU
QueryMappings/
```

The CoA request might also contain AV pairs from the optional profile name in the **query-session** CLI command used to send the CoA request. In a 3GPP2 scenario, a profile containing the Filter-Id attribute set to a value “Hot-Line Active” can be included when a user is to be hot-lined. This can be used as a hot-line profile possibly containing other attributes as desired by the wireless operator. Another profile might be defined containing the Filter-Id attribute with the value “Hot-Line Normal.” This profile can be used with the **query-session** CLI command to bring the user back to normal.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports **send-CoA** using CLI and REST API interfaces. For configuring **send-CoA** using CLI, see the “query-sessions” section in the “Setting the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Configurable Option” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide](#). For configuring **send-CoA** using REST API, see the “CoA and PoD REST APIs” section in the “Support for REST API in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).

The CoA request packet sent by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server conforms to internet RFC 3756. In response to a CoA request initiated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, the client should respond with a COA-ACK if it is able to hot-line the user based on credentials available in the CoA request. If the client is unable to hot-line the user for any reason, the client can include an error-cause attribute with the appropriate reason in a COA-NAK packet.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server logs all CoA responses. If the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server does not receive a response to a CoA request within the timeout period, it will retransmit for the configured number of retries, then logs an error if no response is received.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server forwards proxied CoA requests sent by external servers to the destination NAS. The CoA requests are proxied based on the NAS-IP-Address in the incoming request. The proxied CoA requests from external servers are forwarded to the destination NAS only if the source IP address is configured to accept dynamic authorization requests. The responses received from the NAS (either COA-ACK or COA-NAK) are forwarded back to the source where the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server received the original proxy request.

Support for Session Query, POD, CoA over XML Interface

With this feature, the existing XML interface on UDP port (8080) is enhanced to handle session query, Change Of Authorization (CoA), and Packet of Disconnect (PoD) requests over REST/CLI.

A new XML tag attribute **Action** is introduced to handle the three types of requests. The Action tag value can be **Query**, **CoA**, or **PoD**. If a request does not contain the **Action** XML tag, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar treats it as a session cache request and sends the response accordingly.

Based on the incoming request, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar returns attributes which are configured in the session cache resource manager along with the attributes that are cached by default e.g. User-Name, Nas-Identifier, and so on.

If the Action XML tag in the request contains a value other than **Query**, **CoA**, or **PoD**, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar drops the request.

Configuration Details

For XML Client, you need to configure the port in */Radius/Advanced/Ports/*. This is the port that the client uses to send the XML Packet.

Configure the default port as 1812 for RADIUS client.

```
--> cd advanced/ports/

[ //localhost/Radius/Advanced/Ports ]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: all

1812/
8080/

--> ls -R

[ //localhost/Radius/Advanced/Ports ]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: all

1812/
Port = 1812
Description =
Type = Radius
8080/
Port = 8080
Description =
Type = XML
```

Configure the xmlclient in */localhost/Radius/Client*.

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients ]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: all

localhost/
xml-client/

--> cd xml-client/

[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/xml-client ]
Name = xml-client
Description =
Protocol = radius
IPAddress = 10.126.246.117
SharedSecret =
Type = NAS
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
3GPP-Teardown-Indicator = 0
EnableDynamicAuthorization = FALSE
NetMask =
EnableNotifications = FALSE
EnforceTrafficThrottling = TRUE

--> cd ..

[ //localhost/Radius/Clients ]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: all

localhost/
xml-client/

--> cd localhost/
```

```
[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/localhost ]
Name = localhost
Description =
Protocol = radius
IPAddress = 127.0.0.1
SharedSecret =
Type = NAS+Proxy
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ = ParseServiceHints
OutgoingScript~ =
3GPP-Teardown-Indicator = 0
EnableDynamicAuthorization = true
NetMask =
EnableNotifications = FALSE
EnforceTrafficThrottling = TRUE
DynamicAuthorizationServer/

--> cd dynamicAuthorizationServer/

[ //localhost/Radius/Clients/localhost/DynamicAuthorizationServer ]
Port = 3799
DynamicAuthSharedSecret =
InitialTimeout = 5000
MaxTries = 3
PODAttributeGroup =
COAAttributeGroup =
```

You need to configure the attributes which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar needs to cache and return in response for each of the query requests as shown below:

```
//localhost/Radius/SessionManagers/sml ]
Name = sml
Description =
Type = local
EnableDiameter = true
IncomingScript =
OutgoingScript =
AllowAccountingStartToCreateSession = FALSE
SessionTimeOut = 24H
PhantomSessionTimeOut =
SessionKey = User-Name:Session-Id
SessionCreationCmdList = 268||305
SessionDeletionCmdList = 275
SessionRestorationTimeOut = 24h
ResourceManagers/

--> cd resourceManagers/

[ //localhost/Radius/SessionManagers/sml/ResourceManagers ]
1. 3gpp
2. sessioncache
3. per-user

//localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/sessioncache]
Name = sessioncache
Description =
Type = session-cache
OverwriteAttributes = FALSE
EnableNon3GPPUserDataCaching = TRUE
QueryKey =
PendingRemovalDelay = 10
AttributesToBeCached/
QueryMappings/
```



```
--> cd attributesToBeCached/

[ //localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/SessionCache/AttributesToBeCached ]
1. Acct-Session-Id
2. Framed-IP-Address
3. Calling-Station-Id
4. Techm-SSG-Service-Info
5. Techm-SSG-Account-Info
```

Following examples show the request and response samples for Query, CoA, and PoD:

Query Request and Response

1. If Input Attribute is **User-Name**:

Request

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>query</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>
```

Success Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
    <Action>query</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
    <User-Name>bob</User-Name>
    <NAS-IP-Address>192.168.0.0</NAS-IP-Address>
    <NAS-Port>1</NAS-Port>
    <Framed-IP-Address>192.168.0.0</Framed-IP-Address>
    <NAS-Identifier>localhost</NAS-Identifier>
    <Acct-Session-Id>123</Acct-Session-Id>
    <Techm-SSG-Service-Info>wifi</Techm-SSG-Service-Info>
    <Techm-SSG-Account-Info>credit</Techm-SSG-Account-Info>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

Failure Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
    <Action>query</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

2. If Input Attribute is **Framed-IP-Address**:

Request

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>query</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
```

```

    </UserIdRequest>
  </Request>

```

Success Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
    <Action>query</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
    <User-Name>bob</User-Name>
    <NAS-IP-Address>192.168.0.0</NAS-IP-Address>
    <NAS-Port>1</NAS-Port>
    <Framed-IP-Address>192.168.0.0</Framed-IP-Address>
    <NAS-Identifier>localhost</NAS-Identifier>
    <Acct-Session-Id>123</Acct-Session-Id>
    <Techm-SSG-Service-Info>wifi</Techm-SSG-Service-Info>
    <Techm-SSG-Account-Info>credit</Techm-SSG-Account-Info>
  </Association>
</Response>

```

Failure Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
    <Action>query</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>

```

3. If Input Attribute is Framed-IPv6-Address:

Request

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>query</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <Address format="IPv4">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>

```

Success Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
    <Action>query</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
    <User-Name>bob</User-Name>
    <NAS-IP-Address>192.168.0.0</NAS-IP-Address>
    <NAS-Port>1</NAS-Port>
    <Framed-IPv6-Address>2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Framed-IPv6-Address>
    <NAS-Identifier>localhost</NAS-Identifier>
    <Acct-Session-Id>123</Acct-Session-Id>
    <Techm-SSG-Service-Info>wifi</Techm-SSG-Service-Info>
    <Techm-SSG-Account-Info>credit</Techm-SSG-Account-Info>
  </Association>
</Response>

```

Failure Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
    <Action>query</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

PoD Request and Response

1. If Input Attribute is **User-Name**:

Request

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>pod</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>
```

Success Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
    <Action>pod</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

Failure Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
    <Action>pod</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

2. If Input Attribute is **Framed-IP-Address**:

Request

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>pod</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>
```

Success Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
    <Action>pod</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

```

    </Association>
  </Response>

```

Failure Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
    <Action>pod</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>

```

3. If Input Attribute is **Framed-IPv6-Address**:

Request

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>pod</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>

```

Success Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
    <Action>pod</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>

```

Failure Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
    <Action>pod</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>

```

CoA Request and Response

1. If Input Attribute is **User-Name**:

Request

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>coa</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>

```

Success Response

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>

```

```
<Response>
  <Association>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
    <Action>coa</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

Failure Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <UserId id_type="subscriber_id">bob</UserId>
    <Action>coa</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

2. If Input Attribute is **Framed-IP-Address**:

Request

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>coa</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>
```

Success Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
    <Action>coa</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

Failure Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv4">192.168.0.4</Address>
    <Action>coa</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

3. If Input Attribute is **Framed-IPv6-Address**:

Request

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Request>
  <Action>coa</Action>
  <UserIdRequest>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
  </UserIdRequest>
</Request>
```

Success Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
    <Action>coa</Action>
    <status>Completed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

Failure Response

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Response>
  <Association>
    <Address format="IPv6">2001:420:c0e0:1008::7e2</Address>
    <Action>coa</Action>
    <status>Failed</status>
  </Association>
</Response>
```

Dynamic DNS

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the Dynamic DNS protocol providing the ability to update DNS servers. The dynamic DNS updates contain the hostname/IP Address mapping for sessions managed by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

You enable dynamic DNS updates by creating and configuring new Resource Managers and new Remote Servers, both of type *dynamic-dns*. The dynamic-dns Resource Managers specify which zones to use for the forward and reverse zones and which Remote Servers to use for those zones. The dynamic-dns Remote Servers specify how to access the DNS Servers.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring Dynamic DNS](#)
- [Testing Dynamic DNS with radclient](#)

Configuring Dynamic DNS

Before you configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar you need to gather information about your DNS environment. For a given Resource Manager you must decide which forward zone you will be updating for sessions the resource manager will manage. Given that forward zone, you must determine the IP address of the primary DNS server for that zone. If the dynamic DNS updates will be protected with TSIG keys, you must find out the name and the base64 encoded value of the secret for the TSIG key. If the resource manager should also update the reverse zone (ip address to host mapping) for sessions, you will also need to determine the same information about the primary DNS server for the reverse zone (IP address and TSIG key).

If using TSIG keys, use **aregcmd** to create and configure the keys. You should set the key in the Remote Server or the Resource Manager, but not both. Set the key on the Remote Server if you want to use the same key for all of the zones accessed through that Remote Server. Otherwise, set the key on the Resource Manager. That key will be used only for the zone specified in the Resource Manager.

Configuring the Dynamic DNS

To configure the dynamic-dns remote server:

Step 1 Launch **aregcmd**.

Step 2 Create the dynamic-dns TSIG Keys:

```
cd /Radius/Advanced/DDNS/TSIGKeys

add foo.com
```

This example named the TSIG Key, **foo.com**, which is related to name of the example DNS server we use. You should choose a name for TSIG keys that reflects the DDNS client-server pair (for example, **foo.bar** if the client is **foo** and the server is **bar**), but you should use the name of the TSIG Key as defined in the DNS server.

Step 3 Configure the TSIG Key:

```
cd foo.com

set Secret <base64-encoded string>
```

The Secret should be set to the same base64-encoded string as defined in the DNS server. If there is a second TSIG Key for the primary server of the reverse zone, follow these steps to add it, too.

Step 4 Use **aregcmd** to create and configure one or more dynamic-dns Remote Servers.

Step 5 Create the dynamic-dns remote server for the forward zone:

```
cd /Radius/RemoteServers

add ddns
```

This example named the remote server *ddns* which is the related to the remote server type. You can use any valid name for your remote server.

Step 6 Configure the dynamic-dns remote server:

```
cd ddns

set Protocol dynamic-dns

set IPAddress 10.10.10.1 (ip address of primary dns server for zone)

set ForwardZoneTSIGKey foo.com

set ReverseZoneTSIGKey foo.com
```

If the reverse zone will be updated and if the primary server for the reverse zone is different than the primary server for the forward zone, you will need to add another Remote Server. Follow the previous two steps to do so. Note that the IP Address and the TSIG Key will be different.

You can now use **aregcmd** to create and configure a resource manager of type dynamic-dns.

Step 7 Create the dynamic-dns resource manager:

```
cd /Radius/ResourceManagers

add ddns
```

This example named the service `ddns` which is the related to the resource manager type but you can use any valid name for your resource manager.

Step 8 Configure the dynamic-dns resource manager.

```
cd ddns

set Type dynamic-dns

set ForwardZone foo.com

set ForwardZoneServer DDNS
```

Finally, reference the new resource manager from a session manager. Assuming that the example configuration was installed, the following step will accomplish this. If you have a different session manager defined you can add it there if that is appropriate.

Step 9 Reference the resource manager from a session manager:

```
cd /Radius/SessionManagers/session-mgr-1/ResourceManagers

set 5 DDNS
```



Note The Property `AllowAccountingStartToCreateSession` must be set to `TRUE` for dynamic DNS to work.

Step 10 Save the changes you have made.

Testing Dynamic DNS with radclient

After the Resource Manager has been defined it must be referenced from the appropriate Session Manager. You can use **radclient** to confirm that dynamic DNS has been properly configured and is operational.

Testing the Dynamic DNS using Radclient

To test Dynamic DNS using radclient:

-
- Step 1** Launch **aregcmd** and set the trace to level 4.
- ```
aregcmd
```
- Login to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server as an administrative user.
- ```
trace 4
```
- Step 2** Launch **radclient**.
- ```
cd /opt/TMar/bin
```
- ```
radclient
```
- Step 3** Create an Accounting-Start packet
- ```
acct_request Start username
```
- Example:
- ```
set p [ acct_request Start bob ]
```
- Step 4** Add a Framed-IP-Address attribute to the Accounting-Start packet
- Step 5** Send the Accounting-Start packet
- ```
$p send
```
- Step 6** Check the **aregcmd** trace log and the dns server to verify that the host entry was updated in both the forward and reverse zones.
- 

## Dynamic Service Authorization Feature

Typically, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does not allow sending another Access-Request to the remote server after the user is connected to the LDAP servers for user authentication. The Dynamic Service Authorization feature allows you to access external databases such as LDAP and Oracle first to know which remote servers authenticated services need to be relayed. This feature enables Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to determine whether to send access-accept back to the client or to send another access-request to the remote server such as LDAP and Oracle. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is able to perform this activity multiple times in a single access-request.

## Configuring Dynamic Service Authorization Feature

Configuring the dynamic service authorization involves:

- [Setting Up the Environment Variable](#)
- [Configuring the Script for the Dynamic Service Authorization](#)

## Setting Up the Environment Variable

Before configuring the dynamic service authorization feature, you must set the following three environment variables in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- **Re-Authentication-Service**

When the Re-Authentication-Service is set, the server directs the request to the specified reauthentication service for processing.

- **Re-Authorization-Service**

When the Re-Authorization-Service is set, the server directs the request to the specified reauthorization service for processing.

- **Re-Accounting-Service**

When the Re-Accounting-Service is set, the server directs the request to the specified reaccounting service for processing.

You can set the environmental variable by using scripts.



### Note

When using the same service for reauthentication and reauthorization, a loop can occur in these services. The loop count, by default is 10. You can change the loop count using the **Dynamic-Service-Loop-Limit** environment variable.

Following is a sample procedure for setting the environment variable:

```
proc dynamicservice { request response environ } {
$environ put Re-Authentication-Service "local-users"
$environ put Re-Authorization-Service "local-users"
}
```

You can append this procedure by copying it into **tclscript.tcl** that is located in **/opt/TMar/scripts/radius/tcl** directory, or to the location that you chose when you installed Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. You can also use this procedure as a separate script file and configure the script accordingly.

### Configuring the Script for the Dynamic Service Authorization

To configure the script for the dynamic service authorization:

- 
- Step 1** Launch **aregcmd**.  
**aregcmd**
  - Step 2** Change directory to **/Radius/Scripts**.  
**cd /Radius/Scripts**
  - Step 3** Enter **dynamicservice**.
  - Step 4** Change the directory to **dynamicservice**.  
**cd dynamicservice**

You get the following output:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Scripts/dynamicservice]
Name = dynamicservice
Description =
Language =
```

- Step 5** Set the Language property to **TCL**.

## Set Language TCL

**Step 6** Set the filename property to **tlscript.tcl**.

## Set Filename tlscript.tcl

**Step 7** Set the EntryPoint property to **dynamicservice**.

## Set EntryPoint dynamicservice

The following is an example of the script configuration:

```
cd /Radius
set IncomingScript dynamicservice
[//localhost/Radius]
 IncomingScript~ = dynamicservice
 DefaultAuthenticationService~ = local-users
 DefaultAuthorizationService~ = local-users
```

**Step 8** Enter **Save** to save the configuration.

The following shows a sample trace:

```
10/30/2013 12:32:02.258: P577: Packet received from 127.0.0.1
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: Packet successfully added
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: Trace of Access-Request packet
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: identifier = 9
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: length = 61
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: reqauth =
b6:89:41:52:6e:d4:86:37:4a:aa:9b:27:1f:74:ff:05
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: User-Name = bob
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: User-Password =
2b:4a:f0:c8:95:f1:ad:e5:52:d4:83:0f:45:2b:2b:70
10/30/2013 12:32:02.259: P577: NAS-Port = 2
10/30/2013 12:32:02.260: P577: NAS-Identifier = localhost
10/30/2013 12:32:02.260: P577: Running Server's IncomingScript: dynamicservice
10/30/2013 12:32:02.261: P577: Tcl: environ put Re-Authentication-Service local-users
-> OK
10/30/2013 12:32:02.261: P577: Tcl: environ put Re-Authorization-Service local-users
-> OK
10/30/2013 12:32:02.261: P577: Using Client: localhost
10/30/2013 12:32:02.262: P577: Using NAS: localhost (127.0.0.1)
10/30/2013 12:32:02.262: P577: Request is directly from a NAS: TRUE
10/30/2013 12:32:02.262: P577: Authenticating and Authorizing with Service local-users
10/30/2013 12:32:02.262: P577: Getting User bob's UserRecord from UserList Default
10/30/2013 12:32:02.263: P577: user list user bob's password matches
10/30/2013 12:32:02.263: P577: Processing UserGroup PPP-users's check items
10/30/2013 12:32:02.263: P577: User bob is part of UserGroup PPP-users
10/30/2013 12:32:02.263: P577: Merging UserGroup PPP-users's BaseProfiles into response
dictionary
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Merging BaseProfile default-PPP-users into response
dictionary
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Merging attributes into the Response Dictionary:
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Adding attribute Service-Type, value = Framed
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Adding attribute Framed-Protocol, value = PPP
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Adding attribute Framed-Routing, value = None
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Adding attribute Framed-MTU, value = 1500
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Adding attribute Framed-Compression, value = VJ TCP/IP
header compression
10/30/2013 12:32:02.264: P577: Adding attribute Ascend-Idle-Limit, value = 1800
10/30/2013 12:32:02.265: P577: Merging UserGroup PPP-users's Attributes into response
Dictionary
10/30/2013 12:32:02.265: P577: Merging attributes into the Response Dictionary:
10/30/2013 12:32:02.265: P577: Authenticating and Authorizing with Service local-users
10/30/2013 12:32:02.265: P577: Getting User bob's UserRecord from UserList Default
10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: user list user bob's password matches
```

```

10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: Processing UserGroup PPP-users's check items
10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: User bob is part of UserGroup PPP-users
10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: Merging UserGroup PPP-users's BaseProfiles into response
dictionary
10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: Merging BaseProfile default-PPP-users into response
dictionary
10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: Merging attributes into the Response Dictionary:
10/30/2013 12:32:02.266: P577: Replacing attribute Service-Type, new value = Framed
10/30/2013 12:32:02.267: P577: Replacing attribute Framed-Protocol, new value = PPP
10/30/2013 12:32:02.267: P577: Replacing attribute Framed-Routing, new value = None
10/30/2013 12:32:02.267: P577: Replacing attribute Framed-MTU, new value = 1500

```

## Remote Session Management

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sessions can also be stored on a remote database. This improves the overall scalability of the number of sessions that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can simultaneously handle. The remote session manager internally uses two ODBC remote servers, Internal-ODBC-Read-Server and Internal-ODBC-Write-Server. Configurations pertaining to these internal remoteservers can be done under **/Radius/Advanced/RemoteODBCSessionServer**



### Note

Ensure that the length of fields such as Username, Session/Resource Manager name Session-Key, Query-Key and so on are limited to the value specified in the [Table 9-8](#) while it is configured. Although the field length of entire session record is 3KB it is limited to 2KB. This is practically sufficient to hold all the session parameters as well as the cached attributes (if any).

**Table 9-8**      **Schema Details**

| Field           | Type           |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ID              | NUMBER(10)     |
| SESSION_KEY     | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| NAME            | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| PER_USER_RM     | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| PER_GROUP_RM    | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| IP_RM           | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| IP              | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| SESSION_MANAGER | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| AC              | NUMBER(10)     |
| NAS             | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| CACHE_RM        | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| Q_VALUE         | VARCHAR2(20)   |
| TS              | NUMBER(15)     |
| SESSION_RECORD  | VARCHAR2(3072) |

  
**Note**

Remote session manager will work only with Oracle database.

  
**Note**

In remote-session-manager, query-session with the 'with-age' option will not work.

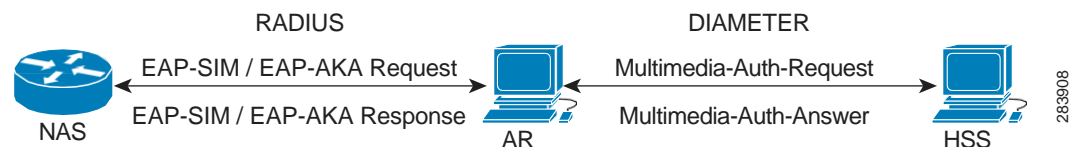
## Wx Interface Support for SubscriberDB Lookup

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Diameter Wx interface to fetch the authentication vectors from HSS required for EAP-SIM/EAP-AKA authentication.

The EAP-SIM and EAP-AKA authentication service is extended to generate a Diameter message Multimedia-Authentication-Request (MAR), with the subscriber identity (IMSI), to the HSS when it requires the authentication vectors. The HSS sends a Diameter Multimedia-Authentication-Answer (MAA) back containing the number of triplets/quintuplets.

The PreRequestTranslationScript, PostRequestTranslationScript, PreResponseTranslationScript, and PostResponseTranslationScript are the available scripting points to modify the RADIUS and Diameter packets while sending and receiving the packets to or from the HSS. For more information, see [Table 5-1](#) for EAP-AKA and for EAP-SIM details.

**Figure 9-1 Wx Interface Support for SubscriberDB lookup**



For more information on Wx interface, see the [3GPP TS 29.124](#) and [TS 29.229](#) specifications.

## Configuration Examples

The following shows an example configuration for EAP-AKA:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-aka-wx]
 Name = eap-aka-wx
 Description =
 Type = eap-aka
 AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
 EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
 PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
 PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
 PseudonymLifetime = Forever
 Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
 EnableReauthentication = False
 MaximumReauthentications = 16
 ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
```

```

ReauthenticationRealm =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
QuintetGenerationScript~ =
UseProtectedResults = False
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
SubscriberDBLookup = Diameter
DestinationRealm = mpc.com
PreRequestTranslationScript~ =
PostRequestTranslationScript~ =
PreResponseTranslationScript~ =
PostResponseTranslationScript~ =

```

The following shows an example configuration for EAP-SIM:

```

[//localhost/Radius/Services/eap-sim-wx]
Name = eap-sim-wx
Description =
Type = eap-sim
NumberOfTriplets = 2
UseSimDemoTriplets = False
AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
PseudonymLifetime = Forever
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
EnableReauthentication = False
MaximumReauthentications = 16
ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
ReauthenticationRealm =
TripletCacheTimeout = 120
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
UseProtectedResults = False
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
SubscriberDBLookup = DIameter
DestinationRealm = hss.com
PreRequestTranslationScript~ =
PostRequestTranslationScript~ =
PreResponseTranslationScript~ =
PostResponseTranslationScript~ =

```

## Smart Grid Solution Management

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides identity and access management for the smart grid solutions on IPv6 (and IPv4) networks. This is achieved using the Elliptic Curve Cryptographic (ECC) based certificate validation and SNMP support for TACACS+.

For EAP services, in addition to RSA certificates, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports verification of ECC certificates. ECC uses elliptic curves to encrypt data when creating keys which enables you to create shorter and stronger keys for better efficiency. This is achieved using the Cisco SSL library APIs.

TACACS+ supports ASCII,PAP, and CHAP Authentication type, login and enable services, and LDAP, OCI, and ODBC services in addition to Local service.

The client certificate files and RSA or ECC key file are available in `/techm-ar/pki` as **client-cert.pem** and **client-key.pem** respectively. Both the files must be in “.PEM” format, since the certificate validation is done based on the extension of the files.

ECC certificate validation is used in the following authentication methods:

- [EAP-GTC](#)
- [EAP-Transport Level Security \(TLS\)](#)
- [EAP-TTLS](#)
- [Protected EAP](#)

## Lawful Interception (LI) Support in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

Lawful Interception (LI) is a requirement placed upon service providers to provide legally sanctioned official access to private communications. With the existing Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), LI is performed by applying a physical tap on the telephone line of the target in response to a warrant from a Law Enforcement Agency (LEA). However, Voice over IP (VoIP) technology has enabled the mobility of the end-user, so it is no longer possible to guarantee the interception of calls based on tapping a physical line.

When a Law Interception Server (LIS) of the LEA requests the LI server to start monitoring a particular target, LI server sends the corresponding request to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. XML schema definition files are shared between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and Mediation Partner device for request and response messages. A local web service, which runs on the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server listens to the messages from the LI server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides support for Intercept Access Point (IAP) for receiving the intercept/monitoring request for the subscriber whose “Access Associated” Communications Identifying Information (AA CmII) is to be intercepted and delivered to the LIS.

[Table 9-9](#) provides the list of supported RADIUS and Diameter intercept requests from the LIS.

**Table 9-9 Intercept Requests Supported**

| Intercept Request (RADIUS) | Intercept Request (Diameter) | Purpose                                                  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ProvisionTargetRequest     | DiaProvisionTargetRequest    | To start monitoring the target user                      |
| DeprovisionTargetRequest   | DiaDeProvisionTargetRequest  | To stop monitoring the target user                       |
| LinkUpdateRequest          | DiaLinkUpdateRequest         | To query the target user in the monitored list           |
| ListTargetRequest          | DiaListTargetRequest         | To list all the users that are currently being monitored |

**Initiating Monitoring Process**

When the ProvisionTarget/DiaProvisionTarget request is received from the LIS, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar adds the respective user in the monitoring list and starts monitoring the user events.

[Table 9-10](#) lists the events of the target user that are reported to LIS:



**Table 9-10 Targeted User Events**

| Events                                                              | Attributes (RADIUS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Attributes (Diameter)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Access Attempt (for RADIUS) / DiameterAccess Attempt (for Diameter) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AccessMethod (C)</li> <li>• NetworkAccessNodeIdentity (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• OriginHost (C)</li> <li>• AuthRequestType (C)</li> <li>• SessionIdentity (C)</li> <li>• AuthAppID (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> <li>• OriginRealm (C)</li> <li>• TargetNetwork (O)</li> </ul>                           |
| Access-Accept (for RADIUS) / DiameterAccess-Accept (for Diameter)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AccessMethod (C)</li> <li>• NetworkAccessNodeIdentity (C)</li> <li>• IPaddress (C)</li> <li>• AccessSessionIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AccessSessionCharacteristics (C)</li> <li>• Locationinformation (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• OriginHost (C)</li> <li>• AuthRequestType (C)</li> <li>• SessionIdentity (C)</li> <li>• AuthAppID (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> <li>• OriginRealm (C)</li> <li>• TargetNetwork (O)</li> <li>• ResultCode (C)</li> </ul> |

**Table 9-10 Targeted User Events (continued)**

| Events                                                                          | Attributes (RADIUS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Attributes (Diameter)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Access-Failed (for RADIUS) / DiameterAccess-Failed (for Diameter)               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IPAddress (C)</li> <li>• ReasonForTermination (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• OriginHost (C)</li> <li>• AuthRequestType (C)</li> <li>• SessionIdentity (C)</li> <li>• AuthApplID (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> <li>• OriginRealm (C)</li> <li>• TargetNetwork (O)</li> <li>• ResultCode (C)</li> <li>• ReasonForTermination (C)</li> </ul> |
| Access-Session-Start (for RADIUS) / DiameterAccess-Session-Start (for Diameter) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AccessSessionIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IPAddress (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• OriginHost (C)</li> <li>• AuthApplID (C)</li> <li>• SessionIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AuthRecNo (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> <li>• OriginRealm (C)</li> <li>• TargetNetwork (O)</li> </ul>                                                                     |

**Table 9-10 Targeted User Events (continued)**

| Events                                                                      | Attributes (RADIUS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Attributes (Diameter)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Access-Session-End (for RADIUS) / DiameterAccess-Session-End (for Diameter) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AccessSessionIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IPAddress (C)</li> <li>• ReasonforTermination (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• OriginHost (C)</li> <li>• AuthAppID (C)</li> <li>• SessionIdentity (M)</li> <li>• AuthRecNo (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> <li>• OriginRealm (C)</li> <li>• TargetNetwork (O)</li> <li>• ReasonForTermination (C)</li> </ul>                                 |
| Access-Rejected (for RADIUS) / DiameterAccess-Rejected (for Diameter)       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IPAddress (C)</li> <li>• ReasonforTermination (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> </ul>                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CaseIdentity (M)</li> <li>• IAPSystemIdentity (M)</li> <li>• TimeStamp (M)</li> <li>• SubscriberIdentity (M)</li> <li>• OriginHost (C)</li> <li>• AuthRequestType (C)</li> <li>• SessionIdentity (C)</li> <li>• AuthAppID (C)</li> <li>• ProtocolSignal (O)</li> <li>• OriginRealm (C)</li> <li>• TargetNetwork (O)</li> <li>• ResultCode (C)</li> <li>• ReasonForTermination (C)</li> </ul> |



**Note**

The attribute with (M) represents mandatory, (O) represents optional, (C) represents conditionally available.

If 3GPP-IMSI is present in the incoming request packet, the following 3GPP-related attributes are also reported to the LI server:

- 3GPP-IMSI
- Called-Station-Id
- Calling-Station-Id
- 3GPP-PDP-Type
- SGSN-Address

- GGSN-Address
- 3GPP-IMSI-MCC-MNC
- 3GPP-NSAPI
- 3GPP-SGSN-MCC-MNC
- 3GPP-IMEISV

#### Stopping Monitoring Process

On receiving the DeprovisionTarget request from LIS, the target user is removed from the monitoring list.

#### Querying Target User Events

On receiving the LinkUpdate request on target user from LIS, the target user details are checked in the monitoring list and message is sent to LIS as listed below:

- If the specified user is not currently being monitored, a reply with reason-code indicating that the user is currently not targeted is sent.
- If the specified user is currently being targeted and is not logged into the network, a reply with status stating that the user is “inactive” in the network is sent.
- If the specified user is currently being targeted and is logged into the network, a reply with the following attributes is sent:
  - Case Identity (M)
  - IAP System Identity (M)
  - Time Stamp (M)
  - Subscriber Identity (M)
  - Access Method (C)
  - Network Access Node Identity (C)
  - IP address (C)
  - Access Session Identity (M)
  - Access Session Characteristics (C)
  - Location information (C)
  - Protocol Signal (O)

#### Viewing Monitored Users

On receiving the ListTarget request from LIS, a list of users that are currently being monitored are sent to LIS. The reply will contain a surveillance-target-count attribute indicating the count of the number of users being targeted and multiple instances of surveillance-target-identifier attribute having the real identifiers.

#### Intercept Response

Each request from the LIS contains a transaction-id which is copied on to the reply from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. For each request type there is an appropriate response type with appropriate return data.

[Table 9-9](#) provides the list of Intercept results for RADIUS and Diameter.

**Table 9-11 Intercept Results for RADIUS and Diameter**

| Intercept Response (RADIUS) | Intercept Response (Diameter) | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ProvisionTargetResult       | DiaProvisionTargetResult      | An acknowledgment for the request with the same transaction ID. For information on the request, see <a href="#">Initiating Monitoring Process</a> |
| DeprovisionTargetResult     | DiaDeProvisionTargetResult    | An acknowledgment for the request with the same transaction ID. For information of the request, see <a href="#">Stopping Monitoring Process</a>   |
| LinkUpdateResult            | DiaLinkUpdateResult           | For LinkUpdate, see <a href="#">Querying Target User Events</a> .                                                                                 |
| ListTargetResult            | DiaListTargetResult           | For ListTarget, see <a href="#">Viewing Monitored Users</a> ,                                                                                     |

## Configuring Lawful Intercept

Two scripts which are LawfulIntercept and RexLiScript are to be configured to run LawfulIntercept service in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. LawfulIntercept script should be configured in the server's incoming scripting point which is used to check the provisioned status of the user in the incoming access request. If the user is provisioned in the data store, Virtual-Server-Outgoing-Script will be executed after the server's outgoing point.

InitEntryPoint of LawfulIntercept script writes the targeted list of users to a file while the server is stopping and reads the targeted users back to data store while the server is starting.

RexLiScript is configured in Virtual-Server-Outgoing-Script that sends events of the provisioned users to the LI service client.

### Configuring the Lawful Intercept

To configure Lawful Intercept:

**Step 1** Create the RexLiScript script object that will be set in Virtual-Server-Outgoing-Script point.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Scripts/virtual]
 Name = virtual
 Description =
 Language = rex
 Filename = libLiScript.so
 EntryPoint = RexLiScript
 InitEntryPoint = InitRexLiScript
 InitEntryPointArgs =
```

**Step 2** Create the LawfulIntercept script object.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Scripts/LiScript]
 Name = LiScript
 Description =
 Language = Rex
 Filename = libLiScript.so
 EntryPoint = LawfulIntercept
 InitEntryPoint = RexInitialize
 InitEntryPointArgs = virtual
```

**Step 3** set LawfullIntercept script object to ServerIncoming scripting point;

```
[//localhost/Radius]
IncomingScript~ = LiScript
```



**Note** The file 'libLiScript.so' comes up with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar kit. You have to copy it into /techm-ar/scripts/radius/rex/ path.

**Step 4** Save the configuration:

```
save
```

**Step 5** Reload the configuration:

```
reload
```

## TACACS+ Support for AAA

TACACS+ (Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus) is a terminal access control protocol for routers, switches, network access servers and other networked computing devices. The main goal of TACACS+ is to provide separate authentication, authorization and accounting services.

In Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, TACACS+ supports authentication, command authorization, and accounting. The authentication support is available for login services with PAP, CHAP, and ASCII authentication types. It also tracks and maintains the executed command details in the command accounting database. Configuration is supported through the CLI/GUI and statistics are provided through CLI, GUI, and SNMP. TACACS+ supports the following Tech Mahindra Access Registrar services:

- Local-users and Local-file service
- OCI
- ODBC
- LDAP

The following shows an example configuration for TACACS+:

```
[/Radius/Clients/mytac]
Name = mytac
Description =
Protocol = tacacs-and-radius
IPAddress = 10.77.123.57
SharedSecret = <encrypted>
Type = NAS
Vendor =
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
EnableDynamicAuthorization = FALSE
NetMask =
EnableNotifications = FALSE
EnforceTrafficThrottling = TRUE
```

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides command authorization support to authorize the cmd mode commands. Command authorization is based on device access rules and the decision to authorize is based on command sets and conditions or expressions defined for the access rules. They determine whether to authorize a set of commands for the user or not.

If you enable TACACS+ command authorization for a service, you must define the following:

- **Command sets**—You must configure the list of commands with the arguments and the action to perform: permit or deny.
- **Device access rules**—You must configure the conditions or expressions and the command sets that are applicable to the access rule if the conditions are met.
- **Service**—You must enable the device access and associate the device access rules for the service.

When a packet enters the service, it selects the first device access rule and evaluates the condition. If the condition is met, then the service applies the device access rule for the request. If the command that is processed matches a command listed in the command set, the service decides on whether to permit the command for the user or not based on the permissions set up. See the example below.

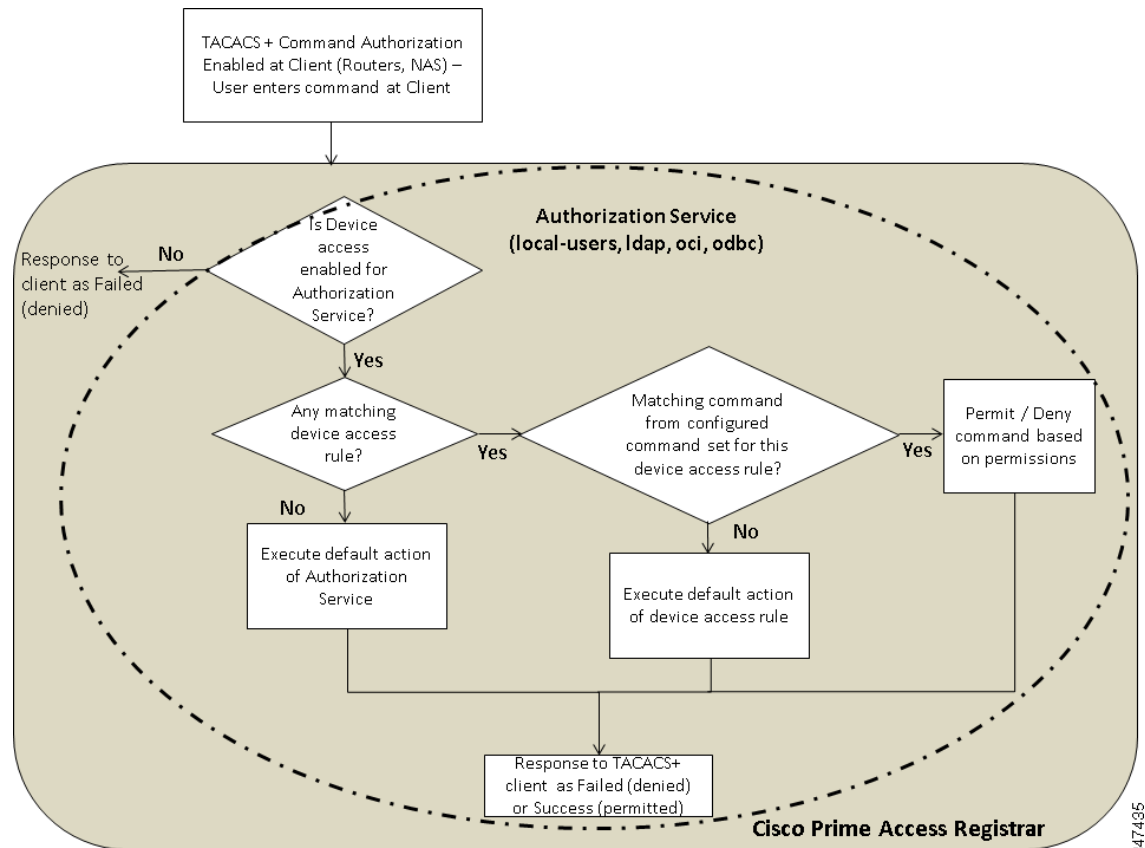
| Device Access Rule | Condition                                                                                                          | Command Set | Command | Arguments  | Action |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|------------|--------|
| NewAccessRule      | Expr1 OR Expr2<br>Where:<br>Expr1 = user-name=bob<br>Expr2 = nas-identifier=~ /PGW* /<br>OR = Conditional operator | cmdset1     | show    | *          | permit |
|                    |                                                                                                                    |             | enable  | ~/serial*/ | deny   |

In the above example, if one of the conditions user-name = bob or nas-identifier = ~/PGW\*/ is met, then the service applies the device access rule. If the processed command with its arguments matches one of the commands listed above, then the service permits or denies the command according to the setup.

**Note** Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports POSIX Extended Regular Expression (ERE) for command arguments and condition expressions value property.

Figure 9-2 shows the transaction flow for TACACS+ command authorization.

Figure 9-2 TACACS+ Command Authorization Flow



The following is an example configuration of device access rules and command sets configured for a local-users service:

```

[//localhost/Radius]
 Name = Radius
 Description =
 Version = 9.3.0.5
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 DefaultAuthenticationService~ = local-users
 DefaultAuthorizationService~ = local-users
 DefaultAccountingService~ = local-file
 DefaultSessionService~ =
 DefaultSessionManager~ = session-mgr-1
 UserLists/
 UserGroups/
 Policies/
 Clients/
 Vendors/
 Scripts/
 Services/
 SessionManagers/
 ResourceManagers/
 Profiles/
 Rules/
 Translations/
 TranslationGroups/
 RemoteServers/
 CommandSets/

```



```

DeviceAccessRules/
FastRules/
Advanced/
Replication/

--> cd /r/DeviceAccessRules/

[//localhost/Radius/DeviceAccessRules]
 Entries 0 to 0 from 0 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

--> add d2

Added d2

--> cd d2

[//localhost/Radius/DeviceAccessRules/d2]
 Name = d2
 Description =
 CommandSetNames =
 Conditions =
 DefaultDeviceAction = PermitAll
 ConditionExpressions/

--> set Conditions "A1 and A2"

Set Conditions "A1 and A2"

--> SET CommandSetNames "cm1, CM2"

Set CommandSetNames "cm1, CM2"

--> CD ConditionExpressions/

[//localhost/Radius/DeviceAccessRules/d2/ConditionExpressions]
 Entries 0 to 0 from 0 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

--> add a1

Added a1

--> add a2

Added a2

--> cd a1

[//localhost/Radius/DeviceAccessRules/d2/ConditionExpressions/a1]
 Name = a1
 Description =
 Attribute =
 Value =

--> Set Attribute user-name

Set Attribute user-name

--> Set Value user*

Set Value user*

```

```

--> cd ..

[//localhost/Radius/DeviceAccessRules/d2/ConditionExpressions]
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 a1/
 a2/

--> cd a2

[//localhost/Radius/DeviceAccessRules/d2/ConditionExpressions/a2]
 Name = a2
 Description =
 Attribute =
 Value =

--> Set Attribute user-group

Set Attribute user-group

--> Set Value ABC

Set Value ABC

--> cd /r/CommandSets/

[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets]
 Entries 0 to 0 from 0 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

--> add cm1

Added cm1

--> cd cm1

[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets/cm1]
 Name = cm1
 Description =
 Commands/

--> cd Commands/

[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets/cm1/Commands]

--> Set 1 "permit show *"

Set 1 "permit show *"

--> cd ..

[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets/cm1]
 Name = cm1
 Description =
 Commands/

--> cd ..

[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets]
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

```

```

cm1/
--> add cm2
Added cm2
--> cd cm2
[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets/cm2]
 Name = cm2
 Description =
 Commands/
--> cd commands/
[//localhost/Radius/CommandSets/cm2/Commands]
--> Set 1 "deny show all"
Set 1 "deny show all"
--> sav
Validating //localhost...
Saving //localhost...

```

For more information on configuring the command sets and device access rules in the GUI, see the [CommandSets, page 2-57](#) and [DeviceAccessRules, page 2-58](#) sections in [Chapter 2, “Using the Graphical User Interface.”](#)

## Support for Packet Tracing per User

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar enables tracing packet flow for a single user or a particular set of users. You can also trace packet flow for an AVP. This feature is applicable for both RADIUS and Diameter packets and supports packet flows to remote servers as well.

[Table 9-12](#) lists the CLI configuration options to support this feature.

**Table 9-12 Configuration Options for Per-User Tracing**

| Action                                | Command                                                                                                                                                                            | Example                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| To enable tracing for particular user | <code>perusertracing &lt;level&gt; User-Name=&lt;value&gt;</code><br>Where, trace level ranges from 1 to 5                                                                         | <code>perusertracing 5 User-Name=bob</code>                                                                                                                      |
| To enable tracing for an AVP          | <code>perusertracing &lt;level&gt; AVP-Name= &lt;value&gt;</code><br><code>perusertracing &lt;level&gt; ~AVP-Name= &lt;Pattern&gt;</code><br>Where, trace level ranges from 1 to 5 | <code>perusertracing 5</code><br><code>Origin-Host="epgchi01.03.epdg.epc.mnc300.mcc310.3gppnetwork.org"</code><br><code>perusertracing 5 ~User-Name=Jane*</code> |
| To remove tracing for particular user | <code>perusertracing 0 User-Name=&lt;value&gt;</code>                                                                                                                              | <code>perusertracing 0 User-Name=bob</code>                                                                                                                      |
| To remove tracing for any AVP         | <code>perusertracing 0 AVP-Name=&lt;value&gt;</code>                                                                                                                               | <code>perusertracing 0</code><br><code>Origin-Host="epgchi01.03.epdg.epc.mnc300.mcc310.3gppnetwork.org"</code>                                                   |
| To remove all the traces              | <code>perusertracing 0</code>                                                                                                                                                      | <code>perusertracing 0</code>                                                                                                                                    |

## User Data Caching Option in Resource Manager

During 3GPP call flows, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides an option of caching all Access Point Names (APNs) or only a specific APN based on the CLI configuration in the resource manager.

The following CLIs show sample configurations of 3GPP and Session Cache resource managers with the new parameter:

```
[//localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/3gpp]
Name = 3gpp
Description =
Type = 3gpp
EnableRegistrationFlow = TRUE
EnableNon3GPPUserDataCaching = TRUE
EnableSessionTermination = TRUE
ReuseExistingSession = FALSE
HSSProxyService = dia-proxy

[//localhost/Radius/ResourceManagers/caching]
Name = caching
Description =
Type = session-cache
OverwriteAttributes = FALSE
EnableNon3GPPUserDataCaching = TRUE
QueryKey = User-Name
PendingRemovalDelay = 10
AttributesToBeCached/
QueryMappings/
```

By default, the **EnableNon3GPPUserDataCaching** option is TRUE, which indicates that all APNs are cached. Set this option to FALSE, to cache only specific APN(s) based on the requirement.

# Chapter 10

## Directing RADIUS Requests

---

You can use the policy engine to determine the AAA services for processing a request packet based on the User-Name suffix, User-Name prefix, Calling-Station-ID, Called-Station-ID and Nas-IP-Address. You configure the policy Engine through policies and rules.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Configuring Policies and Rules](#)
- [Routing Requests](#)
- [Standard Scripts Used with Rules](#)

## Configuring Policies and Rules

A policy is a group of rules. Each rule consists of a set of conditions and corresponding services. A rule succeeds if all the conditions specified in the rule are satisfied. If a rule succeeds, the services indicated by its service attributes are used to process the packet. However, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar defers packet processing until the policy succeeds.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring Policies](#)
- [Configuring Rules](#)
- [Wildcard Support](#)
- [Script and Attribute Requirements](#)
- [Validation](#)
- [Known Anomalies](#)

## Configuring Policies

You configure policies under **/Radius/Policies**. To enable the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to use policies, you must first configure policy named SelectPolicy.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies/SelectPolicy]
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = rule1|rule2
```

The Grouping property of a policy determines which rules are to be evaluated and in which order. Rules are evaluated from left to right. Use the pipe (|) or ampersand (&) character to group rules.



**Note**

Before you can provide rules in the Grouping property, the rules must first be added to the configuration under **/Radius/Rules**.

The following are the Grouping property rules:

- If rules are grouped with the pipe character (`rule1|rule2`), all rules in the group are evaluated in sequential order until one of the rules succeeds. If any one of the rules in the policy succeeds, the policy succeeds.
- If rules are grouped with the ampersand character (`rule1&rule2&rule3`), all the rules listed are evaluated until one of the rules fails. For the policy to succeed, all the rules in the policy must succeed.

## Configuring Rules

You configure rules under **/Radius/Rules**. When you add a rule, provide the script that should be executed for the rule and the attributes to use if the rule succeeds. The script you specify must be defined under **/Radius/Scripts**, as shown in the following:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules/rule1]
 Name = rule1
 Description =
 Type = radius
 Script~ =
 Attributes/
 Authentication-service = local-users
 Authorization-service = local-users
 Realm = @techmahindra.com

[//localhost/Radius/Scripts/ExecRealmRule]
 Name = ExecRealmRule
 Description =
 Language = Rex
 Filename = librexscript.so
 EntryPoint = ExecRealmRule
 InitEntryPoint =
 InitEntryPointArgs =
```

## Wildcard Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports limited wildcard functionality in rules for Realm, DNIS, and CLID attributes, specifically the asterisk (\*) and question mark (?) characters. The asterisk matches any number of characters, including the null character. The question mark matches any single character, not including the null character. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also supports both wildcard characters in one pattern, as in `CLID = 180098?87*`.



**Note**

The realms should start with either the @ or # character. For example, `Realm=@techmahindra.com`.

- For an exact matching of the realm, you should configure the rule with the exact realm. For example, for an exact match to `abc@techmahindra.com`, you should use `Realm=@techmahindra.com`.

- If you use Realm=techmahindra.com (without any valid character), values such as xyz@us.techmahindra.com, xyz@uk.techmahindra.com, abc#techmahindra.com, and so on can also match and return a success.

The following is an example using the asterisk wildcard character used in a Rule named *rule1*:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules/rule1]
 Name=rule1
 Description =
 ScriptName = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = Local-Users
 Authorization-Service = Local-Users
 Realm = ~/@*techmahindra.com/
```

Rule *rule1* succeeds when the domain of the username in an access request matches the *@\*techmahindra.com* pattern. Each of the following is a good match: *@us.techmahindra.com*, *@eng.techmahindra.com*, and *@techmahindra.com*. With a match, the **ExecRealmRule** script sets Authentication-Service and Authorization-Service to Local-Users in the environment dictionary.

The following is an example using the "?" wildcard character in a Rule named *rule2*:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules/rule2]
 Name = rule2
 Description =
 ScriptName = ExecDNISRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = Translation-Service
 Authorization-Service = Translation-Service
 DNIS = 1800345987?
```

Rule *rule2* succeeds if the Called-Station-Id attribute (DNIS) in the packet matches 1800345987?. Each of the following is a good match: 18003459876 and 18003459870, while 1800345987 is not. With a match, the **ExecDNISRule** script sets Authentication-Service and Authorization-Service to Translation-Service in the environment dictionary.

## Script and Attribute Requirements

The following script and attribute requirements exist:

- **/Radius/Policies/SelectPolicy** is the first policy Tech Mahindra Access Registrar applies.
- The characters "|" and "&" are reserved as logical operands in a Grouping definition; they cannot be included in a **/Radius/Rules** name.
- A space is not permitted between the logical operands and the rules in a Grouping definition.
- The scripts included in the rules must be defined under the **/Radius/Scripts** directory.
- The attributes included in the rules must be defined under the **/Radius/Advanced/Attribute Dictionary** directory.
- The rules included in the policies must be defined under the **/Radius/Rules** directory.

## Validation

When policies are configured, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar performs the following validations:

- Ensures the scripts included in the rules are defined under the **/Radius/Scripts** directory.
- Ensures the attributes included in the rules are defined under the **/Radius/Advanced/Attribute Dictionary** directory.
- Ensures the rules included in the policies are defined under the **/Radius/Rule** directory.

## Known Anomalies

The following anomalies currently exist:

- Grouping expressions are not checked for validity.
- The use of parentheses to denote precedence is not supported in a Grouping definition.
- A check is not performed to determine whether a policy that is included within another policy is defined under the **/Radius/Policies** directory.

## Routing Requests

Using the policy engine, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar enables you to route requests based on attributes in access request packets. The following sections describe how to route requests based on different attributes:

- [Routing Requests Based on Realm](#)
- [Routing Requests Based on DNIS](#)
- [Routing Requests Based on CLID](#)
- [Routing Requests Based on NASIP](#)
- [Routing Requests Based on User-Name Prefix](#)
- [Attribute Translation](#)
- [Time of Day Access Restrictions](#)

## Routing Requests Based on Realm

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine can process request packets based on the realm in the User-Name attribute.

In the following example, request packets with the User-Name attribute containing *@abc.com* as the suffix should be processed locally and the request packets with User-Name attribute containing *@xyz.com* should be proxied to a remote AAA Server.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
 SelectPolicy/
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = abcrule|xyzrule
```



The following SelectPolicy refers to two rules *abcrule* and *xyzrule*:

1. When a request packet arrives, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes SelectPolicy beginning with *abcrule* to determine if the User-Name attribute contains *@abc.com* as the realm. If so, the *abcrule* is successful as is SelectPolicy, therefore the packet is processed locally.
2. If the User-Name attribute does not contain *@abc.com* as the realm, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes *xyzrule* to determine if the User-Name attribute contains *@xyz.com*. If so, *xyzrule* is successful as is SelectPolicy. Hence the request is proxied to the remote server specified in *xyz-service*.

In this example, the rules are grouped using the | (or) operator. So all the rules specified in the grouping parameter will be executed until one of them succeeds.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
 abcrule/
 Name = abcrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = local-users
 Authorization-Service = local-users
 Realm = @abc.com

 xyzrule/
 Name = xyzrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = xyz-service
 Authorization-Service = xyz-service
 Realm = @xyz.com
```

The ExecRealmRule script matches the realm with the suffix in the User-Name attribute and sets the appropriate service for processing the packet. This is a standard script available with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar can also be configured to set a particular kind of service for multiple realms. For example, the following configuration can be used if packets with *@pqr.com* or *@klm.com* should be processed using the same service *klm-service*.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
 rulex/
 Name = rulex
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = klm-service
 Authorization-Service = klm-service
 Realm = "@pqr.com" "@klm.com"
```

## Routing Requests Based on DNIS

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine can process request packets differently based on the DNIS (Called-Station-Id) attribute in the request packet.

In the following example, request packets with the Calling-Station-Id attribute that contain 1111111 should be processed by *abc-service*, while request packets with the Called-Station-Id attribute that contain 2222222 or 3333333 should be processed using *xyz-service*.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
 SelectPolicy/
```

```
Name = SelectPolicy
Description =
Grouping = abcrule|xyzrule
```

The following SelectPolicy refers to two rules, *abcrule* and *xyzrule*:

1. When a request packet arrives, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes SelectPolicy beginning with *abcrule* to determine if the DNIS attribute contains 1111111. If so, the *abcrule* is successful as is SelectPolicy, and the packet is processed using *abc-service*.
2. If the Called-Station-Id attribute does not contain 1111111, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes the *xyzrule* to determine if the Called-Station-Id attribute contains 2222222 or 3333333. If so, *xyzrule* is successful as is SelectPolicy, and the packet is processed using *xyz-service*.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
 abcrule/
 Name = abcrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecDNISRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = abc-service
 Authorization-Service = abc-service
 DNIS = 1111111

 xyzrule/
 Name = xyzrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecDNISRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = xyz-service
 Authorization-Service = xyz-service
 DNIS = "2222222" "3333333"
```

The **ExecDNISRule** script matches the DNIS value configured in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with the value in the Called-Station-Id attribute of the request packet and sets the appropriate service for processing the packet. **ExecDNISRule** is a standard script available with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

## Routing Requests Based on CLID

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine can process request packets differently based on the CLID value in arriving request packets.

In the following example, the request packets with a Calling-Station-Id (CLID) attribute value of 1111111 should be processed by *abc-service* and the request packets with the CLID attribute value of 2222222 or 3333333 should be processed using *xyz-service*.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
 SelectPolicy/
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = abcrule|xyzrule
```

The following SelectPolicy refers to two rules, *abcrule* and *xyzrule*:

1. When a request packet arrives, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes SelectPolicy beginning with *abcrule* to determine if the CLID attribute contains 1111111. If so, the *abcrule* is successful as is SelectPolicy, and the packet is processed using *abc-service*.

2. If the CLID attribute does not contain 1111111, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes `xyzrule` to determine if the CLID attribute contains 2222222 or 3333333. If so, `xyzrule` is successful and hence `SelectPolicy` becomes successful and the packet is processed using `xyz-service`.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
abcrule/
 Name = abcrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecCLIDRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = abc-service
 Authorization-Service = abc-service
 CLID = 1111111

xyzrule/
 Name = xyzrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecCLIDRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = xyz-service
 Authorization-Service = xyz-service
 CLID = "2222222" "3333333"
```

The **ExecCLIDRule** script matches the CLID value configured in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with the value in the CLID attribute of the request packet and sets the appropriate service for processing the packet. **ExecCLIDRule** is a standard script available with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

## Routing Requests Based on NASIP

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine can process request packets differently based on the client IP address value in arriving request packets.

In the following example, arriving request packets with the NAS-IP-Address attribute value 1.1.1.1 should be processed by `abc-service` and arriving request packets with the NAS-IP-Address attribute value 2.2.2.2 should be processed using `xyz-service`.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
SelectPolicy/
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = abcrule|xyzrule
```

The following `SelectPolicy` refers to two rules, `abcrule` and `xyzrule`:

1. When a request packet arrives, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes `SelectPolicy` beginning with `abcrule` to determine if the NAS-IP-Address attribute contains an IP address from the subnet 1.1.1.0/24. If so, the `abcrule` is successful as is `SelectPolicy`, and the packet is processed using `abc-service`.
2. If the NAS-IP-Address attribute does not contain an IP address from the subnet 1.1.1.0/24, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes `xyzrule` to determine if the NAS-IP-Address attribute contains 2.2.2.2. If so, `xyzrule` is successful as is `SelectPolicy`, and the packet is processed using `xyz-service`.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]s
abcrule/
 Name = abcrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecNASIPRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = abc-service
 Authorization-Service = abc-service
```

```

Client-IP-Address = 1.1.1.0
Subnet-mask = 255.255.255.0

xyzrule/
 Name = xyzrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecNASIPRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = xyz-service
 Authorization-Service = xyz-service
 Client-IP-Address = 2.2.2.2

```

The **ExecNASIPRule** script matches the Client IP address configured in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with the value in the NAS-IP-Address attribute of the request packet and sets the appropriate service for processing the packet. **ExecNASIPRule** is a standard script available with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

## Routing Requests Based on User-Name Prefix

You can use the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine to select a service based on the prefix in the User-Name attribute.

In the following example, request packets with a User-Name attribute that contains @abc.com as the suffix and TechMahindra as the prefix should be processed using the service abc-service. A request packet with User-Name attribute containing TechMahindra/bob@abc.com will be processed using abc-service.

```

[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
 SelectPolicy/
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = suffixrule & prefixrule

```

The following SelectPolicy refers to two rules, *suffixrule* and *prefixrule*:

1. When a request packet arrives, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes SelectPolicy beginning with suffixrule to determine if the realm in the User-Name attribute contains @abc.com. If so, the suffixrule is successful. Since there is an “&” operator between the rules, the prefixrule must also succeed for the SelectPolicy to be successful.
2. The prefixrule is now processed to determine if the prefix in the User-Name attribute contains TechMahindra. If so, the prefixrule is successful which makes SelectPolicy successful, and the AA service is set to the service specified in the prefixrule.

```

[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
 abcrule/
 Name = suffixrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Realm = @abc.com

 prefixrule/
 Name = prefixrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecPrefixRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = abc-service
 Authorization-Service = abc-service
 Delimiters = @##&/

```

```
Prefix = TechMahindra
StripPrefix = No
```

**ExecPrefixRule** script matches the prefix configured in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar with the prefix in the User-Name attribute of the request packet and sets the appropriate service for processing the packet. **ExecPrefixRule** is a standard script available with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. See [ExecPrefixRule](#) for more information.

## Attribute Translation

The attribute translation feature supports the RADIUS proxy enabling you to customize attribute filters so that RADIUS attribute value (AV) pairs can be inserted, deleted, or substituted.

For example, when a request is proxied from AAA Server on ISP A to AAA Server on ISP B, some AV pairs might be substituted (such as IP address) because they might not be valid on the ISP B network. Additionally, ISP B might return some vendor-specific attributes (VSAs) that are not applicable to ISP A's network. Therefore, ISP A will substitute ISP B's VSA value pairs for ISP A's VSAs.

Two configuration points under the **/Radius** directory support this feature,

- [Translations](#)
- [TranslationGroups](#)
- [Parsing Translation Groups](#)

### Translations

Under the **/Radius/Translations** directory, any translation to insert, substitute, or translate attributes can be added. The following is a sample configuration under the **/Radius/Translations** directory:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Translations/T1]
 Name = T1
 Description =
 DeleteAttrs = Session-Timeout, Called-station-id
 Attributes/
 Calling-Station-id = 1232909
```

DeleteAttrs is the set of attributes to be deleted from the packet. Each attribute is comma separated and no spaces are allowed between attributes.

Under the **/Radius/Translations/T1/Attributes** directory, the attributes that should be inserted and the attributes that should be substituted are specified. These AV pairs are either added to the packet if not present already or replaced with the configured value.

### TranslationGroups

Under the **/Radius/TranslationGroups** directory, translations can be grouped and applied to certain sets of packets, which are referred to in a rule.

The following is a sample configuration under the **/Radius/TranslationGroups** directory:

```
[//localhost/Radius/TranslationGroups/TechmIncoming]
 Name = TechmIncoming
 Description =
 Translations/
 1. T1
```

The translation group is referenced through the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine in the **/Radius/Rules/<RuleName>/Attributes** directory.

- Incoming-Translation-Groups are set to a translation group (for example TechmIncoming).
- Outgoing-Translation-Groups are set to another translation group (for example TechmOutgoing).

The following is an example of setting up a rule for a translation group.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules/TechMahindratrtranslationrule]
 Name = TechMahindratrtranslationrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm
 Attributes/
 Incoming-Translation-Groups = TechmIncoming
 Outgoing-Translation-Groups = TechmOutgoing
 Realm = @techmahindra.com
```

The TechMahindraTranslationRule rule must be referred to in the **/Radius/Policies** directory, so the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine can invoke this rule. If the pattern of Realm, DNIS, or CLID matches the one defined in the rule, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sets the environment variable Incoming-Translation-Groups to TechmIncoming. By looking up the definition of TechmIncoming, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar applies all of the translations to the incoming packet (before it is proxied to the other server).

When the proxied packet comes back to the RADIUS server, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sets the environment variable, Outgoing-Translation-Groups to TechmOutgoing.

DNIS, CLID, and Realm are supported for filtering packets. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides the following scripts to facilitate filtering based on DNIS, CLID and Realm.

## Parsing Translation Groups

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides three scripts that enable you to parse translation groups based on the DNIS, CLID or Realm attribute in an incoming packet. These scripts are:

- ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS
- ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID
- ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm

In the following example, request packets containing @abc.com as the realm should be proxied to the remote server defined under abc-service. Before redirecting the request packet to the remote server, the Calling-Station-Id of the packet should be changed to 111.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
 SelectPolicy/
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = realmrule & translaterule
```

The following SelectPolicy refers to two rules, *realmrule* and *translaterule*:

1. When a request packet arrives, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes SelectPolicy beginning with “realmrule” to determine if the realm in the User-Name attribute contains 1.1.1.1. If so, the realmrule is successful and the AA service is set to abc-service.
2. Next Tech Mahindra Access Registrar executes the translaterule to change the CLID of the packet to 111.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules/TechMahindratrtranslationrule]
 Name = TechMahindratrtranslationrule
 Description =
```

```

Script~ = ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm
Attributes/
 Incoming-Translation-Groups = TechmIncoming
 Realm = @techmahindra.com

[//localhost/Radius/Translations]
Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
Current filter: <all>
T1/
 Name = T1
 Description =
Attributes/
 calling-station-id = 111

[//localhost/Radius/TranslationGroups]
Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
Current filter: <all>
TechmIncoming/
 Name = TechmIncoming
 Description =
Translations/
 1. T1

```

## Time of Day Access Restrictions

You can use the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar policy engine to implement access restriction on users based on the time of day. The following are **ExecTimeRule** script that implements this functionality:

- **ExecTimeRule** can be used to check the time at which the request packet arrives and determine if access should be granted based on the authorization parameters for the user.
- If the rule succeeds, **ExecTimeRule** sets the Acceptedprofiles Environment dictionary variable to a profile or a set of profiles, as in the following:

```
Acceptedprofiles=Regularaccess::Highprivilegeaccess
```



### Note

---

If more than one profile is to be added to the Acceptedprofiles variable, use two colons to separate them (::).

---

If the user is authenticated, the Baseprofile of the user is compared with the Acceptedprofiles. All the profiles that are in the Baseprofile and in Acceptedprofiles will be used as profiles while sending the response for the user.

For example, consider the following user configuration of user1:

```

[//localhost/Radius/UserLists/new/user1]
Name = user1
Description =
Password = <encrypted>
AllowNullPassword = FALSE
Enabled = TRUE
Group~ = regularusers
BaseProfile~ =highprivilegeaccess::readonlyaccess::regularaccess
AuthenticationScript~ =
AuthorizationScript~ =
UserDefined1 =
Attributes/
CheckItems/

```

The Baseprofile of the user1 has highprivilegeaccess, readonlyaccess and regularaccess. If the Acceptedprofiles of the user has regularaccess and highprivilegeaccess, the profiles regularaccess and highprivilegeaccess will be used while sending the response packet.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Setting Time Ranges in ExecTimeRule](#)
- [ExecTimeRule Example Configuration](#)
- [Reducing Overhead Using Policies to Group Rules](#)
- [ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS](#)

## Setting Time Ranges in ExecTimeRule

ExecTimeRule accepts time range in the following format.

**Set timerange “\* \* \* \* \*”**

The first star indicates minutes and can be a value from 0-59. The second star indicates hours and can be a value from 0-23. The third star indicates day of the month and can be a value from 1-31. The fourth star indicates month and can be a value from 1-12. The fifth star indicates day of the week and can be a value from 0-6 where 0 indicates Sunday, 1 indicates Monday, and so on.

For example, to schedule a particular action to occur every Sunday during the month of December, use a command line like this:

**Set timerange “\* \* \* \* 12 0”**

## ExecTimeRule Example Configuration

This section provides a configuration example where a user, user1, is only authorized for PPP service between 10 AM and 6 PM. If a login occurs at any other time, user1 will be authorized only for telnet service.

### Policies

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
Current filter: <all>
SelectPolicy/
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = ppprule|telnetrule
```

### Rules

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: <all>
ppprule/
 Name = ppprule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecTimeRule
 Attributes/
 acceptedprofiles = default-ppp-users
 timerange = "* 10-18 * * * "
```



```
telnetrule/
 Name = telnetrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecTimeRule
 Attributes/
 acceptedprofiles = default-telnet-users
 timerange = "* 0-10,18-23 * * * "
```

## Profiles

```
[//localhost/Radius/Profiles]
 Entries 1 to 5 from 5 total entries
 Current filter: <all>
 default-PPP-users/
 Name = default-PPP-users
 Description =
 Attributes/
 Ascend-Idle-Limit = 1800
 Framed-Compression = "VJ TCP/IP header compression"
 Framed-MTU = 1500
 Framed-Protocol = PPP
 Framed-Routing = None
 Service-Type = Framed
 default-Telnet-users/
 Name = default-Telnet-users
 Description =
 Attributes/
 Login-IP-Host = 204.253.96.3
 Login-Service = Telnet
 Login-TCP-Port = 541
```

## User

```
[//localhost/Radius/UserLists/new/user1]
 Name = user1
 Description =
 Password = <encrypted>
 AllowNullPassword = FALSE
 Enabled = TRUE
 Group~ = regularusers
 BaseProfile~ = default-telnet-users::default-ppp-users
 AuthenticationScript~ =
 AuthorizationScript~ =
 UserDefined1 =
 Attributes/
 CheckItems/
```

## Reducing Overhead Using Policies to Group Rules

When you configure a large number of rules, the processing of request packets can be slow. For example, if you have 50 rules and only the last rule succeeds, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will have to check the preceding 49 rules before executing the rule that succeeds. You can reduce this overhead by using policies to group rules.

The following sample configuration, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar must choose the AA service to be

used for two domains, abc.com and xyz.com, based on the DNIS. You can do this by configuring different policies for different domains.

## Policies

In the following configuration, SelectPolicy selects the policy to process packets with realm abc.com or xyz.com. Based on the realm that arrives in the request packet, abcrealmrule and xyzrealmrule decide whether to use abc-policy or xyz-policy to process the packets. abc-policy and xyz-policy are configured with rules to check for DNIS numbers in the respective domains and set the AA services appropriately.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Policies]
Entries 1 to 3 from 3 total entries
Current filter: <all>
SelectPolicy/
 Name = selectpolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = abcrealmrule|xyzrealmrule
abc-policy/
 Name = abc-policy
 Description =
 Grouping = abcDNISrule1|abcDNISrule2
xyz-policy/
 Name = xyz-policy
 Description =
 Grouping = xyzDNISrule1|xyzDNISrule
```

## Rules

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
Entries 1 to 6 from 6 total entries
Current filter: <all>

abcrealmrule/
 Name = abcrealmrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 policy = abc-policy
 realm = @abc.com
xyzrealmrule/
 Name = xyzrealmrule
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 policy = xyz-policy
 realm = @xyz.com
abcDNISrule1/
 Name = abcDNISrule1
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecDNISRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = abc1-service
 Authorization-Service = abc1-service
 DNIS = 1111111
abcDNISrule2/
 Name = abcDNISrule2
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = abc2-service
 Authorization-Service = abc2-service
 DNIS = 2222222
xyzDNISrule1/
 Name = xyzDNISrule1
 Description =

 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = xyz1-service
 Authorization-Service = xyz2-service
 DNIS = 6666666
xyzDNISrule2/
 Name = xyzDNISrule2
 Description =
 Script~ = ExecRealmRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = xyz2-service
 Authorization-Service = xyz2-service
 DNIS = 7777777
```

## Standard Scripts Used with Rules

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar software includes the following scripts that you can use with the rules:

- [ExecRealmRule](#)
- [ExecDNISRule](#)
- [ExecCLIDRule](#)
- [ExecNASIPRule](#)
- [ExecPrefixRule](#)
- [ExecSuffixRule](#)
- [ExecTimeRule](#)
- [ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm](#)
- [ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS](#)
- [ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID](#)

## ExecRealmRule

Use the **ExecRealmRule** script to determine the Authentication service and Authorization service to be used to process the request packet based on the suffix (Realm) in the User-Name attribute. You configure the Realm for which the packet should be checked and the service to use in the Attributes subdirectory of a rule. The **ExecRealmRule** script supports multivalued attributes with which you can configure to check for multiple Realms.

For example, the following statement checks the request packet for three realms. If one of these three realms is found in the request packet, the **ExecRealmRule** script sets the attributes to the values listed in the Attributes subdirectory of the rule that references the **ExecRealmRule** script.

```
set Realm "@techmahindra.com" "@foo.com" "#bar.com"
```



---

**Note**

Only the characters @ and # can be used as delimiters in ExecRealmRule.

---

Prior to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar , ExecRealmRule was interpreted as a regular expression pattern and was evaluated accordingly. ExecRealmRule now does a simple case insensitive comparison by default of the value specified for the realm attribute for the realm of a username and optionally performs regular expression matching.

You can now specify a pattern using the following notation:

`~/pattern/`

Where pattern is a string of alpha-numeric characters that might include wild card characters, as in “@\*techmahindra.com” to match patterns (realms) that end in *techmahindra.com*.



**Note**

The question mark (?) should not be used without a character pattern preceding it. Specifying ? as the first character might have undesirable results. (For regex terminology, the question mark should be preceded by an *atom*.)

The **ExecRealmRule** script checks the request packet for the Realm and applies the values set for the following attributes:

- Authentication-Service
- Authorization-Service
- Policy

## ExecDNISRule

Use the **ExecDNISRule** script to determine the Authentication service and Authorization service to be used to process the request packet based on the Called-Station-Id (DNIS) attribute. The DNIS for which the packet should be checked and the services can be configured through the Policy Engine. The **ExecDNISRule** script supports multivalued attributes, by which you can configure multiple DNIS for checking.

For example, the following statement checks for a Calling-Station-Id of 1111111, 2222222, or 3333333. If one of the DNIS values is true, the script applies the values set for the Authentication-Service, Authorization-Service, and Policy attributes.

```
set DNIS "1111111" "2222222" "3333333"
```

## ExecCLIDRule

Use the **ExecCLIDRule** script with the Policy Engine to determine the Authentication service and Authorization service to be used to process the request packet based on the Calling-Station-Id (CLID) attribute. The CLID for which the packet should be checked and the services can be configured through the Policy Engine. **ExecCLIDRule** supports multivalued attributes by which you can configure multiple CLID for checking.

For example, the following statement checks for Calling-Station-ID and applies Authentication-Service, Authorization-Service, and Policy.

```
set CLID "1111111" "2222222" "3333333"
```

The **ExecCLIDRule** script checks the request packet for the Calling-Station-Id and applies the values set for the following attributes:

- Authentication-Service
- Authorization-Service
- Policy

## ExecNASIPRule

The Policy Engine references the **ExecNASIPRule** script to determine the AAA Services, Policy and Session Manager based on the Client-IP-Address and Subnet-Mask set in the Policy Engine. The **ExecNASIPRule** script supports multi-value attributes by which multiple you can configure the Client-IP-Address and Subnet-Mask in **aregcmd** for checking.

For example, the following statements check for Client-IP-Address and Subnet-Mask and applies Authentication-Service, Authorization-Service, Accounting-Service, Policy, and Session-Manager.

```
set Client-IP-Address "1.1.1.1" "2.2.2.2" "3.3.3.3"

set Subnet-Mask "255.255.255.0" "255.255.0.0" "255.0.0.0"
```

The **ExecNASIPRule** script checks the request packet for the Client-IP-Address and Subnet-Mask and applies the values set for the following attributes:

- Authentication-Service
- Authorization-Service
- Accounting-Service
- Policy
- Session Manager

## ExecPrefixRule

The Policy Engine references the **ExecPrefixRule** to determine the authentication and authorization services based on the prefix in the User-Name attribute of the request packet and assigns the appropriate service for processing the packet.

Table 10-1 lists the **ExecPrefixRule** script attributes.

**Table 10-1**      *ExecPrefixRule Attributes*

| Attribute   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Delimiters  | A list of valid delimiters; you can use any character as a delimiter, such as @#-/.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Prefix      | List of valid prefixes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| StripPrefix | Option to strip or not to strip the prefix from the User-Name. If you configure this attribute to YES, the ExecPrefixRule strips the prefix from the User-Name. If you configure this attribute to NO, the ExecPrefixRule does not strip the prefix from the User-Name. By default, this attribute is set to YES. |

For example, if TechMahindra/bob@abc.com is the User-Name attribute, the **ExecPrefixRule** script sets the Authentication-Service to abc-service and User-Name to:

- bob@abc.com when the StripPrefix attribute is set to YES.
- TechMahindra/bob@abc.com when the StripPrefix attribute is set to NO.

You can configure the Prefix attribute in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar using the `aregcmd` as follows:

#### set Prefix “TechMahindra”

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server does a case-insensitive comparison of the value specified for the prefix attribute of a username.

You can configure the Prefix by specifying a pattern using the following notation:

```
~/pattern/
[//localhost/Radius/Rules/prefix/Attributes]
Delimiters = #@-/
Prefix = ~/cis*/
```

Where a pattern is a string of alpha-numeric characters that can include wild card characters, as in “cis\*” to match patterns (realms) that start with “cis”.



#### Note

If you specify / as the delimiter while configuring ExecPrefix Rule, you must configure the prefix as **Prefix =~/pattern//**.



#### Note

The question mark (?) should not be used without a character pattern preceding it. Specifying ? as the first character might have undesirable results. (For regex terminology, the question mark should be preceded by an atom.)

## ExecSuffixRule

The Policy Engine references **ExecSuffixRule** to determine the AAA services, policy and session managers based on the suffix (or *realm*) set in the Policy Engine. You can use `aregcmd` to configure **ExecSuffixRule** to support multivalued attributes, as in the following:

```
set Suffix “techmahindra.com” “abc.com” “domain.com”
```

In the User-Name *bob@abc.com*, **ExecSuffixRule** first checks for any of the configured delimiters in the User-Name. If there is a match, **ExecSuffixRule** checks for the configured suffix in the User-Name. If the suffix matches, **ExecSuffixRule** checks for the value of the StripSuffix variable. If StripSuffix is set to Yes, the suffix (including the delimiter) is stripped from the User-Name attribute of the Access Request.

[Table 10-2](#) lists the **ExecSuffixRule** script attributes.

**Table 10-2** ExecSuffixRule Attributes

| Attribute  | Description                                                                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Delimiters | A list of valid delimiters; you can use any character as a delimiter such as these: @#/ |

**Table 10-2 ExecSuffixRule Attributes (continued)**

| Attribute   | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Suffix      | List of valid suffixes to scan                                                                                                     |
| StripSuffix | The default value (No) does not strip the suffix from the User-Name. When set to Yes, <b>ExecSuffixRule</b> does strip the suffix. |

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server does a case-insensitive comparison of the value specified for the suffix attribute for the suffix of a username.

You can also specify a pattern using the following notation:

*~/pattern/*

Where pattern is a string of alpha-numeric characters that might include wild card characters, as in “@\*techmahindra.com” to match patterns (realms) that end in *techmahindra.com*.



**Note** The question mark (?) should not be used without a character pattern preceding it. Specifying ? as the first character might have undesirable results. (For regexp terminology, the question mark should be preceded by an *atom*.)

## Configuring Suffix and Prefix Policies

**Step 1** Activate the Policy Engine by configuring SelectPolicy.

For example, the following script explains you how to set a suffix and prefix policy in the Grouping list.

```
--> cd selectPolicy/

[//localhost/Radius/Policies/SelectPolicy]
 Name = SelectPolicy
 Description =
 Grouping = suffixrule&prefixrule
```

**Step 2** Run the configuration rules for Prefix and Suffix.

For example, the suffix and prefix rule configuration do the following:

- points to the **ExecSuffixRule** script
- specifies the delimiters for which to scan
- specifies the suffixes for which to scan
- indicates whether to strip the suffix from the User-Name

```
[//localhost/Radius/Rules]
 Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

prefixrule/
 Name = prefixrule
 Description =
 Type = radius
 Script~ = ExecPrefixRule
 Attributes/
 Authentication-Service = local-users
```



```

Authorization-Service = local-users
Delimiters = @#%$/
Prefix = TechMahindra
StripPrefix = no
suffixrule/
Name = suffixrule
Description =
Type = radius
Script~ = ExecRealmRule
Attributes/
Realm = @techmahindra.com

```

---

In this example, if *bob@abc.com* is the User-Name attribute, **ExecSuffixRule** strips the User-Name *bob@abc.com* and sets the User-Name environment variable to *bob* because *StripSuffix* is configured as *yes*.

## ExecTimeRule

Use the **ExecTimeRule** script to implement access restriction on users based on time. The **ExecTimeRule** script checks the time at which the request packet arrives and based on that the authorization parameters for the user can be decided. Based on the time of the request packet if the rule succeeds then **ExecTimeRule** sets the environment variable, *Acceptedprofiles* to a profile or a set of profiles.

For example, the following statement checks for *Timerange* and applies *AcceptedProfiles*.

```
Acceptedprofiles=Regularaccess::Highprivilegeaccess
```

## ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm

The Policy Engine references the *ParseTranslationGroupsByReal* script to determine the incoming and outgoing translation groups based on realm set in the Policy Engine. Use the *ParseTranslationGroupsByReal* script to add or filter attributes in request and response packets. The *ParseTranslationGroupsByReal* script supports multi-value attributes enabling you to configure to check for multiple Realms.

For instance, the following statement checks for three Realms. If True, the Policy Engine applies the values set for the *Incoming-Translation-Group* and *Outgoing-Translation-Groups* attributes.

```
set Realm "@techmahindra.com" "@foo.com" "@bar.com"
```

## ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS

This script is referenced from the Policy Engine to determine the incoming and outgoing translation groups based on DNIS set in the Policy Engine. This script can be used to add/filter attributes in request/response packets. This script supports multi-value attributes, by which multiple DNIS can be configured for checking.

For example, the following statement checks for *Calling-Station-ID* and applies *Incoming-Translation-Groups* and *Outgoing-Translation-Groups*.

```
set DNIS "1111111" "2222222" "3333333"
```

## ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID

The Policy Engine references the ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID script to determine the incoming and outgoing translation groups based on CLID set in the Policy Engine. You can use the ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID script to add and filter attributes in request and response packets. The ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID script supports multi-value attributes, by which you can configure multiple CLIDs for checking.

For example, the following statement checks for the Calling-Station-ID and applies Incoming-Translation-Groups and Outgoing-Translation-Groups.

```
set CLID "1111111" "2222222" "3333333"
```

## ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS

The **ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS** script is referenced from the policy engine to determine the incoming and outgoing translation groups based on DNIS set in the policy engine. The **ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS** script can be used to add and/or filter attributes in request and response packets. The **ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS** script supports multi-value attributes, by which multiple DNIS can be configured for checking.

For example, the following statement checks for the Calling-Station-ID and applies Incoming-Translation-Groups and Outgoing-Translation-Groups.

```
set DNIS "1111111" "2222222" "3333333"
```

# Chapter 11

## Using FastRules to Process Packet Flow

---

While using rule policy engine and scripting points to process packet flow, you need to be familiar with programming languages, and create scripts to attach them to the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configuration. FastRules concept is an easier and efficient alternative to rule policy engine and scripting points.

FastRules provides a mechanism to easily choose the right authentication, authorization, accounting, and query service(s), drop, reject, or break flows, run a script, choose a session manager and/or a chain of fast rules required for processing a packet.

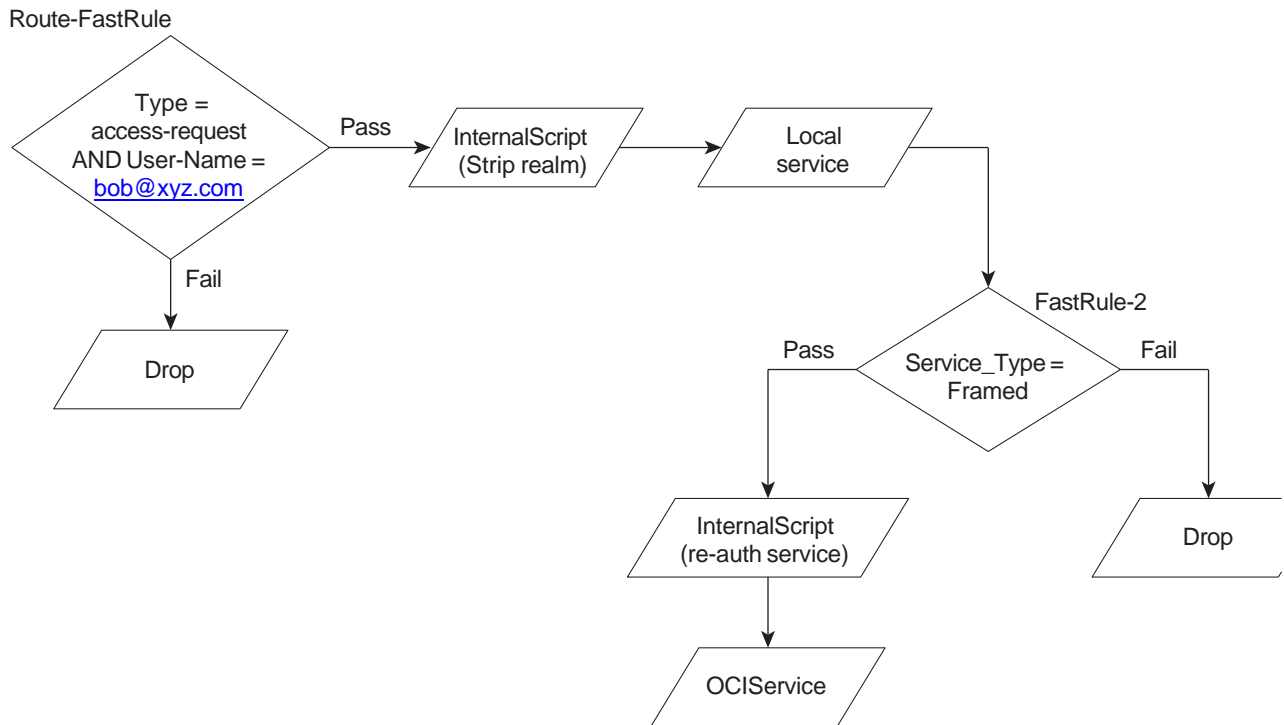
FastRules has the following capabilities:

- Provides maximum flexibility and ease in matching information in the incoming packets for choosing the appropriate service to apply
- Provides an option to match values in AVPs based on value ranges, exact match, and simple string comparisons using regex
- Provides easy and efficient alternative to rule/policy engine and scripting points for most common use cases—reduces the use of external scripts to choose an appropriate service

Figure 11-1 describes the workflow for FastRules.

FastRules also provides an option to use Internal Scripts as part of the workflow. Internal scripts allow you to add, modify, or delete attributes in the request, response, and environment dictionaries for RADIUS, Diameter, and TACACS+.

Figure 11-1 FastRules Workflow



## Configuring FastRules

FastRules can be configured either through the GUI or through a CLI.

A sample CLI for configuring fast rules is given below:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Fastrules]
 Ruledefinitions\
 radroot\
 Name = radroot
 Desc =
 Protocol = Radius
 Condition = A1 AND (A2 OR A3)
 Success = Authen(mod1)-->fr2-->Author(oci)
 Failure =
 Attributes\
 A1\
 Name = A1
 Attribute = Calling-station-id
 Value = 1.2.3.4
 A2\
 Name = A2
 Attribute = User-name
 Value = bob
 A3\
 Name = A3
 Attribute = User-name
 Value = BEGINS_WITH(jane)
 fr1\
 Name = fr1
 Desc =
```

```

Protocol = Radius
Condition = Attr1
Success = Authen(proxy)
Failure = DROP
Attributes\
Attr1\
 Name = Attr1
 Attribute = Calling-station-id
 Value = 2.3.4.5
fr2\
 Name = fr2
 Desc =
 Protocol = Radius
 Condition = Attribute1
 Success = Authen(local)
 Failure =
 Attributes\
 Attribute1\
 Name = Attribute1
 Attribute = Status
 Value = Failure
.
Order\
 Radius\
 1. radroot
 2. fr1
 Diameter\
 1.
 Tacacs\
 1.

Services\
 mod1\
 Name = mod1
 Desc =
 Type = mod
 Service = ldap
 Dictionary\
 +env:Calling = req:Calling-Station-Id
 -req:Calling-Station-Id = ""
 +req:Calling-Station-Id = "5.6.7.8"
 +res:Calling-Station-Id = env:Calling
 #res:Called-Station-Id = "123456789"

```

# Chapter 12

## Using LDAP

---

This chapter provides information about using Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to access information directories. You can use Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to authenticate and authorize access requests by querying user information through LDAP.

**Note**

---

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports LDAP version 3 and LDAP version 2 directory servers.

---

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Configuring LDAP](#)
- [Analyzing LDAP Trace Logs](#)
- [Bind-Based Authentication for LDAP](#)

## Configuring LDAP

To use LDAP in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, use **aregcmd** to do the following:

1. [Configuring the LDAP Service.](#)
2. [Configuring an LDAP RemoteServer.](#)
3. [Setting LDAP As Authentication and Authorization Service.](#)
4. [Saving Your Configuration.](#)

After you issue the **save** command, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar attempts to validate the configuration, checks for all required properties, and ensures there is no logic error. If the validation is successful, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar saves the configuration to the MCD database. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is reloaded, it shuts down any current LDAP connections and builds new connections for the configured LDAP remote servers.

## Configuring the LDAP Service

You configure an LDAP service under **/Radius/Services**. When you define an LDAP service under **/Radius/Services**, you must set its type to LDAP.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/AR-LDAP]
 Name = AR-LDAP
 Description =
 Type = ldap
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
 OutageScript~ =
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/
```

Table 12-1 describes the LDAP service properties.

**Table 12-1** LDAP Service Properties

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                  | Required; inherited from the upper directory                                                                                                                                       |
| Description           | An optional description of the service                                                                                                                                             |
| Type                  | Must be set to LDAP for LDAP service                                                                                                                                               |
| IncomingScript        | Optional                                                                                                                                                                           |
| OutgoingScript        | Optional                                                                                                                                                                           |
| OutagePolicy          | Required; must be set to AcceptAll or Drop Packet, or defaults to RejectAll                                                                                                        |
| OutageScript          | Optional                                                                                                                                                                           |
| MultipleServersPolicy | Required; must be set to RoundRobin or defaults to Failover.                                                                                                                       |
| RemoteServers         | Required; list of one or more remote servers defined under <b>/Radius/Services/LDAP/RemoteServers</b> . These servers must be listed in order under <b>/Radius/RemoteServers</b> . |

This section contains the following topics:

- [MultipleServersPolicy](#)
- [RemoteServers](#)

### MultipleServersPolicy

Use the MultipleServersPolicy property to configure the LDAP remote servers in RoundRobin mode, or the default Failover mode applies. When set to Failover, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs requests to the first server in the **/Radius/Services/LDAP/RemoteServers** list. If that server should fail or go offline, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar redirects all requests to the next server in the list. The process continues until Tech Mahindra Access Registrar locates an online server.

When set to RoundRobin, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs each request to the next server in the RemoteServers list to share the resource load across all listed servers.

## Remote Servers

Use the RemoteServers directory to list one or more remote servers to process access requests. The servers must also be listed in order under **/Radius/RemoteServers**.

The order of the RemoteServers list determines the sequence for directing access requests when MultipleServersPolicy is set to RoundRobin mode. The first server in the list receives all access requests when MultipleServersPolicy is set to Failover mode.

## Configuring an LDAP RemoteServer

Use the **aregcmd** command **add** to add LDAP servers under **/Radius/RemoteServers**. You must configure an LDAP RemoteServer object for each RemoteServer object you list under **/Radius/Services/LDAP/RemoteServers**.

The *Name*, *Protocol*, *Port*, *HostName*, *BindName*, *BindPassword*, *SearchPath*, and *Filter* properties must be configured to use an LDAP remote server.

The *Name*, *Protocol*, *Port*, *HostName*, *SearchPath*, and *Filter* properties must be configured to enable Bind-Based Authentication.



**Note**

You can leave the BindName, BindPassword, UserPasswordAttribute, PasswordEncryptionStyle and DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval properties blank when you configure the Bind-Based Authentication feature in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

Table 12-2 describes the LDAP Remote Server properties.

**Table 12-2 LDAP Remote Server Properties**

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                    | Required name you assign                                                                                                                                                      |
| Description             | Optional description of the server                                                                                                                                            |
| Protocol                | Required and must be set to LDAP; no default value                                                                                                                            |
| Port                    | Required; port on which LDAP server listens, default is port 389.<br><b>Note</b> If port is not set or set to zero, LDAP remote server will automatically be set to port 389. |
| ReactivateTimerInterval | Required; default is 300000 (ms)                                                                                                                                              |
| Timeout                 | Required; specifies length of time Tech Mahindra Access Registrar waits for a response from the LDAP server before noting the server as down; default is 15 (seconds)         |
| HostName                | Required; specifies the hostname, FQDN, or IP address of the LDAP server                                                                                                      |
| BindName                | Specifies the distinguished name (DN) in the LDAP server for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to bind with the LDAP server                                                      |
| BindPassword            | Specifies the password for the distinguished name                                                                                                                             |
| UseSSL                  | FALSE by default                                                                                                                                                              |



**Table 12-2 LDAP Remote Server Properties (continued)**

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SearchPath~                    | Specifies search base to the organization and domain; for example: o=techmahindra.com                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Filter~                        | (uid=%s) by default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| UserPasswordAttribute          | Should be set to the attribute in the directory server which stores users' passwords; default is <i>userpassword</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LimitOutstandingRequests       | FALSE by default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| MaxOutstandingRequests         | Limits the number of requests to the LDAP server; used to throttle the request load when the LDAP server does not function well under high TPS rates (default is 0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| MaxReferrals                   | Limits the number of referrals Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows when working with LDAPv2 (default is 0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ReferralAttribute              | LDAP attribute that contains a referral for LDAPv2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ReferralFilter                 | Filter used when following a referral for LDAPv2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PasswordEncryptionStyle        | <p>Dynamic by default; must be set to one of the following depending on the algorithm used by the LDAP server to encrypt passwords:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dynamic</li> <li>Crypt</li> <li>None</li> <li>SHA-1</li> <li>SSHA-1</li> </ul> <p>When set to <i>Dynamic</i>, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar analyzes the password and detects the encryption algorithm used.</p> <p><i>None</i> indicates that the LDAP server stores clear text passwords.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If CHAP authentication is used with LDAP backing store, passwords in LDAP must be stored as clear text.</p> |
| EscapeSpecialCharInUserName    | FALSE by default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval | Specifies the timeout period after which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will attempt to resolve the LDAP hostname to IP address (DNS resolution); 0 by default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DataSourceConnections          | Specifies the number of concurrent connections to the LDAP server. The default value is 8.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SearchScope                    | <p>Specifies how deep to search within a search path; default is <i>SubTree</i> which indicates a search of the base object and the entire subtree of which the base object distinguished name is the highest object.</p> <p><i>Base</i> indicates a search of the base object only.</p> <p><i>OneLevel</i> indicates a search of objects immediately subordinate to the base object, but does not include the base object.</p>                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Table 12-2 LDAP Remote Server Properties (continued)**

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LDAPToRadiusMappings        | <p>Optional; a list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the <b>ldap</b> attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the <b>ldap</b> attribute retrieved.</p> <p>For example, when the <b>LDAPToRadiusMappings</b> has the entry: <b>FramedIPAddress = Framed-IP-Address</b>, the RemoteServer retrieves the <b>FramedIPAddress</b> attribute from the <b>ldap</b> user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Response variable <b>Framed-IP-Address</b> to that value.</p> |
| LDAPToEnvironmentMappings   | <p>Optional; a list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the <b>ldap</b> attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the Environment variable to set to the value of the <b>ldap</b> attribute retrieved.</p> <p>For example, when the <b>LDAPToEnvironmentMappings</b> has the entry: <b>group = User-Group</b>, the RemoteServer retrieves the <b>group</b> attribute from the <b>ldap</b> user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Environment variable <b>User-Group</b> to that value.</p>                       |
| LDAPToCheckItemMappings     | <p>Optional; a list of LDAP <i>attribute/value</i> pairs which must be present in the RADIUS access request and must match, both name and value, for the check to pass.</p> <p>For example, when the <b>LDAPToCheckItemMappings</b> has the entry: <b>group = User-Group</b>, the Access Request must contain the attribute <b>group</b>, and it must be set to <b>User-Group</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| UseBindBasedAuthentication  | <p>A boolean field that enables bind-based authentication with LDAP server. By default, this property is set to FALSE that uses existing legacy authentication method.</p> <p>On setting this property to TRUE, the mappings LDAPToRadius, LDAPToEnvironment, and LDAPToCheckItem will not work.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| UseBinaryPasswordComparison | <p>A boolean value that enables binary-based password comparison to authenticate. This property when set to TRUE, enables binary password comparison. By default this property is set to FALSE.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

This section contains the following topics:

- [DNS Look Up and LDAP Rebind Interval](#)
- [LDAPToRadiusMappings](#)
- [LDAPToEnvironmentMappings](#)
- [LDAPToCheckItemMappings](#)
- [Configuring LDAP Remote Server over SSL](#)

## DNS Look Up and LDAP Rebind Interval

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a DNS Look-up and LDAP Rebind feature that enables you to use a smart DNS server for LDAP hostname resolution, allows you to query a DNS server at set intervals to resolve the LDAP hostname, and optionally rebind to the LDAP server, if necessary.

When you configure Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to use an LDAP directory server, you can specify the hostname of the LDAP directory server. The hostname can be a qualified or an unqualified name. You can also specify a timeout period after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will again resolve the hostname. If the IP address returned is different from the previous, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar establishes a new LDAP bind connection.

The `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` property specifies the timeout period after which the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server will attempt to resolve the LDAP hostname to IP address (DNS resolution). When you do not modify `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval`, the default value zero indicates the server will perform normal connection and binding only at start-up time or during a reload. Unless you change the default to a value greater than zero, the server will not perform periodic DNS lookups.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar maintains and uses the existing bind connection until a new one is established to minimize any performance impact during the transfer. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar ensures that no requests are dropped or lost during the transfer to a new LDAP binding.

Set the `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` using a numerical value and the letter H for hours or M for minutes, such as in the following examples:

```
set DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 15M—performs DNS resolution every 15 minutes
```



### Note

We recommend that you do not set `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` to a value less than 15 minutes to minimize its effect on server performance.

```
set DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 1h—performs DNS resolution every hour
```

### Configure the DNS Look-up and LDAP Rebind

To configure the DNS Look-up and LDAP Rebind,

- 
- Step 1** Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, and use `aregcmd` to navigate to `//localhost/Radius/Remoteservers`. If necessary, add the LDAP server, or change directory to it.

```
cd /Radius/RemoteServers/ldap-serv1/
```

- Step 2** Set the `DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval` property to the interval time desired.

```
set DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 30 M
```

---

### LDAP Rebind Failures

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar records any name resolution failures, bind successes and failures, and the destination hostname and IP address in the log file. At trace level 3, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also logs the time of any new bind connections and the closing of any old bind connections.

If either the name resolution or bind attempt fail, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar continues using the existing bind connection until the timeout has expired again. If there is no existing bind connection, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar marks the remote server object as *down*.

## LDAPToRadiusMappings

Configure LDAPToRadiusMappings with a list of *name/value* pairs where name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the data store attribute retrieved.

Values stored in a multivalued field in the LDAP directory are mapped to multiple RADIUS attributes, For example, if the LDAPToRadiusMappings has the following entry:

```
tunnel-info = Techm-AVPair
```

The following LDAP fields in the user's record will create four Techm-AVPair attributes in the user's Access-Accept RADIUS packet:

```
tunnel-info: vpdn:tunnel-id=ssg001
tunnel-info: vpdn:tunnel-type=12tp
tunnel-info: vpdn:ip-addresses=10.2.2.2
tunnel-info: vpdn:12tp-tunnel-password=secret
```

## LDAPToEnvironmentMappings

LDAPToEnvironmentMappings comprises a list of attribute name/value pairs or AV pairs where the name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the Environment variable to set to the value of the LDAP attribute retrieved.

For example, when the LDAPToEnvironmentMappings has the entry: `group=User-Group`, the RemoteServer retrieves the attribute from the LDAP user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Environment variable User-Group to that value.

## Support for LDAP Multi-Value Attributes Mapping

LDAP attributes mapping support has been enhanced to accommodate multiple values to get mapped with the information fetched from LDAP. The LDAP query returns multi-value attributes in LDAP Authentication services. These will get mapped to corresponding attributes based on the LDAPToEnvironmentMappings. E.g. the parameter **Data** under LDAPToEnvironmentMappings is mapped to two values **NAS-Identifier** and **Reply-Message** using a supported delimiter configured using the **LDAPMultiValDelimiter** parameter under */Radius/Advanced*. The default delimiter is comma (,).

Following example shows a sample CLI of the LDAP configuration:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/ldap]
Name = ldap
Description =
Protocol = ldap
Port = 389
ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
Timeout = 15
HostName = 10.197.95.182
BindName = "cn=Directory Manager"
BindPassword = <encrypted>
UseSSL = FALSE
UseBinaryPasswordComparison = FALSE
EnableKeepAlive = FALSE
SearchPath~ = dc=examplear,dc=com
Filter~ = (uid=%s)
```

```

UserPasswordAttribute = employeeNumber
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
MaxReferrals = 0
ReferralAttribute =
ReferralFilter =
PasswordEncryptionStyle = Dynamic
EscapeSpecialCharInUserName = FALSE
DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval =
DataSourceConnections = 8
SearchScope = SubTree
UseBindBasedAuthentication = FALSE
LDAPToRadiusMappings/
LDAPToEnvironmentMappings/
 employeeNumber = eno
 Data = NAS-Identifier, Reply-Message
LDAPToCheckItemMappings/

```

The LDAP data is mapped to environment dictionary variables and we need to put them in the response dictionary if they are required to be sent in the response packet.

A sample script is shown below:

```

proc Map {request response environ} {
 $response put "NAS-Identifier" [$environ get "NAS-Identifier"]
 $response put "Reply-Message" [$environ get "Reply-Message"]
}

```

Following is a sample CLI with the **LDAPMultiValDelimiter** parameter configuration:

```

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced]
LogServerActivity = FALSE
TLsv1Enabled = TRUE
MaximumNumberOfRadiusPackets = 8192
UDPPacketSize = 4096
SocketWaitTime = 3
NumberOfRemoteUDPSServerSockets = 4
NumberOfRadiusIdentifiersPerSocket = 256
PerPacketHeapSize = 6500
RequireNASsBehindProxyBeInClientList = FALSE
AAAFileServiceSyncInterval = 75
SessionBackingStoreSyncInterval = 100
BackingStoreDiscThreshold = "5 Gigabyte"
SessionBackingStorePruneInterval = "6 Hours"
PacketBackingStorePruneInterval = "6 Hours"
RemoteLDAPServerThreadTimerInterval = 10
RemoteSigtranServerThreadTimerInterval = 10
InitialBackgroundTimerSleepTime = 5
MinimumSocketBufferSize = 65536
CertificateDBPath = /opt/ssl3_certs
LDAPTLSVersion = TLSv1.3
LogFileSize = "1 Megabyte"
LogFileCount = 2
TraceFileSize = "1 Gigabyte"
TraceFileCount = 2
MemoryLimitForRadiusProcess = "3584 Megabyte"
UseAdvancedDuplicateDetection = FALSE
EnableDNAAA = FALSE
AdvancedDuplicateDetectionMemoryInterval = 10000
InitialSessionBufferSize = 0
DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPackets = FALSE
DefaultReturnedSubnetSizeIfNoMatch = BIGGER
ClasspathForJavaExtensions =
JavaVMOptions =

```

```

MaximumODBCResultSize = 256
ARIsCaseInsensitive = TRUE
RemoteRadiusServerInterface =
ODBCEnvironmentMultiValueDelimiter =
PacketBackingStoreSyncInterval = 75
ListenForDynamicAuthorizationRequests = FALSE
MaximumNumberOfXMLPackets = 1024
XMLUDPPacketSize = 4096
RollingEncryptionKeyChangePeriod = "1 week"
SessionPurgeInterval =
StaleOCSRemovalTimerForDOIC =
EapBadMessagePolicy = SilentDiscard
StaleSessionTimeout = "1 Hour"
MaximumOutstandingRequests = 0
MaximumIncomingRequestRate = 0
HideSharedSecretAndPrivateKeys = TRUE
DefaultRadiusSharedSecret =
ServerStatusSharedSecret = <encrypted>
EnableLocationCapability = FALSE
LogTPSActivity = TRUE
TPSLogFileCount = 15
TPSLogFilenamePrefix = tps
TPSSamplingPeriodInSecs = 15
LogSessionActivity = TRUE
EnableLengthFlag = FALSE
SessionLogFileCount = 15
SessionLogFilenamePrefix = sm
SessionSamplingPeriodInSecs = 30
LogIPActivity = FALSE
IPLogFileCount = 15
IPLogFilenamePrefix = ip
IPSamplingPeriodInSecs = 30
FlushDiskInBackground = FALSE
AdditionalNativeOracleErrors =
SendOpCodeInISDRResponse = FALSE
EnableRoutingContextInM3UA = FALSE
EnableStickySessionCount = TRUE
ServerMonitorAltApproach = FALSE
EnableSIGTRANStackLogs = TRUE
SIGTRANStackLogFileSize = "100 Megabyte"
SIGTRANLogFileCount = 10
StickySessionCountInterval = 60000
StickySessionSyncInterval = 500
ReserveRADIUSPacketPool = 0
UserLogDelimiter = |
LDAPMultiValDelimiter = ,
DiameterStaleSessionPurgeTime = 00:00:00
DiameterStaleSessionPurgeFrequency =
UISessionTimeoutInMins = 0
DiameterStaleConnectionDeletionTimeOut = 300000
DiameterSessionRestorationPurgeTime = 02:00:00
IsMaster = FALSE
DisplayUserForFailedLogin = FALSE
EnableDuplicateSessionIdDetection = TRUE
ReservationFailed = FALSE
IPDataBackingStoreSyncInterval = 75
IPDataBackingStorePruneInterval = "30 minutes"
IPDataBackingStoreDiscThreshold = "1 Gigabyte"
IPDataPurgeInterval = "30 Minutes"
IPDocumentTimeOut = "2 Minutes"
Ports/
Interfaces/
ReplyMessages/
Attribute Dictionary/

```

```

SNMP/
ServerMonitor/
RemoteSessionServer/
HealthMonitor/
RFCCompliance/
DDNS/
DOICPriorities/
ODBCDataSources/
AttributeGroups/
KeyStores/
Diameter/
DiameterDictionary/

--> set LDAPMultiValDelimiter ,

Set LDAPMultiValDelimiter ,

```

## LDAPToCheckItemMappings

LDAPToCheckItemMappings comprises a list of LDAP AV pairs which must be present in the RADIUS access request and must match, both name and value, for the check to pass. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will first authenticate the user's password in the Access-Request before validating the check item attributes.

## Configuring LDAP Remote Server over SSL

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to configure LDAP remote server over Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol. For this, you must do the following under */Radius/RemoteServers/LDAP*:

- Set the **UseSSL** parameter to **TRUE**.
- Configure the port value accordingly. Default SSL port value is 636.

Till release 9.1.x, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports LDAP configuration with Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol up to TLSv1.0. From release 9.2 onwards, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, and TLSv1.3 (Support for SSL3 and TLSv1.0 versions is deprecated).

The following parameters are added under */Radius/Advanced/* to support this feature:

- **CertificateDBPath**—Path that contains valid client certificates for the LDAP server. Any changes to this parameter requires a restart of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.
- **LDAPTLSVersion**—Supported TLS versions for the LDAP server, which could be TLSv1.1, TLSv1.2, or TLSv1.3. Default is TLSv1.2. Any changes to this parameter requires at least a reload of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

The following is a sample CLI of the LDAP remote server configuration over SSL:

```

[/Radius/RemoteServers/ldap]
Name = ldap
Description =
Protocol = ldap
Port = 636
ReactivateTimerInterval = 5000
Timeout = 15
HostName = 10.197.66.84
BindName = "cn=Directory Manager"
BindPassword = <encrypted>
UseSSL = TRUE
UseBinaryPasswordComparison = FALSE
EnableKeepAlive = FALSE

```

```

SearchPath~ = dc=example,dc=com
Filter~ = (uid=%s)
UserPasswordAttribute = employeeNumber
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
MaxReferrals = 0
ReferralAttribute =
ReferralFilter =
PasswordEncryptionStyle = Dynamic
EscapeSpecialCharInUserName = FALSE
DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval =
DataSourceConnections = 1
SearchScope = SubTree
UseBindBasedAuthentication = FALSE
LDAPToRadiusMappings/
LDAPToEnvironmentMappings/
LDAPToCheckItemMappings/

```

## Setting LDAP As Authentication and Authorization Service

Use **aregcmd** to configure the LDAP Service as the default authentication and authorization service under **/Radius** as in the following:

```
set DefaultAuthenticationService AR-LDAP
```

```
set DefaultAuthorizationService AR-LDAP
```

## Saving Your Configuration

When you use **aregcmd** to **save** your configuration, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does the following:

- Attempts to validate the configuration
- Checks for all required parameters
- Ensures there are no logic errors

If the validation is successful, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar saves the configuration to the MCD database. When you **reload**, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar shuts down any current LDAP connections and builds new connections for the configured LDAP servers.

This section contains the following topics:

- [CHAP Interoperability with LDAP](#)
- [Allowing Special Characters in LDAP Usernames](#)
- [Dynamic LDAP Search Base](#)

## CHAP Interoperability with LDAP

If you plan to use CHAP authentication with an LDAP backing store, the password in LDAP must be stored as clear text. This is due to the one-way hash used by the CHAP, crypt, SHA-1, and SSHA encryption algorithms.



## Allowing Special Characters in LDAP Usernames

This feature allows you to use special characters in LDAP usernames. The allowable special characters are \*, (,), and \. These special characters can be included in the string passed to LDAP as the LDAP username value (usually the RADIUS username attribute).

The default of `EscapeSpecialCharInUserName` is `FALSE`. To enable this feature, use `aregcmd` to set the `EscapeSpecialCharInUserName` attribute in `/Radius/RemoteServers/ldap-server` to `TRUE`, as shown in the following example.

```
cd /Radius/RemoteServers/ldap-server

set EscapeSpecialCharInUserName TRUE

/Radius/RemoteServers/Ldap-Server
EscapeSpecialCharInUserName = TRUE
```



### Note

---

This feature supports the LDAP V3 library.

---

## Dynamic LDAP Search Base

A new environment variable, `Dynamic-Search-Path` (see `rex.h`), can be used to set the dynamic LDAP search base. If this environment variable is defined for an LDAP service, it will override the default LDAP search base defined in the LDAP Remote Server configuration. This allows the LDAP search base to be configured on a per-user basis.

For example, you could match the search base to the organization and domain (in a Tcl script called from `/Radius/IncomingScript`):

```
set user [$request get User-Name]
if { [regexp {^[^@]+@[^\.]*)\.(.+)$} $user m org domain] {
 $environ put Dynamic-Search-Path "ou=$org,ou=people,o=$domain"
```

## Analyzing LDAP Trace Logs

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar records in the log files any name resolution failures, bind successes and failures, and the destination hostname and IP address. At trace level 3, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar logs the time of any new bind connections and the closure of any old bind connections and also information about user login requests and reply messages.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Successful Bind Message](#)
- [Bind Failure Messages](#)
- [Login Failure Messages](#)

## Successful Bind Message

The following message is logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server successfully binds to the LDAP server. In this case, spatula-u5 is the LDAP server listening on port number 389.

```
10/12/2013 11:02:57: Log: Successfully bind to LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:389)
```

## Bind Failure Messages

The following messages are logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server fails to bind to the LDAP server.

```
10/12/2013 11:10:50: Log: Write in LDAPClient returned an error (32)
```

```
10/12/2013 11:10:50: Log: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:387): Unable to bind to LDAP Server: Can't contact LDAP server
```

```
10/12/2013 11:10:50: Log: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:387): Failed to open the connection to the LDAP server
```

Messages like those above could indicate that the hostname specified does not resolve to the correct IP address of the LDAP server or the configured port number might not be the port on which the LDAP server listens.

The following messages are logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server fails to bind to the LDAP server.

```
10/12/2013 11:45:14: Log: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:389): Unable to bind to LDAP Server: No such object ()
```

```
10/12/2013 11:45:14: Log: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:389): Failed to open the connection to the LDAP server
```

The Distinguished Name (DN) provided in the BindName property was invalid. The DN provided in the BindName property should contain the exact string used in the directory server to define the object.

The following messages are logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server fails to bind to the LDAP server.

```
10/12/2013 11:51:55: Log: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:389): Unable to bind to LDAP Server: Invalid credentials
```

```
10/12/2013 11:51:55: Log: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:389): Failed to open the connection to the LDAP server
```

The messages above indicate that the password provided in the BindPassword property was incorrect.

## Login Failure Messages

The following messages are logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when user *jane* tries to login. These messages indicate that user *jane* does not have a record in the directory server or the SearchPath property has an incorrect value. The SearchPath property should have the directory where the user record is stored in the directory server.

Notice how the messages specify the service, remote LDAP server, username, and contents of the Access-Reject packet.

```

10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Authenticating and Authorizing with Service AR-LDAP
10/12/2013 11:24:17: id = 5
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): Querying
LDAP server, id = 5.
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): GotLDAP
response, id = 5.
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): No
matching entries returned from LDAP query.
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: User jane was not found in the LDAP store
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Rejecting request
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Rejecting request
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Trace of Access-Reject packet
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: identifier = 4
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: length = 35
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: reqauth = 01:ad:cf:c7:4f:8e:a4:38:b0:d8:0a:e5:3d:9f:64:16
10/12/2013 11:24:17: P8457: Reply-Message = Access Denied

```

The following messages are logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when user **bob** tries to login. These messages indicate that user **bob** tried to login with an incorrect password.

```

10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Authenticating and Authorizing with Service AR-LDAP
10/12/2013 11:36:59: id = 7
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): Querying
LDAP server, id = 7.
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): Got LDAP
response, id = 7.
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Remote Server ldapserver (spatula-u5:389): User bob's
password does not match
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: User bob's password does not match
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Rejecting request
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Rejecting request
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Trace of Access-Reject packet
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: identifier = 6
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: length = 35
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: reqauth = de:8d:4b:c4:f9:c0:06:a6:98:2d:8c:e9:f3:a9:a3:c2
10/12/2013 11:36:59: P8461: Reply-Message = Access Denied

```

The following messages are logged in the **name\_radius\_1\_trace** file, when user **bob** tries to login. These messages indicate the user record for user **bob** does not contain an attribute called **pass**. The **UserPasswordAttribute** property has an incorrect value called **pass**. The **UserPasswordAttribute** property should have the attribute name in the directory records where the user password is stored.

```

10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Authenticating and Authorizing with Service AR-LDAP
10/12/2013 12:02:09: id = 2
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): Querying
LDAP server, id = 2.
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): Got LDAP
response, id = 2.
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Remote LDAP Server ldapserver (spatula-u5: 389): LDAP
entry for user bob did not have a password (" pass") attribute
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: User bob's password does not match
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Rejecting request
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Rejecting request
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Trace of Access-Reject packet
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: identifier = 10
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: length = 35
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: reqauth = 0d:b6:83:f9:e8:3d:a4:ad:f1:c9:33:72:91:0b:29:1c
10/12/2013 12:02:09: P9865: Reply-Message = Access Denied

```




---

**Note** Remember to **reload** the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server after any changes to the LDAP server configuration.

---

# Bind-Based Authentication for LDAP

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports most of the LDAP servers. But, a few of the LDAP servers do not support the functionality of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, which gets the passwords from the LDAP and matches them in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

The bind-based authentication feature in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to use any LDAP server; it verifies the password in the LDAP database instead of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar database. When Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives a request, it sends the username and password to the LDAP server. The LDAP server searches for a match, and approves the request if it finds a matching user credential in its database. It rejects the request if it does not find any matching credentials.

## Configuring Bind-Based Authentication for LDAP

To configure the bind-based authentication for LDAP,

**Step 1** Launch **aregcmd**.

**Step 2** Create an **LDAP** service.

```
[//localhost/Radius]
 cd Services/
 add ldap
 cd ldap
 set Type ldap

[//localhost/Radius/Services/ldap]

 Name = ldap
 Description =
 Type = ldap
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
 OutageScript~ =
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/

 cd RemoteServers
 add 1 ldapservers
```

**Step 3** Create the **LDAP Remote Server Object**.

```
[//localhost/Radius]
 cd RemoteServers
 add ldapservers
 cd ldapservers

[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/ldap]
 set Port <remote ldap server prt numer>
 set HostName <remote ldap server name/ipaddress>
 set SearchPath <configured in ldap server>
 set UseBindBasedAuthentication TRUE
```

**cd /Radius**

**set DefaultAuthenticationService** *<ldap service name>*

**set DefaultAuthorizationService** *<ldap service name>*

**Step 4** Save the configuration.

**save**

**Step 5** Restart the application.

**reload**

---

# Chapter 13

## Using Open Database Connectivity

---

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) and Oracle Call Interface (OCI), open specifications that provide application developers a vendor-independent API with which to access data sources. For ODBC, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports MySQL database connectivity and for OCI, it supports Oracle database connectivity. It provides RemoteServer objects and services to support ODBC or OCI. You can use Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to authenticate and authorize access requests by querying user information through ODBC or OCI.

ODBC or OCI is an application program interface (API). Real data exchange between an application and data store is still carried out by SQL through ODBC or OCI. To achieve the most flexibility, you are required to define your own SQL using **aregcmd**. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will register the SQL statements and send them to the data store through ODBC or OCI when required. Because you can define your own SQL, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports sites that have their own data stores.

ODBC is configured using **.ini** files, specifically **odbc.ini** and **odbcinst.ini**. However, you cannot create or modify these files directly. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar creates the **.ini** files after you use **aregcmd** to configure the ODBC connection. The SQL is stored in the local database (MCD). During execution, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reads the local database, prepares the SQL statements, and sends the SQL to the data source.



---

**Note** For OCI, the **.ini** files are not needed to connect to the database.

---



---

**Note** Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses its own ODBC driver manager and does not share existing ODBC drivers (if you already have ODBC installed). If you are already using ODBC, you will have to maintain two separate ODBC installations.

---

The ODBC or OCI memory requirement depends on your configuration. The more datasources you configure, the more memory is required. Packet processing time might increase if you configure a large number of SQL statements under SQLDefinition.

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar package includes some ODBC and OCilib Drivers, and you should use the included driver whenever possible. If a data store's ODBC driver is not included with Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, you are required to install it. You configure the driver library using **aregcmd** to modify the associated **ini** file.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Oracle Software Requirements](#)
- [Configuring ODBC/OCI](#)
- [MySQL Support](#)

## Oracle Software Requirements

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is qualified with the latest oracle servers 18c and 19c. This requires a compatible client to be installed or placed as per oracle recommendations. All oracle client library files must be placed under `$ORACLE_HOME/lib`.

When you install Tech Mahindra Access Registrar software, the installation process prompts you for `ORACLE_HOME` variable and sets it in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar start-up script, `/etc/init.d/arsserver`. Two other environment variables (`ODBCINI` and `ODBCSYSINI`) are also set in the `arsserver` script. To change any of these variables, modify the `/etc/init.d/arsserver` script and restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.



### Note

For OCI services, ensure that you have installed the Oracle client properly by using `tnsping` or `sqlplus` utilities. Oracle Instant Client libraries are not supported by OCI services.

## Configuring ODBC/OCI

You use `aregcmd` to define your ODBC configuration and SQL statements. The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server automatically creates the `ODBC.ini` file for your driver manager and driver based on how you configure ODBC.

### Configuring the ODBC and ODBC-Accounting Remote Servers

To use ODBC in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for AA:

- 
- Step 1** Configure an ODBC DataSource.
  - Step 2** Configure an ODBC RemoteServer object with protocol type as 'odbc'.
  - Step 3** Configure an ODBC Service with service type as 'odbc'.
  - Step 4** Set ODBC service as the DefaultAuthenticationService and DefaultAuthorizationService.
  - Step 5** Save your configuration.
- 

To use ODBC in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for Accounting:

- 
- Step 1** Configure an ODBC DataSource.
  - Step 2** Configure an ODBC RemoteServer object with protocol type as 'odbc-account'.
  - Step 3** Configure an ODBC Service with service type as 'odbc-accounting'.
  - Step 4** Set ODBC service as the DefaultAccountingService.

**Step 5** Save your configuration.

---

After you **save** and validate your configuration, it is saved in the MCD database. If you have configured an ODBC service, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will query the MCD database and create or modify the **odbc.ini** file before it builds a connection to the database. When you reload your configuration, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar shuts down any existing ODBC connections, then queries the MCD database to create or modify the **odbc.ini** file and build a new connection for any configured ODBC Data Sources.

The following shows an example configuration for AA remote server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/oracle-access]
Name = oracle-access
Description =
Protocol = odbc
ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
Timeout = 15
DataSourceConnections = 8
ODBCDataSource = gordon
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
SQLDefinition/
UserPasswordAttribute = password
SQLStatements/
Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
Current filter: <all>
sql/
Name = sql1
Description =
Type = query
SQL = "select password , username from arusers where username = ?"
ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
MarkerList = UserName/SQL_CHAR
ODBCToRadiusMappings/
ODBCToEnvironmentMappings/
ODBCToCheckItemMappings/
```

The following shows an example configuration for AAA remote server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/ora_acc]
Name = ora_acc
Description =
Protocol = odbc-accounting
ReactivateTimerInterval = 1000
Timeout = 15
DataSourceConnections = 8
ODBCDataSource = gordon
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 1000
BufferAccountingPackets = TRUE
MaximumBufferSize = "10 Megabytes"
NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket = 3
BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
AttributeList =
Delimiter =
SQLDefinition/
SQLStatements/
Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
Current filter: <all>
sql/
```



```
Name = sql
Description =
Type = insert
SQL = "insert into accounting(username,acct_status_type) values (? , ?)"
ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
MarkerList = "UserName/SQL_CHAR Acct-Status-Type/SQL_CHAR "
```

You use **aregcmd** to define your OCI configuration and SQL statements.

### Configuring an OCI and OCI-Accounting Remote Servers

To use OCI in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for AA:

- 
- Step 1** Configure the DataSource type as oracle\_oci.
  - Step 2** Configure an OCI RemoteServer object protocol type as 'oci'.
  - Step 3** Configure an OCI Service with type as 'oci'.
  - Step 4** Set OCI service as the DefaultAuthenticationService and DefaultAuthorizationService.
  - Step 5** Save your configuration.
- 

To use OCI in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar for Accounting:

- 
- Step 1** Configure the DataSource type as oracle\_oci.
  - Step 2** Configure an OCI RemoteServer object protocol type as 'oci-accounting'.
  - Step 3** Configure an OCI Service with type as 'oci-accounting'.
  - Step 4** Set OCI service as the DefaultAccountingService.
  - Step 5** Save your configuration.
- 

After you **save** and validate your configuration, it is saved in the MCD database.

The following shows an example configuration for OCI AA remote server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/AA_OCI]

Name = AA_OCI
Description =
Protocol = oci
ReactivateTimerInterval = 60000
Timeout = 1
OCITimeOutCount = 2
OCIActiveConnectionThresholdCount = 2
OCIConnectionReactivationInterval = 30000
DataSourceConnections = 4
ODBCDataSource = VM011DB
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 3000
SQLDefinition/
 UserPasswordAttribute = password
SQLStatements/
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>
```

```

sql1/
 Name = sql1
 Description =
 Type = procedure
 SQL = "call Access_Request(?,?)"
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
 MarkerList = "UserName/SQL_CHAR password/SQL_OUT"
OCIToRadiusMappings/
OCIToEnvironmentMappings/
OCIToCheckItemMappings/

```

The following shows an example configuration for OCI AAA remote server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/oracle-accounting]
```

```

Name = accounting
Description =
Protocol = oci-accounting
ReactivateTimerInterval = 6000
Timeout = 3
OCITimeOutCount = 2
OCIActiveConnectionThresholdCount = 2
OCIConnectionReactivationInterval = 3000
DataSourceConnections = 4
ODBCDataSource = VM011DB
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
BufferAccountingPackets = FALSE
MaximumBufferFileSize = "10 Megabytes"
NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket = 3
BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
OCIAutoCommit = TRUE
OCITransactionCount = 0
AttributeList =
Delimiter =
SQLDefinition/
 SQLStatements/
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

sql/
 Name = sql
 Description =
 Type = procedure
 SQL = "call Accounting_Request(?,?)"
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
 MarkerList = "UserName/SQL_CHAR Acct-Status-Type/SQL_CHAR"

```

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring an ODBC/OCI Service](#)
- [Configuring an ODBC/OCI RemoteServer](#)
- [Configuring an ODBC DataSource](#)
- [Setting ODBC/OCI As Authentication and Authorization Service](#)
- [Setting ODBC/OCI As Accounting Service](#)
- [Saving Your Configuration](#)
- [Oracle Stored Procedures](#)

- [Support for Secure ODBC Connection](#)

## Configuring an ODBC/OCI Service

You configure an ODBC or OCI service under **/Radius/Services**. When you define an ODBC or OCI service under **/Radius/Services**, you must set its type to ODBC or OCI and provide the following configuration options:



**Note** We will use ODBC or OCI as the ODBC or OCI service name in the following examples.

### Example configuration for ODBC

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/ODBC]
 Name = ODBC
 Description =
 Type = odbc
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
 OutageScript~ =
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/
```

### Example configuration for OCI

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/OCI]
 Name = OCI
 Description =
 Type = oci
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
 OutageScript~ =
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/
```

[Table 13-1](#) describes the ODBC or OCI service parameters.

**Table 13-1** ODBC/OCI Service Parameters

| Parameter      | Description                                                                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name           | Required; inherited from the upper directory                                |
| Description    | An optional description of the service                                      |
| Type           | Must be set to ODBC for ODBC service or OCI for OCI service                 |
| IncomingScript | Optional                                                                    |
| OutgoingScript | Optional                                                                    |
| OutagePolicy   | Required; must be set to AcceptAll or Drop Packet, or defaults to RejectAll |
| OutageScript   | Optional                                                                    |

**Table 13-1 ODBC/OCI Service Parameters (continued)**

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MultipleServersPolicy | <p>Required; must be set to RoundRobin or defaults to Failover.</p> <p>When set to Failover, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs requests to the first server in the list until it determines the server is offline. If so, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar redirects all requests to the next server in the list until it finds an online server.</p> <p>When set to RoundRobin, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar directs each request to the next server in the RemoteServers list to share the resource load across all servers in the RemoteServers list.</p> |
| RemoteServers         | <p>Required list of remote servers defined under <b>/Radius/Services/ODBC/RemoteServers</b> such as <b>ODBC-Primary</b> and <b>ODBC-Secondary</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Configuring an ODBC/OCI RemoteServer

### Configuring an ODBC Remote Server

You must configure an ODBC RemoteServer object for each RemoteServer object you list under **/Radius/Services/ODBC/RemoteServers**. Use the **aregcmd** command **add** to add ODBC servers under **/Radius/RemoteServers**.

### Configuring an OCI Remote Server


You must configure an OCI RemoteServer object for each RemoteServer object you list under **/Radius/Services/OCI/RemoteServers**. Use the **aregcmd** command **add** to add OCI servers under **/Radius/RemoteServers**.

[Table 13-2](#) describes the ODBC or OCI service parameters. The fields that are displayed in the table changes based on the protocol type selected.



**Table 13-2 ODBC/OCI Remote Server Parameters**

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                               | Required; inherited from the upper directory                                                                                                                             |
| Description                        | An optional description of the server                                                                                                                                    |
| Protocol                           | Required and must be set to ODBC or OCI for ODBC or OCI service respectively; no default value                                                                           |
| ReactivateTimerInterval            | Required; default is 300000 (ms)                                                                                                                                         |
| Timeout                            | Required; default is 15 (seconds)                                                                                                                                        |
| OCITimeOutCount                    | Required; continuous timeout count to disconnect the selected connection. Default is 10.                                                                                 |
| OCIActiveConnectionThreshold Count | Required; threshold count of disconnections after which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will mark the remote server as down and try to reactivate it. Default value is 4. |
| OCIConnectionReactivationInterval  | Required; time interval for attempting to reconnect the disconnected OCI remote server session. Default value is 3000 ms.                                                |

**Table 13-2 ODBC/OCI Remote Server Parameters (continued)**

| Parameter                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DataSourceConnections                         | Required; number of concurrent connections to data source (default is 8)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ODBCDataSource                                | Required; no default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| SQLDefinition                                 | SQLDefinition/ (mandatory, no default);<br>UserPasswordAttribute = (mandatory, no default; data store field for user password)<br>SQLStatements/<br>SQLStatement1/<br>SQLStatement2/                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ODBCToRadiusMappings<br>(OCIToRadiusMappings) | Optional; a list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the <b>odbc</b> attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the <b>odbc</b> attribute retrieved.<br><br>For example, when the <b>ODBCToRadiusMappings</b> has the entry: <b>FramedIPAddress = Framed-IP-Address</b> , the RemoteServer retrieves the <b>FramedIPAddress</b> attribute from the <b>odbc</b> user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Response variable <b>Framed-IP-Address</b> to that value.<br><br><br><b>Note</b> When you select the protocol as OCI, the field name will be displayed as OCIToRadiusMappings. |

**Table 13-2 ODBC/OCI Remote Server Parameters (continued)**

| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ODBCToEnvironmentMappings<br>(OCIToEnvironmentMappings) | <p>Optional; a list of name/value pairs in which the name is the name of the <b>odbc</b> attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the Environment variable to set to the value of the <b>odbc</b> attribute retrieved.</p> <p>For example, when the <b>ODBCToEnvironmentMappings</b> has the entry: <b>group = User-Group</b>, the RemoteServer retrieves the <b>group</b> attribute from the <b>odbc</b> user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the Environment variable <b>User-Group</b> to that value.</p> <p> <b>Note</b> When you select the protocol as OCI, the field name will be displayed as OCIToEnvironmentMappings.</p> |
| ODBCToCheckItemMappings<br>(OCIToCheckItemMappings)     | <p>Optional; a list of ODBC <i>attribute/value</i> pairs which must be present in the RADIUS access request and must match, both name and value, for the check to pass.</p> <p>For example, when the <b>ODBCToCheckItemMappings</b> has the entry: <b>group = User-Group</b>, the Access Request must contain the attribute <b>group</b>, and it must be set to <b>User-Group</b>.</p> <p> <b>Note</b> When you select the protocol as OCI, the field name will be displayed as OCIToCheckItemMappings.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## OCI Connection Timeout and Disconnection

Any single connection from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to Oracle server will be disconnected when one of the following is observed:

- Occurrence of native Oracle errors that are configured under **AdditionalNativeOracleErrors**.
- Continuous query timeouts (configured). This is configured using the **OCITimeOutCount** parameter.

This single connection disconnect will not impact the other active connections to that remote server. Hence, this will hold the state of the remote server in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar as active.

Once a connection disconnects, it will attempt to reconnect after a reactivation time interval. You can configure this interval with the **OCIConnectionReactivationInterval** parameter.

Any Oracle server that Tech Mahindra Access Registrar connects to will be marked as down during one of the following circumstances:

- Total number of disconnections reaches a threshold value. You can configure this threshold value using the **OCIActiveConnectionThresholdCount** parameter.
- Configured application times out—timeout in server/queue reaches the configured timeout (timeout count X number of connections).
- When the remote server starts or reactivates, no active connections are available even after waiting for the configured initial timeout.

In all the above cases, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will attempt to re-establish the remote server connection after reactivation timer expires.

## ODBC Data Source

ODBCDataSource is the name of the datasource to be used by the remote server. An ODBCDataSource name can be reused by multiple remote servers. You configure ODBCDataSources under **/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources**. See [Configuring an ODBC DataSource, page 13-13](#), for more information.

### Tuning Parameters

#### 1. SQLNET.ORA timeout configuration

Tuning \$ORACLE\_HOME/network/admin/sqlnet.ora file on the Oracle Client

For proper function of the reactivate timer interval, one or more of the following parameters in sqlnet.ora file needs to be tuned:

- SQLNET.INBOUND\_CONNECT\_TIMEOUT
- SQLNET.OUTBOUND\_CONNECT\_TIMEOUT
- SQLNET.SEND\_TIMEOUT
- SQLNET.RECV\_TIMEOUT

Ensure that the ReactivateTimerInterval of ODBC/ODBC-Accounting remoteservers is greater than the timeout values configured in sqlnet.ora.

#### 2. AdditionalNativeOracleErrors connection lost error configuration

Whenever OCI remote server oracle connection encounters configured ORA error, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will disconnect the remote server and reactivate it after the ReactivateTimerInterval

#### Example

```
set /Radius/Advanced/AdditionalNativeOracleErrors
"3113,3114,12543,25408,25402,600,12502,12170,3135, 12518, 12526, 12528, 1089, 12547,
1041, 1092, 12537, 12514"
```

## SQL Definitions

SQLDefinitions lists the UserPasswordAttribute and one or more SQL statements, listed numerically in the order to be run. The UserPasswordAttribute represents a column in the database that contains users' password information. Individual SQLStatements are numbered SQL1 through SQLn under SQLStatements, as shown in the following example:

```
SQLDefinition/
 UserPasswordAttribute = asdfjkl
 SQLStatements/
 SQL1/
 SQL2/
 SQL3/
 ...
```

The following example is an SQL statement used for Authentication and Authorization:

```
SQLStatements/
 SQL1
```

Name = SQL1  
 Type = **query** (mandatory, no default; must be query/procedure)  
 SQL = **SQL statement** (mandatory, no default)  
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = Sequence number for SQLStatement execution. (mandatory, no default and must be greater than zero).  
 MarkerList = UserName/SQL\_DATA\_TYPE ..... (mandatory, UserName must be defined)

For more information on stored procedures and stored functions, refer to [Oracle Stored Procedures, page 13-14](#).

Table 13-3 describes the SQL Statement parameters.

**Table 13-3 SQL Statement Parameters**

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                    | Name/number of SQL statement                                                                  |
| Type                    | Query (mandatory, no default value)                                                           |
| SQL                     | SQL query statement                                                                           |
| ExecutionSequenceNumber | Sequence number for SQLStatement execution, must be greater than zero (mandatory, no default) |
| MarkerList              | Defines all markers for the query. MarkerList uses the format <i>UserName/SQL_DATA_TYPE</i> . |

## SQL Syntax Restrictions

You must observe the following SQL syntax restrictions in SQL queries for Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

1. The SQL statement must be in the format of "SELECT ... FROM ... WHERE ..." (Statements might be in lowercase.)



**Note** 'WHERE' is compulsory in the SQL statement.

2. Stored procedures with return value must be in the "begin ? := <Stored\_procedure\_name> (<IN/OUT Parameters>); end;" format.
3. Stored procedures without return value can be in the "CALL <Stored\_procedure\_name> (<IN/OUT Parameters>)" format.
4. Any arguments to Oracle functions like *distinct*, *count* must be given within braces, as shown in the following example:

```
select distinct(attribute),password from profiles where username=?
```

The resulted column from *distinct(attribute)* will be put into *attribute* which can be used for ODBC Mappings. The actual result set from Oracle for this column would be named *distinct(attribute)*.

5. The column list in the SQL statement must be delimited with a comma (,) and any extra spaces between statements are ignored. Aliasing for column names in SQL is not allowed. SQLDefinition properties define the SQL you want to execute, as shown in the following example.



## Specifying More Than One Search Key

You can specify more than one search key for a table in the SQL SELECT. To do so, add another search criteria to the SQL statement and add the environment variable name to the MarkerList. For example, the following query and MarkerList can be used to look up a username and CLID match.

```
select password from user_table where username = ? and clid = ?
```

In this case, the marker list would look like this:

```
UserName/SQL_CHAR clid/SQL_CHAR
```

To configure the multiple entries in the MarkerList list, surround the entire string in double quotes like the following:

```
set MarkerList "UserName/SQL_CHAR CLID/SQL_CHAR"
```

To make this work, a variable called CLID must be in the environment dictionary. You can use a script to copy the appropriate value into the variable.

## ODBCToRadiusMappings/OCIToRadiusMappings

You configure ODBCToRadiusMappings or OCIToRadiusMappings with a list of *name/value* pairs where name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record and the value is the name of the RADIUS attribute to set to the value of the data store attribute retrieved.

For example, use the following **aregcmd** command to set a value for the variable *Framed-IP-Address*:

```
set FramedIPAddress Framed-IP-Address
```

When the ODBCToRadiusMappings or OCIToRadiusMappings has this entry, the RemoteServer retrieves the attribute from the data store user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the response variable *Framed-IP-Address* to that value.

When an SQL select statement returns more than one row for a column mapped under ODBCToRadiusMappings or OCIToRadiusMappings, multiple Radius attributes are created.

For example, consider the following SQL *select* statement with TechMahindraavpair configured to Techm-AVPair under ODBCToRadiusMappings. The table.column syntax requires an SQL alias for the mapping to work, as shown in the following example:

```
SQLStatements/
SQL1/
select table1.abc as t1abc, password from table2 where username = ?
Mapping: t1abc = my_mapping
```

If two rows are returned for TechMahindraavpair column, two Techm-AVPair attributes will be created.

## ODBCToEnvironmentMappings/OCIToEnvironmentMappings

Under ODBCToEnvironmentMappings or OCIToEnvironmentMappings there is a list of name and value pairs in which the name is the name of the data store attribute to retrieve from the user record, and the value is the name of the Environment variable to set to the value of the ODBC or OCI attribute retrieved.

For example, when the ODBCToEnvironmentMappings has the entry: group =User-Group, the RemoteServer retrieves the attribute from the ODBC user entry for the specified user, uses the value returned, and sets the environment variable User-Group to that value. When an SQL select statement returns more than one row for a column mapped under ODBCToEnvironmentMappings, the value for all rows is concatenated and assigned to the environment variable.

## ODBCToCheckItemMappings/OCIToCheckItemMappings

A list of ODBC or OCI *attribute/value* pairs which must be present in the RADIUS access request and must match, both name and value, for the check to pass.

For example, when the **ODBCToCheckItemMappings** or **OCIToCheckItemMappings** has the entry: **group = User-Group**, the Access Request must contain the attribute **group**, and it must be set to **User-Group**.

## Configuring an ODBC DataSource

ODBCDataSource is the name of the datasource to be used by the remote server. You configure ODBCDataSources under **/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources**. Multiple remote servers can use the same ODBCDataSource.

Under the ODBCDataSource object definition, for ODBC a list defines **ODBC.ini** filename/value pairs for a connection. The list includes a Type field and a Driver field, different for each Driver and Data Source, to indicate its Driver and Data Source. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar currently supports only the Easysoft Open Source Oracle Driver.

For OCI services, ODBCDataSource type should be 'oracle\_oci'. The following is an example configuration of ODBCDataSource for OCI services.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/gordon]
Name = gordon
Description =
Type = oracle_oci
UserID = scott
Password = <encrypted>
DataBase = orcl.techmahindra.com
```

Table 13-4 describes the OCILib Open Source Oracle Driver options for OCI.

**Table 13-4** OCILib Open Source Oracle Driver Options for OCI

| Parameter | Description                                                            |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name      | Name of the ODBCDataSource                                             |
| Type      | Required; must be Oracle_oci                                           |
| Database  | Required; Oracle Client configuration database name (no default value) |
| UserID    | Required; database username (no default value)                         |
| Password  | Optional user password; shown encrypted                                |

## Setting ODBC/OCI As Authentication and Authorization Service

Use **aregcmd** to configure the ODBC Service as the default authentication and authorization service under **//localhost /Radius** as in the following:

```
set DefaultAuthenticationService odbc-service
```

```
set DefaultAuthorizationService odbc-service
```

Use **aregcmd** to configure the OCI Service as the default authentication and authorization service under **//localhost /Radius** as in the following:

```
set DefaultAuthenticationService oci-service
```

```
set DefaultAuthorizationService oci-service
```



**Note**

---

When you use an ODBC or OCI service, configure the BackingStoreDiscThreshold property under **/Radius/Advanced** to ensure that the data generated by log files do not exceed the size limit configured.

---

## Setting ODBC/OCI As Accounting Service

Use **aregcmd** to configure the ODBC Service as the default accounting service under **//localhost /Radius** as in the following:

```
set DefaultAccountingService odbc-service
```

Use **aregcmd** to configure the OCI Service as the default authentication and authorization service under **//localhost /Radius** as in the following:

```
set set DefaultAccountingService oci-service
```

## Saving Your Configuration

When you use **aregcmd** to **save** your configuration, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar attempts to validate the configuration, checks for all required parameters, and ensures there is no logic error. If the validation is successful, the configuration is saved to the MCD database. When you **reload**, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar shuts down any current ODBC/OCI connections and builds new connections for the configured ODBC Data Sources.

## Oracle Stored Procedures

A stored procedure is a database procedure similar to other programming language procedures, which is contained within the database itself. A SQL Server stored procedure that contains one or more IN parameters are used to pass data into the stored procedure. Similarly, one or more OUT parameters in the stored procedure are used to return data back to the calling application. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Oracle stored procedures/functions with IN and OUT parameters only over the OCI interface.

For Authentication and Authorization, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports both Stored Procedures and Stored Functions with the In/Out parameters and return value. In the configuration for the AA remote server, the UserPasswordAttribute value must be in the marker list for procedures.

For Accounting, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports both Stored Procedures and Stored Functions with only the In parameters, and does not support return value and Out parameters.

The following are the examples for stored functions and procedures calling inside Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

```
Example format for stored functions with return value
SQL = "begin ? := stress (?);end;"
```

Example for stored procedures  
 SQL = " CALL Accounting\_Request( ?,?,?)"



**Note** Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does not support, return value with the "call" format for the stored procedures.

The following shows an example configuration for OCI AA remote server:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: <all>

AA_OCI/

Name = AA_OCI
Description =
Protocol = oci
ReactivateTimerInterval = 60000
Timeout = 1
OCITimeoutCount = 2
OCIActiveConnectionThresholdCount = 2
OCIConnectionReactivationInterval = 30000
DataSourceConnections = 4
ODBCDataSource = VM011DB
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 3000
SQLDefinition/
 UserPasswordAttribute = password
 SQLStatements/
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 sql1/
 Name = sql1
 Description =
 Type = procedure
 SQL = "call Access_Request(?,?)"
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
 MarkerList = "UserName/SQL_CHAR password/SQL_OUT"
OCIToRadiusMappings/
OCIToEnvironmentMappings/
OCIToCheckItemMappings/
```

The following shows an example configuration for OCI AAA remote server:

```
accounting/

Name = accounting
Description =
Protocol = oci-accounting
ReactivateTimerInterval = 6000
Timeout = 3
OCITimeoutCount = 2
OCIActiveConnectionThresholdCount = 2
OCIConnectionReactivationInterval = 3000
DataSourceConnections = 4
ODBCDataSource = VM011DB
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
BufferAccountingPackets = FALSE
```

```

MaximumBufferSize = "10 Megabytes"
NumberOfRetriesForBufferedPacket = 3
BackingStoreEnvironmentVariables =
UseLocalTimeZone = FALSE
OCIAutoCommit = TRUE
OCITransactionCount = 0
AttributeList =
Delimiter =
SQLDefinition/
 SQLStatements/
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 sql/
 Name = sql
 Description =
 Type = procedure
 SQL = "call Accounting_Request(?,?)"
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
 MarkerList = "UserName/SQL_CHAR Acct-Status-Type/SQL_CHAR"

```



**Note**

---

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports Oracle stored procedures for OCI AA and OCI AAA remote servers.

---

## Support for Secure ODBC Connection

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is enhanced to support the secure ODBC connections with MySQL server using SSL. The following new attributes are added under */Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources* in `aregcmd` to support this feature:

- **SSLSecureTransport**—Set this to TRUE to configure the MySQL server to connect over SSL.
- **SSLCA**—Path to a local file that contains a list of trusted Certificate Authorities.
- **SSLCERT**—Path to a local file that contains a list of trusted SSL client certificates.
- **SSLKEY**—Path to a local file that contains a list of trusted SSL client keys.

Following is a sample CLI configuration with the new parameters added for ODBC data sources:

```

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Type = myodbc
 Driver = /usr/lib64/libmyodbc8w.so
 UserID = root
 Password = <encrypted>
 DataBase = mysql
 Server = 10.197.95.182
 Port = 3306
 SSLSecureTransport = TRUE
 SSLCA = /etc/certs/ca.pem
 SSLCERT = /etc/certs/client-cert.pem
 SSLKEY = /etc/certs/client-key.pem

```

Following example shows a sample CLI configuration of the secure ODBC remote server:

```

[/Radius/RemoteServers/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Protocol = odbc

```

```

ReactivateTimerInterval = 5000
Timeout = 15
DataSourceConnections = 8
ODBCDataSource = mysql
SNMPTrapIP =
SNMPTrapPort = 1521
KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
SQLDefinition/
 UserPasswordAttribute = password
 SQLStatements/
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 sql/
 Name = sql
 Description =
 Type = query
 SQL = "select password from artest where username = ?"
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = 1
 MarkerList = UserName/SQL_CHAR
ODBCToRadiusMappings/
ODBCToEnvironmentMappings/
ODBCToCheckItemMappings/

```

## MySQL Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides support for MySQL to query user records from a MySQL database and enables you to write accounting records into MySQL when using Oracle accounting.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is qualified with the latest MySQL versions 8.0.19, 8.0.23, and 8.0.24. This requires compatible mysql-connector-odbc and mysql-community-client-plugins to be installed or placed as per MySQL recommendations. Supported mysql-connector-odbc versions are 8.0.19, 8.0.22, and 8.0.23.

This section contains the following topics:

- [MySQL Driver](#)
- [Configuring a MySQL Datasource](#)
- [Example Configuration](#)

## MySQL Driver

You can download the MySQL driver from the MySQL website at <http://mysql.com>. You can go directly to the driver download page using the following URL:

<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/>

Save the downloaded file to a temporary location such as `/tmp`. Use commands to unzip and install the driver.

For better performance with mysql, add the following code to the `odbcinst.ini` file under the `/techm-ar/odbc/etc` directory:

```

[mysql]
DRIVER=/usr/lib/libmyodbc8w.so
Threading = 1

```

libmyodbc8w.so is the driver location

## Configuring a MySQL Datasource

You require the following to configure a MYSQL Datasource:

- ODBCDataSource object
- RemoteServer object
- ODBC service
- Default AA services

### Configuring a MYSQL datasource

To configure the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to query records form a MySQL database:

---

**Step 1** Log into the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server and launch **aregcmd**.

Log in as a user with administrative rights such as user **admin**.

**Step 2** Change directory to the **/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources** and add a new ODBCDataSource.

```
cd /Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources
```

```
add mysql
```

**Step 3** Set the new ODBCDataSource type to myodbc.

```
cd mysql
```

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Type =
```

```
set type myodbc
```

The following is the default configuration for an ODBCDataSource object of type myodbc:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Type = myodbc
 Driver = /usr/lib64/libmyodbc8w.so
 UserID = root
 Password = <encrypted>
 DataBase = mysql
 Server = 10.197.95.182
 Port = 3306
 SSLSecureTransport = FALSE

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Type = myodbc
 Driver = /usr/lib64/libmyodbc8w.so
 UserID = root
 Password = <encrypted>
```

```

DataBase = mysql
Server = 10.197.95.182
Port = 3306
SSLSecureTransport = TRUE
SSLCA =
SSLCERT =
SSLKEY =
TLSVersion = Default

```

**Step 4** Set the Driver property to the path of the MyODBC library. Use a command like the following:

```
set driver /scratch/myodbc/libmyodbc8w.so
```

**Step 5** Set the UserID property to a valid username for the MyODBC database and provide a valid password for this user.

```
set userid ar-mysql-user
```

```
set password biscuit
```

**Step 6** Provide a DataBase name and the name of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar RemoteServer object to associate with the ODBCDataSource.

```
set database database_name
```

```
set server remote_server_name
```

**Step 7** Change directory to **/Radius/RemoteServers** and add a RemoteServer object to associate with the new ODBCDataSource.

```
cd /Radius/RemoteServers
```

```
add mysql
```

**Step 8** Change directory to the new RemoteServer and set its protocol to odbc.

```
cd mysql
```

```
set protocol odbc
```

**Step 9** Set the ODBCDataSource property to the name of the ODBCDataSource to associate with this RemoteServer object.

```
set ODBCDataSource mysql
```

**Step 10** Change directory to **/Radius/Services** and add an ODBC service as described in [Configuring an ODBC/OCI Service](#).

**Step 11** Change directory to **/Radius** and set the DefaultAuthenticationService and DefaultAuthorizationService properties to the ODBC service added in the previous step.

---

## Example Configuration

The following shows an example configuration for a MySQL ODBC data source. See [Configuring an ODBC DataSource](#) for more information.



```
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Type = myodbc
 Driver = /usr/lib64/libmyodbc8w.so
 UserID = root
 Password = <encrypted>
 DataBase = mysql
 Server = 10.197.95.182
 Port = 3306
 SSLSecureTransport = FALSE

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ODBCDataSources/mysql]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Type = myodbc
 Driver = /usr/lib64/libmyodbc8w.so
 UserID = root
 Password = <encrypted>
 DataBase = mysql
 Server = 10.197.95.182
 Port = 3306
 SSLSecureTransport = TRUE
 SSLCA =
 SSLCERT =
 SSLKEY =
 TLSVersion = Default
```

The following shows an example configuration for a RemoteServer. See [Configuring an ODBC/OCI RemoteServer](#) for more information.

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/mysql-a]
 Name = mysql
 Description =
 Protocol = odbc
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 Timeout = 15
 DataSourceConnections = 8
 ODBCDataSource = mysql
 KeepAliveTimerInterval = 0
 SQLDefinition/
 UserPasswordAttribute = asdfjkl
 SQLStatements/
 SQL1/
 Name = SQL1
 Type = query (mandatory, no default; must be query)
 SQL = SQL statement (mandatory, no default)
 ExecutionSequenceNumber = Sequence number for SQLStatement
 execution.(mandatory, no default and must be greater than zero).
 MarkerList = Username/SQL_DATA_TYPE (mandatory, Username must be defined)
 SQL2/
 SQL3/
 ODBCToRadiusMappings/
 ODBCToEnvironmentMappings/
 ODBCToCheckItemMappings/
```

The following shows an example configuration for an ODBC service. See [Configuring an ODBC/OCI Service](#), for more information.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/ODBC]
 Name = ODBC
 Description =
 Type = ODBC
 IncomingScript~ =
```

```

OutgoingScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
OutageScript~ =
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 RemoteServers/
 1. mysql-a

```

The following shows an example configuration where the DefaultAuthenticationService and DefaultAuthorizationService properties have been set to the ODBC service.

```

[//localhost/Radius]
Name = Radius
Description =
Version = 9.3.0.5
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
DefaultAuthenticationService~ = ODBC
DefaultAuthorizationService~ = ODBC

```

# Chapter 14

## SIGTRAN-M3UA

SIGTRAN, a working group of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), has defined a protocol for the transport of real-time signaling data over IP networks. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports SS7 messaging over IP (SS7oIP) via SIGTRAN-M3UA, a new transport layer which leverages Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP). Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports SIGTRAN-M3UA to fetch the authentication vectors from HLR, which is required for EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM authentication.

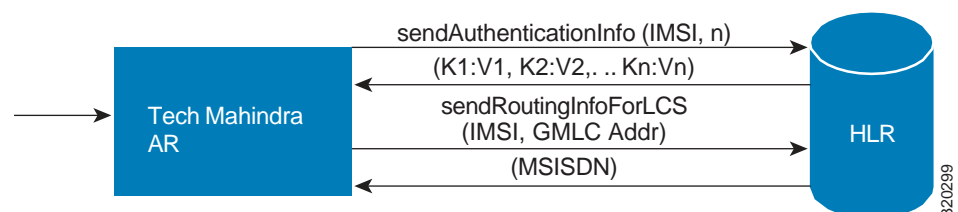


**Note**

You have SIGTRAN-M3UA interface support in addition to the existing SUA interface support.

The EAP-AKA and EAP-SIM authentication service is extended to use M3UA. When using M3UA service for authentication, the subscriber identity (IMSI) is used to send a request to HLR and receives information from HLR containing the authentication information for authenticating an user. The authentication service initiates a request to the SIGTRAN server using IMSI, which retrieves the configured number of authentication vectors from HLR, i.e Triplets or Quintets.

**Figure 14-1** MAP Service



The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server initiates the MAP service. After enabling the MAP service, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends a sendAuthenticationInfo request that contains IMSI and the number of requested authentication vectors to HLR. The HLR sends a response containing the requested vectors information to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. Next, the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server sends a sendRoutingInfoForLCS request that contains IMSI and the GMLC address to HLR. The HLR sends a response containing the MSISDN information for authenticating the mobile subscribers.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides map-restore-data authentication support for m3ua services.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports multiple remote servers with the protocol type, SIGTRAN-M3UA. However, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar validates and ensures the following when multiple remote servers are available:

- The source port is different for all the remote servers.
- If Origin Point Code (OPC) is different, the routing context is also different for all the remote servers.
- The Destination Point Code (DPC) is different for all the remote servers.
- The NetworkVariant, SubServiceField (SSF), TCAPVariant, NetworkAppearance, and NetworkIndicator values are the same for all the remote servers.

This section describes the following:

- [Prerequisites to SIGTRAN-M3UA](#)
- [Configuring EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM with SIGTRAN-M3UA](#)
- [Configuring M3UA Service](#)
- [Block listing Support for SIGTRAN-M3UA Remote Server](#)
- [Support for SCTP Multihoming in SIGTRAN-M3UA](#)
- [Tuning Global SIGTRAN Parameters](#)
- [SIGTRAN-M3UA Logs](#)

## Prerequisites to SIGTRAN-M3UA

Before enabling the SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server, you must do the following:

- ensure that LKSCTP is not available in the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- ensure to restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server whenever you make any configuration changes.
- ensure that you have the 64-bit rpm files for the relevant RHEL and Cent OS versions while installing Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. For the list of required rpms for the relevant OS versions, see [Required 64-bit rpms for Relevant RHEL OS Versions](#).




---

**Note** You must install the rpm versions relevant to the RHEL OS versions while installing the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

---

- ensure that the ‘bc’ command (which is an arbitrary precision calculator language) is present while installing Tech Mahindra Access Registrar in a Linux machine. If the ‘bc’ command is not present, install the relevant rpm such as bc-1.06.95-1.el6.x86\_64 on that machine.
- ensure that you have the following packages while installing the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:
  - gcc version 4.7.0 for RHEL 7.x and gcc version 8.3.1 for RHEL 8.x
  - gdome-config-0.8.1




---

**Note** You need to build the gdome-config-0.8.1 package to make it available. For more information, see [Building gdome Package](#)

---

- xml2-config-2.6.23

- pkg-config-0.15.0
- glib-2.30
- gtk-2.41
- libxml-2.2.6.20

**Required 64-bit rpms for Relevant RHEL OS Versions**

| <b>rpm</b>     | <b>RHEL OS Version 7.x</b> | <b>RHEL OS Version 8.x</b> |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| broccoli       | No                         | Yes                        |
| c-ares         | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| cyrus-sasl-lib | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| gamin          | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| glibc          | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| gdome2         | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| glib           | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| glib2          | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| json-c         | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| keyutils-libs  | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| krb5-libs      | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libbson        | No                         | Yes                        |
| libcom_err     | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libcurl        | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libicu         | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libidn2        | No                         | Yes                        |
| libgcc         | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libmongocrypt  | No                         | Yes                        |
| libnghttp2     | No                         | Yes                        |
| libnsl         | No                         | Yes                        |
| libpsl         | No                         | Yes                        |
| libselenium    | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libssh         | No                         | Yes                        |
| libstdc++      | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libtool-ltdl   | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libunistring   | No                         | Yes                        |
| libxcrypt      | No                         | Yes                        |
| libxml2        | Yes                        | Yes                        |
| libzstd        | No                         | Yes                        |
| lksctp-tools   | Yes                        | Yes                        |

| <b>rpm</b>          | <b>RHEL OS<br/>Version 7.x</b> | <b>RHEL OS<br/>Version 8.x</b> |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| mongo-c-driver-libs | No                             | Yes                            |
| ncurses-libs        | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| nss-softokn-freebl  | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| nss-util            | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| nspr                | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| nss                 | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| openldap            | No                             | Yes                            |
| openssl-libs        | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| pcre                | Yes                            | Yes                            |
| pcre2               | No                             | Yes                            |
| pcre-cpp            | No                             | Yes                            |
| snappy              | No                             | Yes                            |
| sqlite-libs         | No                             | Yes                            |
| tcl                 | No                             | Yes                            |
| unixODBC            | No                             | Yes                            |
| xz-libs             | No                             | Yes                            |
| zlib                | Yes                            | Yes                            |

### Building gdome Package

To build gdome-config-0.8.1 package:

---

**Step 1** Download gdome2-0.8.1.tar.gz package from the location <http://gdome2.cs.unibo.it/#downloads>.

**Step 2** Execute the following command:

```
gunzip gdome2-0.8.1.tar.gz
```

**Step 3** Untar the package using the following command:

```
tar -xvf gdome2-0.8.1.tar
```

**Step 4** Use the **cd** command to move into the package obtained from [Step 3](#).

**Step 5** Execute the following commands:

```
./configure --prefix=<GdomeInstallPath> --with-glib-prefix=<GlibInstalledDirectory>
make
make install
```

Where,

- GdomeInstallPath specifies where the Gdome libraries must be placed.
- GlibInstalledDirectory specifies which directory the Glib libraries reside in the filesystem.

**Step 6** Now gdome libraries will be available in the location *GdomeInstallPath*.

## Configuring EAP-AKA/EAP-SIM with SIGTRAN-M3UA

You can use `aregcmd` to create and configure the service of type `eap-aka` or `eap-sim`, see [EAP-AKA](#) or [EAP-SIM](#) for more information.

To configure EAP-AKA service with SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server:

- 
- Step 1** Launch `aregcmd`.
  - Step 2** Create an EAP-AKA service.
    - `cd /Radius/Services`
    - `add eap-aka-service`
  - Step 3** Set type as `eap-aka`.
    - `set eap-aka`
  - Step 4** Add `m3ua` remote server in the `remoteServers`
    - `cd remoteServers/`
    - `Set 1 m3ua`
- 

The following shows an example configuration for EAP-AKA service with SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server support, see [Table 5-1](#) to know more about EAP-AKA service properties.

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services]
Entries 1 to 2 from 2 total entries
Current filter: <all>

eap-aka/
Name = eap-aka
Description =
Type = eap-aka
AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
PseudonymLifetime = Forever
Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
EnableReauthentication = False
MaximumReauthentications = 16
ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
ReauthenticationRealm =
AuthenticationTimeout = 120
QuintetGenerationScript~ =
UseProtectedResults = False
SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
Subscriber_DBLookup = SIGTRAN-M3UA
FetchAuthorizationInfo = FALSE
MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutageScript~ =
RemoteServers/
```

To configure EAP-SIM service with SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server:

- 
- Step 1** Launch `aregcmd`.
  - Step 2** Create an EAP-SIM service.
    - `cd /Radius/Services`
    - `add eap-sim-service`
  - Step 3** Set type as eap-sim.
    - `set eap-sim`
  - Step 4** Add m3ua remote server in the remoteServers
    - `cd remoteServers`
    - `Set 1 m3ua`
- 

The following shows an example configuration for EAP-SIM service with SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server support. See [Table 5-3](#) to know more about EAP-SIM service properties.

```
eap-sim/
 Name = eap-sim
 Description =
 Type = eap-sim
 NumberOfTriplets = 2
 UseSimDemoTriplets = False
 AlwaysRequestIdentity = False
 EnableIdentityPrivacy = False
 PseudonymSecret = <encrypted>
 PseudonymRenewtime = "24 Hours"
 PseudonymLifetime = Forever
 Generate3GPPCompliantPseudonym = False
 EnableReauthentication = False
 MaximumReauthentications = 16
 ReauthenticationTimeout = 3600
 ReauthenticationRealm =
 TripletCacheTimeout = 0
 AuthenticationTimeout = 120
 UseProtectedResults = False
 SendReAuthIDInAccept = False
 SubscriberDBLookup = SIGTRAN-M3UA
 FetchAuthorizationInfo = FALSE
 MultipleServersPolicy = Failover
 IncomingScript~ =
 OutgoingScript~ =
 OutageScript~ =
 RemoteServers/
```




---

**Note** After enabling the SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server, you must ensure to restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server whenever you make any configuration changes.





**Note**

If you set `FetchAuthorizationInfo` as `TRUE` for EAP-AKA or EAP-SIM service for SIGTRAN-M3UA in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar, it fetches the MSISDN information from HLR in response. The following is an example script for reading the MSISDN information from the response,

```
proc MapMSISDN {request response environ} {
$environ get AuthorizationInfo
}
```

### Configuring SIGTRAN-M3UA Remote Server

You can configure the SIGTRAN-M3UA remoteserver under `/Radius/RemoteServers`.

To configure the SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server:

**Step 1** Launch `aregcmd`.

**Step 2** Create sigtran-m3ua remote server.

```
cd /r/remoteservers/
add M3UA
cd M3UA
set protocol sigtran-m3ua
```

**Step 3** Set the `Subscriber_DBLookup`.

```
set Subscriber_DBLookup SIGTRAN-M3UA
```

**Step 4** Set the port of the HLR.

```
set DestinationPort 2905
```

**Step 5** Set the port for the source.

```
set SourcePort 2905
```

**Step 6** Set the reactivate timer interval for the remote server.

```
Set the reactivatetimerinterval.
```

**Step 7** Set the subsystem number for the local.

```
set LocalSubSystemNumber 149
```



**Note** Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the following local Sub System Numbers (SSNs) by default:

- SGSN (149)
- VLR (7)
- GMLC (145)

**Step 8** Set routingindicator.

```
Set routingindicator rte_gt
```

**Step 9** Set mlcnumber.

```
Set mlcnumber
```

**Step 10** Set routingparameters.

```
cd routingparameters/
set OriginPointCode 2
set DestinationPointCode 4
set RemoteSubSystemNumber 6
set OPCMask 16383
set DPCMask 16383
set RoutingContext 11
```

**Step 11** Set the source and destination gt parameters.

**Step 12** Set the numbering plan, encoding scheme, format, and digits for source.

**Step 13** Set the numbering plan, encoding scheme, format, and digits for destination.

## ANSI Support for SIGTRAN

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides ANSI variant support apart from ITU variants in SIGTRAN stack for EAP-SIM and EAP-AKA services to M3UA.

While using this service for authentication, the subscriber identity (IMSI) is obtained from the request. Using this IMSI, the authentication service initiates a request to the SIGTRAN server. This request is to retrieve the configured number of authentication vectors (triplets/quintets) for the IMSI.

The remote SIGTRAN server initiates the IS41 service primitive Authentication Data request with IMSI and number of requested authentication vectors. This will retrieve the authentication vectors from HLR which will be used by the authentication service for authenticating the mobile subscriber.



**Note** Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports either ITU or ANSI variant in one running instance. Both the variants are not supported simultaneously.

The following shows an example configuration of SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server with ITU variant:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers/m3ua]
Name = m3ua
Description =
Protocol = sigtran-m3ua)
SourcePort = 2905
LocalSubSystemNumber = 149
DestinationPort = 2905
IMSITranslationScript~ =
GlobalTitleTranslationScript~ = setGT
Timeout = 15
ReactivateTimerInterval = 2000
LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
```

```

MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
MaxRetries = 3
MAPVersion = 2
NetworkVariant = ITU
SubServiceField = NAT
TCAPVariant = ITU96
NetworkAppearance = 1
NetworkIndicator = NAT
MLCNumber = 123456789012345
TrafficMode = LOADSHARE
LoadShareMode = SLS
RoutingIndicator = RTE_GT
RoutingParameters/
 OriginPointCode = 2
 DestinationPointCode = 4
 RemoteSubSystemNumber = 6
 OPCMask = 16383
 DPCMask = 16383
 ServiceIndicatorOctet = 0
 RoutingContext = 11
SourceGTAddress/
 SourceGTDigits = 919845071842
 SourceGTFormat = GTFRMT_4
 SourceNatureofAddress = INTNUM
 SourceTranslationType = 0
 SourceNumberingPlan = ISDN
 SourceEncodingScheme = BCDEVEN
DestinationGTAddress/
 DestGTDigits = 919845071842
 DestGTFormat = GTFRMT_4
 DestNatureofAddress = INTNUM
 DestTranslationType = 0
 DestNumberingPlan = ISDN
 DestEncodingScheme = BCDEVEN

```

Table 14-1 describes SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server properties.


**Table 14-1**      **SIGTRAN-M3UA Stack Properties**

| Property              | Description                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                  | Required; inherited from the upper directory.                                                                  |
| Description           | An optional description of the service.                                                                        |
| Protocol              | Represents the type of remote server. The value should be SIG-TRAN-M3UA.                                       |
| SourcePort            | The port number in which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is installed for M3UA transactions.                    |
| LocalSubSystemNumber  | The local sub system number is set as 149 by default.                                                          |
| DestinationPort       | The destination port number to which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar connects.                                  |
| IMSITranslationScript | The scripting point is used to modify the IMSI based on the requirement before sending the request to STP/HLR. |

**Table 14-1 SIGTRAN-M3UA Stack Properties (continued)**

| Property                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GlobalTitleTranslationScript | <p>This is used to specify the name of the script which is responsible for translating IMSI to Global Title Address (GTA).</p> <p>You can choose to configure block listing as part of the global title translation script for SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server. For more information about block listing, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the <i>Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                             |
| Timeout                      | Specifies the time (in seconds) to wait before an authentication request times out; defaults to 15.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| MaxTimeOuts                  | Maximum number of timeouts allowed for the remote server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| MaxSessionLimit              | Maximum number of sessions allowed for the remote server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ReactivateTimerInterval      | Specifies the time interval (in milliseconds) to activate an inactive server; defaults to 300000 ms (which is 5 minutes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| LimitOutstandingRequests     | <p>Required; the default is FALSE. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses this property in conjunction with the MaxOutstandingRequests property to tune the RADIUS server's use of the HLR.</p> <p>When you set this property to TRUE, the number of outstanding requests for this RemoteServer is limited to the value you specified in MaxOutstandingRequests. When the number of requests exceeds this number, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar queues the remaining requests, and sends them as soon as the number of outstanding requests drops to this number.</p> |
| MaxOutstandingRequests       | Required when you have set the LimitOutstandingRequests to TRUE. The number you specify, which must be greater than zero, determines the maximum number of outstanding requests allowed for this remote server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TrafficMode                  | The mode of the traffic for the HLR. The possible values are LOADSHARE or ACTSTANDBY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| LoadShareMode                | <p>Required. The TrafficMode is set as LOADSHARE, which is a type of load sharing scheme.</p> <p>When there is more than one associations with HLR, then the load sharing is set as Signaling Link Selection (SLS). SLS is done based on a simple round-robin basis.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| MAPVersion                   | The version of the MAP. The possible values are 2 or 3. Specify the MAP version that the HLR supports, i.e, 2 or 3 during the configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| NetworkVariant               | Required. Choose <b>ITU</b> or <b>ANSI</b> to represent the network variant switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SubServiceField              | <p>Specifies the type of network to which this SAP belongs. The possible options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INT—represents international network</li> <li>• NAT—represents national network</li> <li>• RESERVE—represents reserved network</li> <li>• SPARE—represents spare network</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Table 14-1 SIGTRAN-M3UA Stack Properties (continued)**

| Property                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SCCPVariant              | The Signaling Connection Control Part (SCCP) variant of the Global Title: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <b>ITU88</b>, <b>ITU92</b>, or <b>ITU96</b>, if NetworkVariant is set to ITU.</li> <li>Select <b>ANS88</b>, <b>ANS92</b>, or <b>ANS96</b>, if NetworkVariant is set to ANS.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                           |
| TCAPVariant              | Required; represents the name of the tcap network variant switch. The possible options are ITU88, ITU92, or ITU96.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| NetworkAppearance        | Required. A parameter that represents network appearance in the M3UA packet. Value ranges from 0-2147483647 and the default value is 1. This is optional as per the RFC 4666 ( <a href="http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4666">http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4666</a> .) You can set this value to 0 to remove network appearance from the data packet.                                                                                                                     |
| NetworkIndicator         | The network indicator used in SCCP address. The possible options are NAT and INT which represents international network and national network respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| MLCNumber                | Required, if you select FetchAuthorizationInfo as True in EAP-AKA or EAP-SIM services. Also, required for M3UA service for fetching the MSISDN from the HLR. This is the map layer network node number by which the HLR identifies the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar in the network. The MLC number is configured in E.164 format. <p> <b>Note</b> MLC is a max-15 digit number.</p> |
| RoutingIndicator         | Required; represents the routing indicator. The possible values are Route on Global Title (RTE_GT) or Route on Sub System Number (RTE_SSN). You can use either RTE_GT or RTE_SSN value to route the packets for HLR.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>RoutingParameters</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| OriginPointCode          | Required; represents the originating point of a message in a signaling network. The value ranges from 0-16777215. This value must be less than OPCMask.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DestinationPointCode     | Required; represents the destination address of a signaling point in a SS7 network. This value must be less than DPCMask.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RemoteSubSystemNumber    | Required; represents the sub system number of the remote server. The RemoteSubSystemNumber is set as 6 by default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| OPCMask                  | Represents the wild card mask for the origin point code. The value ranges from 0-16777215. Default value is 16383 for ITU and 16777215 for ANSI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DPCMask                  | Represents the wild card mask for the destination point code. The value ranges from 0-16777215. Default value is 16383 for ITU and 16777215 for ANSI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ServiceIndicatorOctet    | Represents the service identifier octet. The value ranges from 0-255.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 14-1 SIGTRAN-M3UA Stack Properties (continued)**

| Property                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RoutingContext                                                                   | Required; represents the routing context which ranges from 0-16777215.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>SourceIPAddresses</b>                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| add 1, add 2,...                                                                 | Represent the multiple source IP addresses configured on the remote server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>DestinationIPAddresses</b>                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| add 1, add 2,...                                                                 | Represent the multiple destination IP addresses configured on the remote server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>SourceGTAddress</b>                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| The following fields are displayed only when you set RTE_GT as RoutingIndicator. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SourceGTDigits                                                                   | Required; an unique number to identify the source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| SourceGTFormat                                                                   | Required; represents the format of the global translation (GT) rule. The possible values are GTFRMT_0, GTFRMT_1, GTFRMT_2, GTFRMT_3, GTFRMT_4, or GTFRMT_5.<br><br>The GT format is GTFRMT_0, GTFRMT_1, or GTFRMT_2 for ANSI variant. GTFRMT_0 is the default format for both ANSI and ITU variants. |
| SourceNatureofAddress                                                            | Required; represents the type of the source address. The possible values are ADDR_NOTPRSNT (Address not present), SUBNUM (Subscriber number), NATSIGNUM (National significant number), or INTNUM (International number.)                                                                             |
| SourceTranslationType                                                            | Required; represents the type of translation. The possible values ranges from 0-255.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SourceNumberingPlan                                                              | Required; represents the numbering plan of the network that the subscriber uses. For example, land mobile numbering plan, ISDN mobile numbering plan, private or network specific numbering plan.                                                                                                    |
| SourceEncodingScheme                                                             | Required; represents the BCD encoding scheme. The possible values are UNKN (Unknown), BCDODD (BCD Odd), BCDEVEN (BCD Even), or NWSPEC (National specific). This must be set based on the length of the GT.                                                                                           |
| <b>DestinationGTAddress</b>                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| The following fields are displayed only when you set RTE_GT as RoutingIndicator. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DestGTDigits                                                                     | Required; an unique number to identify the destination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DestGTFormat                                                                     | Required; represents the format of the global translation (GT) rule. The possible values are GTFRMT_0, GTFRMT_1, GTFRMT_2, GTFRMT_3, GTFRMT_4, or GTFRMT_5.<br><br>The GT format is GTFRMT_0, GTFRMT_1, or GTFRMT_2 for ANSI variant. GTFRMT_0 is the default format for both ANSI and ITU variants. |
| DestNatureofAddress                                                              | Required; represents the type of the destination address. The possible values are ADDR_NOTPRSNT (Address not present), SUBNUM (Subscriber number), NATSIGNUM (National significant number), or INTNUM (International number.)                                                                        |
| DestTranslationType                                                              | Required; represents the type of translation. The possible values ranges from 0-255.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Table 14-1 SIGTRAN-M3UA Stack Properties (continued)**

| Property           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DestNumberingPlan  | Required; represents the numbering plan of the network that the subscriber uses. For example, Land mobile numbering plan, ISDN mobile numbering plan, private or network specific numbering plan. Possible values are DATA, GENERIC, ISDN, ISDNMOB, LANMOB, MARMOB, NWSPEC, TEL, TELEX, and UNKN. |
| DestEncodingScheme | Required; represents the BCD encoding scheme. The possible values are UNKN (Unknown), BCDODD (BCD Odd), BCDEVEN (BCD Even), or NWSPEC (National specific). This must be set based on the length of the GT.                                                                                        |

The following shows an example configuration of SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server with ANSI variant:

```
[//localhost/Radius/RemoteServers]
 Entries 1 to 1 from 1 total entries
 Current filter: <all>

 STP/
 Name =STP
 Description =
 Protocol = Sigtran-m3ua
 SourcePort = 2905
 LocalSubSystemNumber = 149
 DestinationPort = 2905
 IMSITranslationScript~ =
 Timeout = 15
 MaxTimeOuts = 200
 MaxSessionLimit = 0
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 2000
 LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
 MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
 MAPVersion = 2
 NetworkVariant = ANS
 SubServiceField = NAT
 SCCPVariant = ANS92
 TCAPVariant = ITU96
 NetworkAppearance = 1
 NetworkIndicator = NAT
 MLCNumber = 123456789012345
 TrafficMode = LOADSHARE
 LoadShareMode = SLS
 RoutingIndicator = RTE_GT
 GlobalTitleTranslationScript~ =
 MaskPointCode = FALSE
 RoutingParameters/
 OriginPointCode = 13967019
 DestinationPointCode = 13966849
 RemoteSubSystemNumber = 6
 OPCMask = 16777215
 DPCMask = 16777215
 ServiceIndicatorOctet = 3
 RoutingContext = 11
 SourceIPAddresses/
 1. 10.81.78.142
 DestinationIPAddresses/
 1. 10.81.78.145
 SourceGTAddress/
 SourceGTDigits = 919845071842
```

```
SourceGTFormat = GTFRMT_2
SourceTranslationType = 10
DestinationGTAddress/
DestGTDigits = 919845071842
AdditionalDestGTDigits = 9198,2011
DestGTFormat = GTFRMT_2
DestTranslationType = 9
```

## Configuring M3UA Service

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the M3UA service, which is used to fetch MSISDN from IMSI or vice versa through RADIUS packets.

To configure the M3UA service with SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server:

- 
- Step 1** Launch **aregcmd**.
- Step 2** Create an M3UA service.

```
cd /Radius/Services
add FetchAuthInfo
```

- Step 3** Set the type as M3UA.

```
set type M3UA
```

- Step 4** Set **AuthorizationInfoLookUp** to one of the following:

- MSISDN-IMSI—To fetch MSISDN in the request and send IMSI in the response to the HLR.
- IMSI-MSISDN—To fetch IMSI in the request and send MSISDN in the response to the HLR.




---

**Note** See [Example Configuration](#), for a sample configuration with

---

- Map-Restore—To fetch the profile information of a subscriber from the HLR. For more information on configuring the M3UA service with Map Restore Data authorization, see [Configuring M3UA Service with Map Restore Data Authorization](#).

```
set AuthorizationInfoLookUp IMSI-MSISDN
```

- Step 5** Add M3UA remote server in the remoteServers.

```
cd remoteServers
Set 1 m3ua
```

### Example Configuration

The following shows an example configuration of the M3UA service:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/test]
Name = test
Description =
Type = m3ua
IncomingScript~ =
```



```

OutgoingScript~ =
OutageScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
AuthorizationInfoLookUp = IMSI-MSISDN
RemoteServers/

```

## Configuring M3UA Service with Map Restore Data Authorization

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides the Map Restore Data functionality to fetch the profile information of a subscriber from the HLR.

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Map Restore Data Authorization Flow](#)
- [CS Insert Subscriber Data Structure](#)
- [CLI Configuration for Map-Restore-Data](#)

### Map Restore Data Authorization Flow

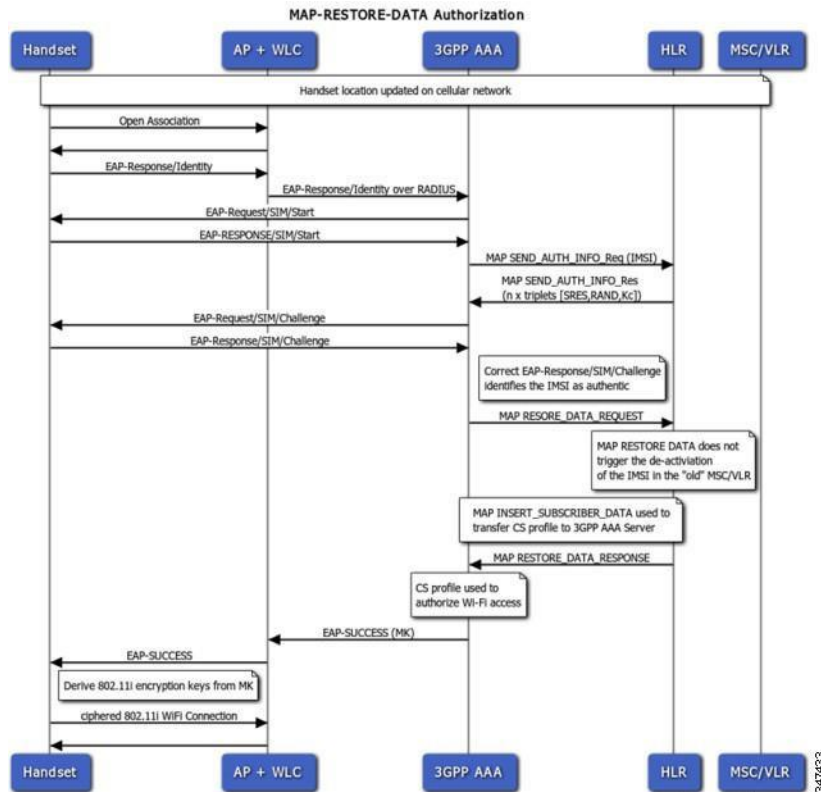
Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends a MAP\_SEND\_AUTH\_INFO request to HLR on receiving EAP-SIM / EAP-AKA authentication request and fetches the authentication vectors in MAP\_SEND\_AUTH\_INFO\_RES message. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar checks the IMSI and if it is authentic, sends a MAP\_RESTORE\_DATA\_REQUEST to fetch the profile information from the HLR. HLR then responds with MAP\_INSERT\_SUBSCRIBER\_DATA request to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. The request contains the circuit switched (CS) profile information for a subscriber.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server stores the profile information based on the ProfileInfo configuration and sends a MAP\_INSERT\_SUBSCRIBER\_DATA\_RESPONSE to HLR. HLR responds with MAP\_RESTORE\_DATA\_RESPONSE to Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. After successful acknowledgment of MAP\_RESTORE\_DATA, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server maps the fetched profile through RestoreDataMappings to any of the environment variables configured by the user. The CS profile used to authorize WI-FI access which is fetched from HLR can be transported to access point in any of the radius attribute.

The mapping of the values in the response to a profile is possible based on the configuration in the profilemappings configuration.

[Figure 14-2](#) represents the Map-Restore-Data message flow between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and HLR.

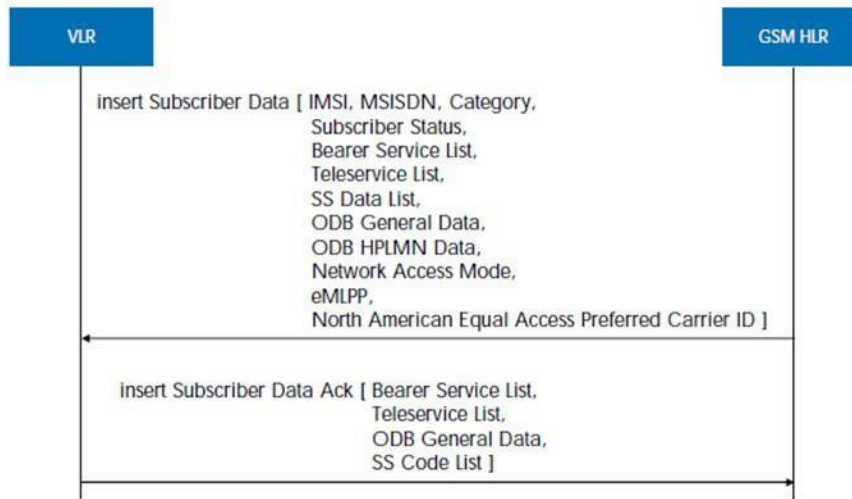
**Figure 14-2** Map-Restore-Data Authorization Flow



### CS Insert Subscriber Data Structure

Figure 14-3 shows the parameters fetched by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar on receipt of the subscriber data request.

**Figure 14-3** CS Insert Subscriber Data Structure



347234

## CLI Configuration for Map-Restore-Data

If you set `AuthorizationInfoLookUp` to **Map-Restore**, two additional properties `ProfileMappings` and `RestoreDataMappings` are displayed.

The restore data mapping parameters include LSA information, LCS information, and subscriber data. You can configure an index with a value or a range to fetch one or more properties from the subscriber data.

The following is an example configuration of an M3UA service with Map-Restore-Data authorization:

```
[//localhost/Radius/Services/serv1]
Name = serv1
Description =
Type = m3ua
IncomingScript~ =
OutgoingScript~ =
OutageScript~ =
OutagePolicy~ = RejectAll
AuthorizationInfoLookUp = MAP-RESTORE
RemoteServers/
 1. server1
RestoreDataMappings/
 IMSI = imsi
 Naea-PreferredCI = naea
 RoamingRestrictedInSgsnDueToUnsupportedFeature =
 NetworkAccessMode =
 LMUIndicator =
 IStAlertTimer =
 SuperChargerSupportedInHLR =
 CSAllocationRetentionPriority =
 ChargingCharacteristics =
 AccessRestrictionData =
 UE-ReachabilityRequestIndicator =
 Category =
 LSAInformation/
 CompleteDataListIncluded = completedatalist
 LSAOnlyAccessIndicator =
 LSADataList/
 Index = 6
 LSAIdentity = lsaid
 LSAAttributes = lsaattrib
 LSAActiveModeIndicator = activmode
 SubscriberData/
 MSISDN = msisdn
 SubscriberStatus = substatus
 RoamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeature =
 BearerServiceList/
 Index = 6-10
 BearerService = bearsrvc
 TeleServiceList/
 Index =
 TeleService =
 ProvisionedSS/
 Index = 4-6
 ForwardingInfo/
 FI-SS-Code = fsscode
 ForFeatureList/
 Index = 7-10
 FF-SS-Status = ffssstatus
 ForwardedToNumber =
 ForwardedToSubaddress =
 ForwardingOptions =
```

```

 NoReplyConditionTime =
 LongForwardedToNumber =
 BasicService/
 BS-Ext-BearerService = bsextbsservice
 BS-Ext-Teleservice = bsextteleservice
 CallBarringInfo/
 CB-SS-Code =
 CallBarFeatureList/
 Index =
 CB-SS-Status =
 BasicService/
 CB-Ext-BearerService =
 CB-Ext-Teleservice =
 CugInfo/
 CugSubList/
 Index =
 CugSubscription/
 Cug-Index =
 cug-Interlock =
 IntraCUG-Options =
 BasicServiceGroupList/
 Index =
 CUG-Ext-BearerService =
 CUG-Ext-Teleservice =
 CugInformation/
 Cug-FeatureList/
 Index =
 CUG-Feature/
 BasicService.Ext-BearerService =
 PreferentialCUG-Indicator =
 InterCUG-Restrictions =
 SS-Data/
 SSD-SS-Code =
 SSD-SS-Status =
 SS-SubscriptionOption/
 CliRestrictionOption =
 OverrideCategory =
 BasicServiceGroupList/
 Index =
 BSG-Ext-BearerService =
 BSG-Ext-Teleservice =
 EMLPP-Info/
 MaximumEntitledPriority =
 DefaultPriority =
 ODB-Data/
 ODB-GeneralData =
 ODB-HPLMN-Data =
 RegionalSubscriptionData/
 Index =
 RegionalSubscriptionData =
 VBSSubscriptionData/
 Index =
 VBS-GroupId =
 BroadcastInitEntitlement =
 VGCSSubscriptionData/
 Index =
 VGCS-GroupId =
 AdditionalSubscriptions =
 AdditionalInfo =
 LongGroupId =
 LCSInformation/
 GMLC-List/
 Index =
 GMLC =

```

```

LCS-PrivacyExceptionList/
 Index =
 PE-SS-Code =
 SS-Status =
 LCSNotificationToMSUser =
 ExternalClientList/
 Index =
 ClientIdentity.ExternalAddress =
 ExtCliGMLC-Restriction =
 ExtCliNotificationToMSUser =
 PLMNClientList/
 Index =
 PLMNClient =
 ServiceTypeList/
 Index =
 ServiceTypeIdentity =
 SerTypeGMLC-Restriction =
 SerTypeNotificationToMSUser =
MOLR-List/
 Index =
 MOLR-SS-Code =
 MOLR-SS-Status =
MC-SS-Info/
 MC-SS-Code =
 MC-SS-Status =
 NbrSB =
 NbrUser =
SGSN-CAMEL-SubscriptionInfo/
 GPRS-CSI/
 GPRS-CamelCapabilityHandling =
 GPRS-NotificationToCSE =
 GPRS-CSI-Active =
 GPRS-CamelTDPDataList/
 Index =
 GPRS-TriggerDetectionPoint =
 GPRS-ServiceKey =
 GPRS-GSMSCF-Address =
 DefaultSessionHandling =
 MO-SMS-CSI/
 MOSMS-CamelCapabilityHandling =
 MOSMS-NotificationToCSE =
 MOSMS-CSI-Active =
 SMS-CAMEL-TDP-DataList/
 Index =
 MO-SMS-TriggerDetectionPoint =
 MO-ServiceKey =
 MO-GSMSCF-Address =
 MO-DefaultSMShandling =
 MT-SMS-CSI/
 MTSMS-CamelCapabilityHandling =
 MTSMS-NotificationToCSE =
 MTSMS-CSI-Active =
 SMS-CAMEL-TDP-DataList/
 Index =
 MT-SMS-TriggerDetectionPoint =
 MT-ServiceKey =
 MT-GSMSCF-Address =
 MT-DefaultSMShandling =
 MT-SMSCAMELTDP-CriteriaList/
 Index =
 SMS-TriggerDetectionPoint =
 TPDU-TypeCriterion =
MG-CSI/
 MobilityTriggers =

```

```

MG-ServiceKey =
MG-GSMSCF-Address =
MG-NotificationToCSE =
MG-CSI-Active =
ProfileMappings/
 imsi = 100,Profile1
 naea = 20,Profile2
 naea = 30,Profile3

```

```

[//localhost/Radius/Profiles]
Entries 1 to 6 from 6 total entries
Current filter: <all>

default-PPP-users/
default-SLIP-users/
default-Telnet-users/
Profile1/
Profile2/
Profile3/

```

Table 14-2 shows the restore data mapping parameters.

**Table 14-2 Restore Data Mappings and Profile Mappings Parameters**

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IMSI                                                  | IMSI received in the response from HLR.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Naea-Preferred CI                                     | North American Equal Access preferred Carrier ID List. A list of the preferred carrier identity codes that are subscribed to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Roaming Restricted In Sgsn Due To Unsupported Feature | Indicates that a subscriber is not allowed to roam in the current Service GPRS Support Node (SGSN) or Mobility Management Entity (MME) area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Network Access Mode                                   | The Network Access Mode (NAM) defines if the subscriber is registered to get access to the CS (non-GPRS/EPS network), to the PS (GPRS/EPS) network or to both networks. NAM describes the first level of the subscriber data pseudo-tree below the IMSIroot. It is permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS / HLR and the SGSN with the Gs interface option, and the MME with the SGs interface option. |
| LMU Indicator                                         | Indicates the presence of an LMU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| IST Alert Timer                                       | Indicates the IST alert timer value that must be used in the Mobile Switching Center (MSC) to inform the HLR about the call activities that the subscriber performs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Super Charger Supported In HLR                        | Indicates whether super charger concept is supported in HLR.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| CS Allocation Retention Priority                      | Allocation-retention priority for Circuit Switched (CS). This parameter specifies relative importance to compare with other bearers about allocation and retention of bearer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ChargingCharacteristics                               | Subscribed charging characteristics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 14-2 Restore Data Mappings and Profile Mappings Parameters (continued)**

| <b>Parameter</b>                                                        | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Access Restriction Data                                                 | Allowed Recipient Access Table (RAT) according to subscription data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| UE Reachability Request Indicator                                       | Indicates that the Home Subscriber Server (HSS) is awaiting a notification of user equipment (UE) reachability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Category                                                                | Calling party category                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| LSA Information                                                         | These parameters refer to one or more localized service areas (LSAs) a subscriber may be a member of, together with the priority, the preferential access indicator, the active mode support indicator and active mode indication of each localized service area. The access right outside these localized service areas is also indicated. |
| <b>Subscriber Data</b>                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| MSISDN                                                                  | MSISDN value in the subscriber data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Subscriber Status                                                       | Barring status of the subscriber, which could be Service Granted or Operator Determined Barring.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature                          | Indicates that the subscriber is not allowed to roam in the current MSC area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Bearer Service List                                                     | List of extensible bearer services subscribed.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required bearer services.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TeleService List                                                        | List of extensible teleservices subscribed.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required teleservices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Provisioned SS                                                          | List of supplementary services provisioned.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required supplementary services.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ODB-Data                                                                | Operator Determined Barring (ODB) general data and ODB Home Public Land Mobile Network (HPLMN) specific data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Regional Subscription Data                                              | List of regional subscription areas (zones) in which the subscriber is allowed to roam.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required zones.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| VBS Subscription Data                                                   | List of Voice Broadcast Services (VBS) subscribed.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required VBS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| VGCS Subscription Data                                                  | List of Voice Group Call Services (VGCS) subscribed.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required VGCS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>LCS Information</b>                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Live Communication Server (LCS) related information for the subscriber. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| GMLC-List                                                               | List of Gateway Mobile Location Centers (GMLCs) that are permitted to issue a call/session unrelated or call/session related MT-LR request.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required GMLCs.                                                                                                                                  |
| LCS-Privacy Exception List                                              | Classes of LCS client that are allowed to locate any target Mobile Station (MS).<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required classes.                                                                                                                                                                                           |



**Table 14-2 Restore Data Mappings and Profile Mappings Parameters (continued)**

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MOLR-List                    | Code and status of Mobile Originating Location Request (MO-LR) subscribed.<br>Configure the index value to fetch only the required requests.     |
| MC-SS-Info                   | Parameters identifying Multicall (MC) supplementary services (SS).                                                                               |
| SGSN-CAMEL-Subscription Info | Parameters identifying the subscribers as having Customized Application for Mobile Enhanced Logic (CAMEL) services that are invoked in the SGSN. |
| <b>ProfileMappings</b>       |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Attribute                    | The RADIUS attribute to map the fetched profile data.                                                                                            |
| Value:Profile                | Value of the attribute.                                                                                                                          |

### Configuring Environment Variables to Fetch Subscriber Data Values

You can configure an environment variable to fetch the required values from the subscriber data packets. You can run a script to fetch the environment variable along with the values. See the example below:

```
proc FetchBearerService {request response environ} {
 set bearerService [$environ get bs-ext]
 $request trace 2 "BearerService value fetched is " $bearerService
}
```

In the above script bs-ext is the environment variable that is configured. If the values fetched from BearerServiceList are 17,18,19,20 and 21, the above script returns the value 17:18:19:20:21.

Similarly we can run scripts to retrieve other environment variables as well.

## Block listing Support for SIGTRAN-M3UA Remote Server

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports block listing of IMSI or IP address values for SIGTRAN-M3UA remote servers.

You can configure a SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server with EAP-SIM or EAP-AKA service, and then choose to configure block listing as part of the global title translation script of the remote server. For more information about block listing, see the “Using Extension Points” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Administrator Guide](#).

## Support for SCTP Multihoming in SIGTRAN-M3UA

Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) is an IP transport protocol that supports data exchange between exactly two endpoints. Multihoming feature of SCTP provides the ability for a single SCTP endpoint to support multiple IP addresses. With this feature, each of the two endpoints during an SCTP association can specify multiple points of attachment. Each endpoint will be able to receive messages from any of the addresses associated with the other endpoint. With the use of multiple interfaces, data can be sent to alternate addresses when failures occur and thus Tech Mahindra Access Registrar runs successfully even during network failures.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar allows you to configure multiple source and destination addresses on the remote server. The following shows an example configuration of SIGTRAN-M3UA remote server with multiple source and destination addresses:

```
[/Radius/RemoteServers/m3ua]
 Name = m3ua
 Description =
 Protocol = sigtran-m3ua
 SourcePort = 2805
 LocalSubSystemNumber = 149
 DestinationPort = 2855
 IMSITranslationScript~ =
 GlobalTitleTranslationScript~ =
 Timeout = 15
 ReactivateTimerInterval = 300000
 LimitOutstandingRequests = FALSE
 MaxOutstandingRequests = 0
 MAPVersion = 3
 NetworkVariant = ITU
 SubServiceField = NAT
 TCAPVariant = ITU96
 NetworkAppearance = 1
 NetworkIndicator = NAT
 MLCNumber = 123456789012345
 TrafficMode = LOADSHARE
 LoadShareMode = SLS
 RoutingIndicator = RTE_SSN
 RoutingParameters/
 OriginPointCode = 2
 DestinationPointCode = 4
 RemoteSubSystemNumber = 6
 OPCMask = 16383
 DPCMask = 16383
 ServiceIndicatorOctet = 0
 RoutingContext = 11
 SourceIPAddresses/
 DestinationIPAddresses/
--> cd SourceIPAddresses
--> add 1 192.168.0.2
--> add 2 192.168.0.3
--> cd ../DestinationIPAddresses
--> add 1 192.168.0.5
--> add 2 192.168.0.6
```

In the above example, the link between IP addresses 192.168.0.2 and 192.168.0.5 acts as the primary link and the link between IP addresses 192.168.0.3 and 192.168.0.6 acts as the secondary link. With the Multihoming feature, if one of the interfaces in the primary link is down, the secondary link carries the active traffic. On restoration of the IP address, the traffic switches back to the primary link.

## Tuning Global SIGTRAN Parameters

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides a CLI tool SigtranXMLEdit that allows you to edit the values of the global SIGTRAN XML parameters. The tool is available under the <installation directory>/bin directory, e.g. /techm-ar/bin and the parameters are available in the *default.xml* file under the /techm-ar/m3ua-cfg directory.

[Table 14-3](#) lists the global SIGTRAN parameters that you can edit using the CLI tool.

**Table 14-3 Global SIGTRAN Parameter**

| Parameter      | Description                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| rtoMin         | Minimum value of retransmission timeout            |
| rtoMax         | Maximum value of retransmission timeout            |
| rtoInitial     | Initial value of retransmission timeout            |
| alpha          | Retransmission timeout alpha value                 |
| beta           | Retransmission timeout beta value                  |
| maxAssocReTx   | Maximum association retransmission                 |
| maxPathReTx    | Maximum path retransmission                        |
| maxInitReTx    | Maximum initial retransmission                     |
| cookieLife     | Cookie life                                        |
| intervalTm     | Heartbeat interval                                 |
| maxAckDelayTm  | SACK period                                        |
| maxNmbInStrms  | Maximum number of inbound streams                  |
| maxNmbOutStrms | Maximum number of outbound streams                 |
| mtuInitial     | Initial value of maximum transmission unit         |
| mtuMinInitial  | Minimum Initial value of maximum transmission unit |
| mtuMaxInitial  | Maximum Initial value of maximum transmission unit |

To edit the SIGTRAN parameters:

**Step 1** Launch the CLI tool **SIGTRANXMLEdit** from the `/techm-ar/bin` directory.

The tool displays the list of editable parameters available in the `default.xml` file as shown below.

1. RTO min (RTOMI) from the header `_sbSctSapCfg`
2. RTO max (RTOMA) from the header `_sbSctSapCfg`
3. RTO Initial (RTOI) from the header `_sbSctSapCfg`
4. RTO Alpha (RTOA) from the header `_sbGenReCfg`
5. RTO Beta (RTOB) from the header `_sbGenReCfg`
6. Assoc. Max retrans. (AMR) from the header `_sbGenReCfg`
7. Path Max retrans. (PMR) from the header `_sbGenReCfg`
8. Initial retrans. Attempts (IMR) from the header `_sbGenReCfg`
9. Cookie life (VCL) from the header `_sbSctSapReCfg`
10. HB interval (HBI) from the header `_sbSctSapReCfg`
11. SACK period (TSACK) from the header `_sbSctSapReCfg`
12. Streams per association (MIS/MOS) from the header `_sbGenCfgr`
13. Maximum Transmission unit (MTU) from the header `_sbGenCfgr`

The tool prompts you to enter the new value against the first parameter as shown below.

```
Enter values for the following parameters (just press 'return' to skip):
Maximum number of inbound streams "maxNmbInStrms" [1024] :
```

In this example, 1024 is the value that exists for the parameter in the `default.xml` file.

**Step 2** Type the new value and press ENTER or just press ENTER to skip and proceed to the next parameter. Perform this step for all parameters as shown below.

```
Enter values for the following parameters (just press 'return' to skip):
```

```

Maximum number of inbound streams "maxNmbInStrms" [1024] : 87
Maximum number of outbound streams "maxNmbOutStrms" [1024] : 90
Initial value of Maximum Transmission Unit "mtuInitial" [1500] :
Minimum Initial value of Maximum Transmission Unit "mtuMinInitial" [1500] : 65
Maximum Initial value of Maximum Transmission Unit "mtuMaxInitial" [1500] : 33
Maximum initial Retransmission "maxInitReTx" [5] : 9
Maximum association Retransmission "maxAssocReTx" [10] : 4
Maximum path Retransmission "maxPathReTx" [5] : 2
Alpha value "alpha" [12] : 15
Beta value "beta" [25] : 34
MaxAckDelayTm "maxAckDelayTm" [2] : 89

Initial value of Retransmission timeout "rtoInitial" [15] :
Minimum value of Retransmission timeout "rtoMin" [15] :
Maximum value of Retransmission timeout "rtoMax" [60] :
CookieLife "cookieLife" [60] : 67
IntervalTm "intervalTm" [15] : 89
Do you want to save all the changes? [Yes/No]yes

```

**Step 3** When prompted for a confirmation, type **Yes** and press ENTER to save the changes. The tool displays the modified parameters with the new and old values.

```

Changed Value of maxNmbInStrms is 87 <- 1024
Changed Value of maxNmbOutStrms is 90 <- 1024
Changed Value of mtuMinInitial is 65 <- 1500
Changed Value of mtuMaxInitial is 33 <- 1500
Changed Value of maxInitReTx is 9 <- 5
Changed Value of maxAssocReTx is 4 <- 10
Changed Value of maxPathReTx is 2 <- 5
Changed Value of alpha is 15 <- 12
Changed Value of beta is 34 <- 25
Changed Value of maxAckDelayTm is 89 <- 2
Changed Value of cookieLife is 67 <- 60
Changed Value of intervalTm is 89 <- 15
[root@ar-lnx-vm061 bin]#

```

## SIGTRAN-M3UA Logs

The following logs are applicable for SIGTRAN-M3UA:

- **stack.log**—Logs the interaction between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and STP/HLR.
- **sm.log**—Logs the internal debug information for SIGTRAN-M3UA stack manager.
- **m3ua.log**—Logs the inter-process communication between Tech Mahindra Access Registrar and SIGTRAN-M3UA stack.
- **cliActivity.log**—Logs the initialization and command interactions.

# Chapter 15

## Using SNMP

---

This chapter provides the following information about Tech Mahindra Access Registrar support for SNMP:

- [Overview](#)
- [Supported MIBs](#)
- [SNMP Traps](#)
- [SNMP Version 3 Support](#)

### Overview

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides SNMP MIB and trap support for users of network management systems. The supported MIBs enable the network management station to collect state and statistic information from an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. The traps enable Tech Mahindra Access Registrar to notify interested network management stations of failure or impending failure conditions.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the MIBs defined in the following RFCs:

- RADIUS Authentication Client MIB for IPv6, RFC 4668
- RADIUS Authentication Server MIB for IPv6, RFC 4669
- RADIUS Accounting Client MIB for IPv6, RFC 4670
- RADIUS Accounting Server MIB for IPv6, RFC 4671
- Cisco Diameter Base Protocol MIB

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar MIB support enables a standard SNMP management station to check the current state of the server as well as the statistics on each client or each proxied remote server.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar Trap support enables a standard SNMP management station to receive trap messages from an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. These messages contain information indicating that either the server was brought up or down, or that the proxied remote server is down or has come back online.

### Supported MIBs

The MIBs supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar enable a standard SNMP management station to check the current state of the server and statistics for each client or proxied remote server.

This section contains the following topics:

- [RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-MIB](#)
- [RADIUS-AUTH-SERVER-MIB](#)
- [RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB](#)
- [RADIUS-ACC-SERVER-MIB](#)
- [CISCO-DIAMETER-BASE-PROTOCOL-MIB](#)
- [Diameter SNMP and Statistics Support](#)
- [TACACS+ SNMP and Statistics Support](#)

## **RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-MIB**

The RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-MIB describes the client side of the RADIUS authentication protocol. The information contained in this MIB is useful when an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server is used as a proxy server.

## **RADIUS-AUTH-SERVER-MIB**

The RADIUS-AUTH-SERVER-MIB describes the server side of the RADIUS authentication protocol. The information contained in this MIB describes managed objects used for managing a RADIUS authentication server.

## **RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB**

The RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB describes the client side of the RADIUS accounting protocol. The information contained in this MIB is useful when an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server is used for accounting.

## **RADIUS-ACC-SERVER-MIB**

The RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB describes the server side of the RADIUS accounting protocol. The information contained in this MIB is useful when an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server is used for accounting.

## **CISCO-DIAMETER-BASE-PROTOCOL-MIB**

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses the CISCO-DIAMETER-BASE-PROTOCOL-MIB as an interface to query the Diameter statistics, though configuring the Diameter through SNMP is not possible. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports LocalStatistics and PeerStatistics only. The LocalStats provides statistical information about the local diameter server and the PeerStats provides statistical information about the peers and the messages to/from the peers.

## Diameter SNMP and Statistics Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar also supports Diameter SNMP MIB (CISCO-DIAMETER-BASE-PROTOCOL-MIB) to describe the Diameter Base Protocol statistics.

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports statistic of Diameter messages to include the additional counters. This is supported through the CLI/GUI and SNMP. The diameter statistics includes peer statistics and global summary statistics details.

## TACACS+ SNMP and Statistics Support

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar supports the Cisco-AAA-SERVER-MIB to describe the statistics of TACACS+ protocol. TACACS+ protocol is used to authenticate an user via various services such as login services This is supported through the CLI/GUI and SNMP.

## SNMP Traps

The traps supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar enable a standard SNMP management station to receive trap messages from an Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. These messages contain information indicating whether a server was brought up or down, or that the proxied remote server is down or has come back online.

A trap is a network message of a specific format issued by an SNMP entity on behalf of a network management agent application. A trap is used to provide the management station with an asynchronous notification of an event.

When a trap is generated, a single copy of the trap is transmitted as a trap PDU to each destination contained within a list of trap recipients.

The list of trap recipients is shared by all events and is determined at server initialization time along with other trap configuration information. The list of trap recipients dictates where Tech Mahindra Access Registrar traps are directed.

The configuration of any other SNMP agent on the host is ignored. By default, all traps are enabled but no trap recipients are defined. By default, no trap is sent until trap recipients are defined.

Traps are configured using the command line interface (CLI). After configuring traps, the configuration information is re initialized when a server reload or restart occurs.




---

**Note** SNMP queries and traps communication can be performed over IPv6.

---

When you configure traps, you must provide the following information:

- List of trap recipients (community string for each)
- Suppressing traps for any type of message
- Frequency of traps for any type of message

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Supported Traps](#)

- [Configuring Traps](#)
- [Community String](#)

## Supported Traps

The traps supported by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar enable the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server to notify interested management stations of events, failure, or impending failure conditions. Traps are a network message of a specific format issued by an SNMP entity on behalf of a network management agent application. Traps are used to provide the management station with an asynchronous notification of an event.

This section contains the following topics:

- [carServerStart](#)
- [carServerStop](#)
- [carInputQueueFull](#)
- [carInputQueueNotVeryFull](#)
- [carDiaInputQueueFull](#)
- [carDiaInputQueueNotFull](#)
- [carOtherAuthServerNotResponding](#)
- [carOtherAuthServerResponding](#)
- [carOtherAccServerNotResponding](#)
- [carOtherAccServerResponding](#)
- [carAccountingLoggingFailure](#)
- [carLicenseUsage](#)
- [carSigtranLicenseUsage](#)
- [carDiameterPeerDown](#)
- [carDiameterPeerUp](#)
- [carTPSCapacityFull](#)
- [carTPSCapacityNotFull](#)
- [carSigtranTPSCapacityFull](#)
- [carSigtranTPSCapacityNotFull](#)
- [carSessionCapacityFull](#)
- [carSessionCapacityNotFull](#)
- [carSigtranSessionCapacityFull](#)
- [carSigtranSessionCapacityNotFull](#)
- [carLicenseUsageReset](#)
- [carSigtranLicenseUsageReset](#)
- [carReplicationSyncFailure](#)
- [carReplicationSuccess](#)
- [TLSClientConnectionUpTrap](#)



- [TLSClientConnectionClosedTrap](#)
- [carReplicationSuccess](#)
- [carStaleSessionRemovalThreadStoppedTrap](#)
- [carSessionRestorationThreadStoppedTrap](#)
- [carDiaPacketSizeErr](#)
- [Server Monitoring Traps](#)
- [IP Allocation Traps](#)
- [Health Monitoring Traps](#)
- [carThrottlingTrap](#)
- [carThrottlingResetTrap](#)
- [PreemptiveRecoveryTrap](#)

## carServer Start

**carServerStart** signifies that the server has started on the host from which this notification was sent. This trap has one object, *carNotifStartType*, which indicates the start type. A *firstStart* indicates this is the server process' first start. *reload* indicates this server process has an internal reload. This typically occurs after rereading some configuration changes, but *reload* indicates this server process did not quit during the reload process.

## carServer Stop

**carServerStop** signifies that the server has stopped normally on the host from which this notification was sent.

## carInputQueueFull

**carInputQueueFull** indicates that the percentage of use of the packet input queue has reached its high threshold. This trap has two objects:

- *carNotifInputQueueHighThreshold*—indicates the high limit percentage of input queue usage
- *carNotifInputQueueLowThreshold*—indicates the low limit percentage of input queue usage

By default, *carNotifInputQueueHighThreshold* is set to 90% and *carNotifInputQueueLowThreshold* is set to 60%.



### Note

---

The values for these objects cannot be changed at this time. You will be able to modify them in a future release of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

---

After this notification has been sent, another notification of this type will not be sent again until the percentage usage of the input queue goes below the low threshold.

If the percentage usage reaches 100%, successive requests might be dropped, and the server might stop responding to client requests until the queue drops down again.

## carInputQueueNotVeryFull

**carInputQueueNotVeryFull** indicates that the percentage usage of the packet input queue has dropped below the low threshold defined in *carNotifInputQueueLowThreshold*. This trap has two objects:

- *carNotifInputQueueHighThreshold*—indicates the high limit percentage of input queue usage
- *carNotifInputQueueLowThreshold*—indicates the low limit percentage of input queue usage

After this type of notification has been sent, it will not be sent again until the percentage usage goes back up above the high threshold defined in *carNotifInputQueueHighThreshold*.

## carDiaInputQueueFull

**carDiaInputQueueFull** signifies that the percentage of use of the Diameter packet input queue has reached its high threshold. This trap has two objects:

- *carNotifDiaInputQueueHighThreshold*—indicates the high limit percentage of Diameter packet input queue usage.
- *carNotifDiaInputQueueLowThreshold*—indicates the low limit percentage of the Diameter packet input queue usage.

If the percentage usage reaches 100%, successive request is dropped, and the server stops responding to client requests until the queue drops down again. After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the percentage usage of the input queue goes back down below the low threshold.

## carDiaInputQueueNotFull

**carDiaInputQueueNotFull** signifies that the percentage of use of Diameter packet input queue has dropped below the low threshold defined in *carNotifDiaInputQueueLowThreshold*. This trap has two objects:

- *carNotifDiaInputQueueHighThreshold*—indicates the high limit percentage of Diameter packet input queue usage.
- *carNotifDiaInputQueueLowThreshold*—indicates the low limit percentage of the Diameter packet input queue usage.

After this type of notification has been sent, it will not be sent again until the percentage usage goes back up above the high threshold defined in *carNotifDiaInputQueueHighThreshold*.

## carOtherAuthServerNotResponding

**carOtherAuthServerNotResponding** indicates that an authentication server is not responding to a request sent from this server. This trap has three objects:

- *radiusAuthServerAddress*—indicates the identity of the concerned server
- *radiusAuthClientServerPortNumber*—indicates the port number of the concerned server
- *carAuthServerType*—indicates the type of the concerned server

The index of these three objects identifies the entry in *radiusAuthServerTable* and *carAccServerExtTable* which maintains the characteristics of the concerned server.

**Note**

One should not rely solely on **carOtherAuthServerNotResponding** for server state. Several conditions, including a restart of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, could result in either multiple *carOtherAuthServerNotResponding* notifications being sent or in a *carOtherAuthServerResponding* notification *not* being sent. NMS can query the *carAuthServerRunningState* in *carAuthServerExtTable* for the current running state of this server.

## carOtherAuthServerResponding

**carOtherAuthServerResponding** signifies that an authentication server which had formerly been in a *down* state is now responding to requests from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. This trap has three objects:

- *radiusAuthServerAddress*—indicates the identity of the concerned server
- *radiusAuthClientServerPortNumber*—indicates the port number of the concerned server
- *carAuthServerType*—indicates the type of the concerned server

The index of these three objects identifies the entry in *radiusAuthServerTable* and *carAccServerExtTable* which maintains the characteristics of the concerned server.

One should not rely on receiving this notification as an indication that all is well with the network. Several conditions, including a restart of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, could result in either multiple *carOtherAuthServerNotResponding* notifications being sent or in a *carOtherAuthServerResponding* notification *not* being sent. The NMS can query the *carAuthServerRunningState* in *carAuthServerExtTable* for the current running state of this server.

## carOtherAccServerNotResponding

**carOtherAuthServerNotResponding** signifies that an accounting server is not responding to the requests sent from this server. This trap has three objects:

- *radiusAccServerAddress*—indicates the identity of the concerned server
- *radiusAccClientServerPortNumber*—indicates the port number of the concerned server
- *carAccServerType*—indicates the type of the concerned server

The index of these three objects identifies the entry in *radiusAuthServerTable* and *arAccServerExtTable* which maintains the characteristics of the concerned server.

One should not solely rely on this for server state. Several conditions, including the restart of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, could result in either multiple *carOtherAccServerNotResponding* notifications being sent or in a *carOtherAccServerResponding* notification *not* being sent. The NMS can query the *carAccServerRunningState* in *carAccServerExtTable* for current running state of this server.

## carOtherAccServerResponding

**carOtherAccServerResponding** signifies that an accounting server that had previously sent a *not responding* message is now responding to requests from the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. This trap has three objects:

- *radiusAccServerAddress*—indicates the identity of the concerned server
- *radiusAccClientServerPortNumber*—indicates the port number of the concerned server
- *carAccServerType*—indicates the type of the concerned server

The index of these three objects identifies the entry in *radiusAuthServerTable* and *arAccServerExtTable* which maintains the characteristics of the concerned server.

One should not rely on the reception of this notification as an indication that all is well with the network. Several conditions, including the restart of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server, could result in either multiple *carOtherAccServerNotResponding* notifications being sent or in a **carOtherAccServerResponding** notification *not* being sent. The NMS can query the *carAccServerRunningState* in *carAccServerExtTable* for the current running state of this server.

### carAccountingLoggingFailure

**carAccountingLoggingFailure** signifies that this Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server cannot record accounting packets locally. This trap has two objects:

- *carNotifAcctLogErrorReason*—indicates the reason packets cannot be recorded locally
- *carNotifAcctLogErrorInterval*—indicates how long to wait until another notification of this type might be sent. A value of 0 (zero) indicates no time interval checking, meaning that no new notification can be sent until the error condition is corrected.

### carLicense Usage

**carLicenseUsage** signifies the percentage of transactions per second (TPS) usage or session usage from the available license values.

#### TPS

The TPS trap is generated when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reaches license usage slabs namely 80%, 90%, 100%, and 110%. These traps are generated only once for every slab during the increasing steady state. Increasing steady state is a state when Tech Mahindra Access Registrars' incoming request rate shows 80% of the license usage over a period of 20 minutes. These traps will be regenerated only if a increasing steady state is observed after a decreasing steady state.

#### Concurrent Session

The concurrent session trap is generated when the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reaches 80%. The incoming traffic slabs defined for trap generation are 80%, 90%, 100%, and 110% of the licensed Concurrent Sessions. These traps are generated once for every slab during the increasing steady state.

### carSigtranLicenseUsage

**carSigtranLicenseUsageTrap** signifies the percentage of SIGTRAN TPS usage or SIGTRAN session usage from the available license values.

### carDiameterPeerDown

**carDiameterPeerDown** signifies that a Diameter peer is down. The identity of the peer is given by *cdbpPeerIpAddress*.

## carDiameterPeerUp

**carDiameterPeerUp** signifies that a Diameter peer is up. The identity of the peer is given by `cdpPeerIpAddress`.

## carTPSCapacityFull

**carTPSCapacityFull** signifies that the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured high threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifTPSHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifTPSLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerTPSUsage*—indicates the current TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reduces below the configured *carNotifTPSLowThreshold* value.

## carTPSCapacityNotFull

**carTPSCapacityNotFull** signifies that the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has dropped below the configured low threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifTPSHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifTPSLowThreshold*—indicates that the minimum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerTPSUsage*—indicates the current TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server increases beyond the configured *carNotifTPSHighThreshold* value.

## carSigtranTPSCapacityFull

**carSigtranTPSCapacityFull** signifies that the SIGTRAN TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured high threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifSigtranTPSHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the SIGTRAN TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifSigtranTPSLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the SIGTRAN TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerSigtranTPSUsage*—indicates the current SIGTRAN TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the SIGTRAN TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reduces below the configured *carNotifSigtranTPSLowThreshold* value.

## carSigtranTPSCapacityNotFull

**carSigtranTPSCapacityNotFull** signifies that the SIGTRAN TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured low threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifSigtranTPSHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the SIGTRAN TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifSigtranTPSLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the SIGTRAN TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerSigtranTPSUsage*—indicates the current SIGTRAN TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the SIGTRAN TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server increases beyond the configured *carNotifSigtranTPSHighThreshold* value.

## carSessionCapacityFull

**carSessionCapacityFull** signifies that the session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured high threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifSessionHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifSessionLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerSessionUsage*—indicates the current session TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the session TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reduces below the configured *carNotifSessionLowThreshold* value.

## carSessionCapacityNotFull

**carSessionCapacityNotFull** signifies that the session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured low threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifSessionHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifSessionLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerSessionUsage*—indicates the current session TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the session TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server increases beyond the configured *carNotifSessionHighThreshold* value.

## carSigtranSessionCapacityFull

**carSigtranSessionCapacityFull** signifies that the SIGTRAN session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured high threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifSigtranSessionHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the SIGTRAN session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifSigtranSessionLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the SIGTRAN session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerSessionUsage*—indicates the current SIGTRAN session TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the SIGTRAN session TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reduces below the configured *carNotifSigtranSessionLowThreshold* value.

## carSigtranSessionCapacityNotFull

**carSigtranSessionCapacityNotFull** signifies that the SIGTRAN session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured low threshold capacity. This trap has the following objects:

- *carNotifSigtranSessionHighThreshold*—indicates the maximum limit of the SIGTRAN session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carNotifSigtranSessionLowThreshold*—indicates the minimum limit of the SIGTRAN session TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.
- *carServerSessionUsage*—indicates the current SIGTRAN session TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.

After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the SIGTRAN session TPS of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server increases beyond the configured *carNotifSigtranSessionHighThreshold* value.

## carLicenseUsageReset

**carLicenseUsageReset** signifies that the server usage is nominal after exceeding the license thresholds. This notification carries the percentage of License Usage.

## carSigtranLicenseUsageReset

**carSigtranLicenseUsageReset** signifies that server SIGTRAN usage is nominal after exceeding the license thresholds. This notification carries the percentage of SIGTRAN License Usage.

## carReplicationSyncFailure

**carReplicationSyncFailure** notifies that there is a synchronization failure in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar replication. This notification is triggered when there is a failure in sync message exchanges or upon out of sync configuration detection. This trap has four objects:

- *carNotifReplicationMasterInetAddrType*—indicates the type of Internet address of the Master, which could be IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or DNS domain name.



- *carNotifReplicationMasterIPAddress*—indicates the IP address of the Master referred to using the version-neutral IP address.
- *carNotifReplicationMemberIPAddress*—indicates the type of Internet address of the Member, which could be IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or DNS domain name.
- *carNotifReplicationMemberInetAddrType*—indicates the IP address of the Member referred to using the version-neutral IP address.

## TLSClientConnectionUpTrap

TLSClientConnectionUpTrap is sent from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar when first connection is established by a RADIUS-TLS client.

## TLSClientConnectionClosedTrap

TLSClientConnectionClosedTrap is sent from Tech Mahindra Access Registrar when all the connections are closed by the RADIUS-TLS client.

## carReplicationSuccess

**carReplicationSuccess** notifies that replication synchronization, which had formerly been in a down state is now resolved. This trap has four objects:

- *carNotifReplicationMasterInetAddrType*—indicates the type of Internet address of the Master, which could be IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or DNS domain name.
- *carNotifReplicationMasterIPAddress*—indicates the IP address of the Master referred to using the version-neutral IP address.
- *carNotifReplicationMemberIPAddress*—indicates the type of Internet address of the Member, which could be IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or DNS domain name.
- *carNotifReplicationMemberInetAddrType*—indicates the IP address of the Member referred to using the version-neutral IP address.

## carStaleSessionRemovalThreadStoppedTrap

**carStaleSessionRemovalThreadStoppedTrap** is generated when stale session removal thread stops working for Diameter session manager of type Local.

## carSessionRestorationThreadStoppedTrap

**carSessionRestorationThreadStoppedTrap** is generated when session restoration thread stops working for Diameter session manager of type Local.

## carDiaPacketSizeErr

**carDiaPacketSizeErr** trap is generated when Tech Mahindra Access Registrar receives Diameter packets with packet size exceeding the configured **DiameterPacketSize** value.





Note

You must enable the **EnableDiaPacketSizeTrap** option under `/radius/advanced/SNMP` to receive the `carDiaPacketSizeErr` trap.

## Server Monitoring Traps

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar provides an alternate server monitoring option using which high and low TPS thresholds can be monitored.

A new attribute **ServerMonitorAltApproach** is introduced in `aregcmd` CLI under `//localhost/Radius/Advanced`. When SNMP is enabled, this attribute to set to true, and `TPSHighThreshold`, `TPSLowThreshold`, and `ServerMonitorLogFreqInsecs` in `//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ServerMonitor` are set to non-zero values, four traps will be sent by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server in the following conditions:

- If the incoming TPS is maintained above configured `TPSHighThreshold` for a steady state period of five minutes, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the `carTPSCapacityFull` trap.
- If the incoming TPS is maintained at zero or below the configured `TPSLowThreshold` value for a steady state period of five minutes, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the `carTPSCapacityNotFull` trap.
- After reaching the `TPSHighThreshold` value, if the incoming TPS decreases below `TPSHighThreshold`, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the `carTPSCapacityFullResetTrap` trap.
- After reaching the `TPSLowThreshold` value, if the incoming TPS increases above `TPSLowThreshold`, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends the `carTPSCapacityNotFullResetTrap` trap.

Table 1 lists the server monitor traps with the corresponding MIB objects.

**Table 1** Server Monitor Trap MIB Objects

| Trap Name                      | Object                   | Description                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| carTPSCapacityFullResetTrap    | carNotifTPSHighThreshold | Indicates the maximum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.      |
|                                | carNotifTPSLowThreshold  | Indicates that the minimum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. |
|                                | carServerTPSUsage        | Indicates the current TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.             |
| carTPSCapacityNotFullResetTrap | carNotifTPSHighThreshold | Indicates the maximum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.      |
|                                | carNotifTPSLowThreshold  | Indicates that the minimum limit of the TPS of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. |
|                                | carServerTPSUsage        | Indicates the current TPS usage of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.             |



Note

When `ServerMonitorAltApproach` attribute is set to TRUE, the `TPSLowThreshold`, `TPSHighThreshold`, and `ServerMonitorLogFreqInsecs` values in server monitor configuration must be greater than zero. However; the lowest value for the `TPSLowThreshold` is one and `TPSHighThreshold` value should be higher than the `TPSLowThreshold` value.

An example configuration for the TPS monitoring includes:

```
--> cd /r/advanced/servermonitor/

[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/ServerMonitor]
TPSHighThreshold = 80
TPSLowThreshold = 1
SigtranTPSHighThreshold = 0
SigtranTPSLowThreshold = 0
SMHighThreshold = 0
SMLowThreshold = 0
IPHighThreshold = 0
IPLowThreshold = 0
SigtranSMHighThreshold = 0
SigtranSMLowThreshold = 0
ServerMonitorLogFreqInsecs = 10
Set /Radius/Advanced/ServerMonitorAltApproach TRUE
```

## IP Allocation Traps

Following traps are supported for the IP allocation feature:

- **carIPCapacityFull**—signifies that the number of IPs allocated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured high threshold capacity.
- **carIPCapacityNotFull**—signifies that the number of IPs allocated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server has reached the configured low threshold capacity.

Table 2 lists the IP allocation traps with the corresponding MIB objects.

**Table 2** IP Allocation Traps MIB Objects

| Trap Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Object                  | Description                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| carIPCapacityFull                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | carNotifIPHighThreshold | Indicates the maximum limit of the IPs allocated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | carNotifIPLowThreshold  | Indicates the minimum limit of the IPs allocated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | carServerIPUsage        | Indicates the current number of IPs allocated by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.        |
| <b>Note</b> After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the allocated number of IPs of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server reduces below the configured carNotifIPLowThreshold value.     |                         |                                                                                                |
| carIPCapacityNotFull                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | carNotifIPHighThreshold | Indicates the maximum limit of the IPs allocated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | carNotifIPLowThreshold  | Indicates the minimum limit of the IPs allocated by the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | carServerIPUsage        | Indicates the current number of IPs allocated by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server.        |
| <b>Note</b> After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the allocated number of IPs of the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server increases beyond the configured carNotifIPHighThreshold value. |                         |                                                                                                |

## Health Monitoring Traps

The following traps are introduced for each of the health monitoring parameters in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar:

- HealthMonitoringWarningTrap—Triggered when the parameter health hits the warning threshold limit.
- HealthMonitoringErrorTrap—Triggered when the parameter health hits the error threshold limit.
- HealthMonitoringResetTrap—Triggered to indicate that the parameter health has reached the configured error/warning threshold percentage limit and falls behind the error/warning threshold percentage limit. After this notification is sent, this type of notification will not be sent again until the parameter health on the server increases above the configured error/warning threshold percentage limit.

Table 3 lists the health monitoring traps and the corresponding MIB objects introduced for the enhanced health monitoring feature of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. For more information about Health Monitoring, see the “Health Monitoring in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar” chapter of the [Tech Mahindra Access Registrar 9.3 Reference Guide](#).

**Table 3 Health Monitoring Traps and MIB Objects**

| Trap Name                                   | MIB Objects                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| carHealthMonitoringCPUUtilizationWarnTrap   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonCPUUtilWarnThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonCPUUtilizationStatus</li> </ul>           |
| carHealthMonitoringCPUUtilizationErrorTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonCPUUtilErrorThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonCPUUtilizationStatus</li> </ul>          |
| carHealthMonitoringCPUUtilizationResetTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonCPUUtilizationStatus</li> </ul>                                                            |
| carHealthMonitoringMemoryWarnTrap           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonMemoryWarnThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonMemoryStatus</li> </ul>                    |
| carHealthMonitoringMemoryErrorTrap          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonMemoryErrorThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonMemoryStatus</li> </ul>                   |
| carHealthMonitoringMemoryResetTrap          | carNotifHealthMonMemoryStatus                                                                                                                        |
| carHealthMonitoringWorkerThreadsWarnTrap    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonWorkerThreadsWarnThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonWorkerThreadsStatus</li> </ul>      |
| carHealthMonitoringWorkerThreadsErrorTrap   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonWorkerThreadsErrorThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonWorkerThreadsStatus</li> </ul>     |
| carHealthMonitoringWorkerThreadsResetTrap   | carNotifHealthMonWorkerThreadsStatus                                                                                                                 |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketsInUseWarnTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketsInUseWarnThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketsInUseStatus</li> </ul>  |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketsInUseErrorTrap | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketsInUseErrorThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketsInUseStatus</li> </ul> |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketsInUseResetTrap | carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketsInUseStatus                                                                                                               |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketsInUseWarnTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carNotifHealthMonRadPacketsInUseWarnThreshold</li> <li>• carNotifHealthMonRadPacketsInUseStatus</li> </ul>  |

**Table 3 Health Monitoring Traps and MIB Objects**

| Trap Name                                     | MIB Objects                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketsInUseErrorTrap   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketsInUseErrorThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketsInUseStatus</li> </ul>     |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketsInUseResetTrap   | carNotifHealthMonRadPacketsInUseStatus                                                                                                               |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketRejectsWarnTrap   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketRejectsWarnThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketRejectsStatus</li> </ul>    |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketRejectsErrorTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketRejectsErrorThreshold</li> <li>carHealthDiaPacketRejectsStatus</li> </ul>           |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketRejectsResetTrap  | carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketRejectsStatus                                                                                                              |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketRejectsWarnTrap   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketRejectsWarnThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketRejectsStatus</li> </ul>    |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketRejectsErrorTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketRejectsErrorThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketRejectsStatus</li> </ul>   |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketRejectsResetTrap  | carNotifHealthMonRadPacketRejectsStatus                                                                                                              |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketDropsWarnTrap     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketDropsWarnThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketDropsStatus</li> </ul>        |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketDropsErrorTrap    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketDropsErrorThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketDropsStatus</li> </ul>       |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketDropsResetTrap    | carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketDropsStatus                                                                                                                |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketDropsWarnTrap     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketDropsWarnThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketDropsStatus</li> </ul>        |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketDropsErrorTrap    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketDropsErrorThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketDropsStatus</li> </ul>       |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketDropsResetTrap    | carNotifHealthMonRadPacketDropsStatus                                                                                                                |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketTimeOutsWarnTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketTimeOutsWarnThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketTimeOutsStatus</li> </ul>  |
| carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketTimeOutsErrorTrap | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketTimeOutsErrorThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketTimeOutsStatus</li> </ul> |
| carNotifHealthMonDiaPacketTimeOutsStatus      | carHealthMonitoringDiaPacketTimeOutsResetTrap                                                                                                        |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketTimeOutsWarnTrap  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketTimeOutsWarnThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketTimeOutsStatus</li> </ul>  |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketTimeOutsErrorTrap | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketTimeOutsErrorThreshold</li> <li>carNotifHealthMonRadPacketTimeOutsStatus</li> </ul> |
| carHealthMonitoringRadPacketTimeOutsResetTrap | carNotifHealthMonRadPacketTimeOutsStatus                                                                                                             |

## carThrottlingTrap

**carThrottlingTrap** indicates that throttling has kicked in and has lasted for half of the time as per the configured value.

## carThrottlingResetTrap

**carThrottlingResetTrap** indicates that throttling has settled down and Tech Mahindra Access Registrar has recovered.

## PreemptiveRecoveryTrap

When the **EnablePreemptiveRecovery** parameter under */Radius/Advanced/Diameter/TransportManagement* is enabled and the presumed unrecoverable state is detected, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar sends a **PreemptiveRecoveryTrap** and restarts the RADIUS process. This trap indicates that preemptive recovery has been initiated because the number of DER EAP-AKA Challenge (DER2) received by Tech Mahindra Access Registrar is less than 10% of the successful DER EAP-AKA responses being sent for the initial Identity request (DEA1).

## Configuring Traps

The Tech Mahindra Access Registrar SNMP implementation uses various configuration files to configure its applications.

This section contains the following topics:

- [SNMP Configuration](#)
- [Configuring Trap Recipient](#)

## SNMP Configuration

A sample configuration file is available in */techm-ar/ucd-snmp/share/snmp/snmpd.conf*. This configuration file is used to configure SNMP query permissions and trap recipients.

## Configuring Trap Recipient

The following example shows the default configuration that sets up trap recipients for SNMP versions v1 and v2c.



**Note**

Most sites use a single NMS, not two as shown below.

```
.....
trapcommunity trapcom
trapsink zubat trapcom 162
trap2sink ponyta trapcom 162
#####
```



**Note**

**trapsink** is used in SNMP version 1; **trap2sink** is used in SNMP version 2.

**trapcommunity** defines the default community string to be used when sending traps. This command must appear prior to **trapsink** or **trap2sink** which use this community string.

**trapsink** and **trap2sink** are defined as follows:

```
trapsink hostname community port
trap2sink hostname community port
```

## Community String

A community string is used to authenticate the trap message sender (SNMP agent) to the trap recipient (SNMP management station). A community string is required in the list of trap receivers.

## SNMP Version 3 Support

The SNMP Version 3 (SNMPv3) feature provides secure access to devices by authenticating and encrypting data packets over the network. SNMPv3 is an inter-operable, standards-based protocol. SNMPv3 is a security model in which an authentication strategy is set up for a user and the group in which the user resides. Security level is the permitted level of security within a security model. A combination of a security model and a security level determines which security mechanism is used when handling an SNMP packet.

The security features provided in SNMPv3 are:

- Message integrity—Ensures that a packet has not been tampered with during transit.
- Authentication—Determines that the message is from a valid source.
- Encryption—Scrambles the content of a packet to prevent it from being learned by an unauthorized source.

[Table 15-4](#) lists the security levels supported by SNMPv3.

**Table 15-4** Security Levels Supported by SNMPv3

| Security Level | Authentication Mechanism                                        | Encryption Mechanism                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| noAuthNoPriv   | With Username                                                   | None                                                                 | Uses a username match for authentication.                                                                                                                |
| authNoPriv     | Message Digest Algorithm 5 (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) | None                                                                 | Provides authentication based on the Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC)-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms.                                               |
| authPriv       | MD5 or SHA                                                      | Data Encryption Standard (DES) or Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) | Provides authentication based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms. In addition to authentication, provides encryption based on the DES/AES standards. |

## Configuring SNMPv3 in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Prerequisites](#)

- [Creating Secure User for SNMP Query](#)
- [Configuring SNMPv3 Traps](#)

## Prerequisites

1. You must enable SNMP agent capability in Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. To do so:

Log into the CLI. In SNMP object defined as /radius/advanced/snmp, set Enabled to true as shown below:

```
--> cd /radius/advanced/snmp/
[//localhost/Radius/Advanced/SNMP]
Enabled = TRUE
TracingEnabled = FALSE
InputQueueHighThreshold = 90
InputQueueLowThreshold = 60
MasterAgentEnabled = TRUE
```

2. Make required changes to the snmpd.conf file located in /techm-ar/ucd-snmp/share/snmp. After any change to snmpd.conf, restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for the changes to take effect.

## Creating Secure User for SNMP Query

To use SNMPv3, you must define users with the prescribed security level and encryption methods in the following directory:

**/techm-ar/ucd-snmp/share/snmp/snmpd.conf**

[Table 15-5](#) provides sample commands for user creation.

**Table 15-5** User Creation in SNMPv3

| Command Syntax                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Sample Command                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre><b>createUser</b> &lt;username&gt; &lt;authentication mechanism&gt; &lt;authentication password&gt; &lt;encryption mechanism&gt; &lt;encryption password&gt; <b>rouser</b> &lt;username&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> We can use a combination of Authentication Algorithms (SHA and MD5) and Encryption algorithms (DES and AES) for creating user.</p> | <pre><b>createUser</b> securev3user SHA "snmpv3authPass" DES "snmpv3encPass" <b>rouser</b> securev3user</pre> | <p>Creates a user <i>securev3user</i> using SHA authentication mechanism and DES encryption protocol.</p> <p>This command is applicable for creating users with authPriv and authNoPriv security levels.</p> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <pre><b>createUser</b> newuser <b>rouser</b> newuser noauth</pre>                                             | <p>Creates a user <i>newuser</i> with <i>noauth</i> privilege level.</p> <p>This command is applicable for creating users with noAuthNoPriv security level.</p>                                              |

After modifying snmpd.conf file, ensure that you restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for the changes to take effect.

## Configuring SNMPv3 Traps

When using SNMPv3, you must define the trap session command in the snmpd.conf file. Using this command, the required security definitions can be achieved as explained in [Table 15-6](#).



**Note**

For receiving query responses and traps on the NMS, the NMS server must be configured corresponding to the definitions and configurations in `snmpd.conf` file of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar.

**Table 15-6 Trap Session Commands in SNMPv3**

| Security Level | Description                                                  | Sample Trap Session Command                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Command Action                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| noAuthNoPriv   | Authentication using username and no encryption              | <pre>trapsess -r 0 -v 3 -u snmpv3user -n "" -l noAuthNoPriv 10.10.10.11 162</pre>                                                                                                                                                                   | Instructs SNMP agent to send traps to snmpv3 user to the defined NMS address                              |
| authNoPriv     | Authentication using MD5 or SHA and no encryption            | <pre>trapsess -r 0 -v 3 -u snmpv3user -n "" -l authNoPriv -a SHA -A snmpv3authPass -x AES -X snmpv3encPass 10.10.10.11 162</pre> <p>(or)</p> <pre>trapsess -r 0 -v 3 -u snmpv3user -n "" -l authNoPriv -a SHA -A snmpv3authPass 127.0.0.1 162</pre> | Instructs SNMP agent to send traps to snmpv3 user using SHA to the defined NMS address                    |
| authPriv       | Authentication using MD5 or SHA and encryption using DES/AES | <pre>trapsess -r 0 -v 3 -u snmpv3user -n "" -l authPriv -a SHA -A snmpv3authPass -x AES -X snmpv3encPass 10.10.10.11 162</pre>                                                                                                                      | Instructs SNMP agent to send traps to snmpv3 user using SHA and AES algorithms to the defined NMS address |

After modifying `snmpd.conf` file, ensure that you restart the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar server for the changes to take effect.



## Chapter 16

# Backing Up the Database

---

This chapter describes the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar shadow backup facility, which ensures a consistent snapshot of Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's database for backup purposes.

Because the Tech Mahindra Access Registrar's database (called MCD) does a variety of memory caching, and might be active at any time, you cannot simply rely on doing system backups to protect the data in the database. At the time you run a system backup, there could be Tech Mahindra Access Registrar operations in progress that cause the data copied to the system backup tape to be inconsistent and unusable as a replacement database.

To ensure a consistent backup, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar uses a shadow backup facility. Once a day, at a configurable time, Tech Mahindra Access Registrar suspends all activity to the database and takes a snapshot of the critical files. This snapshot is guaranteed to be a consistent view of the database, and it is preserved correctly on a system backup tape.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Configuration](#)
- [Recovery](#)
- [mcdshadow Command Files](#)

## Configuration

The only configuration for this facility is through a single entry in the system Registry at **\$INSTALL/conf/car.conf** is the registry path to this item.

This entry is a string that represents the time-of-day at which the shadow backup is scheduled to occur (in 24 hour HH:MM format). The default is 12:45.

When you remove this entry or set it to an illegal value (for example, anything that does not begin with a digit), backups are suppressed.

## Command Line Utility

In addition to being available at a scheduled time of day, you can also force a shadow backup by using the **mcdshadow** utility located in the **\$INSTALL/bin** directory. There are no command-line arguments.

This might take a few minutes to complete as a full copy of the database is created.

## Recovery

When it is necessary to use the shadow backup to recover data, either because the regular working database has been corrupted by a system crash, or because the disk on which it resides has become corrupted.

### Recovering the data using shadow backup

To use the shadow backup to recover data:

- 
- Step 1** Stop all Tech Mahindra Access Registrar servers.
  - Step 2** Make sure three files (**mcddb.d01**, **mcddb.d02**, and **mcddb.d03**) exist in the **\$INSTALL/data/db.bak** directory.
  - Step 3** Copy the files into the **\$INSTALL/data/db** directory. Do not move them because they might be needed again.
  - Step 4** Change directory to the **\$INSTALL/data/db** directory.  
  

```
cd $INSTALL/data/db
```
  - Step 5** Rebuild the key files by entering the command:  
  

```
$INSTALL/bin/keybuild mcddb
```

This might take several minutes.
  - Step 6** As a safety check, run **\$INSTALL/bin/dbcheck mcddb** (UNIX) to verify the integrity of the database. Note, you must be user **root** to run **dbcheck**.  
  

No errors should be detected.
- 

## mcshadow Command Files

The **mcshadow** command uses the files listed in [Table 16-1](#).

**Table 16-1** *mcshadow Files*

| File                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mcddb.dbd</b>                                         | Template file that describes the low-level data schema for the Raima runtime library.                                                                                                                       |
| <b>mcddb.k01</b><br><b>mcddb.k02</b><br><b>mcddb.k03</b> | Key files that contain the data that is redundant with the data files. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar does not back up these files because they can be completely rebuilt with the <b>keybuild</b> command. |
| <b>mcdd.d01</b><br><b>mcdd.d02</b><br><b>mcdd.d03</b>    | Data files that contain the backup.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>mcConfig.txt</b>                                      | Text file from which Tech Mahindra Access Registrar configures the initial at-install-time database.                                                                                                        |

**Table 16-1** *mcdshadow Files (continued)*

| <b>File</b>                                              | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mcdschema.txt</b>                                     | Text file that contains a version number denoting the level of the schema contained in the dbd file. Tech Mahindra Access Registrar will not attempt to open the database unless the number in this file matches a constant that is hard-coded in the libraries. If the result of the mcdshadow command (which uses copies of the data files) is divorced from its original mcdschema.txt, you will not be able to run Tech Mahindra Access Registrar. |
| <b>vista.taf</b><br><b>vista.tcf</b><br><b>vista.tjf</b> | Working files used by the Raima runtime library to ensure transactional integrity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

# INDEX

---

## Symbols

/bin/arserver 9-4

---

## A

AcceptAll 2-28

Access Registrar

definition 1-1

internal database 16-1

objects 1-2

server 2-10

Accounting 3-1

attributes 1-6

database 1-1

definition 1-1

log file 2-25

MaxFileAge 3-3

MaxFileAge format 3-4

MaxFileSize 3-3

MaxFileSize format 3-4

RolloverSchedule 3-3

setting up 3-2

Start 3-1

Stop 3-1

Accounting records 8-12

arbug 9-33

Authorization 14-15

definition 1-1

arserver file 9-4

Attribute Dictionary 1-6

Attributes

check item 9-34

AttributesToBeLogged 3-6

AttributesToBeReturned 9-7

---

**B**

BackingStoreDiscThreshold

2-93, 2-141, 13-14

BaseProfile 2-13

blacklisting Diameter 4-25

blacklisting SIGTRAN-M3UA

14-22

---

**C**

Callback-Number 1-6

Change of Authorization  
(CoA)

9-41

Check item attributes 9-34

CIDR notation 2-128

Configuring CoA requests 9-41

Configuring rules 10-2

CRB-Prepaid billing

with SSG 8-16

---

**D**

Database

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar backups 16-1

DefaultAccountingService 2-11

DefaultAuthenticationService 1-4, 2-10

DefaultAuthorizationService 2-11

DefaultSessionManager 2-10

DefaultSessionService 2-11

DetectOutOfOrderAccountingPacket 2-86

diameter

session management 4-25

diameter-eap 4-2

Diameter Input queue

high threshold 15-6

DNSLookupAndLDAPRebindInterval 12-6

Tech Mahindra Access Registrar

backups 16-1

Classless Inter-Domain Routing 2-128

Clients

IPAddress 2-128

vendor properties 2-128

CoA requests 9-41

command authorization support 9-67

Commands

eap-trace 5-34

tunnel 5-34

Configuration Examples

Query-Notify feature 9-8

Configuring

check item attributes 9-35

LDAP RemoteServer 12-3

ODBC RemoteServer 13-7

DropPacket. 2-28

---

**E**

EAP 5-1

authentication mechanism 5-1

EAP-AKA' 5-7

eap-aka' 2-41

eap-aka-prime (eap-aka') 5-7

EAP authentication 5-1

EAP-GTC 5-8, 5-10

EAP-LEAP 5-11

EAP-MD5 5-11

EAP-MSChapv2 5-13

EAP-Negotiate 5-12, 5-13

EAP-SIM 5-15

EAP-SIM authentication 5-18, 5-19

eap-trace command [5-34](#)  
 EAP-Transport Level  
 Security [5-](#)  
[20](#) Easysoft Open Source [13-13](#)  
 EnableNotifications [2-](#)  
[129](#)  
 EnableRolloverIntelligence [3-5](#)  
 Environment Dictionary [1-4](#)  
 ExecCLIDRule [10-16](#)  
 ExecDNISRule [10-16](#)  
 ExecNASIPRule [10-17](#)  
 ExecRealmRule [10-15](#)  
 ExecTimeRule [10-12, 10-20](#)  
 Extensible Authentication Protocols [4-1, 5-1, 14-1](#)

---

## F

Failover policy [2-47](#)  
 fastrules [2-59, 11-1](#)  
     CLI [11-2](#)  
     GUI [2-59](#)  
 Fileaccounting  
     AttributesToBeL  
     ogged [3-6](#)  
     EnableRolloverIntelligence [3-5](#)  
 FileType [3-](#)  
     [5](#)  
 file service [2-18, 2-25](#)  
 FileType [3-5](#)  
 Force update [9-12](#)  
 Framed-IP-Address [1-6](#)  
 Framed Protocol [1-6](#)

---

## G

Grouping property [10-2](#)  
 Group service [8-5, 8-14, 8-15](#)  
 GUI  
     launching [2-1](#)  
     logging in [2-3](#)  
     log out [2-4](#)

managing [3-3](#)

---

## H

Hot configuration [6-6](#)  
Hot-lining [9-41](#)

---

## I

IncomingScript [2-10, 2-66, 2-124](#)  
Incoming scripts [1-3](#)  
Information collection  
    automatic [9-33](#)  
InitEntryPoint [2-19](#)  
Input queue  
    high threshold [15-5](#)  
internal scripts [2-18](#)  
    GUI [2-19](#)  
IPAddress [2-128](#)

---

## L

LDAP [12-1](#)  
    hostname [12-3](#)  
    MultipleServersPolicy [12-2](#)  
LDAP Accounting [2-135](#)  
LDAP Rebind [12-6](#)  
    failures [12-6](#)  
LDAP RemoteServer [12-3](#)  
LDAP service [12-2](#)  
LDAPToCheckItemMappings [12-10](#)  
LDAPToEnvironmentMappings [12-7](#)  
LDAPToRadiusMappings [12-7](#)  
LEAP [5-10](#)  
Lightweight Directory Access Protocol [12-1](#)  
local [2-26](#)  
    UserList type [2-30](#)  
local service [2-30](#)  
Log files  
    file system [3-4](#)

Logging in  
 GUI [2-3](#)  
 Login page [2-3](#)

---

## M

m3ua service  
 map restore data [14-15](#)  
 map restore data [14-15](#)  
 authorization flow [14-15](#)  
 CLI [14-17](#)  
 insert subscriber data [14-16](#)  
 map restore data authorization [14-15](#)  
 CLI configuration [14-17](#)  
 flow [14-15](#)  
 insert subscriber data structure [14-16](#)  
 Master-URL-Fragment [9-11](#)  
 MCD [16-1](#)  
 mcdd.d01-d03 [16-2](#)  
 mcdConfig.txt [16-2](#)  
 mcddb.dbd [16-2](#)  
 mcddb.k01-k03 [16-2](#)  
 mcdshadow [16-1](#)  
 Measurements  
 prepaid billing [8-8](#)  
 Microsoft WPS [9-9](#)  
 multiple [1-1](#)  
 MultipleServersPolicy [12-2, 13-7](#)

---

## N

NAS [1-1, 3-1](#)  
 NAS-IP-Address [1-6](#)  
 NAS-Port [1-6](#)  
 NetMask [2-128](#)  
 NotificationProperties [2-129](#)



validation [10-3](#)

---

**O**

ODBC.ini file [13-2](#)  
 ODBCDataSource [13-10, 13-13](#)  
 ODBC RemoteServer [13-7](#)  
 ODBC service [13-6](#)  
 ODBCToEnvironmentMappings [13-12](#)  
 ODBCToRadiusMappings [13-12](#)  
 ORACLE\_HOME [13-2](#)  
 Oracle Driver  
     Easysoft Open Source [13-13](#)  
 Oracle functions [13-11](#)  
 OS paging size [2-111](#)  
 OutagePolicy [2-28](#)  
 OutageScript [2-28](#)  
 OutgoingScript [2-10, 2-66, 2-124](#)  
 Outgoing scripts [1-3](#)  
 Overview [1-1](#)

---

**P**

Packet buffering [3-11](#)  
 Packet fields [1-6](#)  
 Packet of disconnect [9-37](#)  
 Paging size (operating system) [2-111](#)  
 ParseTranslationGroupsByCLID [10-10, 10-21](#)  
 ParseTranslationGroupsByDNIS [10-10, 10-20, 10-21](#)  
 ParseTranslationGroupsByReal [10-20](#)  
 ParseTranslationGroupsByRealm [10-10](#)  
 Password  
     length of [2-16](#)  
 Password change [9-12](#)  
 PCO-Parse-Client-Outgoing [8-16](#)  
 PEAP Version 0 [5-35](#)  
 PEAP Version 1 [5-40](#)  
 PhantomSessionTimeOut [2-113](#)  
 Policies  
     configuring [10-1](#)

|                                 |                 |                            |      |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------|
| Policy                          | 10-1            | messages                   | 1-6  |
| Policy engine                   |                 | RADIUS_WORKER_THREAD_COUNT | 9-4  |
| attribute translation           | 10-9            | RADIUS packet fields       | 1-6  |
| groups                          |                 | RadiusServer object        | 1-2  |
| reducing overhead               | 10-10           | radius to diameter         | 4-22 |
| time of day access restrictions | 10-13           | RejectAll                  | 2-28 |
| wildcard support                | 10-2            |                            |      |
| Port 8080                       | 2-1             |                            |      |
| PPO-Parse-Prepaid-Outgoing      | 8-18            |                            |      |
| PPP                             | 1-3, 1-6, 2-11  |                            |      |
| Prepaid                         |                 |                            |      |
| AA service                      | 8-5, 8-13       |                            |      |
| group service                   | 8-5, 8-14, 8-15 |                            |      |
| Prepaid                         |                 |                            |      |
| billing                         |                 |                            |      |
| measurements                    | 8-8             |                            |      |
| Protected EAP                   | 5-1             |                            |      |

---

## Q

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Query-Notify                 | 9-6  |
| Query-Notify                 |      |
| AttributeGroup               |      |
| configuration                |      |
| example                      | 9-9  |
| Query-Notify client          |      |
| configuration                |      |
| example                      | 9-9  |
| quintets-triplets conversion | 5-20 |

---

## R

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| radclient          |      |
| testing EAP-TTLS   | 5-31 |
| radclient commands | 5-33 |
| RADIUS             |      |

RemoteServers [12-2, 13-7](#)  
 Renewal [9-12](#)  
 RepIPMaster [6-9](#)  
 Replication  
     archive [6-4](#)  
     automatic resynchronization [6-5](#)  
     configuration settings [6-6](#)  
     data flow [6-3](#)  
     data integrity [6-4](#)  
     hot configuration [6-6](#)  
     hot-standby [6-1](#)  
     impact on request processing [6-6](#)  
     RepIPAddress [6-8](#)  
     RepTransactionArchiveLimit [6-2, 6-8](#)  
     RepTransactionSyncInterval [6-2, 6-7, 6-10, 6-11](#)  
     security [6-4](#)  
     slaves [6-9](#)  
     slave server [6-3](#)  
     transaction order [6-5](#)  
     transaction verification [6-4](#)  
 RepMasterIPAddress [6-9](#)  
 RepMasterPort [6-9](#)  
 RepPort [6-8](#)  
 RepSecret [6-8](#)  
 RepType [6-7](#)  
 Resource allocation  
     dynamic [1-4](#)  
 resource manager  
     3gpp [1-5, 2-115](#)  
     dynamic-dns [1-5, 2-115](#)  
     group-session-limit [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     home-agent [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     home-agent-IPv6 [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     ip-dynamic [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     ip-per-NAS-port [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     ipx-dynamic [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     remote-group-session-limit [1-5, 2-115](#)  
     remote-ip-dynamic [1-4, 2-115](#)  
     remote-session-cache [1-5, 2-115](#)

- remote-user-session-limit [1-4, 2-115](#)
- session-cache [1-5, 2-115](#)
- subnet-dynamic [1-4, 2-115](#)
- user-session-limit [1-4, 2-115](#)
- usr-vpn [1-4, 2-115](#)
- Resource Managers [1-5](#)
- Resynchro
  - nizati
  - on
  - autom
  - atic [6-5](#)
  - full [6-5](#)
- REX
  - scripts [2-18](#)
- RFC
  - 2866 [3-1](#)
- RolloverSchedule [3-3](#)
  - time format [3-5](#)
- RoundRobin policy [2-47](#)
  - Routing requests [10-4](#) based on
    - CLID [10-6](#) based on
    - DNIS [10-5](#) based on
    - NASIP [10-7](#) based on realm [10-4](#)
    - based on User-Name Prefix [10-8](#)
- Rules
  - script and attribute requirements [10-3](#)
  - standard scripts [10-15](#)

---

## S

### Scripts

- types of [1-3](#)
- SCTP multihoming [14-22](#)
- SelectPolicy [10-1](#)
- Send-PEAP-URI-TLV [9-11](#)

### Server

- master [6-1](#)
- primary [6-1](#)
- secondary [6-1](#)

### Services

local [2-26, 2-30](#)  
 used for [1-3](#)  
 services [2-24](#)  
 Services objects [2-24](#)  
 Session magic number [2-86](#)  
 Session Management  
   definition [1-1](#)  
   types of [1-4](#)  
 Session record size [2-111](#)  
 Shadow backups [16-1](#)  
 Shared secret [2-128](#)  
 Sign up [9-11](#)  
 Sign-up URL [9-10](#)  
 sigtran-m3ua  
   SCTP multihoming [14-22](#)  
 SLIP [1-6](#)  
 SNMP [15-1](#)  
   Trap recipients [15-17](#)  
   traps [15-3](#)  
 SNMP Configuration  
   community string [15-18](#)  
 SQLDefinition [13-10](#)  
 SQL queries [13-11](#)  
 SQLStatement [13-10](#)  
 SQL syntax restrictions [13-11](#)

---

## T

TACACS+  
   command authorization [9-67](#)  
   command authorization flow [9-69](#)  
 translation  
   diameter to radius [4-22](#)  
 Trap recipients [15-17](#)  
 Traps  
   carAccountingLoggingFailure [15-8](#)  
   carInputQueueFull [15-5](#)  
   carInputQueueNotVeryFull [15-6](#)

carOtherAuthServeNotrResponding [15-7](#)  
 carOtherAuthServerResponding [15-7](#)  
 carServerStart [15-5](#)  
 carServerStop [15-5](#)  
 configuring [15-17](#)  
   supported [15-4](#)  
 tunnel command [5-34](#)

---

## U

UNIX directories [1-2](#)  
 UserGroups  
   check item attributes [9-35](#)  
 UserList [1-3](#)  
   check item attributes [9-35](#)  
 User objects [1-3](#)  
 User profiles [1-3](#)  
 UserService [5-11](#)

---

## W

WAP [9-6](#)  
 Windows 95 Registry [1-2](#)  
 Windows Provisioning Service (WPS) [9-9](#)  
 Wireless Application Protocol [9-6](#)

carOtherAccServerResponding [15-7](#)

---

**X**

XML Query Identity [7-2](#)